

# Universal Naval Task List (UNTL)



**Version 3.0**

**30 January 2007**



CHIEF OF NAVAL OPERATIONS  
2000 NAVY PENTAGON  
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-2000  
AND  
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS  
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON  
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000  
AND  
HEADQUARTERS  
UNITED STATES COAST GUARD  
2100 SECOND STREET, SW  
WASHINGTON, DC 20593-0001

OPNAVINST 3500.38B CH-1  
MCO 3500.26A Ch 1  
USCG COMDTINST M3500.1B CH-1  
N5/MCCDC/G-RPD  
10 Nov 08

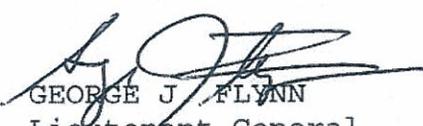
OPNAV INSTRUCTION 3500.38B CHANGE TRANSMITTAL 1  
MARINE CORPS ORDER 3500.26A Ch 1  
USCG COMMANDANT INSTRUCTION M3500.1B CHANGE TRANSMITTAL 1

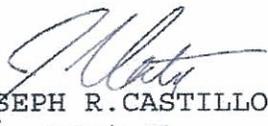
From: Chief of Naval Operations  
Commandant of the Marine Corps  
Commandant of the United States Coast Guard

Subj: UNIVERSAL NAVAL TASK LIST (UNTL)

Encl: (1) Revised Chapter 3

1. Purpose. To transmit revised chapter 3 of the basic instruction, which revises the Navy Tactical Task List.
2. Action. Remove chapter 3 of the basic instruction and replace with enclosure (1).

  
GEORGE J. FLYNN  
Lieutenant General,  
U.S. Marine Corps  
Deputy Commandant  
for Combat  
Development and  
Integration

  
JOSEPH R. CASTILLO  
Rear Admiral,  
U.S. Coast Guard  
Director of Response  
Policy

  
W. D. CROWDER  
Vice Admiral,  
U.S. Navy  
Deputy Chief of  
Naval Operations for  
Operations, Plans  
and Strategy

Distribution:

Electronic only, via Department of the Navy Issuances Web site  
<http://doni.daps.dla.mil/>

MARINE CORPS  
Distribution: PCN 10203352301

HQMC  
5 Mar 07

E R R A T U M

to

MCO 3500.26A

UNIVERSAL NAVAL

TASK LIST

(UNTL)

1. The following information has been changed as it was inadvertently omitted from this directive at the time of signature.
  - a. "MCO 3500.26" was changed to read "MCO 3500.26A" throughout.
  - b. MCO 3500.26 was canceled with this revision.
  - c. On the cover page, DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited was added.
  - d. DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10203352300 was added.

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10203352380

JAN 30 2007

CHIEF OF NAVAL OPERATIONS  
2000 NAVY PENTAGON  
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-2000

AND

COMMANDANT OF THE MARINE CORPS  
3000 Marine Pentagon  
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

AND

HEADQUARTERS  
UNITED STATES COAST GUARD  
2100 SECOND STREET, SW  
WASHINGTON, DC 20593-0001

OPNAVINST 3500.38B  
N5JW  
MCO 3500.26A  
HQMC POC  
COMDTINST M3500.1B  
USCG G-OPD

OPNAV INSTRUCTION 3500.38B/ MCO 3500.26A/USCG COMDT INSTRUCTION  
M3500.1B

From: Chief of Naval Operations  
Commandant, United States Marine Corps  
Commandant, United States Coast Guard

Subj: UNIVERSAL NAVAL TASK LIST (UNTL)

Encl: (1) Universal Naval Task List (UNTL)

Ref: (a) CJCSM 3500.04D, 1 August 2005, "Universal Joint Task List"  
(b) CJCSI 3500.01C, 15 March 2006, "Joint Training Policy for the Armed Forces of the United States"  
(c) CJCSM 3500.02C, 14 August 2002, "Joint Training Master Plan 2002"  
(d) CJCSM 3500.03A, 1 September 2002, "Joint Training Manual for the Armed Forces of the United States"  
(e) DoD Directive, Number 7730.65, 2 February 2004, "Department of Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS)"  
(f) Under Secretary of Defense Memo, 2 November 2004, "Department of Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS) Interim Implementation Guidance"

(g) Under Secretary of Defense Memo, 10 August 2005, "Department of Defense "Readiness Reporting System (DRRS) Interim Implementation Guidance"

1. Purpose. To provide joint force, naval, and ground commanders with an interoperability tool for use in articulating their mission requirements.
2. Cancellation. OPNAVINST 3500.38A/USCG COMDTINST M3500.1A, MCO 3500.26.
3. Background. The Universal Naval Task List (UNTL) is a single source document that combines the Navy Tactical Task List (NTTL) and the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL). As applied to joint training and readiness reporting, this task list provides a common language that commanders can use to document their command warfighting requirements as mission essential tasks (METs). The UNTL's tactical level of war tasks are a compilation of Navy, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard tasks, written utilizing the common language and task hierarchy of the Universal Joint Task List (UJTL). The UNTL is architecturally linked to the UJTL, which includes strategic-national (SN), strategic-theater (ST), and operational (OP) levels of war tasks. This continuum is described in more detail in Chapters 1 and 2 of enclosure (1).
4. Scope. This instruction applies to Navy, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard (Department of Defense-related missions) activities, commands, and personnel conducting joint and naval operations, training, and readiness reporting.
5. Discussion. The UJTL and UNTL structures were developed as a standardized tool for describing requirements for planning, conducting, assessing, and evaluating joint and Service training. However, because the UJTL and UNTL provide a common language and reference system for addressing requirements, there are numerous Service and joint initiatives that can use these structures for additional purposes.
6. Policy. All Navy, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard (Department of Defense-related missions) activities, commands, and personnel conducting joint and naval operations and training shall:
  - a. Use the UNTL to facilitate linkages between Service and joint training as discussed in reference (b).
  - b. Use the detailed procedures for implementing Service and joint training policy that are contained in references (c) and (d).
  - c. Apply the concepts and methodology prescribed herein in planning, conducting, assessing, and evaluating joint training.
  - d. Use the UNTL to facilitate linkages between Service and joint readiness reporting as discussed in reference (e).
  - e. Use the guidance for implementing DRRS per references (f) and (g).

## 7. Responsibilities

a. The Chief of Naval Operations, Commandant of the Marine Corps, and Commandant of the Coast Guard shall provide policy sponsorship and Service approval of Service task lists.

b. In accordance with reference (b), the Chief of Naval Operations, Commandant of the Marine Corps, and Commandant of the Coast Guard shall support integration of the UNTL into existing joint/Service training and readiness reporting.

c. Navy Warfare Development Command (NWDC) shall:

(1) Serve as coordinator and primary review authority for the UNTL.

(2) Provide for a continuing review and update of the UNTL to respond to emerging change requests, and a periodic review at least every three years.

(3) Approve Navy changes to the UNTL, including task additions and deletions, after coordinating with fleet commanders, numbered fleet commanders, type commanders, and the Commandant of the Coast Guard (G-OPD), and informing the Marine Corps Combat Development Command (MCCDC). This coordination will normally be conducted by message.

(4) Submit the UNTL to the Chief of Naval Operations for approval when the number of approved changes, or the significance of the changes (e.g., addition of a task unrelated to current Navy missions or incorporation of a major procedural change), dictates that a new version be promulgated.

(5) Make changes to the MCTL, as approved by the Commandant of the Marine Corps or his designated agent.

(6) Maintain and make accessible the master copy of the UNTL.

(7) Upon review and coordination, forward Navy inputs to the UJTL to the Joint Staff via the Chief of Naval Operations.

d. MCCDC shall:

(1) Serve as the coordinator and primary review authority for the MCTL, found in Chapter 4 of this instruction. Director, Capability Development Directorate (CDD) is lead agent.

(2) Provide for the collection, review, and update of the MCTL in coordination with NWDC.

(3) Upon review and coordination, forward inputs and changes to the UNTL to NWDC.

JAN 30 2007

e. Commandant of the Coast Guard (G-OPD) shall provide for the collection, review, and update of the NTTL in coordination with NWDC.

f. Fleet, numbered fleet, and type commanders shall:

(1) Incorporate the UNTL into their planning, conduct, assessment, and evaluation of training.

(2) Participate in UNTL review process.

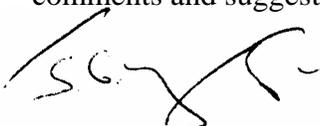
(3) Submit UNTL change requests, as occurring, to NWDC via the chain of command.

g. Unit commanders shall:

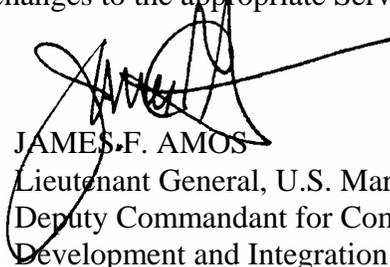
(1) Implement the methodology and concepts presented herein as appropriate to facilitate training and readiness reporting.

(2) Provide training and lessons learned reports dealing with the UNTL to NWDC via the appropriate Service office of primary responsibility.

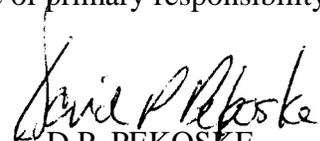
8. Review. Updates to the strategic, operational, and tactical tasks and the conditions and measures can be developed using the applicable guidance in this instruction. Forward all comments and suggested changes to the appropriate Service office of primary responsibility.



J. G. MORGAN, JR.  
Vice Admiral, U.S. Navy  
Deputy Chief of Naval  
Operations for  
Information, Plans and  
Strategy



JAMES F. AMOS  
Lieutenant General, U.S. Marine Corps  
Deputy Commandant for Combat  
Development and Integration



D.P. PEKOSKE  
Rear Admiral,  
U.S. Coast Guard  
Assistant Commandant  
for Operations

Distribution:

Electronic only, via Department of Navy Issuance (DONI) website <http://doni.dla.mil>

MARINE CORPS

Distribution: PCN 10203352300

**TABLE OF CONTENTS****CHAPTER**

|            |  |       |
|------------|--|-------|
| Chapter 1. | Introduction-----  | 1-1   |
| Chapter 2. | Mission Essential Task List (METL) Development-----            | 2-1   |
|            | Introduction   |       |
|            | METs and METLs   |       |
|            | Organization and Relationship to the Universal Joint Task List |       |
|            | Levels of War  |       |
|            | Relationship of Levels of War to Theater Structure             |       |
|            | Identifying the Level of War of a Task                         |       |
|            | Naval Tasks  |       |
|            | Conditions   |       |
|            | Measures, Criteria, and Standards                              |       |
|            | Developing Mission Essential Task Lists (METLs)                |       |
| Chapter 3. | Navy/Coast Guard Tactical Task List (NTTL)                     |       |
|            | Section A. General -----                                       | 3-A-1 |
|            | Section B. NTTL Tasks-----                                     | 3-B-1 |
|            | Section C. NTTL Diagrams-----                                  | 3-C-1 |
| Chapter 4. | Marine Corps Task List (MCTL)                                  |       |
|            | Section A. General-----  | 4-A-1 |
|            | Section B. MCTL Tasks -----                                    | 4-B-1 |
|            | Section C. MCTL Diagrams -----                                 | 4-C-1 |
| APPENDIX A | Conditions -----   | A-1   |
| APPENDIX B | Glossary -----   | B-1   |
|            | Part I Abbreviations and Acronyms                              |       |
|            | Part II Definitions  |       |

**List of Tables**

|     |   |     |
|-----|---|-----|
| 1-1 | Definition of Terms.....                                  | 1-3 |
| 2-1 | Notional Relationships of Commands to Levels of War ..... | 2-4 |

**List of Figures**

|     |  |      |
|-----|--|------|
| 2-1 | Relationship of Levels of War to Aims or Objectives.....   | 2-2  |
| 2-2 | An Example of Task Linkages Across the Levels of War.....  | 2-7  |
| 2-3 | An Example of a Temporal View Operations Template for an Air<br>Interdiction Operation.....        | 2-9  |
| 2-4 | An Example of an Informational View Operations Template for an<br>Air Interdiction Operation ..... | 2-10 |
| 2-5 | An Example of a Spatial View Operations Template for an Air<br>Interdiction Operation .....        | 2-11 |
| 2-6 | Mission Essential Task List Development Process.....   | 2-18 |
| 2-7 | Building Individual Mission Essential Tasks.....   | 2-20 |
| A-1 | Organization of Conditions for Tasks.....  | A-3  |

# **CHAPTER 1**

# **INTRODUCTION**

## Introduction

1. Purpose. The Universal Naval Task List (UNTL) is designed as an interoperability tool for joint force and naval commanders to use as a master menu of tasks, conditions, and standards that provides a common language and structure for the development of naval mission essential task lists (METLs). The UNTL, along with the Army and Air Force task lists, directly supports the Universal Joint Task List (UJTL) [CJCSM 3500.04 (series)] and joint METL (JMETL) development. The defense transformation implementation strategy exploits and maximizes joint operations using a “capabilities-based,” network-centric force. The UJTL (which includes Service task lists) is the primary link to support joint training development, the Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS), and future resource/weapon system procurement.
2. Universal Naval Task List. The UNTL is a combination of the Navy Tactical Task List (NTTL), and the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL). The UNTL (NTTL + MCTL) contains a comprehensive hierarchical listing of the tasks that can be performed by a naval force, describes the variables in the environment that can affect the performance of a given task, and provides measures of performance that can be applied by a commander to set a standard of expected performance. The UNTL identifies “what” is to be performed in terms common to all Services. The UNTL does not address “how” a task is to be performed (found in joint or Service doctrine or tactics, technique, and procedures), or “who” is to perform the task (found in the commander’s concept of operations). The tasks listed in Chapters 3 and 4 are derived from Service and joint doctrine and tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTP). Doctrinal references have been cross-referenced within this manual to assist users in seeking applicable doctrine.
3. Mission Essential Task List (METL). A METL is developed in support of a commander’s assigned mission. Section 2 of this instruction, unique USN/USCG and USMC information in sections 3 and 4 respectively, and the Joint Training Manual (CJCSM 3500.03) describe the process by which a METL is developed. Through careful analysis of an assigned mission, the commander will arrive at a set of capability-based requirements. These requirements are then expressed in terms of the essential tasks to be performed, the conditions under which these tasks will be performed, and the standards to which these tasks must be performed. This instruction supports the process of developing a METL. See Table 1-1 below for a listing and short description of key terms. A more complete listing of terms is contained in Appendix B.
4. Tasks. Tasks describe in broad terms the requirements of the Armed Forces of the United States. They are actions or processes performed as part of an operation. When combined with the UJTL, this document provides an overall description of tasks that can be applied at multiple levels of war, i.e., strategic, operational, and tactical. A detailed description of each task is provided in the task definitions in Chapters 3 and 4. Tactical level tasks for the other Services may be found in their respective service task lists. A task cannot be classified as joint simply

based on its nature or on its placement at a particular level of war. The jointness of a task is based largely on how and by whom the task is performed and the context in which the operation or mission is conducted. In general, jointness connotes activities in which elements of more than one military Service participate under the auspices of a joint force commander.

5. Conditions. Conditions are variables of the environment that affect the performance of tasks in the context of the assigned mission. They are categorized by conditions of the physical environment (e.g., sea state, terrain, or weather), military environment (e.g., forces assigned, threat, command relationships), and civil environment (e.g., political, cultural, and economic factors). Some conditions are designed to help describe the theater of operations (e.g., host-nation support), others describe the immediate operational area (e.g., maritime superiority), while still others describe the battlefield conditions (e.g., littoral composition). When linked to tasks, conditions help frame the differences or similarities between assigned missions. The list of conditions can be found in Appendix A.

6. Measures and Criteria of Performance Comprise Standards. Commander's approved measures and criteria of performance comprise the task standard to describe how well a joint organization or force must perform a joint task under a specific set of conditions. The JFC uses criteria and measures to establish task standards based on mission requirements. These standards, when linked to conditions, provide a basis for planning, conducting, and evaluating military operations, readiness reporting, developing training events, and support the procurement of future weapon systems and resources. Measures and criteria will be further defined in Chapter 2.

7. Applicability to Other Processes. As mentioned above,  $UNTTL = NTTL + MCTL$ . The NTTL and MCTL provide all the naval tactical level tasks to the UJTL.

a. Unified combatant commanders and combat support agencies (CSAs) leverage the UJTL to assess and report readiness against their JMET/agency METs (AMET), giving them insight into a variety of other processes.

b. The UJTL and JMETL structure can be used to focus requirements for joint models and simulations.

c. Functional capability boards (FCBs) can map joint integrated activity sets future force development to UJTL tasks. These tasks can be used to define critical doctrine, organization, training, materiel, leadership and education, personnel, and facilities (DOTMLPF) changes required through the FCB and Joint Requirements Oversight Council (JROC) process.

d. Institutions providing joint professional military education (JPME) may cross-reference learning objectives to UJTL tasks to better align joint training and education systems.

e. The Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS) joint information exchange requirements (JIER) and the Assistant Secretary of Defense command, control, communications, computers, intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (C4ISR) architecture framework document require the JIER and

joint operational architecture be mapped back to the UJTL, which directly relates C4ISR requirements to the warfighters' training and operational environment. This is an integral component to Office of the Secretary of Defense (OSD)/JCS policy in the generation of joint operational architectures and C4ISR requirements.

f. The UJTL, in describing capabilities required to execute the National Military Strategy, is found in the Joint Strategy Review and the Joint Vision *Concept for Future Operations*. UJTL tasks will be mapped to joint capability areas. These capability areas will become the underpinning for capabilities-based planning. Future versions of the UJTL will provide capability templates with UJTL tasks mapped horizontally and vertically to approved capability areas. UJTL linkage to the capability development processes enhances the identification of joint requirements, capability shortfalls and deficiencies.

**Table 1-1. Definition of Terms**

| <b>Term</b>      | <b>Definition</b>   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>UJTL</b>      | Universal Joint Task List - the comprehensive list of tasks at the strategic and operational levels of war. The UJTL defines some tactical level tasks that are performed by more than one Service component and relies on individual service task lists to define tasks at the tactical level of war. The MCTL and NTTL link to the top level tactical tasks (TA) in the UJTL, e.g. TA 1 equals NTA 1 and MCT 1; TA 2 equals NTA 2 and MCT 2, etc. |
| <b>UNTL</b>      | Universal Naval Task List (NTTL + MCTL)   |
| <b>NTTL</b>      | Navy Tactical Task List - the comprehensive list of Navy and Coast Guard (Department of Defense related missions) tasks, doctrinally based, designed to support current and future METL development.  |
| <b>MCTL</b>      | Marine Corps Task List – a comprehensive list of Marine Corps tasks, doctrinally based, designed to support current and future METL development.  |
| <b>Mission</b>   | The task, together with the purpose, that clearly indicates the action to be taken and the reason therefore.  |
| <b>Essential</b> | Absolutely necessary; indispensable; critical to mission success.   |
| <b>Task</b>      | A discrete event or action, not specific to a single unit, weapon system, or individual that enables a mission or function to be accomplished.  |
| <b>Condition</b> | A variable of the operational environment or situation in which a unit, system, or individual is expected to operate that may affect performance.   |

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Standard</b>                           | The minimum acceptable proficiency required in the performance of a particular task under a specified set of conditions, expressed as quantitative or qualitative measures. The commander establishes standards. |
| <b>Mission Essential Task (MET)</b>       | A task selected by a force commander from the Universal Naval Task List (UNTL) deemed essential to mission accomplishment.   |
| <b>Mission Essential Task List (METL)</b> | A list of tasks considered essential to the accomplishment of assigned or anticipated missions. A METL includes essential tasks, conditions, standards, and associated supporting and command-linked tasks.      |
| <b>Supporting Task</b>                    | Tasks in the same chain of command that support the commander are “supporting tasks.” Senior METL tasks that a junior’s MET supports are supported tasks.  |
| <b>Command-Linked Tasks</b>               | Tasks performed by organizations/agencies outside the commander’s direct control are “command linked tasks.” (e.g. adjacent units, national intelligence, joint logistics activities, etc.)                      |

# **CHAPTER 2**

## **MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST DEVELOPMENT**

## Mission Essential Task List (METL) Development

1. Introduction. This section explains how to use the Universal Naval Task List (UNTL) to develop individual mission essential tasks (METs) and assemble unit METLs. The basic guidelines for how tasks, conditions, and standards are applied to develop a MET will be discussed in detail.

2. Mission Essential Tasks (METs) and Mission Essential Task Lists (METLs). Under Defense Transformation initiatives, the Navy, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard, along with the other services and defense agencies have refined the way we train, equip, and conduct readiness reporting to support combatant commands (COCOMs) for joint operations. The unit METL is the foundation for which a unit will set training priorities and also report unit readiness under the new “METL-based” Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). The COCOMs assemble joint mission essential tasks lists (JMETLs) to set priorities for joint exercises and report the state of readiness for joint forces assigned. This instruction is designed to aid Navy, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard commanders and their respective staffs in the development of Service METLs and to support COCOM JMETLs.

a. The METL development process provides a framework for the commander to quantify both the level and scope of effort needed to achieve mission essential task objectives, given a certain set of conditions. Once the level and scope of effort is quantified, the commander can then design a training program with training objectives that test each subordinate commander’s ability to support the overall effort. When training and resource shortfalls are identified, follow-on training can be scheduled and resource shortfalls can be addressed through other doctrine, organization, training, materiel, leadership and education, personnel, and facilities (DOTMLPF) solutions.

b. A MET is an activity (task) selected by a commander, deemed critical to mission accomplishment. Essential is defined as “absolutely necessary; indispensable; critical.”

c. The METL is the command’s list of METs (tasks, conditions, and standards), considered essential for accomplishment of the unit’s assigned missions. Navy, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard commanders will conduct mission analysis to determine the unit’s essential tasks. Using the UNTL, the unit METL can be assembled and linked to senior and subordinate command METLs and to the joint force commander (JFC) or COCOM JMETLs.

3. Organization and relationship to the Universal Joint Task List (UJTL). The UNTL is derived from the UJTL (CJCSM 3500.04 series). The UJTL serves as a common language and common reference system for joint force commanders, combat support agencies, operational planners, combat developers, and trainers to communicate mission requirements. It is the basic language for development of JMETLs or agency mission essential task lists (AMETL), which identify required capabilities for mission success. The UNTL includes all of the tasks of the Navy Tactical Task List (NTTL) and the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL). It, along with the UJTL, includes all those tasks naval forces might be required to perform, in peacetime and in war. The

JAN 30 2007

UNTL will describe *what* the naval forces are to perform or accomplish in support of any requirement or assigned mission.

a. The structure of the UJTL and UNTL is by level of war: strategic, operational, and tactical. The strategic level of war is divided into the national and theater as indicated below. See Figure 2-1 (note that the gray boxes provide the objective of each level of war).

- SN: Strategic level - national military tasks
- ST: Strategic level - theater tasks
- OP: Operational level tasks
- TA: Tactical level tasks

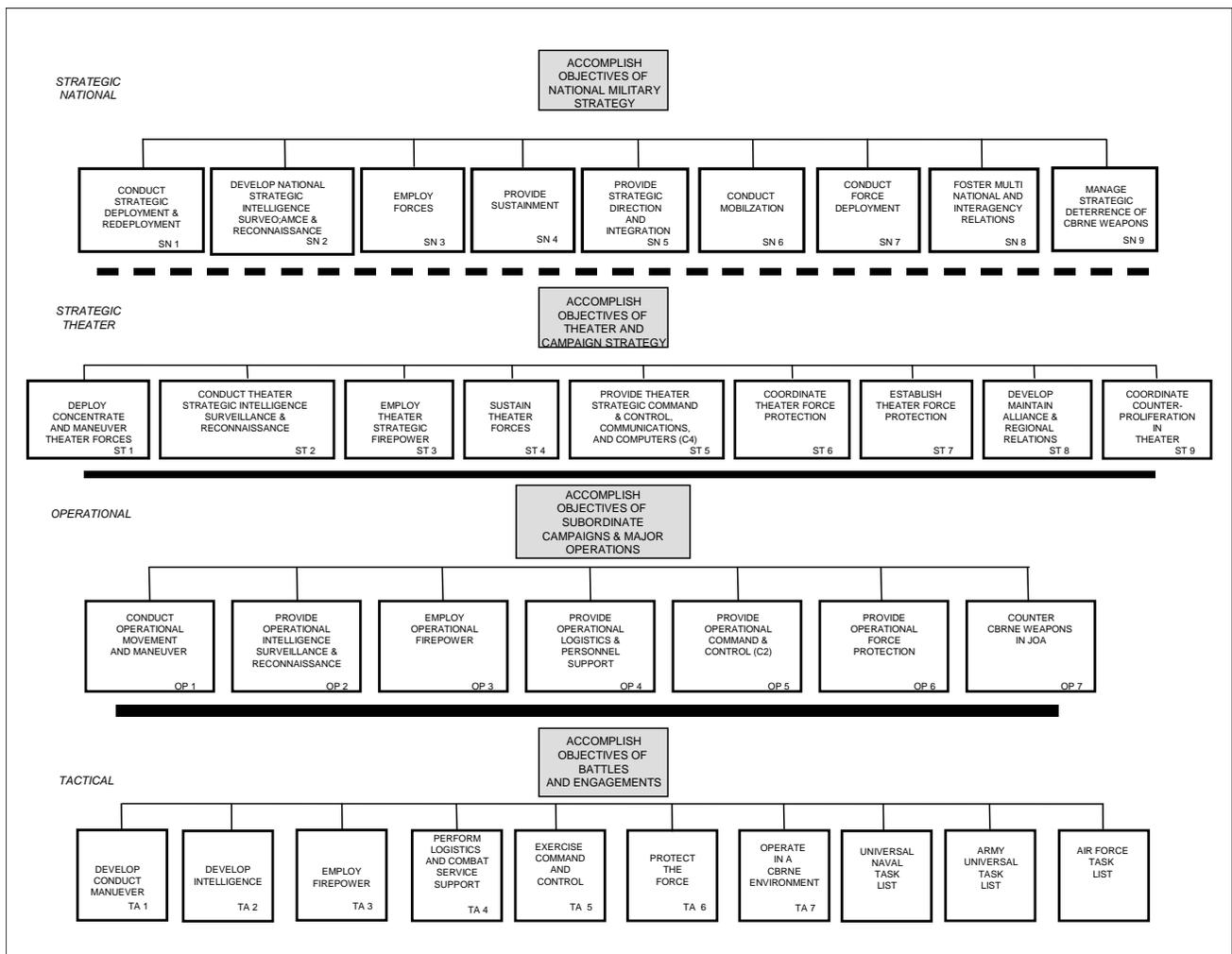


Figure 2-1. Relationship of Levels of War to Aims or Objectives

b. Each task in the UJTL/UNTL is individually indexed to reflect its placement in the structure. Each task is assigned a reference number that identifies it and helps to place it within the hierarchy. This provides a standard reference system for users to address and report

requirements, capabilities, or issues. Each task is given a prefix code referring to the levels of war. At the strategic level of war, the national military tasks have the prefix SN; the theater strategic tasks have the prefix ST, the operational level tasks have the prefix OP, and tactical tasks use TA. Navy Tactical Tasks are labeled - **NTA**, Marine Corps Tactical Tasks - **MCT**, Army Tactical Tasks - **ART**, and Air Force Tactical Tasks - **AFT**.

c. Each of the three levels of war is described by tasks organized around the major tasks that are performed at that level of war. For example, the operational level of war which most often is the focal point for the joint task force (JTF) commander, is organized around the following major tasks:

- OP 1. Conduct Operational Movement and Maneuver.
- OP 2. Provide Operational Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance.
- OP 3. Employ Operational Firepower.
- OP 4. Provide Operational Logistics and Personnel Support.
- OP 5. Provide Operational Command and Control.
- OP 6. Provide Operational Force Protection.
- OP 7. Counter Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and High-yield Explosives (CBRNE) Weapons in JOA.

4. Levels of War. This section defines the strategic, operational, and tactical levels of war and discusses their relationship to the UNTL structure. The definitions of the levels of war are:

a. Strategic Level - the level of war at which a nation, often as a member of a group of nations, determines national or multinational (alliance or coalition) security objectives and guidance, and develops and uses national resources to accomplish these objectives. Activities at this level establish national and multinational objectives, sequence initiatives, define limits and assess risks for the use of military and other instruments of national power. For the military instrument, this includes developing global plans or theater war plans to achieve these objectives, and providing military forces and other capabilities in accordance with strategic plans. The strategic level of war is subdivided into strategic national and strategic theater.

b. Operational Level - the level of war at which campaigns and major operations are planned, conducted, and sustained to accomplish strategic objectives within theaters of operations. Activities at this level link tactics and strategy by establishing operational objectives needed to accomplish the strategic objectives, sequencing events to achieve the operational objectives, initiating actions, and applying resources to bring about and sustain these events. These activities imply a broader dimension of time or space than do tactics. They ensure the logistic and administrative support of tactical forces and provide the means by which tactical successes are exploited to achieve strategic objectives.

c. Tactical Level - the level of war at which battles and engagements are planned and executed to accomplish military objectives assigned to tactical units or task forces. Activities at this level focus on the ordered arrangement and maneuver of combat elements in relation to each other and to the enemy to achieve combat objectives.

5. Relationship of Levels of War to Theater Structure. While there is no direct link between levels of command and level of war, certain commands tend to operate at particular levels of war. Table 2-1 summarizes typical relationships of commands, and by implication their commanders, to the three levels of war.

a. Knowing the definitions of theaters, theaters of war, theaters of operation, and joint operations area is helpful in understanding the distinctions between the strategic and operational levels of war. Joint doctrine (JP 1-02) defines a theater as the “geographic area outside the continental United States for which a commander of a combatant command has been assigned responsibility.” It further defines a theater of war as “that area of land, sea, and air that is, or may become, directly involved in the operations of war.” Joint doctrine defines a theater of operations as “that portion of a theater of war necessary for military operations and for the administration of such operations.” Thus, a theater of war may contain more than one theater of operations. A joint operations area (JP 3-0) is defined as “an area of land, sea, and airspace, defined by a COCOM or subordinate unified commander, in which a JFC (normally a JTF commander) conducts military operations to accomplish a specific mission.”

b. The combatant commander normally operates at the strategic level of war, applying the military element of power in coordination with the other elements of national power to achieve the desired military end state within the strategic end state determined by national security or strategic military objectives and guidance. A theater of operations commander (e.g., unified commander or JTF commander) typically operates at the operational level of war, applying military power in the designated theater of operations, toward the strategic military objectives assigned by the geographic combatant commander or national command authorities.

| Level of War                                      |           |             |          |
|---|-----------|-------------|----------|
| COMMAND   | STRATEGIC | OPERATIONAL | TACTICAL |
| Unified Command (Geographic)                      | X         | X           |          |
| Unified Command (Functional)                      | X         |             |          |
| Sub Unified Command                               | X         | X           |          |
| Joint Task Force Command                          |           | X           | X        |
| Functional Component Command                      |           | X           | X        |
| Service Component Command                         |           | X           | X        |
| Battle Group Commander                            |           | X           | X        |
| Task Unit Commander                               |           | X           | X        |
| Ship, Squadron or Battalion<br>Commanding Officer |           |             | X        |

**Table 2-1. Notional Relationships of Commands to Levels of War**

6. Identifying the Level of War of a Task. Many tasks in the UNTL structure have parallel tasks at other levels of war. For example (using a NTA from Chapter 3), NTA 2.2 *Perform Collection Operations and Management*, has parallel tasks at other levels of war: OP 2.2, *Collect and Share Operational Information*, ST 2.2, *Collect Theater Strategic Information*; and SN 2.2, *Collect Strategic Information*. In examining an intelligence task that is being conducted as part of a joint

military operation, it may be difficult to determine at which level of war that task is being performed. To make such a distinction, one must examine the aim or objective of the intelligence collection effort, the theater structure of the military operation being conducted, which organizations or components are actually performing the task, and the level of command at which the intelligence collection activity is being directed.

7. Naval Tasks. Naval tasks support all levels of war, strategic, operational, and tactical, however the majority of naval missions and tasks are centered on the Operational and Tactical levels. METs designed to specifically support a COCOM mission (or JMETL) will most likely be at the operational (OP) and tactical (NTA/MCT) levels. Naval tasks within the UNTL were developed using many different sources (review of Title 10 US Code, the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan, COCOM and component operation plans (OPLANs), war plans, operations orders (OPORDS), required operational capabilities (ROC)/projected operational environment (POE), doctrine publications, etc.), which produced a significant number of operational and tactical level tasks. Mission analysis and METL development conducted by component commanders and operational force commanders also led to the identification and development of new tasks. The development of naval tasks was conducted in accordance with the following guidelines.

- Tasks describe an activity visible outside the command
- Tasks describe a discrete event
- Tasks do not define who
- Tasks do not define how
- Tasks do not discuss a specific piece of equipment (i.e., gun, bomb, boiler, etc.)
- Tasks do not describe environmental issues (physical, military, or civil conditions)
- Tasks do not duplicate an existing task

a. Tasks are based on doctrine and tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTP). Normally a task is an activity identified by doctrine or TTP as performed by a joint force or military Service. Doctrine or TTP should provide enough description of the activity to contribute to the development of a definition. However, in some cases a capability may exist to perform a task before specific doctrine is written to describe it.

b. Tasks within the UNTL do not specify means (i.e., type of unit, organization, or system) involved in task performance.

c. Joint and Service tasks are not organized to describe a sequence or a process. The location of a task within the hierarchy does not imply precedence or organization, nor does it imply the way tasks are selected or applied.

d. Tasks within the UNTL do not include conditions. The tasks focus on the activities performed. The environment in which the task is performed is key to the successful accomplishment of the mission and, therefore, the tasks must be *linked* to applicable conditions

of the environment. The conditions under which a task would have to be conducted are provided in Appendix A. These conditions will be linked to the task, but will not be incorporated within the task itself. Keeping conditions out of the task ensures the tasks will be applicable to a wider variety of operations and regions where operations may be conducted. For example (using a MCT from Chapter 4), MCT 1.6.6.6, *Conduct Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)* with conditions written into to task, (*Conduct NEO in "high terrain elevations"*) will limit the use of MCT 1.6.6.6 to only mountainous areas.

e. Tasks are placed at appropriate levels of war. For example, intertheater deployment of forces occurs primarily at the strategic level of war and, therefore, would not be included at the operational or tactical levels. On the other hand, the task of occupying a combat area may be considered primarily tactical. Some tasks may be performed at more than one level of war. The level of war of an activity is partially determined by the nature of the activity itself (employing nuclear weapons is considered to be strategic in almost all instances) and partly by the context in which it occurs (the purpose and intent in performing a task).

f. Some tasks performed at the tactical level of war may, in some situations, be performed jointly. "Jointness" is not a criterion for including or excluding a task from a Service task list (at the tactical level of war). The main criterion for including a task in a Service task list is whether Service forces are capable of performing the task at that level of war (with or without the involvement of forces from another military Service).

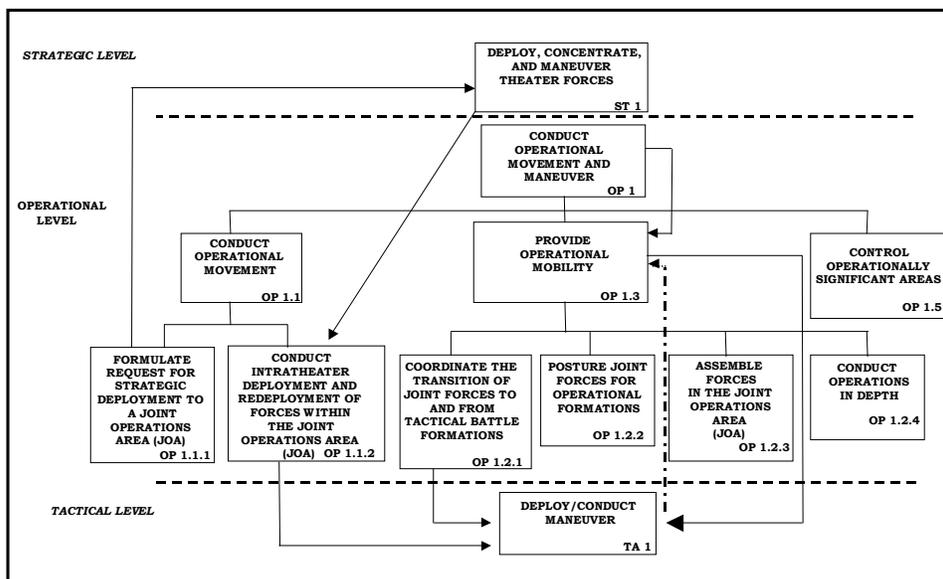
8. Task Linkages. Tasks in the UNTL can be linked to other tasks within and across the levels of war. Two types of linkages exist among tasks in the UNTL: vertical and horizontal. Vertical linkages connect tasks at one level of war to related tasks at other levels of war. Horizontal linkages also referred to as end-to-end linkages, connect different tasks at the same level of war. The basis for linking these tasks is that in the context of conducting a military operation, tasks that are linked must all be performed to standard and in concert with one another in order for a military operation to succeed. Horizontal linkages involve the synchronization of a variety of tasks in time and space based on a commander's concept of operations for a mission and in accordance with joint doctrine.

a. Vertical Linkages – Vertical linkages link echelons of command, providing the connecting structure among tasks at the strategic, operational, and tactical levels of war. Intelligence is an example of a task with vertical linkages at all three levels of war. Although the generic elements of strategic, operational, and tactical intelligence are similar (i.e., collection, processing, integration, analysis, evaluation, interpretation, and dissemination), the tasks and subtasks associated with each level are distinct in terms of goals, scope, and what type of organization is assigned to perform them. At the strategic level, national means are used to collect, analyze, assess, prepare, and disseminate intelligence to many users, ranging from theater commanders to tactical units. Conversely, tactical commanders pass information and intelligence collected at the tactical level of war through the same chain to the national level where they are collated, analyzed, and assessed to form a worldwide intelligence picture. These vertical relationships,

which form an “intelligence system,” are maintained to some degree regardless of the type of military operation being planned or conducted.

(1) An example of vertical linkages in the UNTL is illustrated in Figure 2-2 with maneuver tasks. Before bringing force to bear on an enemy, forces might have to conduct a theater strategic movement and maneuver (ST 1, *Deploy, Concentrate, and Maneuver Theater Forces*) based on a request from a JFC. Once in the theater of operations, or joint operational area, it may be necessary to further conduct intratheater of operations deployment of these forces (OP 1.1.2, *Conduct Intratheater Deployment and Redeployment of Forces within the Joint Operations Area (JOA)*) to move them into positions that will give them a relative advantage over the enemy forces and support the JFC’s maneuver concept for his subordinate campaign plan. This operational level of war movement and maneuver could also put the tactical forces into position from which they can deploy and conduct tactical maneuver (NTA 1, *Deploy/Conduct Maneuver*) and employ direct and indirect fires. At the tactical level of war, maneuver deals with achieving positional advantage over an enemy force in conjunction with fire support.

(2) One can also view the example shown in Figure 2-2 from a bottom-up perspective. In this case, the results of a tactical level maneuver (NTA 1, *Deploy/Conduct Maneuver*) could achieve an advantageous position over the enemy. At the tactical level, a penetration, or flanking maneuver might achieve tactical success and permit maneuver to operational depths (exploitation and pursuit), helping to achieve operational and theater strategic objectives (OP 1, *Conduct Operational Movement and Maneuver*).



**Figure 2-2. Vertical Linkages**

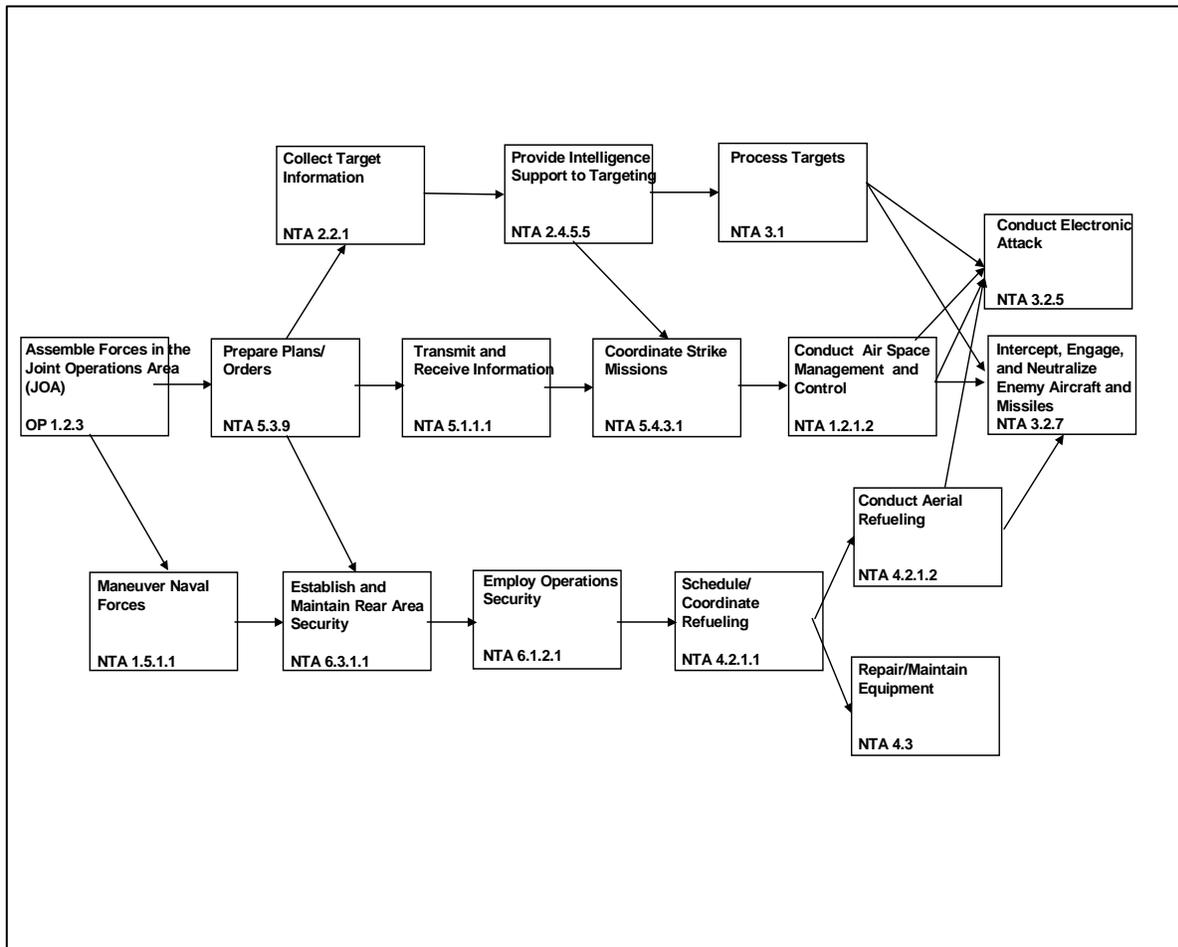
(3) The vertical linking of the tasks across levels of the UNTL can be used to make connections between related capabilities at the tactical, operational, and strategic levels of war

and illustrate how an inadequate capability at any level of war can impact the ability of a joint force to integrate that capability across the three levels of war. Such linkages exist in all general task areas of the UNTL, to include movement and maneuver, intelligence, firepower, sustainment, command and control, and protection.

b. Horizontal Linkages - Links connecting tasks at the same level of war describe the operations concept. A horizontal, or end-to-end, linkage is defined in the context of a military operation. That is, when conducting a military operation, different tasks (e.g., intelligence, fires) interact with one another to achieve the effects desired by the commander.

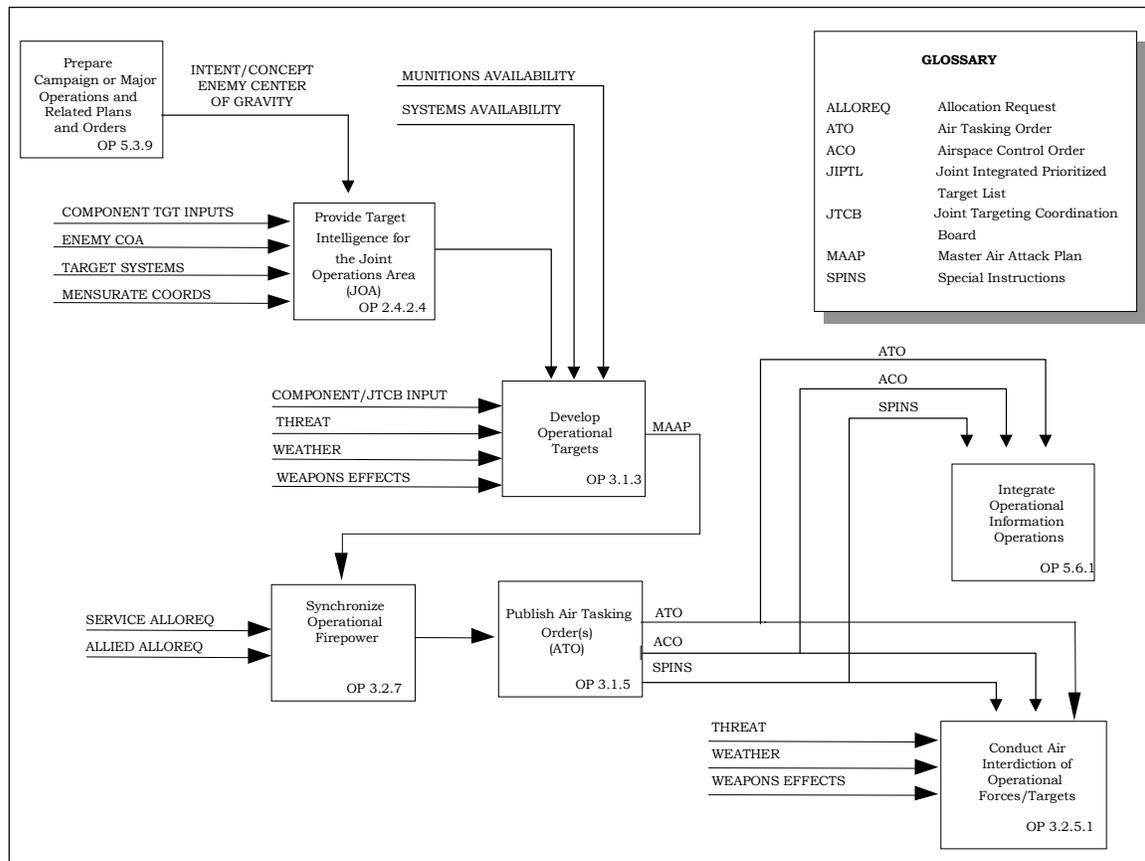
9. Operations Templates. An operations template provides a graphical depiction of the activities performed as part of a military operation. It depicts activities and interactions among them. The activities represented in an operations template can include tasks performed by the commander and staff, tasks performed by adjacent commands (e.g., command-linked tasks), and tasks performed by subordinate commands or organizations (e.g., supporting tasks). Three basic types of task characteristics and interactions among tasks may be depicted in operations templates. They are temporal, informational, and spatial. A different view can be constructed to depict each of these types of characteristics and interactions.

a. Temporal View. Temporal characteristics of tasks refer to whether a task occurs once, more than once (e.g., cyclically), or continuously. Temporal interactions among tasks refer to the sequencing of tasks. That is, one task must be completed before another one can begin (prerequisite or successor), one task might begin at the same time as another one (concurrent beginning), or one task might have to be completed at the same time as another (concurrent ending). For example, suppose a Joint Force Air Component Commander (JFACC) has tasked units of one or more components to perform an air interdiction operation. Tasks comprising the operation can be identified from the UNTL and temporal interactions (i.e., sequencing) among the tasks can be depicted, as shown in Figure 2-3. Operations templates can be developed to varying levels of detail. The example shown below simply illustrates the kinds of information that can be included in an operations template temporal view and how that information can be displayed. Additional data describing the temporal characteristics of each task included in a template (e.g., identifying who performs the task) can be linked to each task.



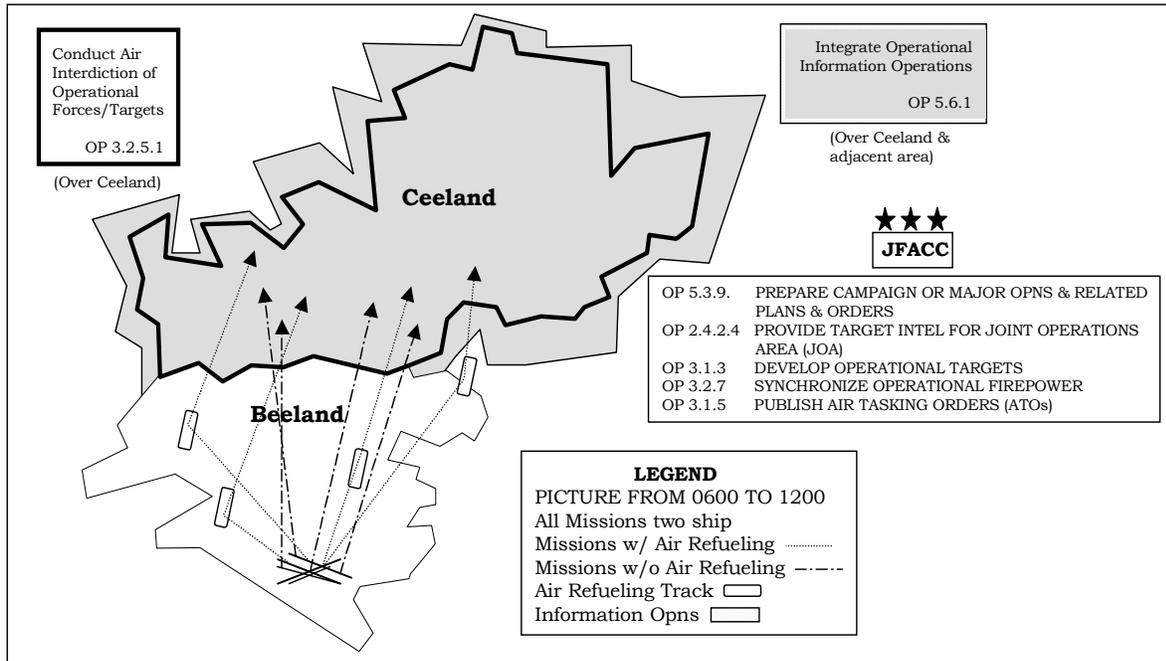
**Figure 2-3. A Temporal View Operations Template for an Air Interdiction Operation**

b. Informational View. Information characteristics of tasks refer to the need for information in order to perform tasks (e.g., task of selecting targets to attack requires intelligence data), the transformation of one type of information into other types during the performance of a task (e.g., task of selecting targets to attack transforms raw intelligence and targeting data into a target list), and the output of information after a task is performed (e.g., task of selecting targets to attack yields target lists, such as found in a master air attack plan). Informational interactions among tasks concern the input and output relationships among various tasks involved in a military operation (task to integrate/synchronize operation firepower receives inputs from the task of selecting operational targets to attack). Some tasks provide informational inputs to other tasks, or require inputs from other tasks. Consider again the example of a JFACC who has tasked units of one or more components to perform an air interdiction operation. Tasks comprising the operation can be identified from the UNTL and informational interactions among the tasks can be depicted, as shown in Figure 2-4 below. This example illustrates the kinds of information links that can be depicted in an operations template view. Additional data describing the informational characteristics of each task included in an informational template (e.g., identifying systems that generate or communicate informational products) can be linked to each task.



**Figure 2-4. Informational View Operations Template for an Air Interdiction Operation**

c. **Spatial View.** Spatial characteristics of tasks refer to the location of task performance (geographic coordinates). For example, tasks may begin and/or be completed at a specific location (e.g., complete a resupply task at a location where a fires task is taking place; begin a medical evacuation task where friendly forces are engaged and end it where medical care can be provided) or perform a task at multiple locations (e.g., deploy various ships in a fleet to different locations). Spatial interactions among tasks could include the requirement to perform a task in a location relative to where another task is being performed (e.g., conduct close air support task near a maneuvering friendly force). Consider once again the example of a JFACC who has tasked units of one or more components to perform an air interdiction operation. Tasks comprising the operation can be identified from the UJTL/UNTL and relative locations of performance can be depicted, as shown in Figure 2-5 below. This example shows how several tasks are performed at the JFACC headquarters (HQ) and how another task (i.e., OP 3.2.5.1 *Conduct Air Interdiction of Operational Forces/Targets*) is performed along various routes. A task performed in an area, as opposed to at a specific location (e.g., employing operational command and control warfare (C2W)), can be shown as a shaded area (see Figure 2-5). Additional data describing the spatial characteristics of each task included in a template (e.g., changes over time in the location of task performance) can be linked to each task.



**Figure 2-5. Spatial View Operations Template for an Air Interdiction Operation**

d. Uses of Operations Templates. Operations template views can represent various task characteristics and interactions among tasks that influence their combined effect on mission success. Template views can be especially useful in understanding the performance relationships among tasks in the context of the commander's concept of operations. Operations templates can aid naval force commanders in identifying the most essential war fighting tasks and in training them in advance of actually conducting such military operations.

10. Conditions. After developing a list of essential tasks, a study must be made of all the conditions under which these tasks may have to be accomplished. Conditions are those variables of an operational environment or situation, in which a unit, system, or individual is expected to operate, that may affect performance. Some are given to the commander (e.g., rules of engagement (ROE) provided to the commander). Most are generally not under the commander's control (conditions of the climate in the area of operations where assigned). Other conditions may be under the enemy's control (e.g., threat posture). Still others are under no one's control (e.g., the weather in an area). The conditions linked to the task are those that reflect the immediate situation or mission context in which tasks must be performed. Not all conditions affect tasks in the same way. Therefore, conditions that greatly affect the performance of some tasks will have little or no affect on the performance of other tasks. Appendix A (Joint Conditions) provides a listing of the conditions that can be used by commanders to describe the conditions under which tasks may be performed as part of their missions. The conditions selected for a MET should be those that have the greatest impacts on performance.

a. Some conditions are shared by both friendly and hostile forces involved in military operations. Such conditions include those related to the climate and weather of an area, its geography, bodies of water within the area, and the space above it. Other conditions, such as those related to the forces involved in a military operation, may be different for friendly and enemy forces (e.g., the types and quality of forces assigned). Also, conditions related to political support for a military operation or the economic strength of an area, may pertain to friendly or enemy areas. To accommodate this, some conditions require the specification of to whom or where the conditions apply.

b. Conditions are organized into three broad categories: physical, military, and civil. (See Appendix A.) Beneath each category, a number of related conditions are organized. For example, conditions that are organized under the physical environment include land, sea, air, and space. Each condition is briefly defined and is assigned a unique reference code beginning with the letter "C." In addition, for each condition several descriptors are provided that allow a user to specify how the condition is likely to exist in a particular mission or scenario. For example, for the condition C 1.3.1, *Climate*, descriptors allow the user to specify whether the climate is tropical, temperate, arctic, or arid.

c. The conditions chosen should also be those that impact the ability to perform that specific task. The commander should review and refine conditions as they apply to missions. The commander should change those conditions linked to tasks as the environment and other situations vary that impact the ability of the command to accomplish the task and mission. While there is no limit in the number of conditions that may be linked to a task, the recommended guide is no more than three to five.

d. Applying Conditions. Conditions were developed according to the following guidelines:

(1) Conditions are factors of the immediate environment. Conditions are aspects of the environment immediately surrounding the performance of a task.

(2) Conditions directly affect the performance of a task. A condition must directly affect the ease or difficulty of performing a task.

(3) Conditions list does not include tasks. Task performance may be constrained or enabled by the level of performance of a related task; however, related tasks are not treated as conditions because they do not directly affect performance of the task.

(4) Each condition has a unique, understandable name. Each condition has a name that distinguishes it from every other condition and from every task.

(5) Conditions may apply to all levels of war and all types of tasks. Some conditions may seem to apply to a particular level of war or a particular type of task (joint vs. Service), but they are, in fact, generic.

(6) Conditions are placed logically in conditions list structure. Each condition was logically placed under the physical environment (land, sea, air, and space), the military

environment (mission, forces, C3-related, intelligence-related, movement-related, firepower-related, protection-related, sustainment-related, and threat-related), or the civil environment (political, cultural, and economic).

(7) Each condition has a single set of descriptors identifying distinct categories. Categories have been developed for each condition that distinguish among several levels at which the condition may be experienced and are based, whenever possible, on objective, quantitative criteria.

(8) Conditions and descriptors are written to be compatible with task/conditions/standards framework. The framework in which conditions are expressed consists of the phrasing of “perform this task under the conditions of....” Therefore, each condition and condition descriptor phrase fits within this framework.

11. Standards, Measures, and Criteria. Measures (or metrics) are linked to tasks to allow a commander to distinguish among varying levels of task performance. Using measures a commander may establish a task standard consistent with Service doctrine, tactics, techniques, and procedures, and mission requirements. Standards may also provide a basis for assessment. The terms “standard,” “measure” and “criterion” are defined below.

**STANDARD** - A standard provides a way for the commander to express the degree to which an organization or force must perform a task under the specified set of conditions. A standard consists of one or more measures for a task and a criterion for each measure.

**MEASURE** - Measures provide a dimension, capacity, or quantity description to a task. A measure provides the basis for describing varying levels of task performance and is therefore directly related to a task. For example, the task, MCT 5.1.1, *Provide and Maintain Communications*, which refers to the sending and receiving of information from one unit or organization to another by any means, measures of performance may include the speed with which information is transmitted (queuing time for message transmission) and the accuracy of communications (percent of messages sent to the right addresses with the right content).

**CRITERION** - The second parameter of a standard is the “criterion”. A criterion defines acceptable levels of performance. It is often expressed as a minimum acceptable level of performance. The combination of the measure and the criterion comprise the standard for a task. Example: *95% of addressees received the messages prior to deadline.*

a. The UNTL methodology of linking a measure and a criterion (the elements of a standard) to a task first demands understanding the task and how that it contributes to mission success. Also critical to linking a measure to a task is understanding the conditions under which the task is performed. Commanders should have a way to *measure* the output of the task so a comparison to the established standard can be accomplished. This process can also aid the commander in readiness assessment, risk assessment and risk management.

b. The standard for a task is set within the framework of the commander's mission and in the context of the conditions that are linked to those missions. Thus, the standard(s) for a task can only be set when: (1) the mission analysis is complete; (2) the linked conditions have been identified and described; and, (3) measures have been selected that reflect the task contribution to mission accomplishment. This means that standards are tied to missions. That is, just because a task has a particular standard on one mission does not mean that the same standard will apply to other missions. A task standard could be the same across missions, but it could also be different for each mission.

(1) Each task can have a standard using one or more measures. A standard can be set using any measure(s) that applies to a task. In some situations, one measure may be sufficient. In others, a commander may have to specify a standard using more than one measure to fully define a required level of performance. For example, in specifying a standard for engaging enemy targets (NTA 3.2, *Attack Targets*) under the condition of overwhelming threat land forces (C 2.9.5.1), measures for both the time to engage (e.g., minutes after initiation of task, ordnance on target) and the accuracy of the engagement (e.g., percent of missions flown/fired achieve desired target damage) may be needed to fully define a required level of performance. The resulting tasks, conditions, and standards will comprise the mission capability requirements for a commander.

(2) A standard for a single task does not normally have to be met by a single component. In many cases in operations, several elements of the force (system types, component commands, coalition members) will be assigned responsibility for a task. Therefore, the assessment of performance will often reflect the aggregated capabilities of multiple force elements.

(3) Task standards reflect the commander's understanding of requirements based on the assigned missions (and the associated concept of operations) and the conditions likely to be experienced in carrying out that mission. Task standards also are established with cognizance of friendly force capabilities (i.e., do not expect a single ship to be as effective as a carrier battle group or a battalion to be as capable as a division).

(4) Task standards are traceable across levels of command. A commander who has established task standards based on an analysis of assigned missions must assume some level of performance for organizations performing command-linked and supporting tasks. For example, in a strategic deployment mission, assume that a functional combatant commander establishes a standard for moving forces to the theater (SN 1.2.5, *Move Forces from POE to POD*). To perform this task successfully, a geographic combatant commander must meet a performance standard on a command-linked task (ST 7.1.4, *Determine and Validate Forces and Cargo to be Deployed or Redeployed*). Also, a component command of the functional combatant command must meet a performance standard on a supporting task (SN 1.2.7, *Coordinate Global Strategic Refueling*). As a result, when each commander establishes their task standards for a mission, they must be aware of the relationship between their task performance and that of the supported/supporting command(s).

c. Usually a small number of measures will be sufficient. On some occasions, one measure is enough, however, in the case of engaging enemy targets, measures for both time and accuracy may be required to fully define the required level of performance.

d. Development of Measures. The development of measures in this instruction was conducted in accordance with the following guidelines.

(1) Measures reflect understanding of the task. The scope of the task and what activities it comprises must be understood.

(2) Measures reflect how a task contributes to mission success. Measures are selected to establish standards based on the context of a mission. The mission establishes the requirement to perform a task, provides the context for task performance (including the conditions under which a task must be performed), determines where a task is performed (one or more locations), determines when a task must be performed, determines the degree to which a task must be performed (implied in the concept of the operation), and provides a way to understand precisely how the performance of a task contributes to mission success.

(3) Measures are sensitive to the impact of conditions on task performance. Examining conditions that can impair task performance during a mission can provide clues as to the key dimensions of performance that should be measured. For example, if the primary targets of intelligence collection are fixed sites (i.e., condition of target mobility), the currency of intelligence and locating data may not be a critical aspect of performance—on the other hand, if the targets at which intelligence collection is aimed are highly mobile, the currency of the collected intelligence and locating data would be a key measure of performance.

(4) Measures reflect key dimensions of task performance. Every task has multiple dimensions of performance that can be measured. At a minimum, most tasks can be measured in terms of the time required to initiate or to complete a task (i.e., response time), the rate at which progress is being made (e.g., rate of movement), an overall level of completion or success (e.g., percent of targets correctly identified, hit rate), size of deviation (e.g., proximity of fires to target), in terms of power (e.g., engagement range), lethality (e.g., rate of kills given a hit), or success (e.g., percent of messages accurately transmitted). Measures should not simply indicate a level of activity (e.g., sortie rate as measure of air interdiction), but must reflect varying levels of real success in task performance.

(5) Measures distinguish among multiple levels of performance. Good measures distinguish among multiple levels of performance (as opposed to a go-no go measure). This can be accomplished most easily using either an absolute numerical scale (e.g., applicable to number, time, or distance) or a relative scale (e.g., proportion of number, time, or distance).

(6) Measures focus on the outputs, results of performance, or on the process. In identifying dimensions of task performance, focus on the outputs or results of performance as opposed to either the inputs/resources applied (e.g., the number of aircraft involved in conducting air interdiction) or the process followed (e.g., number or percentage of sub steps performed correctly

or in the correct sequence). The dimensions of task performance are not peculiar to a specific means for performing a task; rather, they apply to all means that can be employed to perform a task.

(7) Maximize use of context independent measures. Performance measures that are highly context-dependent require detailed information on the mission/scenario to interpret a performance outcome. While no measure is completely independent of its mission context, there is wide variability among measures in this regard. Measures of the time it takes to perform a task (like collect intelligence on targets) are fairly context independent. Measures of rate (like the rate of movement of ships from one location to another) can also be fairly context independent. On the other hand, a measure of the percent of forces deployed by D-Day requires knowledge of the mission or scenario timeline to fully understand the level of performance involved.

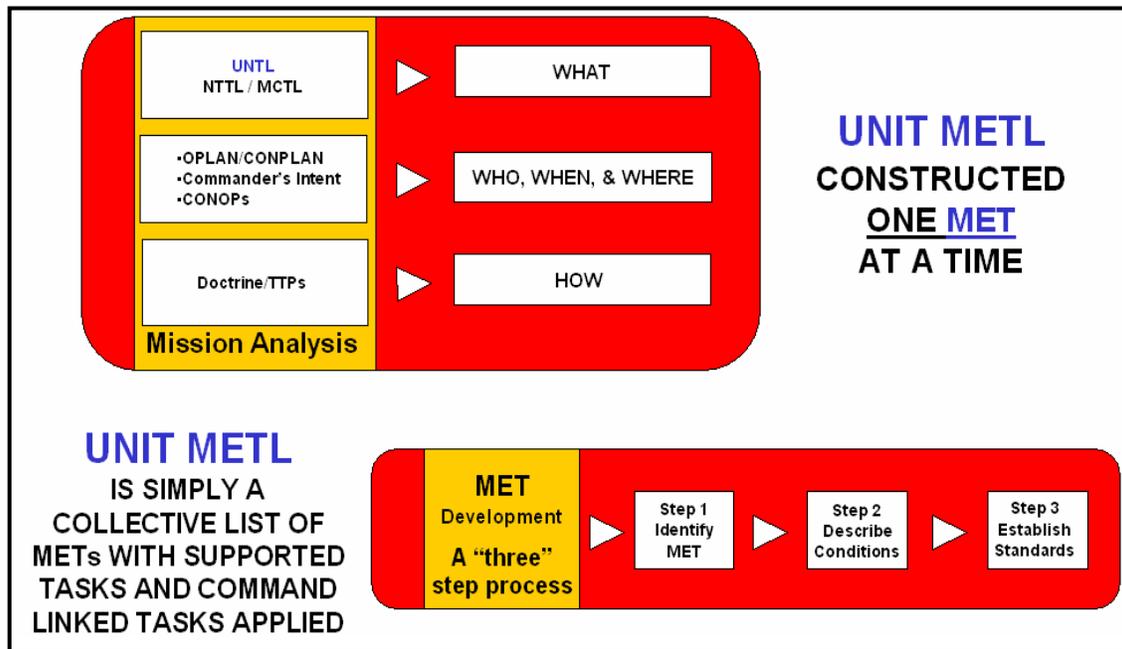
(8) Take advantage of the strengths of both absolute and relative scales. Absolute scales are those that, beginning from a start point (usually zero), measure the number of occurrences, the amount of time, or the movement across distance. The advantage of absolute scales is that the result or output is clearly specified. The disadvantage is the lack of information about the adequacy of any particular value (from simply looking at the measure) on the absolute scale. Relative scales are those that compare a particular value to the total and are often expressed as a proportion or percentage (e.g., percent complete). The advantage of relative measures is that they clearly indicate the degree of completion of a task. The main disadvantage is that such measures do not indicate the size or scope of effort on the task.

(9) Keep measures simple. A simple measure requires only a single measurement (e.g., hours to develop an operations order). These measures may be the easiest for operators to understand. A more complex measure might involve a ratio (e.g., ratio of enemy targets destroyed to friendly losses). Such complex measures, while attempting to be more meaningful, actually tend to reflect contributions of more than one task (e.g., number of targets destroyed is related to engaging enemy targets while friendly losses is related to protecting friendly forces and systems).

(10) Take advantage of existing task performance data. If two task performance measures are similar in other respects, pick the one for which performance data is readily available.

12. Developing METLs. A METL is the list of tasks a commander determines are essential to the accomplishment of a mission, under the specified conditions and to a specified standard for each task. Mission analysis is one of the key early steps in identifying the tasks to complete an assigned mission. Mission analysis must include a thorough review of the command's responsibilities under a superior commander's OPLANs and directives. An important initial step in the process of METL development should be a review of the relevant major regional contingency (MRC) and other OPLANs to ensure familiarity with all the requirements of those plans.

- a. Individual COCOM's identify their JMETLs, based on their assigned missions. Subordinate commanders, in development of their mission essential tasks, must support those COCOM tasks. Take for instance the case of a JFC assigned to conduct a mission that will involve task OP 3, *Employ Operational Firepower*. A subordinate Navy ship commander, assigned to support this JFC, may have to include in his or her METL the task NTA 3.2.8, *Conduct Fire Support* to provide naval surface fire support to accomplish the assigned function. Task NTA 3.2.8 is a supporting task of OP 3 and TA 3 (*Employ Firepower* - NTA 3 on the Naval Tactical Task List) in this case. This is a task that *rolls up* vertically to support a superior commander's requirements.
- b. COCOMs may identify tasks that, by implication, must also be accomplished to achieve an objective. Those tasks may not always be specifically identified as COCOM JMETs, however, they may (or may not) be listed as implied tasks that subordinate component or operational commanders must plan for and achieve to ensure success of a mission. An example of implied tasks would be of close air support (one of the JTF commander's tasks is to conduct close air support), implicit in that task for a subordinate naval commander might be the ability to conduct flight operations from a ship, navigate over open ocean, communicate in the appropriate theater communications systems, fly and operate aircraft systems in a night vision goggles environment, as well as place the appropriate ordnance on target.
- c. Before a METL can be developed, the individual METs must be identified from the tasks required to be performed to implement OPLANs, concept plans (CONPLANs), or execute mission orders. METL development follows a three-step process (see Figure 2-6). Step one - Identify the **MET** from specified or implied tasks in assigned missions/tasks, OPLANs, or core competencies. Step two - Determine and assign the **conditions** that apply (variables of the environment that affect task performance). Step three - Establish **standards** consistent with the commander's intent and concept of operations (CONOPs). After determining the METs and the responsible organizations for those tasks (supporting and command-linked units/organizations), the METL is assembled.



**Figure 2-6. METL Development Process**

**Step 1: IDENTIFY THE MET** - Conduct mission analysis and identify specified and implied tasks contained in the guidance. Commanders select a MET based on a review of the tasks to be performed to implement OPLANs, CONPLANs, or execute mission orders. Inputs to this process are: (1) Assigned missions/tasks from higher headquarters, applicable JMETF or higher headquarter METL; (2) OPLAN-derived through commander's mission analysis; (3) Core METs based on a units' designed mission. The tasks identified and defined in the UNTL provide a menu for commanders of "what" activities can be performed without specifying "how" they will be performed or "who" will perform them. A task has a nomenclature, title, definition, and reference documents. Tasks found in the UNTL usually leave off where individual TTPs begin. Some criteria for identifying "mission essential" tasks are contained in paragraph 12f below. After developing a list of essential tasks, a study of the conditions under which these tasks may be accomplished must be made. Then, standards (measures and criterion) must be developed to which those tasks must be performed.

**Step 2: DESCRIBE CONDITIONS** - Conditions are used in the METL development process to express variables of the environment that affect task performance. Conditions are applied to specific tasks and not overall missions because conditions may affect tasks differently within the context of a mission. Conditions that are relevant affect performance of the task. If the condition does not affect how to train, organize, or equip to perform a task, it is not relevant and should not be used. (For example: The political environment may limit the target sets that in turn affect the ordnance and delivery systems required. The terrain may limit the type of combat units that can operate in the designated area.)

**Step 3: ESTABLISH STANDARDS** - The final step in developing the MET involves selecting or developing performance standards consistent with the commander's intent and CONOPs for a mission. A standard is the minimum acceptable proficiency required in task performance. All wartime/contingency mission performance requirements should be considered when setting standards. The measures in the UNTL are provided as a guide for commanders and their staffs to establish standards of performance based on their assigned missions. These measures are provided for ease of METL development, but are not intended to be restrictive. The unique characteristics of each scenario may require a unique measure to be developed by the commander.

d. In most cases, METLs will rely on support from subordinate and adjacent commands. These must be reviewed to fully understand the mission. We start from a top-down mission analysis and build links to each level. A lower level METL has tasks that support higher-level METLs. Tasks in the same chain of command that support the commander are "supporting tasks." Senior METL tasks that a junior's METL supports are "supported tasks." Also, we indicate "command-linked tasks," which are those tasks performed by agencies, and other organizations outside the commander's direct control. It is how we show adjacent unit support; it is how joint supply and logistics organizations or national intelligence organizations support a local commander. For example, TRANSCOM supports tasks for all COCOM METLs. The Marine air command and control system (MACCS) supports the JFACC theater air control system (TACS) and vice versa via "command-linked" tasks. When the linkages are complete, you have a spider web-like display of the operation, but you will have a clear framework to articulate current and future requirements.

e. Figure 2-7 below depicts an example of developing a MET and applying supporting and command-linked tasks. Obviously, a MET can have multiple conditions, standards, supporting and command-linked tasks however, this example is simplified to explain the process. A properly constructed MET gives commanders a full perspective of his or her essential tasks and supporting and command-linked tasks. In the example, the supporting unit (HMM-266) and the command-linked unit (PHIBRON-2), each identified a condition peculiar to their task assigned. The commander of HMM-266 will not only need to train to high altitude conditions, but be able to do so with 500 feet above ground level(AGL)/1 mile visibility and be able to land on a ship in sea state 4.

**MET:** MCT 1.6.6.6 Conduct Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)

To conduct operations directed by the Department of State, the Department of Defense, or other appropriate authority whereby noncombatants are evacuated from foreign countries when their lives are endangered by war, civil unrest, or natural disaster to safe havens or to the United States. **JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.5, 5-00.2, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-07**

**Responsible Organization:** 24th MEU

**Condition(s):** C 1.1.1.2 Terrain Elevation. Height of immediate terrain in reference to sea level (High (6,000 to 10,000 ft)

**Standard(s):** - 6 Hours from receipt of order to evacuate first noncombatant.  
- 940 People safely evacuated each day.

**Supporting Task(s)** MCT 1.3.4 Conduct Assault Support Operations

Responsible Organization: HMM-266

Condition(s): C 1.3.1.3 Weather minimum 500 ceiling (AGL) / 1 mile visibility

Standard(s): - 85 percent of assault support aircraft Full Mission Capable (FMC)

(List other Supporting tasks such as: MCT 4.5.5 Conduct Casualty Evacuation / MSSG-24, etc.....)

**Command-Linked Task(s)** NTA 4.2.1.1 Schedule/Coordinate Refueling

Responsible Organization: PHIBRON-2

Condition(s): C 1.2.1.3 Sea State / Moderate (Beaufort Force 5, Sea State 4, seas 4-8 ft)

Standard(s): 8 Deck spots available to refuel assault support aircraft.

(List other Supporting tasks such as: AFTL X.X.X Conduct Air Evacuation Operations / XXX Unit, etc.....)

**Figure 2-7. Building Individual METs**

f. **Mission Essential Criteria.** The following are examples of “mission essential” criteria that commanders may utilize:

(1) **Commander’s Guidance.** The commander may want his staff to ensure that sufficient communication links are established in the AOR in order to support the mission. Alternatively, the commander may direct his staff that he desires an exit strategy that will permit a swift redeployment of friendly forces. A basic question in determining the essentiality of a task is: does the task support and/or meet the commander’s guidance?

(2) **Center(s) of Gravity.** A friendly COG might be an aircraft carrier operating in a hostile littoral. In comparing the tasks, which you have selected from the UNTL, you will have to determine if that task will support that COG.

(3) **Suitability/Feasibility:** Is the applicable task suitable and/or feasible? For example: is the task NTA 4.12, *Provide Health Services*, a practical and/or achievable task in a short duration strike mission? It would seem that to establish a massive health service support organization would not be applicable in a small-scale strike and is therefore not suitable or feasible.

(4) **External Units.** Tasks may be performed in support of a higher headquarters, adjacent units or supported units. Focusing on external forces will help units identify capabilities they provide to the force as a whole, while filtering out internally focused supporting activities.

(5) Force Protection. The commander may want to give priority to force protection during a choke point transit or limit collateral damage to civilian facilities close to a target. Does the task in question support this? Again, the commander must decide whether the task does or does not support the criteria (in this case) of force protection.

(6) Critical to Mission Success. If the task is not accomplished, the mission has a high probability of failure. The task identifies the essence of the mission.

(7) Follow-on missions depend on the successful completion of the task.

(8) A superior commander identifies the task as mission essential.

(9) Supporting/Command-Linked Tasks. There are many criteria that can be utilized to determine the essentiality of a particular task. The number and applicability is dependent on the particular operation and related missions.

Once the commander approves the criteria, it is then applied to the candidate METs and the essential tasks are identified for each mission. Again, the commander must approve the criteria in deciding and identifying which tasks are essential. Collectively, those tasks identified as essential in the accomplishment of the command's missions are the command's METL. For training plan development, each mission has a METL that provides the appropriate training focus that will lead to mission accomplishment.

**CHAPTER 3**

**NAVY TACTICAL TASK LIST**  
**(NTTL)**

## SECTION A GENERAL

1. Introduction. This section provides information specific to Navy/Coast Guard use of the NTTL, with emphasis on the Commander, Fleet Forces Command Navy Warfare Training System (NWTS) and the Navy Training Information Management System (NTIMS).
2. Navy Warfare Training System (NWTS). The NWTS, modeled after the Joint Training System (JTS), consists of the same four phases: Requirements, Plans, Execution, and Assessment. NWTS provides a systematic approach to training that identifies mission-based capability needs in the requirements phase; identifies and codifies prioritized training requirements in a Navy Warfare Training Plan in the planning phase; conducts and evaluates cost-effective and efficient training in the assessment phase; and gathers and analyzes the collective results of naval training in the assessment phase. NWTS is a process where all phases are conducted simultaneously. NWTS is described in more detail in the Fleet Forces Command Fleet Training Strategy (FTS) [COMFLTFORCOMINST 3501.3 (series)].
3. Navy Training Information Management System (NTIMS). NTIMS uses a Web-based (SIPRNET) client server to build, store, and apply NMETLS, Navy Warfare Training Plans, and training resource and requirements models. NTIMS also assists Navy commanders in executing, evaluating and assessing their warfare training programs. Fleet Forces Command (N72) controls NTIMS access.
4. Tasks. Changes in task numbering from the Universal Naval Task List (UNTL) version 2.0 to version 3.0 are summarized in pages 3-A-2 through 3-A-5. Most changes are the result of adding new tasks and the deletion of a number of U.S. Marine Corps tasks, which are now covered in the Marine Corps Task List (Chapter 4).
5. Conditions. The conditions listed in Appendix A are from the Universal Joint Task List (UJTL), which contains conditions for use by all services, but also allows Service-specific conditions to be created. A list of Navy-specific conditions is maintained in the Requirements Module of NTIMS, along with those conditions from the UJTL.
4. Standards. NTIMS provides the ability to link conditions and measures and set standards for each task. Usually a small number of measures will be sufficient. In some cases, one measure is enough, however, in others (e.g., engaging enemy targets), measures for both time and accuracy may be required to fully define the required level of performance. Commanders establish performance standards by selecting or creating a measure, and then assigning appropriate criteria. NTIMS includes the list of measures from the UJTL/UNTL and all NTIMS user-created measures. The complete listing is retained in the Requirements Module of NTIMS. The measures listed below each task in Section B to this chapter are merely examples. The commander may choose measures from NTIMS, modify them as needed, or create more appropriate measures for the task. Once measures are chosen, the commander then assigns criteria for each measure to create a standard for task performance.

| <b>Title</b>                               | <b>Old Number<br/>V2.0</b> | <b>New Number<br/>V3.0</b> |
|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Provide Damage Control                     |                            | New Task NTA 1.1.1.7.3     |
| Conduct Aviation Qualification             | NTA 1.1.2.3.1              | NTA 1.1.2.3.3.1            |
| Launch Aircraft                            | NTA 1.1.2.3.2              | NTA 1.1.2.3.3.2            |
| Conduct Flight Operations                  |                            | New Task NTA 1.1.2.3.3     |
| Recover Aircraft                           | NTA 1.1.2.3.3              | NTA 1.1.2.3.3.3            |
| Rig and Operate CV/CVW with MOVLAS         | NTA 1.1.2.3.3.1            | NTA 1.1.2.3.3.3.1          |
| Conduct Convoy Operations                  |                            | New Task NTA 1.1.2.3.4     |
| Conduct Wet Well Operations                |                            | New Task NTA 1.1.2.3.5     |
| Control Landing Craft                      |                            | New Task NTA 1.1.2.3.6     |
| Conduct Small Boat Operations              |                            | New Task NTA 1.1.2.3.7     |
| Conduct Submerged Operations               |                            | New Task NTA 1.1.2.3.8     |
| Sail Ship from Port, Anchorage, or Moorage | NTA 1.1.2.3.4              | NTA 1.1.2.3.1              |
| Return Ship to Port, Anchorage, or Moorage | NTA 1.1.2.3.5              | NTA 1.1.2.3.2              |
| Employ Remote Vehicles                     |                            | New Task NTA 1.1.2.5       |
| Conduct Navigation                         |                            | New Task NTA 1.2.11        |
| Maneuver in Formation                      |                            | New Task NTA 1.2.12        |
| Reacquire Minelike Contacts (MILC)         |                            | New Task NTA 1.3.1.1.1     |
| Identify Minelike Contacts                 |                            | New Task NTA 1.3.1.1.2     |
| Conduct Mine Exploitation                  |                            | New Task NTA 1.3.1.4       |
| Conduct Maritime Superiority               | NTA 1.5.2                  | Task Deleted               |
| Conduct Surface Warfare                    | NTA 1.5.2.1                | Task Deleted               |
| Conduct Air Superiority Warfare            | NTA 1.5.2.2                | Task Deleted               |
| Conduct Undersea/Antisubmarine Warfare     | NTA 1.5.2.3                | Task Deleted               |
| Conduct Strike/Power Projection Warfare    | NTA 1.5.3                  | Task Deleted               |
| Conduct Amphibious Operations              | NTA 1.5.4                  | NTA 1.5.2                  |

|   |               |               |
|---|---------------|---------------|
| Conduct Ship-to-Shore or Ship-to-Objective Maneuver | NTA 1.5.4.1   | NTA 1.5.2.1   |
| Deploy Coordinated Strike Forces                    | NTA 1.5.4.1.1 | NTA 1.5.2.1.1 |
| Support Coordinated Strike Forces                   | NTA 1.5.4.1.2 | NTA 1.5.2.1.2 |
| Conduct an Amphibious Assault                       | NTA 1.5.4.2   | NTA 1.5.2.2   |
| Conduct Forcible Entry in AOA or AO.                | NTA 1.5.4.2.1 | NTA 1.5.2.2.1 |
| Seize and Hold Lodgment                             | NTA 1.5.4.2.2 | NTA 1.5.2.2.2 |
| Buildup the Force                                   | NTA 1.5.4.2.3 | NTA 1.5.2.2.3 |
| Stabilize the Lodgment                              | NTA 1.5.4.2.4 | NTA 1.5.2.2.4 |
| Insert Follow-on Forces                             | NTA 1.5.4.2.5 | NTA 1.5.2.2.5 |
| Conduct an Amphibious Demonstration                 | NTA 1.5.4.3   | NTA 1.5.2.3   |
| Conduct an Amphibious Raid                          | NTA 1.5.4.4   | NTA 1.5.2.4   |
| Conduct an Amphibious Withdrawal                    | NTA 1.5.4.5   | NTA 1.5.2.5   |
| Conduct Sustained Operations Ashore                 | NTA 1.5.5     | Task Deleted  |
| Conduct Attack                                      | NTA 1.5.5.1   | NTA 1.5.3     |
| Conduct Hasty Attack                                | NTA 1.5.5.1.1 | NTA 1.5.3.1   |
| Conduct Deliberate Attack                           | NTA 1.5.5.1.2 | NTA 1.5.3.2   |
| Conduct Spoiling Attack                             | NTA 1.5.5.1.3 | Task Deleted  |
| Conduct Counter Attack                              | NTA 1.5.5.1.4 | Task Deleted  |
| Conduct Raid  | NTA 1.5.5.1.5 | NTA 1.5.3.3   |
| Conduct Feint                                       | NTA 1.5.5.1.6 | NTA 1.5.3.4   |
| Conduct Demonstration                               | NTA 1.5.5.1.7 | NTA 1.5.3.5   |
| Conduct Exploitation                                | NTA 1.5.5.2   | Task Deleted  |
| Conduct Pursuit                                     | NTA 1.5.5.3   | Task Deleted  |
| Conduct Defense                                     | NTA 1.5.5.4   | NTA 1.5.4     |
| Conduct Mobile Defense                              | NTA 1.5.5.4.1 | Task Deleted  |
| Conduct Position Defense                            | NTA 1.5.5.4.2 | Task Deleted  |
| Conduct Retrograde                                  | NTA 1.5.5.4.3 | Task Deleted  |
| Conduct Delay                                       | NTA 1.5.5.4.4 | NTA 1.5.4.2   |
| Conduct Withdrawal                                  | NTA 1.5.5.4.5 | Task Deleted  |
| Conduct Retirement                                  | NTA 1.5.5.4.6 | Task Deleted  |
| Conduct Security                                    | NTA 1.5.5.5   | NTA 1.5.4.1   |
| Conduct Screen                                      | NTA 1.5.5.5.1 | NTA 1.5.4.1.1 |

|  |                 |                      |
|--|-----------------|----------------------|
| Conduct Guard  | NTA 1.5.5.5.2   | Task Deleted         |
| Conduct Cover  | NTA 1.5.5.5.3   | NTA 1.5.4.1.2        |
| Provide Area Security                                | NTA 1.5.5.5.4   | NTA 1.5.4.1.3        |
| Secure an Area                                       | NTA 1.5.5.5.4.1 | NTA 1.5.4.1.4        |
| Secure and Protect LOCs and Routes in AO             | NTA 1.5.5.5.4.2 | NTA 1.5.4.1.5        |
| Provide Convoy Security                              | NTA 1.5.5.5.4.3 | Task Deleted         |
| Secure Area for Peace Operations                     | NTA 1.5.5.5.4.4 | Task Deleted         |
| Conduct Ground Tactical Enabling Operations          | NTA 1.5.5.6     | NTA 1.5.5            |
| Conduct Patrols                                      | NTA 1.5.5.6.1   | NTA 1.5.5.1          |
| Conduct Linkup with Other Tactical Forces            | NTA 1.5.5.6.2   | Task Deleted         |
| Conduct Passage-of-Lines                             | NTA 1.5.5.6.3   | NTA 1.5.5.2          |
| Conduct Relief in Place                              | NTA 1.5.5.6.4   | NTA 1.5.5.3          |
| Cross Rivers and Gaps                                | NTA 1.5.5.7     | NTA 1.5.5.4          |
| Enhance Movement                                     | NTA 1.5.5.8     | NTA 1.5.6            |
| Construct/Repair Combat Roads and Trails             | NTA 1.5.5.8.1   | NTA 1.5.6.1          |
| Construct/Repair Forward Airfields and Landing Zones | NTA 1.5.5.8.2   | NTA 1.5.6.2          |
| Facilitate Movement on Routes                        | NTA 1.5.5.8.3   | NTA 1.5.6.3          |
| Control Tactical Movement                            | NTA 1.5.5.8.4   | Task Deleted         |
| Provide Refugee and Straggler Control                | NTA 1.5.5.8.5   | Task Deleted         |
| Conduct Naval Special Warfare                        | NTA 1.5.6       | NTA 1.5.7            |
| Conduct Unconventional Warfare                       | NTA 1.5.7       | NTA 1.5.8            |
| Conduct Information Superiority                      | NTA 1.5.8       | NTA 1.5.9            |
| Evaluate Intelligence Operations                     | NTA 2.5.3       | NTA 2.6              |
| Conduct C2 Attack                                    |                 | New Task NTA 3.2.5.1 |
| Onload and/or Offload Ordnance                       |                 | New Task NTA 4.1.5   |
| Provide Billeting to Non-Combatant Evacuees          |                 | New Task 4.4.2.4     |
| Transport Personnel                                  |                 | New Task NTA 4.5.4.1 |
| Transport Cargo                                      |                 | New Task NTA 4.5.4.2 |
| Provide Support Services                             |                 | New Task NTA 4.14    |

|  |           |                        |
|--|-----------|------------------------|
| Coordinate Offensive Mining Operations                     |           | New Task NTA 5.4.3.6   |
| Conduct Measurement of Own Force Electronic Emitters       |           | New Task NTA 5.5.4.1   |
| Conduct Electronic Warfare Reprogramming                   |           | New Task NTA 5.5.4.2   |
| Perform Spectrum Management                                |           | New Task NTA 5.5.6     |
| Employ Communication Security                              |           | New Task NTA 6.1.2.1.3 |
| Coordinate Damage Control Operations                       | NTA 6.2.2 | NTA 6.5.2              |
| Conduct Personnel Recovery                                 |           | New Task NTA 6.2.2     |
| Perform Search and Rescue (SAR)                            | NTA 6.2.3 | NTA 6.2.2.1            |
| Perform Combat Search and Rescue (CSAR)                    | NTA 6.2.4 | NTA 6.2.2.2            |
| Conduct Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel (TRAP) | NTA 6.2.5 | NTA 6.2.2.3            |
| Conduct Submarine Escape and Survival                      |           | New Task NTA 6.2.2.4   |
| Establish and Enforce Protection Perimeter                 |           | New Task NTA 6.3.1.5   |
| Conduct Surveillance Detection Operations                  |           | New Task NTA 6.3.1.6   |
| Evaluate Base Security Procedures                          |           | New Task NTA 6.3.1.6.1 |
| Operate Low Level Source Networks                          |           | New Task NTA 6.3.1.6.2 |
| Assure Traffic Safety and Security of Routes               |           | New Task NTA 6.3.2.2.1 |
| Review and Apply Use of Deadly Force Rules                 |           | New Task NTA 6.3.2.2.2 |
| Employ Military Working Dog Assets                         |           | New Task NTA 6.3.2.2.3 |
| Provide Disaster Relief                                    | NTA 6.4   | NTA 6.5.1              |
| Perform Consequence Management                             |           | New Task NTA 6.5       |
| Provide Emergency Assistance                               |           | New Task NTA 6.5.3     |
| Provide for Operational                                    |           | New Task NTA 6.6       |

|                                      |  |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| Safety of Personnel and<br>Equipment |  |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|

**UNTL 3.0 Change 1 Task Additions**

|   |  |               |
|---|--|---------------|
| Defeat Intrusion Detection Devices  |  | NTA 1.3.2.4   |
| Integrate Forces  |  | NTA 1.5.1.3   |
| Detect Contacts   |  | NTA 2.2.1.1   |
| Tract Contacts  |  | NTA 2.2.1.2   |
| Classify Contacts   |  | NTA 2.2.1.3   |
| Identify Contacts   |  | NTA 2.2.1.4   |
| Localize Contacts   |  | NTA 2.2.1.5   |
| Provide Cueing  |  | NTA 2.2.3.1.1 |
| Collect Human Intelligence  |  | NTA 2.2.5     |
| Conduct Counterintelligence   |  | NTA 2.2.6     |
| Conduct Site Exploitation   |  | NTA 2.3.3     |
| Provide Petroleum, Oil and Lubricants   |  | NTA 4.2.4     |
| Provide Childcare Services and Youth Recreation Programs  |  | NTA 4.4.6     |
| Provide Fleet and Family Support for Deployment, Crisis Response and Career Support and Retention |  | NTA 4.4.7     |
| Provide DoD School Support  |  | NTA 4.4.8     |
| Provide Personal Property Services  |  | NTA 4.4.9     |
| Conduct Engineer Reconnaissance   |  | NTA 4.7.1.1   |
| Conduct Horizontal Construction   |  | NTA 4.7.1.2   |
| Conduct Airfield Damage Repair  |  | NTA 4.7.1.2.1 |
| Conduct Vertical Construction   |  | NTA 4.7.1.3   |
| Conduct Utilities Construction  |  | NTA 4.7.1.4   |
| Perform Underwater Construction Engineer Services   |  | NTA 4.7.1.5   |
| Perform Bridging  |  | NTA 4.7.1.6   |
| Conduct Facilities Operation and Maintenance  |  | NTA 4.7.1.7   |

|  |  |              |
|--|--|--------------|
| Provide Chiller Plant and Air Conditioning Services                  |  | NTA 4.7.11   |
| Provide Natural Gases, Compressed Gases, and Miscellaneous Utilities |  | NTA 4.7.12   |
| Provide Steam and Hot Water Heating                                  |  | NTA 4.7.13   |
| Collect, Treat, and Dispose of Sewage                                |  | NTA 4.7.14   |
| Provide Customs Support  |  | NTA 4.8.3.1  |
| Maintain Cultural Awareness  |  | NTA 4.8.5    |
| Administer Host Nation Support Agreements                            |  | NTA 4.8.6    |
| Provide Ceremonial Guard Services                                    |  | NTA 4.10.3.1 |
| Evaluate Programs and Personnel                                      |  | NTA 4.10.4   |
| Perform Program Management   |  | NTA 4.10.5   |
| Manage Business Functions  |  | NTA 4.10.6   |
| Assess Organizational Performance and Implement Improvements         |  | NTA 4.10.7   |
| Provide Emergency Medical Services                                   |  | NTA 4.12.13  |
| Conduct Diving Operations  |  | NTA 4.14.1   |
| Provide Fleet/Base Support   |  | NTA 4.15     |
| Maintain Installation Facilities                                     |  | NTA 4.15.1   |
| Provide Facility Management and Facility Investment                  |  | NTA 4.15.1.1 |
| Provide Facility Services  |  | NTA 4.15.1.2 |
| Provide Base Infrastructure  |  | NTA 4.15.1.3 |
| Dredge Port Channels   |  | NTA 4.15.1.4 |
| Provide Base Communications  |  | NTA 4.15.1.5 |
| Provide Information Technology Services                              |  | NTA 4.15.1.6 |
| Provide Port Facilities, Operations and Maintenance                  |  | NTA 4.15.2   |

|  |  |               |
|--|--|---------------|
| Support Ship Harbor Movements                                |  | NTA 4.15.2.1  |
| Provide Tug Services   |  | NTA 4.15.2.2  |
| Provide At Berth Services                                    |  | NTA 4.15.2.3  |
| Provide Harbor Master Services                               |  | NTA 4.15.2.4  |
| Provide Piloting Services                                    |  | NTA 4.15.2.5  |
| Provide Magnetic Silencing                                   |  | NTA 4.15.2.6  |
| Provide Air Facilities, Operations and Maintenance           |  | NTA 4.15.3    |
| Provide Air Traffic Control Services                         |  | NTA 4.15.3.1  |
| Provide Airfield Services                                    |  | NTA 4.15.3.2  |
| Provide Passenger Terminal/Cargo Services                    |  | NTA 4.15.3.3  |
| Provide Airfield Administration and Station Aircraft Support |  | NTA 4.15.3.4  |
| Provide Aircraft Servicing Support                           |  | NTA 4.15.3.5  |
| Provide Ground Electronics for Air Operations                |  | NTA 4.15.3.6  |
| Provide Operations Support                                   |  | NTA 4.15.4    |
| Operate Small Arms Weapon Ranges                             |  | NTA 4.15.4.1  |
| Manage Fleet Telecommunications and Enterprise Services      |  | NTA 5.1.4     |
| Provide Communication Services                               |  | NTA 5.1.5     |
| Provide Visual Information Support                           |  | NTA 5.1.6     |
| Conduct Explosive Ordnance Disposal                          |  | NTA 6.1.1.2.1 |
| Provide Support to the Secret Service                        |  | NTA 6.1.1.2.2 |
| Protect the Environment                                      |  | NTA 6.1.6     |
| Support Environmental Compliance                             |  | NTA 6.1.6.1   |
| Conserve Cultural and Natural Resources                      |  | NTA 6.1.6.2   |
| Prevent Environmental  |  | NTA 6.1.6.3   |

|   |  |               |
|---|--|---------------|
| Pollution   |  |               |
| Restrict Personnel                                    |  | NTA 6.3.2.2.4 |
| Detain Personnel                                      |  | NTA 6.3.2.4   |
| Provide Emergency Management                          |  | NTA 6.5.4     |
| Provide Fire and Emergency Services Programs          |  | NTA 6.5.5     |
| Provide Incident Command                              |  | NTA 6.5.6     |
| Provide Aircraft Rescue and Firefighting Services     |  | NTA 6.5.7     |
| Provide Structural Firefighting Services              |  | NTA 6.5.8     |
| Provide HazMat/CBRNE Response and Incident Management |  | NTA 6.5.9     |
| Provide Technical Rescue Services                     |  | NTA 6.5.10    |
| Provide Safety and Occupational health (SOH) Programs |  | NTA 6.6.1     |

**SECTION B**  
**Task Table of Contents**

**Maneuver**

| <u><b>Task</b></u> | <u><b>Description</b></u>   | <u><b>Page</b></u> |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| NTA 1              | DEPLOY/CONDUCT MANEUVER-----  | 3-B-1              |
| NTA 1.1            | Move Naval Tactical Forces-----   | 3-B-1              |
| NTA 1.1.1          | Prepare Forces for Movement-----  | 3-B-1              |
| NTA 1.1.1.1        | Identify Lift Requirements-----   | 3-B-2              |
| NTA 1.1.1.2        | Stage/Marshal Forces -----  | 3-B-2              |
| NTA 1.1.1.3        | Embark Forces-----  | 3-B-2              |
| NTA 1.1.1.4        | Conduct Administrative Offload-----   | 3-B-2              |
| NTA 1.1.1.5        | Conduct Shore-To-Ship Movement -----  | 3-B-3              |
| NTA 1.1.1.6        | Reconstitute/Redeploy the Force -----   | 3-B-3              |
| NTA 1.1.1.7        | Prepare Ship for Movement -----   | 3-B-3              |
| NTA 1.1.1.7.1      | Provide Engineering/Main Propulsion -----   | 3-B-3              |
| NTA 1.1.1.7.2      | Provide Combat Systems/Deck/Communications-----   | 3-B-3              |
| NTA 1.1.1.7.3      | Provide Damage Control -----  | 3-B-4              |
| NTA 1.1.2          | Move Forces -----   | 3-B-4              |
| NTA 1.1.2.1        | Establish Naval Cooperation and Guidance for Shipping-----                                    | 3-B-4              |
| NTA 1.1.2.2        | Move Embarked Forces -----  | 3-B-4              |
| NTA 1.1.2.3        | Move Units -----  | 3-B-5              |
| NTA 1.1.2.3.1      | Sail Ship from Port, Anchorage, or Moorage -----  | 3-B-5              |
| NTA 1.1.2.3.2      | Return Ship to Port, Anchorage, or Moorage -----  | 3-B-5              |
| NTA 1.1.2.3.3      | Conduct Flight Operations -----   | 3-B-5              |
| NTA 1.1.2.3.3.1    | Conduct Aviation Qualification -----  | 3-B-5              |
| NTA 1.1.2.3.3.2    | Launch Aircraft -----   | 3-B-6              |
| NTA 1.1.2.3.3.3    | Recover Aircraft -----  | 3-B-6              |
| NTA 1.1.2.3.3.3.1  | Rig and Operate CV/CVW with MOVLAS-----   | 3-B-6              |
| NTA 1.1.2.3.4      | Conduct Convoy Operations -----   | 3-B-6              |
| NTA 1.1.2.3.5      | Conduct Wet Well Operations -----   | 3-B-7              |
| NTA 1.1.2.3.6      | Control Landing Craft -----   | 3-B-7              |
| NTA 1.1.2.3.7      | Conduct Small Boat Operations -----   | 3-B-7              |
| NTA 1.1.2.3.8      | Conduct Submerged Operations -----  | 3-B-7              |
| NTA 1.1.2.4        | Conduct Tactical Insertion and Extraction -----   | 3-B-7              |
| NTA 1.1.2.5        | Employ Remote Vehicles -----  | 3-B-8              |
| NTA 1.2            | Navigate and Close Forces -----   | 3-B-8              |
| NTA 1.2.1          | Establish Force Area Operations Coordination -----  | 3-B-8              |
| NTA 1.2.1.1        | Establish a Plan for Water Space Management and the<br>Prevention of Mutual Interference----- | 3-B-8              |
| NTA 1.2.1.2        | Conduct Air Space Management and Control-----   | 3-B-9              |
| NTA 1.2.1.3        | Establish Amphibious Objective Area (AOA) or Area of<br>Operations (AO) -----                 | 3-B-9              |

| <b><u>Task</u></b> | <b><u>Description</u></b>   | <b><u>Page</u></b> |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| NTA 1.2.1.4        | Establish Procedures for Control and Conduct of Relief Operations ----- | 3-B-9              |
| NTA 1.2.1.5        | Determine Command Relationships for the Force -----                     | 3-B-9              |
| NTA 1.2.2          | Stage Forces -----  | 3-B-10             |
| NTA 1.2.3          | Conduct Hydrographic Surveys -----                                      | 3-B-10             |
| NTA 1.2.4          | Perform Surf Observations (SUROBS) -----                                | 3-B-10             |
| NTA 1.2.5          | Conduct Terrain Analysis -----  | 3-B-11             |
| NTA 1.2.6          | Conduct Climatological and Meteorological Analyses -----                | 3-B-11             |
| NTA 1.2.7          | Conduct Tactical Oceanographic Analysis -----                           | 3-B-11             |
| NTA 1.2.8          | Conduct Tactical Reconnaissance and Surveillance -----                  | 3-B-11             |
| NTA 1.2.8.1        | Conduct Route and Road Reconnaissance -----                             | 3-B-11             |
| NTA 1.2.8.2        | Conduct Helicopter Landing Zone Reconnaissance -----                    | 3-B-12             |
| NTA 1.2.8.3        | Conduct Airborne Reconnaissance and Surveillance -----                  | 3-B-12             |
| NTA 1.2.9          | Perform Initial Terminal Guidance -----                                 | 3-B-12             |
| NTA 1.2.10         | Conduct Beach Party Operations -----                                    | 3-B-12             |
| NTA 1.2.11         | Conduct Navigation -----  | 3-B-12             |
| NTA 1.2.12         | Maneuver in Formation -----   | 3-B-13             |
| NTA 1.3            | Maintain Mobility -----   | 3-B-13             |
| NTA 1.3.1          | Perform Mine Countermeasures -----                                      | 3-B-13             |
| NTA 1.3.1.1        | Conduct Mine Hunting -----  | 3-B-13             |
| NTA 1.3.1.1.1      | Reacquire Minelike Contacts (MILC) -----                                | 3-B-14             |
| NTA 1.3.1.1.2      | Identify Minelike Contacts (MILC) -----                                 | 3-B-14             |
| NTA 1.3.1.2        | Conduct Minesweeping -----  | 3-B-14             |
| NTA 1.3.1.3        | Conduct Mine Neutralization -----                                       | 3-B-14             |
| NTA 1.3.1.4        | Conduct Mine Exploitation -----   | 3-B-14             |
| NTA 1.3.2          | Conduct Breaching of Minefields, Barriers, and Obstacles -----          | 3-B-14             |
| NTA 1.3.2.1        | Mark Barriers and Obstacles -----                                       | 3-B-15             |
| NTA 1.3.2.2        | Clear Minefields, Barriers, and Obstacles -----                         | 3-B-15             |
| NTA 1.3.2.3        | Transit Mine Threat Area -----  | 3-B-15             |
| NTA 1.3.2.4        | Defeat Intrusion Detection Devices -----                                | 3-B-15             |
| NTA 1.3.3          | Enhance Force Mobility -----  | 3-B-15             |
| NTA 1.3.4          | Conduct Icebreaking -----   | 3-B-16             |
| NTA 1.4            | Conduct Countermobility -----   | 3-B-16             |
| NTA 1.4.1          | Conduct Mining -----  | 3-B-16             |
| NTA 1.4.1.1        | Plan Minefields -----   | 3-B-16             |
| NTA 1.4.1.2        | Report Minefields -----   | 3-B-17             |
| NTA 1.4.1.3        | Record Minefields -----   | 3-B-17             |
| NTA 1.4.1.4        | Mark Minefields -----   | 3-B-17             |
| NTA 1.4.2          | Place Barriers and Obstacles -----                                      | 3-B-17             |
| NTA 1.4.3          | Mark Barriers and Obstacles -----                                       | 3-B-17             |

| <b><u>Task</u></b> | <b><u>Description</u></b>  | <b><u>Page</u></b> |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| NTA 1.4.4          | Detonate Mines/Explosives -----  | 3-B-17             |
| NTA 1.4.5          | Conduct Blockade -----   | 3-B-18             |
| NTA 1.4.6          | Conduct Maritime Interception -----  | 3-B-18             |
| NTA 1.4.6.1        | Conduct Visit -----  | 3-B-18             |
| NTA 1.4.6.2        | Conduct Search -----   | 3-B-18             |
| NTA 1.4.6.3        | Conduct Seizure -----  | 3-B-18             |
| NTA 1.4.6.4        | Escort Detained Vessels -----  | 3-B-19             |
| NTA 1.4.6.5        | Stop/Neutralize Noncompliant Vessels-----  | 3-B-19             |
| NTA 1.4.7          | Enforce Exclusion Zones-----   | 3-B-19             |
| NTA 1.4.8          | Conduct Maritime Law Enforcement -----   | 3-B-19             |
| NTA 1.4.8.1        | Conduct Alien Migrant Interdiction Operations -----  | 3-B-20             |
| NTA 1.4.8.2        | Conduct Maritime Counterdrug (CD) Operations -----   | 3-B-20             |
| NTA 1.5            | Dominate the Operational Area -----  | 3-B-20             |
| NTA 1.5.1          | Control or Dominate the Area Through Employment of<br>Combat Systems -----                     | 3-B-20             |
| NTA 1.5.1.1        | Maneuver Naval Forces -----  | 3-B-20             |
| NTA 1.5.1.2        | Occupy Battlespace -----   | 3-B-21             |
| NTA 1.5.1.3        | Integrate Forces-----  | 3-B-21             |
| NTA 1.5.2          | Conduct Amphibious Operations -----  | 3-B-21             |
| NTA 1.5.2.1        | Conduct Ship-to-Shore or Ship-to-Objective Maneuver -----                                      | 3-B-22             |
| NTA 1.5.2.1.1      | Deploy Coordinated Strike Forces -----   | 3-B-22             |
| NTA 1.5.2.1.2      | Support Coordinated Strike Forces -----  | 3-B-22             |
| NTA 1.5.2.2        | Conduct an Amphibious Assault -----  | 3-B-22             |
| NTA 1.5.2.2.1      | Conduct Forcible Entry in Amphibious Objectives Area (AOA)<br>or Area of Operations (AO) ----- | 3-B-22             |
| NTA 1.5.2.2.2      | Seize and Hold Lodgment-----   | 3-B-23             |
| NTA 1.5.2.2.3      | Buildup the Force -----  | 3-B-23             |
| NTA 1.5.2.2.4      | Stabilize the Lodgment -----   | 3-B-23             |
| NTA 1.5.2.2.5      | Insert Follow-On Forces -----  | 3-B-23             |
| NTA 1.5.2.3        | Conduct an Amphibious Demonstration -----  | 3-B-24             |
| NTA 1.5.2.4        | Conduct an Amphibious Raid -----   | 3-B-24             |
| NTA 1.5.2.5        | Conduct an Amphibious Withdrawal -----   | 3-B-24             |
| NTA 1.5.3          | Conduct Attack -----   | 3-B-24             |
| NTA 1.5.3.1        | Conduct Hasty Attack -----   | 3-B-25             |
| NTA 1.5.3.2        | Conduct Deliberate Attack -----  | 3-B-25             |
| NTA 1.5.3.3        | Conduct Raid -----   | 3-B-25             |
| NTA 1.5.3.4        | Conduct Feint -----  | 3-B-25             |
| NTA 1.5.3.5        | Conduct Demonstration -----  | 3-B-25             |
| NTA 1.5.4          | Conduct Defense -----  | 3-B-26             |
| NTA 1.5.4.1        | Conduct Security -----   | 3-B-26             |

| <b><u>Task</u></b> | <b><u>Description</u></b>                                  | <b><u>Page</u></b> |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| NTA 1.5.4.1.1      | Conduct Screen -----                                       | 3-B-26             |
| NTA 1.5.4.1.2      | Conduct Cover -----  | 3-B-26             |
| NTA 1.5.4.1.3      | Provide Area Security -----                                | 3-B-27             |
| NTA 1.5.4.1.4      | Secure an Area -----                                       | 3-B-27             |
| NTA 1.5.4.1.5      | Secure and Protect LOCs and Routes in AO -----             | 3-B-27             |
| NTA 1.5.4.2        | Conduct Delay -----  | 3-B-27             |
| NTA 1.5.5          | Conduct Ground Tactical Enabling Operations -----          | 3-B-28             |
| NTA 1.5.5.1        | Conduct Patrols -----                                      | 3-B-28             |
| NTA 1.5.5.2        | Conduct Passage-of-Lines -----                             | 3-B-28             |
| NTA 1.5.5.3        | Conduct Relief in Place -----                              | 3-B-28             |
| NTA 1.5.5.4        | Cross Rivers and Gaps -----                                | 3-B-29             |
| NTA 1.5.6          | Enhance Movement -----                                     | 3-B-29             |
| NTA 1.5.6.1        | Construct/Repair Combat Roads and Trails -----             | 3-B-29             |
| NTA 1.5.6.2        | Construct/Repair Forward Airfields and Landing Zones ----- | 3-B-29             |
| NTA 1.5.6.3        | Facilitate Movement on Routes -----                        | 3-B-29             |
| NTA 1.5.7          | Conduct Naval Special Warfare -----                        | 3-B-30             |
| NTA 1.5.8          | Conduct Unconventional Warfare -----                       | 3-B-30             |
| NTA 1.5.9          | Conduct Information Superiority -----                      | 3-B-30             |

## **Intelligence**

| <b><u>Task</u></b> | <b><u>Description</u></b>  | <b><u>Page</u></b> |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| NTA 2              | DEVELOP INTELLIGENCE-----  | 3-B-31             |
| NTA 2.1            | Plan and Direct Intelligence Operations -----  | 3-B-31             |
| NTA 2.1.1          | Determine and Prioritize Priority Intelligence Requirements<br>(PIR)-----            | 3-B-31             |
| NTA 2.1.2          | Determine and Prioritize Intelligence Requirements (IR) -----                        | 3-B-31             |
| NTA 2.1.3          | Conduct Collection Planning and Directing -----                                      | 3-B-32             |
| NTA 2.1.4          | Conduct Production Planning and Directing -----                                      | 3-B-32             |
| NTA 2.1.5          | Conduct Dissemination Planning and Directing -----                                   | 3-B-32             |
| NTA 2.1.6          | Allocate Intelligence Resources -----  | 3-B-33             |
| NTA 2.1.7          | Supervise Intelligence, Counter-Intelligence, and<br>Reconnaissance Operations ----- | 3-B-33             |
| NTA 2.2            | Perform Collection Operations and Management -----                                   | 3-B-33             |
| NTA 2.2.1          | Collect Target Information -----   | 3-B-34             |
| NTA 2.2.1.1        | Detect Contacts -----  | 3-B-34             |
| NTA 2.2.1.2        | Track Contacts -----   | 3-B-34             |
| NTA 2.2.1.3        | Classify Contacts -----  | 3-B-34             |
| NTA 2.2.1.4        | Identify Contacts -----  | 3-B-34             |
| NTA 2.2.1.5        | Localize Contacts -----  | 3-B-35             |
| NTA 2.2.2          | Collect Tactical Intelligence on Situation -----                                     | 3-B-35             |
| NTA 2.2.3          | Perform Tactical Reconnaissance and Surveillance -----                               | 3-B-35             |
| NTA 2.2.3.1        | Search Assigned Areas -----  | 3-B-35             |
| NTA 2.2.3.1.1      | Provide Cueing -----   | 3-B-36             |

|             |   |        |
|-------------|---|--------|
| NTA 2.2.3.2 | Perform Tactical Reconnaissance -----                           | 3-B-36 |
| NTA 2.2.3.3 | Perform Zone Reconnaissance -----                               | 3-B-36 |
| NTA 2.2.3.4 | Perform Area Reconnaissance -----                               | 3-B-36 |
| NTA 2.2.3.5 | Perform Reconnaissance in Force -----                           | 3-B-36 |
| NTA 2.2.3.6 | Collect Tactical Intelligence on Ordnance and Munitions -----   | 3-B-37 |
| NTA 2.2.4   | Assess Tactical Environment -----                               | 3-B-37 |
| NTA 2.2.5   | Collect Human Intelligence -----                                | 3-B-37 |
| NTA 2.2.6   | Conduct Counterintelligence -----                               | 3-B-37 |
| NTA 2.3     | Process And Exploit Collected Information and Intelligence ---- | 3-B-38 |
| NTA 2.3.1   | Conduct Technical Processing and Exploitation -----             | 3-B-38 |
| NTA 2.3.2   | Correlate Information -----                                     | 3-B-38 |
| NTA 2.3.3   | Conduct Site Exploitation -----                                 | 3-B-38 |
| NTA 2.4     | Conduct Analysis and Produce Intelligence -----                 | 3-B-38 |
| NTA 2.4.1   | Evaluate Information -----                                      | 3-B-39 |
| NTA 2.4.2   | Integrate Information -----                                     | 3-B-39 |
| NTA 2.4.3   | Interpret Information -----                                     | 3-B-39 |
| NTA 2.4.4   | Analyze and Synthesize Information -----                        | 3-B-39 |
| NTA 2.4.4.1 | Identify Issues and Threats -----                               | 3-B-39 |
| NTA 2.4.4.2 | Define the Battlespace Environment -----                        | 3-B-40 |
| NTA 2.4.4.3 | Evaluate the Battlespace Environment -----                      | 3-B-40 |
| NTA 2.4.4.4 | Evaluate the Threat -----                                       | 3-B-40 |
| NTA 2.4.4.5 | Determine Enemy Courses of Action -----                         | 3-B-40 |
| NTA 2.4.5   | Prepare Intelligence Products -----                             | 3-B-41 |
| NTA 2.4.5.1 | Provide Support to the Commander's Estimate-----                | 3-B-41 |
| NTA 2.4.5.2 | Provide Intelligence to Develop the Situation-----              | 3-B-41 |
| NTA 2.4.5.3 | Provide Indications and Warning (I&W) of Threat -----           | 3-B-41 |
| NTA 2.4.5.4 | Provide Intelligence Support to Force Protection -----          | 3-B-41 |
| NTA 2.4.5.5 | Provide Intelligence Support to Targeting -----                 | 3-B-42 |
| NTA 2.4.6   | Provide Intelligence Support to Combat Assessment -----         | 3-B-42 |
| NTA 2.5     | Disseminate and Integrate Intelligence -----                    | 3-B-42 |
| NTA 2.5.1   | Determine the Form to be Used in Disseminating Intelligence --- | 3-B-42 |
| NTA 2.5.2   | Establish Secure and Rapid Dissemination Means -----            | 3-B-43 |
| NTA 2.6     | Evaluate Intelligence Operations -----                          | 3-B-43 |

**Fires**

| <u>Task</u> | <u>Description</u>                               | <u>Page</u> |
|-------------|--|-------------|
| NTA 3       | EMPLOY FIREPOWER-----                            | 3-B-44      |
| NTA 3.1     | Process Targets -----                            | 3-B-44      |
| NTA 3.1.1   | Request Attack -----                             | 3-B-44      |
| NTA 3.1.2   | Select Target to Attack -----                    | 3-B-44      |
| NTA 3.1.3   | Select Platform(s) and System(s) for Attack----- | 3-B-45      |
| NTA 3.1.4   | Develop Order to Fire -----                      | 3-B-45      |
| NTA 3.1.5   | Conduct Tactical Combat Assessment -----         | 3-B-45      |
| NTA 3.1.6   | Develop Countertargeting Plans-----              | 3-B-45      |

|             |   |        |
|-------------|---|--------|
| NTA 3.1.7   | Employ Countertargeting -----   | 3-B-46 |
| NTA 3.2     | Attack Targets -----  | 3-B-46 |
| NTA 3.2.1   | Attack Enemy Maritime Targets -----   | 3-B-46 |
| NTA 3.2.1.1 | Attack Surface Targets -----  | 3-B-46 |
| NTA 3.2.1.2 | Attack Submerged Targets -----  | 3-B-46 |
| NTA 3.2.2   | Attack Enemy Land Targets -----   | 3-B-47 |
| NTA 3.2.3   | Attack Enemy Aircraft and Missiles (Offensive Counter Air) ----                                       | 3-B-47 |
| NTA 3.2.4   | Suppress Enemy Air Defenses (SEAD) -----  | 3-B-47 |
| NTA 3.2.5   | Conduct Electronic Attack -----   | 3-B-47 |
| NTA 3.2.5.1 | Conduct Command and Control (C2) Attack-----  | 3-B-48 |
| NTA 3.2.6   | Interdict Enemy Operational Forces/Targets -----  | 3-B-48 |
| NTA 3.2.7   | Intercept, Engage, and Neutralize Enemy Aircraft and Missile<br>Targets (Defensive Counter Air) ----- | 3-B-48 |
| NTA 3.2.8   | Conduct Fire Support -----  | 3-B-48 |
| NTA 3.2.8.1 | Organize Fire Support Assets -----  | 3-B-49 |
| NTA 3.2.8.2 | Illuminate/Designate Targets -----  | 3-B-49 |
| NTA 3.2.8.3 | Engage Targets -----  | 3-B-49 |
| NTA 3.2.8.4 | Adjust Fires -----  | 3-B-49 |
| NTA 3.2.9   | Conduct Non-lethal Engagement -----   | 3-B-50 |
| NTA 3.2.10  | Integrate Tactical Fires -----  | 3-B-50 |
| NTA 3.2.11  | Conduct Computer Network Attacks -----  | 3-B-50 |
| NTA 3.3     | Conduct Coordinated Special Weapons Attacks -----   | 3-B-50 |

**Logistics**

| <b>Task</b> | <b>Description</b>   | <b>Page</b> |
|-------------|--|-------------|
| NTA 4       | PERFORM LOGISTICS AND COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT               | 3-B-51      |
| NTA 4.1     | Arm -----  | 3-B-51      |
| NTA 4.1.1   | Schedule/Coordinate Armament of Task Force-----            | 3-B-51      |
| NTA 4.1.2   | Provide Munitions Management -----                         | 3-B-51      |
| NTA 4.1.3   | Provide Munitions, Pyrotechnics, and Specialty Items ----- | 3-B-52      |
| NTA 4.1.4   | Maintain Explosives Safety -----                           | 3-B-52      |
| NTA 4.1.5   | Onload and/or Offload Ordnance -----                       | 3-B-52      |
| NTA 4.2     | Fuel -----   | 3-B-52      |
| NTA 4.2.1   | Conduct Fuel Management -----                              | 3-B-53      |
| NTA 4.2.1.1 | Schedule/Coordinate Refueling -----                        | 3-B-53      |
| NTA 4.2.1.2 | Conduct Aerial Refueling -----                             | 3-B-53      |
| NTA 4.2.2   | Move Bulk Fuel -----                                       | 3-B-53      |
| NTA 4.2.3   | Provide Packaged Petroleum Products -----                  | 3-B-54      |
| NTA 4.2.4   | Provide Petroleum, Oil and Lubricants (POL) -----          | 3-B-54      |
| NTA 4.3     | Repair/Maintain Equipment -----                            | 3-B-54      |
| NTA 4.3.1   | Schedule/Coordinate Task Force Repair Assets -----         | 3-B-54      |
| NTA 4.3.2   | Repair, Maintain, and Modify Equipment -----               | 3-B-55      |
| NTA 4.3.2.1 | Perform Preventive Maintenance -----                       | 3-B-55      |
| NTA 4.3.2.2 | Diagnose and Repair -----                                  | 3-B-55      |

|             |  |        |
|-------------|--|--------|
| NTA 4.3.2.3 | Perform Quality Assurance (QA) -----   | 3-B-55 |
| NTA 4.3.2.4 | Perform Fleet Modernization -----  | 3-B-56 |
| NTA 4.3.2.5 | Provide Battle Damage Repair to Ships at Sea -----   | 3-B-56 |
| NTA 4.3.3   | Provide Repair Parts (Class IX) -----  | 3-B-56 |
| NTA 4.3.3.1 | Substitute -----   | 3-B-56 |
| NTA 4.3.3.2 | Exchange and Return -----  | 3-B-57 |
| NTA 4.4     | Provide Personnel and Personnel Support -----  | 3-B-57 |
| NTA 4.4.1   | Distribute Support and Personnel -----   | 3-B-57 |
| NTA 4.4.1.1 | Provide Personnel Readiness Management -----   | 3-B-57 |
| NTA 4.4.1.2 | Provide Personnel Accounting and Strength Reporting -----  | 3-B-58 |
| NTA 4.4.1.3 | Provide Replacement Personnel Management -----   | 3-B-58 |
| NTA 4.4.1.4 | Perform Casualty Operations and Mortuary Affair<br>Management -----  | 3-B-58 |
| NTA 4.4.1.5 | Execute Casualty Assistance Calls Program -----  | 3-B-58 |
| NTA 4.4.2   | Perform Fleet/Field Services -----   | 3-B-59 |
| NTA 4.4.2.1 | Provide Billeting/Berthing, Family Housing, and Related<br>Services-----                                   | 3-B-59 |
| NTA 4.4.2.2 | Provide Food Services -----  | 3-B-59 |
| NTA 4.4.2.3 | Provide Exchange and/or Commissary Services -----  | 3-B-59 |
| NTA 4.4.2.4 | Provide Billeting to Noncombatant Evacuees-----  | 3-B-59 |
| NTA 4.4.3   | Perform Personnel Administrative Service Support -----   | 3-B-60 |
| NTA 4.4.3.1 | Provide Career and Other Personnel and Administrative Services-----  | 3-B-60 |
| NTA 4.4.3.2 | Conduct Postal Operations -----  | 3-B-60 |
| NTA 4.4.3.3 | Provide Morale, Welfare, and Recreation Activities -----   | 3-B-60 |
| NTA 4.4.3.4 | Provide Band Support -----   | 3-B-60 |
| NTA 4.4.4   | Perform Financial Services -----   | 3-B-61 |
| NTA 4.4.5   | Provide Religious, Spiritual, Moral, and Morale Support -----  | 3-B-61 |
| NTA 4.4.6   | Provide Childcare Services and Youth Recreation Programs -----   | 3-B-61 |
| NTA 4.4.7   | Provide Fleet and Family Support for Deployment, Crisis<br>Response and Career Support and Retention ----- | 3-B-61 |
| NTA 4.4.8   | Provide DoD School Support -----   | 3-B-62 |
| NTA 4.4.9   | Provide Personal Property Services -----   | 3-B-62 |
| NTA 4.5     | Provide Transport Services -----   | 3-B-62 |
| NTA 4.5.1   | Load/Off-Load, Transport, and Store Material -----   | 3-B-62 |
| NTA 4.5.2   | Provide or Contract for Shipping -----   | 3-B-63 |
| NTA 4.5.3   | Provide Position Reports for in Transit Visibility -----   | 3-B-63 |
| NTA 4.5.4   | Transport Personnel and Cargo -----  | 3-B-63 |
| NTA 4.5.4.1 | Transport Personnel -----  | 3-B-63 |
| NTA 4.5.4.2 | Transport Cargo -----  | 3-B-64 |
| NTA 4.5.5   | Provide Materials Handling Equipment (MHE)/Weight Handling<br>Equipment (WHE) -----                        | 3-B-64 |
| NTA 4.5.6   | Construct, Maintain, and Operate Logistics Over-the-Shore -----  | 3-B-64 |
| NTA 4.6     | Supply the Force -----   | 3-B-64 |
| NTA 4.6.1   | Provide General Supply Support -----   | 3-B-65 |
| NTA 4.6.2   | Manage Supplies -----  | 3-B-65 |

|               |  |        |
|---------------|--|--------|
| NTA 4.6.2.1   | Provide Preparation, Preservation, and Packaging (PP&P) of<br>Supplies and Equipment ----- | 3-B-65 |
| NTA 4.6.3     | Provide Underway Replenishment (UNREP) -----   | 3-B-65 |
| NTA 4.6.4     | Provide Inport Replenishment -----   | 3-B-65 |
| NTA 4.6.5     | Provide Vertical Replenishment -----   | 3-B-66 |
| NTA 4.6.6     | Provide Air Delivery -----   | 3-B-66 |
| NTA 4.6.7     | Provide COD/VOD Delivery-----  | 3-B-66 |
| NTA 4.7       | Perform Civil Military Engineering Support -----   | 3-B-66 |
| NTA 4.7.1     | Perform Construction Engineer Services -----   | 3-B-66 |
| NTA 4.7.1.1   | Conduct Engineer Reconnaissance -----  | 3-B-67 |
| NTA 4.7.1.2   | Conduct Horizontal Construction -----  | 3-B-67 |
| NTA 4.7.1.2.1 | Conduct Airfield Damage Repair -----   | 3-B-67 |
| NTA 4.7.1.3   | Conduct Vertical Construction -----  | 3-B-67 |
| NTA 4.7.1.4   | Conduct Utilities Construction -----   | 3-B-68 |
| NTA 4.7.1.5   | Perform Underwater Construction Engineer Services -----                                    | 3-B-68 |
| NTA 4.7.1.6   | Perform Bridging -----   | 3-B-68 |
| NTA 4.7.1.7   | Conduct Facilities Operations and Maintenance -----  | 3-B-68 |
| NTA 4.7.2     | Provide or Obtain Engineer Construction Material -----                                     | 3-B-69 |
| NTA 4.7.3     | Perform Rear Area Restoration -----  | 3-B-69 |
| NTA 4.7.4     | Conduct Port Operations -----  | 3-B-69 |
| NTA 4.7.5     | Perform Lines of Communication (LOC) Sustainment -----                                     | 3-B-69 |
| NTA 4.7.6     | Supply Electric Power -----  | 3-B-70 |
| NTA 4.7.7     | Provide Water -----  | 3-B-70 |
| NTA 4.7.8     | Provide Humanitarian Support -----   | 3-B-70 |
| NTA 4.7.9     | Provide Environmental Disaster Relief Support-----   | 3-B-70 |
| NTA 4.7.10    | Provide Environmental Remediation (Hazardous Waste<br>Clean-Up) -----                      | 3-B-70 |
| NTA 4.7.11    | Provide Chiller Plant and Air Conditioning Services -----                                  | 3-B-71 |
| NTA 4.7.12    | Provide Natural Gases, Compressed Gases, and Miscellaneous<br>Utilities -----              | 3-B-71 |
| NTA 4.7.13    | Provide Steam and Hot Water Heating -----  | 3-B-71 |
| NTA 4.7.14    | Collect, Treat, and Dispose of Sewage -----  | 3-B-71 |
| NTA 4.8       | Conduct Civil Affairs in Area -----  | 3-B-72 |
| NTA 4.8.1     | Support Peace Operations -----   | 3-B-72 |
| NTA 4.8.2     | Provide Staff Support -----  | 3-B-72 |
| NTA 4.8.3     | Provide Interagency Coordination -----   | 3-B-72 |
| NTA 4.8.3.1   | Provide Customs Support -----  | 3-B-72 |
| NTA 4.8.4     | Coordinate With Nongovernmental Organizations -----  | 3-B-73 |
| NTA 4.8.5     | Maintain Cultural Awareness -----  | 3-B-73 |
| NTA 4.8.6     | Administer Host Nation Support Agreements -----  | 3-B-73 |
| NTA 4.9       | Train Forces and Personnel -----   | 3-B-74 |
| NTA 4.9.1     | Conduct Mission Area Training -----  | 3-B-74 |
| NTA 4.9.2     | Assess Training -----  | 3-B-74 |
| NTA 4.9.3     | Develop Training Plans and Programs -----  | 3-B-74 |

|              |  |        |
|--------------|--|--------|
| NTA 4.9.4    | Provide/Execute Training for US and Other Nation Units and<br>Individuals -----  | 3-B-75 |
| NTA 4.9.5    | Provide Mobile Training Teams (MTTs) -----   | 3-B-75 |
| NTA 4.9.6    | Provide Training Services -----  | 3-B-75 |
| NTA 4.10     | Perform Resource Management -----  | 3-B-75 |
| NTA 4.10.1   | Provide for Real Estate Management -----   | 3-B-75 |
| NTA 4.10.2   | Manage Contracts and Contract Personnel -----  | 3-B-76 |
| NTA 4.10.3   | Coordinate Base and Station Activities -----   | 3-B-76 |
| NTA 4.10.3.1 | Provide Ceremonial Guard Services -----  | 3-B-76 |
| NTA 4.10.4   | Evaluate Programs and Personnel -----  | 3-B-76 |
| NTA 4.10.5   | Perform Program Management -----   | 3-B-76 |
| NTA 4.10.6   | Manage Business Functions -----  | 3-B-77 |
| NTA 4.10.7   | Assess Organizational Performance and Implement<br>Improvements -----  | 3-B-77 |
| NTA 4.11     | Provide Operational Legal Advice -----   | 3-B-77 |
| NTA 4.11.1   | Provide Command Legal Service Support -----  | 3-B-77 |
| NTA 4.11.2   | Interpret Administrative/Contract Law -----  | 3-B-78 |
| NTA 4.11.3   | Administer Criminal Law -----  | 3-B-78 |
| NTA 4.11.4   | Process Claims -----   | 3-B-78 |
| NTA 4.11.5   | Provide Legal Assistance -----   | 3-B-78 |
| NTA 4.11.6   | Interpret International/Operational Law -----  | 3-B-79 |
| NTA 4.11.7   | Provide Military Courts -----  | 3-B-79 |
| NTA 4.11.8   | Conduct Investigations -----   | 3-B-79 |
| NTA 4.12     | Provide Health Services -----  | 3-B-79 |
| NTA 4.12.1   | Perform Triage -----   | 3-B-80 |
| NTA 4.12.2   | Provide Ambulatory Health Care -----   | 3-B-80 |
| NTA 4.12.3   | Provide Surgical and Inpatient Care -----  | 3-B-80 |
| NTA 4.12.4   | Provide Dental Care -----  | 3-B-80 |
| NTA 4.12.5   | Provide Patient Movement -----   | 3-B-80 |
| NTA 4.12.6   | Provide Industrial and Environmental Health Services-----  | 3-B-81 |
| NTA 4.12.7   | Maintain Records -----   | 3-B-81 |
| NTA 4.12.8   | Obtain and Analyze Medical Information -----   | 3-B-81 |
| NTA 4.12.9   | Train Medical and Non-medical Personnel -----  | 3-B-81 |
| NTA 4.12.10  | Provide Health Services in Support of Humanitarian and Civic<br>Assistance -----   | 3-B-81 |
| NTA 4.12.11  | Provide Medical Staff Support -----  | 3-B-82 |
| NTA 4.12.12  | Perform Level II/III Medical Support -----   | 3-B-82 |
| NTA 4.12.13  | Provide Emergency Medical Services -----   | 3-B-82 |
| NTA 4.13     | Conduct Recovery and Salvage -----   | 3-B-82 |
| NTA 4.13.1   | Conduct Debeaching and Towing of Stranded and/or<br>Damaged Vessels -----  | 3-B-83 |
| NTA 4.13.2   | Conduct Debeaching, Harbor Clearance, and Recovery -----   | 3-B-83 |
| NTA 4.13.3   | Provide Required Location and Number of Emergency Ship<br>Salvage Material (ESSM) Bases, Contract Barges, Lift Craft,<br>Deep Submergence Vehicles, and Tugs ----- | 3-B-83 |

|              |   |        |
|--------------|---|--------|
| NTA 4.13.4   | Perform Underwater Object Recovery -----                          | 3-B-83 |
| NTA 4.13.5   | Salvage Sunken, Grounded, and Beached Vessels -----               | 3-B-84 |
| NTA 4.13.6   | Perform Emergency Towing -----                                    | 3-B-84 |
| NTA 4.13.7   | Conduct Salvage of Oil and Fuels Cargo -----                      | 3-B-84 |
| NTA 4.13.8   | Salvage Sunken Submarines -----                                   | 3-B-84 |
| NTA 4.13.9   | Rescue Crew of Sunken Submarines -----                            | 3-B-84 |
| NTA 4.14     | Provide Support Services to Operations and Maintenance-----       | 3-B-85 |
| NTA 4.14.1   | Conduct Diving Operations -----                                   | 3-B-85 |
| NTA 4.15     | Provide Fleet/Base Support -----                                  | 3-B-85 |
| NTA 4.15.1   | Maintain Installation Facilities -----                            | 3-B-85 |
| NTA 4.15.1.1 | Provide Facility Management and Facility Investment -----         | 3-B-85 |
| NTA 4.15.1.2 | Provide Facility Services -----                                   | 3-B-86 |
| NTA 4.15.1.3 | Provide Base Infrastructure -----                                 | 3-B-86 |
| NTA 4.15.1.4 | Dredge Port Channels -----  | 3-B-86 |
| NTA 4.15.1.5 | Provide Base Communications -----                                 | 3-B-86 |
| NTA 4.15.1.6 | Provide Information Technology Services -----                     | 3-B-87 |
| NTA 4.15.2   | Provide Port Facilities, Operations and Maintenance -----         | 3-B-87 |
| NTA 4.15.2.1 | Support Ship Harbor Movements -----                               | 3-B-87 |
| NTA 4.15.2.2 | Provide Tug Services -----  | 3-B-87 |
| NTA 4.15.2.3 | Provide At Berth Support -----                                    | 3-B-87 |
| NTA 4.15.2.4 | Provide Harbor Master Services -----                              | 3-B-88 |
| NTA 4.15.2.5 | Provide Piloting Services -----                                   | 3-B-88 |
| NTA 4.15.2.6 | Provide Magnetic Silencing -----                                  | 3-B-88 |
| NTA 4.15.3   | Provide Air Facilities, Operations and Maintenance -----          | 3-B-88 |
| NTA 4.15.3.1 | Provide Air Traffic Control Services -----                        | 3-B-88 |
| NTA 4.15.3.2 | Provide Airfield Services -----                                   | 3-B-89 |
| NTA 4.15.3.3 | Provide Passenger Terminal/Cargo Services -----                   | 3-B-89 |
| NTA 4.15.3.4 | Provide Airfield Administration and Station Aircraft Support ---- | 3-B-89 |
| NTA 4.15.3.5 | Provide Aircraft Servicing Support -----                          | 3-B-89 |
| NTA 4.15.3.6 | Provide Ground Electronics for Air Operations -----               | 3-B-90 |
| NTA 4.15.4   | Provide Operations Support -----                                  | 3-B-90 |
| NTA 4.15.4.1 | Operate Small Arms Weapon Ranges -----                            | 3-B-90 |

## Command and Control

| <b>Task</b>     | <b>Description</b>   | <b>Page</b> |
|-----------------|--|-------------|
| NTA 5           | EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL-----  | 3-B-91      |
| NTA 5.1         | Acquire, Process, and Communicate Information and Maintain<br>Status ----- | 3-B-91      |
| NTA 5.1.1       | Communicate Information -----  | 3-B-91      |
| NTA 5.1.1.1     | Transmit and Receive Information -----                                     | 3-B-91      |
| NTA 5.1.1.1.1   | Provide Internal Communications -----                                      | 3-B-92      |
| NTA 5.1.1.1.2   | Provide External Communications -----                                      | 3-B-92      |
| NTA 5.1.1.1.2.1 | Receive and Transmit Force Orders -----                                    | 3-B-92      |
| NTA 5.1.1.1.2.2 | Relay Communications -----   | 3-B-92      |

|             |  |         |
|-------------|--|---------|
| NTA 5.1.2   | Manage Means of Communicating Information -----  | 3-B-92  |
| NTA 5.1.2.1 | Control Communication Nets -----   | 3-B-93  |
| NTA 5.1.2.2 | Promulgate Force Communication Plan -----  | 3-B-93  |
| NTA 5.1.3   | Maintain Information and Naval Force Status-----                                       | 3-B-93  |
| NTA 5.1.3.1 | Maintain and Display Tactical Picture -----  | 3-B-93  |
| NTA 5.1.3.2 | Maintain and Display Force Command and Coordination<br>Status -----                    | 3-B-94  |
| NTA 5.1.3.3 | Maintain and Display Units Readiness -----   | 3-B-94  |
| NTA 5.1.4   | Manage Fleet Telecommunications and Enterprise Services -----                          | 3-B-94  |
| NTA 5.1.5   | Provide Communication Services -----   | 3-B-94  |
| NTA 5.1.6   | Provide Visual Information Support -----   | 3-B-94  |
| NTA 5.2     | Analyze and Assess Situation -----   | 3-B-95  |
| NTA 5.2.1   | Analyze Mission and Current Situation -----  | 3-B-95  |
| NTA 5.2.1.1 | Review and Evaluate Situation -----  | 3-B-95  |
| NTA 5.2.1.2 | Review and Evaluate Mission Guidance -----   | 3-B-95  |
| NTA 5.2.1.3 | Review Rules of Engagement (ROE) -----   | 3-B-96  |
| NTA 5.2.1.4 | Request Changes to ROE -----   | 3-B-96  |
| NTA 5.2.1.5 | Determine and Prioritize Commander's Critical Information<br>Requirements (CCIR) ----- | 3-B-96  |
| NTA 5.2.2   | Decide on Need for Action or Change -----  | 3-B-96  |
| NTA 5.3     | Determine and Plan Actions and Operations -----  | 3-B-96  |
| NTA 5.3.1   | Develop Concept of Operations -----  | 3-B-97  |
| NTA 5.3.1.1 | Define the Mission -----   | 3-B-97  |
| NTA 5.3.1.2 | Provide Concept of Operations -----  | 3-B-97  |
| NTA 5.3.1.3 | Develop Requirements and Priorities -----  | 3-B-97  |
| NTA 5.3.1.4 | Develop Procedures -----   | 3-B-97  |
| NTA 5.3.2   | Issue Planning Guidance -----  | 3-B-98  |
| NTA 5.3.3   | Develop Courses of Action -----  | 3-B-98  |
| NTA 5.3.4   | Analyze and Compare Course of Action -----   | 3-B-98  |
| NTA 5.3.5   | Select or Modify Course of Action -----  | 3-B-98  |
| NTA 5.3.6   | Prioritize Subordinate Commander Requirements -----                                    | 3-B-99  |
| NTA 5.3.7   | Establish Force Command and Control Policy -----                                       | 3-B-99  |
| NTA 5.3.8   | Issue Tactical Commander's Estimate -----  | 3-B-99  |
| NTA 5.3.9   | Prepare Plans/Orders -----   | 3-B-99  |
| NTA 5.3.9.1 | Formulate Standing Plan -----  | 3-B-99  |
| NTA 5.3.9.2 | Develop Contingent Responses -----   | 3-B-100 |
| NTA 5.3.9.3 | Plan Tactical Operations -----   | 3-B-100 |
| NTA 5.3.9.4 | Rehearse Operations -----  | 3-B-100 |
| NTA 5.4     | Direct, Lead, and Coordinate Forces -----  | 3-B-100 |
| NTA 5.4.1   | Direct Forces -----  | 3-B-101 |
| NTA 5.4.1.1 | Issue Orders -----   | 3-B-101 |
| NTA 5.4.1.2 | Exercise Tactical Command and Control -----  | 3-B-101 |
| NTA 5.4.2   | Lead Forces -----  | 3-B-101 |
| NTA 5.4.2.1 | Maintain Command Presence -----  | 3-B-101 |
| NTA 5.4.2.2 | Maintain Unit Discipline -----   | 3-B-102 |

|             |  |         |
|-------------|--|---------|
| NTA 5.4.3   | Synchronize Tactical Operations and Integrate Maneuver with<br>Firepower ----- | 3-B-102 |
| NTA 5.4.3.1 | Coordinate Strike Missions -----   | 3-B-102 |
| NTA 5.4.3.2 | Develop/Publish Fire Support Measures -----                                    | 3-B-102 |
| NTA 5.4.3.3 | Coordinate Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS) -----                             | 3-B-103 |
| NTA 5.4.3.4 | Coordinate Artillery Support -----   | 3-B-103 |
| NTA 5.4.3.5 | Coordinate Close Air Support -----   | 3-B-103 |
| NTA 5.4.3.6 | Coordinate Offensive Mining Operations -----                                   | 3-B-103 |
| NTA 5.4.4   | Establish Liaisons -----   | 3-B-104 |
| NTA 5.4.5   | Report and Analyze Mission Readiness -----                                     | 3-B-104 |
| NTA 5.5     | Conduct Information Warfare (IW) -----   | 3-B-104 |
| NTA 5.5.1   | Plan, Integrate, and Employ C2 Attack -----                                    | 3-B-104 |
| NTA 5.5.2   | Plan, Integrate, and Employ C2 Protect -----                                   | 3-B-105 |
| NTA 5.5.3   | Conduct Psychological Operations -----   | 3-B-105 |
| NTA 5.5.4   | Conduct Electronic Warfare Support (ES) -----                                  | 3-B-105 |
| NTA 5.5.4.1 | Conduct Measurement of Own Force Electronic Emitters-----                      | 3-B-106 |
| NTA 5.5.4.2 | Conduct Electronic Warfare Reprogramming -----                                 | 3-B-106 |
| NTA 5.5.5   | Perform Information Assurance -----  | 3-B-106 |
| NTA 5.5.5.1 | Provide Computer Network Defense -----   | 3-B-106 |
| NTA 5.5.5.2 | Perform Electronic Protection -----  | 3-B-107 |
| NTA 5.5.6   | Perform Spectrum Management -----  | 3-B-107 |
| NTA 5.6     | Conduct Acoustic Warfare -----   | 3-B-107 |
| NTA 5.7     | Establish a Task Force Headquarters -----                                      | 3-B-107 |
| NTA 5.7.1   | Develop a Force Command And Control Structure -----                            | 3-B-108 |
| NTA 5.7.2   | Deploy Force Headquarters Advance Element-----                                 | 3-B-108 |
| NTA 5.7.3   | Plan and Execute Command Transition -----                                      | 3-B-108 |
| NTA 5.8     | Provide Public Affairs Services -----  | 3-B-108 |

**Force Protection**

| <b>Task</b>   | <b>Description</b>  | <b>Page</b> |
|---------------|---|-------------|
| NTA 6         | PROTECT THE FORCE-----                                    | 3-B-109     |
| NTA 6.1       | Enhance Survivability -----                               | 3-B-109     |
| NTA 6.1.1     | Protect Against Combat Area Hazards -----                 | 3-B-109     |
| NTA 6.1.1.1   | Protect Individuals and Systems -----                     | 3-B-109     |
| NTA 6.1.1.2   | Remove Hazards -----                                      | 3-B-110     |
| NTA 6.1.1.2.1 | Conduct Explosive Ordnance Disposal -----                 | 3-B-110     |
| NTA 6.1.1.2.2 | Provide Support to the Secret Service -----               | 3-B-110     |
| NTA 6.1.1.3   | Positively Identify Friendly Forces -----                 | 3-B-110     |
| NTA 6.1.2     | Conduct Perception Management -----                       | 3-B-111     |
| NTA 6.1.2.1   | Employ Operations Security -----                          | 3-B-111     |
| NTA 6.1.2.1.1 | Employ Electronic Security -----                          | 3-B-111     |
| NTA 6.1.2.1.2 | Employ Concealment Techniques -----                       | 3-B-111     |
| NTA 6.1.2.1.3 | Employ Communications Security -----                      | 3-B-112     |
| NTA 6.1.2.2   | Conduct Deception In Support of Tactical Operations ----- | 3-B-112     |

|               |   |         |
|---------------|---|---------|
| NTA 6.1.3     | Conduct Counterdeception -----  | 3-B-112 |
| NTA 6.1.4     | Conduct Counterpropaganda Operations -----                            | 3-B-112 |
| NTA 6.1.5     | Maintain Counterreconnaissance -----                                  | 3-B-113 |
| NTA 6.1.6     | Protect the Environment -----   | 3-B-113 |
| NTA 6.1.6.1   | Support Environmental Compliance -----                                | 3-B-113 |
| NTA 6.1.6.2   | Conserve Cultural and Natural Resources -----                         | 3-B-113 |
| NTA 6.1.6.3   | Prevent Environmental Pollution-----                                  | 3-B-114 |
| NTA 6.2       | Rescue and Recover -----  | 3-B-114 |
| NTA 6.2.1     | Evacuate Noncombatants from Area -----                                | 3-B-114 |
| NTA 6.2.2     | Conduct Personnel Recovery-----                                       | 3-B-114 |
| NTA 6.2.2.1   | Perform Search and Rescue (SAR) -----                                 | 3-B-115 |
| NTA 6.2.2.2   | Perform Combat Search and Rescue (CSAR) -----                         | 3-B-115 |
| NTA 6.2.2.3   | Conduct Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel (TRAP) ---        | 3-B-115 |
| NTA 6.2.2.4   | Conduct Submarine Escape and Survival -----                           | 3-B-115 |
| NTA 6.3       | Provide Security for Operational Forces and Means -----               | 3-B-116 |
| NTA 6.3.1     | Protect and Secure Area of Operations -----                           | 3-B-116 |
| NTA 6.3.1.1   | Establish and Maintain Rear Area Security -----                       | 3-B-116 |
| NTA 6.3.1.2   | Protect/Secure Installations, Facilities, and Personnel -----         | 3-B-116 |
| NTA 6.3.1.3   | Provide Harbor Defense and Port Security -----                        | 3-B-117 |
| NTA 6.3.1.4   | Protect Lines of Communications -----                                 | 3-B-117 |
| NTA 6.3.1.5   | Establish and Enforce Protection Perimeter -----                      | 3-B-117 |
| NTA 6.3.1.6   | Conduct Surveillance Detection Operations -----                       | 3-B-117 |
| NTA 6.3.1.6.1 | Evaluate Base Security Plans -----                                    | 3-B-118 |
| NTA 6.3.1.6.2 | Operate Low Level Source Networks -----                               | 3-B-118 |
| NTA 6.3.2     | Conduct Military Law Enforcement Support (Afloat and<br>Ashore) ----- | 3-B-118 |
| NTA 6.3.2.1   | Manage Enemy Prisoners of War -----                                   | 3-B-118 |
| NTA 6.3.2.2   | Maintain Law and Order -----  | 3-B-118 |
| NTA 6.3.2.2.1 | Assure Traffic Safety and Security of Routes -----                    | 3-B-119 |
| NTA 6.3.2.2.2 | Review and Apply Use of Force Rules -----                             | 3-B-119 |
| NTA 6.3.2.2.3 | Employ Military Working Dog Assets-----                               | 3-B-119 |
| NTA 6.3.2.2.4 | Restrict Personnel -----  | 3-B-119 |
| NTA 6.3.2.3   | Manage Refugees and Refugee Camps -----                               | 3-B-119 |
| NTA 6.3.2.4   | Detain Personnel -----  | 3-B-120 |
| NTA 6.3.3     | Combat Terrorism -----  | 3-B-120 |
| NTA 6.5       | Perform Consequence Management -----                                  | 3-B-120 |
| NTA 6.5.1     | Provide Disaster Relief -----   | 3-B-120 |
| NTA 6.5.2     | Coordinate Damage Control Operations -----                            | 3-B-121 |
| NTA 6.5.3     | Provide Emergency Assistance -----                                    | 3-B-121 |
| NTA 6.5.4     | Provide Emergency Management -----                                    | 3-B-121 |
| NTA 6.5.5     | Provide Fire and Emergency Services Programs -----                    | 3-B-121 |
| NTA 6.5.6     | Provide Incident Command -----  | 3-B-122 |
| NTA 6.5.7     | Provide Aircraft Rescue and Firefighting Services -----               | 3-B-122 |
| NTA 6.5.8     | Provide Structural Firefighting Services -----                        | 3-B-122 |
| NTA 6.5.9     | Provide HazMat/CBRNE Response and Incident Management ---             | 3-B-123 |

|            |   |         |
|------------|---|---------|
| NTA 6.5.10 | Provide Technical Rescue Services -----                         | 3-B-123 |
| NTA 6.6    | Provide for Operational Safety of Personnel and Equipment ----- | 3-B-123 |
| NTA 6.6.1  | Provide Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Programs -----     | 3-B-124 |

# **Navy Tactical Task List 3.0 (NTTL)**

## Maneuver

### NTA 1 DEPLOY/CONDUCT MANEUVER.

To move forces to achieve a position of advantage with respect to enemy forces. This task includes the employment of forces on the battlefield in combination with fire or fire potential. Maneuver is the dynamic element of combat, the means of concentrating forces at the decisive point to achieve the surprise, psychological shock, physical momentum, and moral dominance which enables smaller forces to defeat larger ones. This task includes the movement of combat and support units. (JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-02.2, 3-03, 3-05, 3-07.1, 3-09, 3-15, 3-50.21, 5-0, MCDP 1, 1-3, MCWP 0-1, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series, 3-02 Series, 4-01, CJCSI 3202.01, CJCSM 3122.03A)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of OPLAN forces in place at execution.   |
| M2 | Days    | Delay in OPLAN phase execution due to logistics constraints.   |
| M3 | Percent | Of required transportation assets, represented by planned transportation assets, in TPFDD for current operation. |

**Note:** The employment of direct fire systems (such as small arms, tank guns, and attack helicopters) is included under NTA 3, *Employ Firepower*. Movement of cargo, equipment, and personnel is covered under NTA 4.5, *Provide Transport Services*.

### NTA 1.1 Move Naval Tactical Forces

To move naval units and/or organizations and their systems from one position to another in order to gain a position of advantage or avoid a position of disadvantage with respect to an enemy. Naval mobility ensures that a commander can either seek or avoid an engagement as required either for the completion of the mission or for the protection of own force. This task includes bypassing obstacles and sea mines. It also includes movement of units by a non-organic organization, such as movement of a mine countermeasures (MCM) asset by strategic airlift or commercial sealift. (JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-15, MCDP 1, 3, NDP 1, 4, NWP 1-02, 3-02 Series, 3-20.6, 4-01, 4-01.4)

|    |                     |                       |
|----|---------------------|-----------------------|
| M1 | Kilometers per hour | Rate of movement.     |
| M2 | Knots               | Rate of movement.     |
| M3 | Time                | To initiate movement. |

#### NTA 1.1.1 Prepare Forces For Movement

To assemble, inspect, and load personnel, equipment, and supplies in preparation for a tactical movement. It includes procurement and storage of equipment and supplies, staging/marshaling and embarkation of naval forces on air and sea borne assets, estimating throughput, time phasing force movement, and establishing tactical formations. It also includes completion of vital voyage repairs to the naval task force ships prior to movement. (JP 3-02 Series, 3-17, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-02 Series, 4 Series, 4-01, FMFM 1-14)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Time    | To initiate movement.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment fully operational.                               |
| M3 | Time    | To determine readiness of personnel, equipment, and supplies. |

**NTA 1.1.1.1 Identify Lift Requirements**

To identify transportation requirements for expeditionary/amphibious /military sealift shipping, maritime pre-positioning shipping, commercial shipping, and/or airlift to support the movement of personnel, equipment, and supplies. **(JP 1, 3-02, 4-0, 4-01.2, MCDP 3, NDP 4, NWP 3-02.1, 4 Series, 4-01, NTTP 3-02.3)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of equipment fully operational.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of cargo capacity provided to support landing forces and follow-on echelon force, support forces, and supplies. |
| M3 | Time    | To provide estimate of amphibious shipping after tasking.   |

**NTA 1.1.1.2 Stage/Marshal Forces**

To sortie and assemble expeditionary/amphibious/military sealift shipping and aircraft at embarkation ports. Move ground/air forces and associated equipment to embarkation ports preparatory to loading on board expeditionary/amphibious/military sealift shipping and aircraft. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.2, NDP 4, NWP 3-02 Series, FMFM 1-14, FMFM 1-16)**

|    |         |                                 |
|----|---------|---------------------------------|
| M1 | Time    | To initiate movement.           |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment fully operational. |
| M3 | Days    | To initiate movement.           |

**NTA 1.1.1.3 Embark Forces**

To embark forces and equipment on naval (including expeditionary/amphibious and follow-on), military sealift or commercial shipping and aircraft, preparatory to movement to offload area. Includes preparation of loading and berthing plans. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-05.4, 4-01, NTTP 3-02.3, FMFM 1-5, FMFM 1-14)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of equipment fully operational before embark vs. after embark completed.        |
| M2 | Time    | To initiate movement.   |
| M3 | Percent | Of staged forces and equipment embarked according to loading and berthing plan. |

**NTA 1.1.1.4 Conduct Administrative Off-Load**

The non-tactical offload of personnel, supplies, and equipment from naval or commercial shipping. **(JP 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-02.2, NWP 4 Series)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of equipment fully operational after offload completed. |
| M2 | Hours   | To complete offload.                                    |
| M3 | Number  | Persons required to conduct offload.                    |

**NTA 1.1.1.5 Conduct Shore-to-Ship Movement**

The non-tactical movement of forces, units, or detachments, including personnel, equipment, and supplies, from the shore to naval or commercial shipping. **(JP 3-02, NWP 3-02.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of equipment fully operational after onload completed. |
| M2 | Hours   | To complete maneuver.                                  |
| M3 | Number  | Personnel embarked.                                    |

**NTA 1.1.1.6 Reconstitute/Redeploy the Force**

To rapidly restore the fighting potential of the forces for subsequent redeployment through deliberate regeneration and back loading of amphibious shipping. **(JP 3-02, JP 3-02.2, MCDP 3, MCWP 0-1, MCWP 4-6, NWP 4 Series)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Time    | For maneuver force to transition to or from operational formation.                        |
| M2 | Time    | For naval expeditionary force (NEF) shipping to transition to or from landing formations. |
| M3 | Percent | Of required logistics in place on schedule.   |

**NTA 1.1.1.7 Prepare Ship for Movement**

Includes completion of all standard operating procedures, to include completion of approved pre-underway or prior-to-arriving inport check-off lists. Arranging of port services, preparing and approval of charts with position and intended movement (PIM) tracks laid out on all harbor and transit charts, and conducting a navigation brief. **(NDP 1, 4, NWP 1-02, 3-02 Series, 4-01, 4-01.4)**

|    |            |                         |
|----|------------|-------------------------|
| M1 | Days       | Required to prepare.    |
| M2 | Percent    | Of authorized manning.  |
| M3 | Percentage | Of qualified personnel. |

**NTA 1.1.1.7.1 Provide Engineering/Main Propulsion**

To conduct engineering procedures and operations to include main propulsion, HVAC, ships services, water and electrical distribution, and other auxiliary systems. **(NDP 1, 4, NWP 1-02, 3-20 Series, 4-01)**

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Percentage | Of qualified and interim qualified personnel.                  |
| M2 | Percentage | Of equipment available.  |
| M3 | Days       | Delayed due to inability to meet minimum sailing requirements. |

**NTA 1.1.1.7.2 Provide Combat Systems/Deck/Communications**

To conduct combat systems (including deck, weapons systems, and communications) procedures and operations, including equipment configuration validation. **(NDP 1, 4, NWP 1-02, 3-20 Series, 4-01)**

|    |            |                                    |
|----|------------|------------------------------------|
| M1 | Percentage | Of qualified personnel.            |
| M2 | Percentage | Of equipment available.            |
| M3 | Time       | Unit sail delayed to load weapons. |

**NTA 1.1.1.7.3 Provide Damage Control**

To conduct damage control procedures and operations to contain, control, limit effects, and restore from conditions resulting from: fire, smoke, flooding, structural damage, toxic gas, hazardous material (HAZMAT) spills, contamination, and other emergency situations. **(NDP 1, 4, NWP 1-02, 3-20 Series, 4-01)**

Note: Battle damage repair, preventive and corrective maintenance are contained in NTA 4.3, *Repair/Maintain Equipment*.

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of fully qualified or interim qualified watch standers. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment available/operational.                     |
| M3 | Percent | Of all personnel completed required DC schools.         |

**NTA 1.1.2 Move Forces.**

To move forces/units tactically on or under the sea, through the air, or on the ground. This movement includes the positioning of ships, submarines, aircraft, and ground forces. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02 Series, 4-01 Series, MCDP 3, MCWP 01, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-02.1, 3-20.6, 4, 4-01, 4-01.4)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of units closed on or before required deployment date (RDD) in the TPFDD. |
| M2 | Percent | Of forces close into positions on OPLAN time lines.                       |
| M3 | Percent | Of cargo planned for delivery is delivered.                               |

**NTA 1.1.2.1 Establish Naval Cooperation and Guidance for Shipping (NCAGS)**

To establish control over and protect shipping. Includes passive procedures for naval cooperation and guidance for shipping and the active procedures of movement, routing, reporting, convoy organization, and tactical diversion of allied merchant shipping in time of crisis. **(JP 1, 1-02, 3-0, NDP 1, 4, NWP 1-02, NTTP 3-07.12)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of shipping closes into positions on OPLAN time lines.         |
| M2 | Percent | Of shipping arrives at destination undamaged by enemy systems. |
| M3 | Percent | Of shipping delayed or diverted due to enemy systems.          |

**NTA 1.1.2.2 Move Embarked Forces**

To move forces from point of embarkation to operational area. **(JP 1, 3-01, 3-02 Series, 4-01.2, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-02 Series, 4-01)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Time    | To clear seaport of debarkation (SPOD) of a shipment of personnel for deployment. |
| M2 | Number  | Personnel per day moved by host-nation support to their marshaling areas.         |
| M3 | Percent | Of forces moved from point of debarkation to AO within established timelines.     |

**NTA 1.1.2.3 Move Units**

To coordinate and execute the movement of ships, aircraft, or ground forces. **(JP 1-02, NDP 1, 5, 6, NWP 3-02 Series)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Time    | To commence movement.                    |
| M2 | Time    | To complete movement.                    |
| M3 | Percent | Of personnel at destination on schedule. |

**NTA 1.1.2.3.1 Sail Ship from Port, Anchorage, or Moorage**

To get a ship underway from its place of moorage to sea. This task includes safe and efficient execution of all procedures applicable to getting underway including navigation procedures, rules of the road, and emergency procedures. **(NDP 1, 4, NWP 1-02, 3-02 Series, 4-01)**

|    |         |                                     |
|----|---------|-------------------------------------|
| M1 | Time    | Delay in sailing.                   |
| M2 | Percent | Of ships ready to sail on schedule. |
| M3 | Number  | Of ships unable to sail.            |

**NTA 1.1.2.3.2 Return Ship to Port, Anchorage, or Moorage**

To sail a ship from sea or other underway operations to a moorage or anchorage. This task includes safe and efficient execution of all procedures applicable to getting underway including navigation procedures, rules of the road and emergency procedures. **(NDP-1, 4, NWP 1-02, 3-02 Series, 4-01)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Time    | Delay in returning.                                     |
| M2 | Percent | Of ships returning on schedule.                         |
| M3 | Percent | Of fully qualified or interim qualified watch standers. |

**NTA 1.1.2.3.3 Conduct Flight Operations**

To conduct fixed-wing, tilt-rotor, and helicopter flight operations from shore airfields, including expeditionary airfields, and from aboard ship, providing safe all weather air operations. **(JP 3-04.1, MCWP 3-31.5, NWP 3-02.1, 3-04.1M, 3-22 Series)**

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Percent   | Sorties completed with spares.  |
| M2 | Incidents | Of missions degraded due to ship's inability to launch aircraft safely.   |
| M3 | Number    | Of qualified antisubmarine/antisurface tactical air controllers (ASTACs). |

**NTA 1.1.2.3.3.1 Conduct Aviation Qualification**

To qualify pilots and other air wing crews in flight operations, especially landing operations, around and aboard ships. **(NAVAIR 00-80 T-105 CV NATOPS Manual.)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of air wing pilots Day-VFR qualified   |
| M2 | Percent | Of air wing naval flight officers (NFOs) Day-VFR qualified   |
| M3 | Time    | Required to complete required percentage of aviation qualifications in order to conduct combat operations. |

**NTA 1.1.2.3.3.2 Launch Aircraft**

To launch aircraft from ships. This task covers all fixed-wing, tilt-rotor, and helicopter aircraft launch operations from ships, surface combatants and all other applicable sea vessels. This task requires the safe and efficient execution of all procedures applicable to launch, including: pre-launch procedures, launch procedures, instrument and visual departure procedures, departure communications procedures, departure rendezvous procedures, emergency recovery procedures, tanker procedures, and procedures for diversion of aircraft. **(JP 3-04.1, MCWP 3-31.5, NWP 3-04.1M, 3-22 Series)**

|    |        |                        |
|----|--------|------------------------|
| M1 | Hours  | To initiate launch.    |
| M2 | Number | Of aircraft available. |
| M3 | Number | Of aircraft launched.  |

**NTA 1.1.2.3.3.3 Recover Aircraft**

To recover aircraft onboard ships. This task covers all fixed-wing, tilt-rotor, and helicopter aircraft recovery operations on combat support ships, surface combatants and all other applicable sea vessels. This task requires the safe and efficient execution of all procedures applicable to recovery, including: arrival procedures, marshal procedures, instrument and visual approach procedures, arrival communications procedures, emergency landing procedures, tanker procedures, and procedures for diversion of aircraft. **(JP 3-04.1, MCWP 3-31.5, NWP 3-04.1M, 3-22 Series)**

|    |        |                                 |
|----|--------|---------------------------------|
| M1 | Number | Of aircraft launched/recovered. |
| M2 | Time   | To initiate recovery.           |
| M3 | Time   | To complete recovery.           |

**NTA 1.1.2.3.3.3.1 Rig and Operate CV/CVW with MOVLAS**

To land aircraft on board the CV using a manually operated visual aids landing system (MOVLAS). **(NAVAIR 00-08T-113 Aircraft Signals NATOPS Manual, NAVAIR 00-80T-105 CV NATOPS Manual)**

|    |         |                       |
|----|---------|-----------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Boarding rate (day)   |
| M2 | Percent | Boarding rate (night) |
| M3 | Minutes | To rig MOVLAS         |

**NTA 1.1.2.3.4 Conduct Convoy Operations**

To move ground and support forces over land by convoy. **(JP 4-0, NDP 4, NWP 4-01)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of equipment transferred.   |
| M2 | Y/N     | Was equipment moved IAW commander's guidance?   |
| M3 | Y/N     | Was the convoy completed in sufficient time to meet the operational commander's timeline? |

**NTA 1.1.2.3.5 Conduct Wet Well Operations**

To conduct wet well operations to include ballasting, de-ballasting, launch and recovery of landing craft air cushion (LCAC), landing craft utility (LCU), amphibious assault vehicles (AAVs), and other landing craft and support craft, which may be embarked in the well deck, providing safe all weather operations. (JP 3-02 Series, NWP 3-02.1, NWP 3-02.12)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of watch standers qualified or interim qualified.                     |
| M2 | Hours   | Hours in advance of wet well operations to conduct wet well briefing. |
| M3 | Y/N     | Was the well deck certified?  |

**NTA 1.1.2.3.6 Control Landing Craft**

To conduct positive control of all landing and support craft which are operating between amphibious ships and either the beach or other ships. (JP 3-02 Series, NWP 3-02 Series, SEAOPS Vol 3)

|    |        |   |
|----|--------|---|
| M1 | Hours  | Required to complete wet well operations.           |
| M2 | Number | Of watch teams completed boat control team trainer. |
| M3 | Hours  | To conduct ops brief prior to boat operations.      |

**NTA 1.1.2.3.7 Conduct Small Boat Operations**

To operate small boats to include the launch, recovery, loading, and unloading of small boats. (JP 3-02 Series, NWP 3-02.1, 3-02.12, 3-05 Series, 3-20 Series)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of required boat ops completed.                        |
| M2 | Hours   | To conduct boat ops safety briefing prior to boat ops. |
| M3 | Hours   | To launch or recover small boats.                      |

**NTA 1.1.2.3.8 Conduct Submerged Operations**

To conduct operations beneath the sea surface. This task includes the safe and efficient execution of all procedures applicable to submerging, and submerged (including periscope depth operation for submarines) to conduct other assigned tasks, and landing, docking, and surfacing upon completion of submerged operations. (JP-1 Series, NDP-1, 2, 4, 6, NWP 3-21 Series)

|    |     |   |
|----|-----|---|
| M1 | Y/N | Unit rig for dive ops properly completed.           |
| M2 | Y/N | Unit properly surfaces at designated surface point. |
| M3 | Y/N | Unit remains within designated water space.         |

**NTA 1.1.2.4 Conduct Tactical Insertion and Extraction**

To deliver and extract personnel and equipment. Includes, but is not limited to, parachute (static line or free fall), fastrope, rappel, special purpose insertion/extraction (SPIE), and combat rubber raiding craft, lock-in/lock-out from submerged submarines and other underwater vehicles. (JP 3-05, 3-05.1, NWP 3-05 Series, 3-10 Series, FM-31-19, FM-220, TC 21-24)

|    |            |   |
|----|------------|---|
| M1 | Time       | Between warning order and execution.  |
| M2 | Casualties | During operation.   |
| M3 | Time       | Delay in establishing required communications with personnel to be extracted. |

**NTA 1.1.2.5 Employ Remote Vehicles**

To operate vehicles such as robots, drones, unmanned underwater vehicles (UUVs), unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs), and other devices from a local control station. This task includes deployment, launch, control, and recovery operations. (NWP 3-0, NWP 3-15 Series, NWP 3-55.12)

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Hours      | To respond to emergent tasking.  |
| M2 | Percent    | Of mission time controller remains in communication with remote vehicle. |
| M3 | Number/day | Of remote vehicle missions conducted successfully.                       |

**NTA 1.2 Navigate and Close Forces**

To determine the optimum track for the movement of naval forces in tactical formations, to overcome the challenges presented by terrain, obstacles, enemy area denial efforts including mines, and weather, and to complete movement or deployment of naval forces into a tactical position. To include determining distance, direction, location, elevation/altitude, route, data for navigational aids, orientation, and rate of movement. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-02 Series, NDP 1, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-20 Series, MCWP 0-1)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Knots   | Rate of movement.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of maneuver force concentrated at decisive point prior to detection.  |
| M3 | Percent | Of supporting force concentrated at desired point prior to detection. |

**NTA 1.2.1 Establish Force Area Operations Coordination**

To provide for coordination of movement among force elements. This task ensures all naval forces share a common relevant picture of the battlespace for the purpose of deconflicting movement of air, sea, and land forces. (JP 3-0, 5-0, 6-0, NDP 1, 6, NWP 1-02, 1-03.41, 3-56 Series, 6-02.5, NTTP 3-02.2)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Hours   | For the force to transition to or from operational battle formation.                            |
| M2 | Percent | Of logistics in place on schedule.  |
| M3 | Time    | From planned execution time, the force is transitioned to or from operational battle formation. |

**NTA 1.2.1.1 Establish a Plan for Water Space Management and the Prevention of Mutual Interference**

To provide for water space management to prevent inadvertent attacks against friendly forces and mutual interference between subsurface, surface, and other force elements. Other force elements includes items such as towed sonar array, mine countermeasures, or other towed objects at subsurface depths including torpedoes, ordnance, fuel tanks, etc. (JP 1, 3-0, NDP 1,6, NWP 3-15, 3-21, 3-21.0 Rev A, 3-21.1.2 TP, 3-21.3, AHP-1, 6, ATP-1(D), ATP-28, APP-4, USCINCLANT OPORD 2134, CINCLANTFLT OPORD 2000, COMSEVENTHFLT/COMTHIRDFLT OPORD 201, COMSUBLANT/COMSUBPAC JOINT OPORD 2000/201)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Incidents where proper water space management was inadequate.             |
| M2 | Number  | Incidents of collision with other underwater objects.                     |
| M3 | Hours   | In advance of operations Notices to Mariners published to ALCON agencies. |

**NTA 1.2.1.2 Conduct Air Space Management and Control**

To deconflict and control friendly/neutral air assets. (JP 1, 3-0, NDP 1, NWP 3-01 Series, 3-04.1M, 3-56.1 Rev A, 3-20.4, 3-55.12, 3-56.3)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Number  | Incidents where proper coordination of movement was not adequate.                      |
| M2 | Hours   | In advance of operations Notices to Airmen (NOTAMS) published to ALCON agencies.       |
| M3 | Percent | Air assets (subject to airspace management plan) employed in accordance with the OPLAN |

**NTA 1.2.1.3 Establish Amphibious Objective Area (AOA) or Area of Operations (AO)**

To provide tactical control within a defined operational area (OA) inside of which amphibious operations will be conducted. This task deconflicts forces conducting ship-to-shore movement or ship-to-objective maneuver, integrates these forces into the naval force's tactical picture, and coordinates ship-to-objective maneuver with fire support and mine hunting/clearance measures. It includes promulgation of necessary operational and tactical information to put the AOA or AO into effect. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-10, 4-04.1, 5-01 Rev A, NTTP 3-02.2, FMFM 1-12, FMFM 1-14)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within OA under friendly control at operational end state. |
| M2 | Percent | Of combat power lost due to enemy action.  |
| M3 | Number  | Operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution.  |

**NTA 1.2.1.4 Establish Procedures for Control and Conduct of Relief Operations**

To plan, establish procedures, and control and conduct replacement of one unit for another to conserve the combat power and effectiveness of the element being relieved, to ensure maintenance of the initiative in a tactical situation, or as part of the tactical plan. This may take the form of a relief in place, a passage of lines, or a withdrawal through a rearward position. Relief in place is when all or part of a unit is replaced in a combat area by an incoming unit. Passage of lines is when an incoming unit attacks through a unit, which is in contact with the enemy. Withdrawal through a rearward position is when a unit effecting a retrograde movement passes through the sector of a unit occupying a rearward defensive position. (JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, NDP 1, NWP 3-06M, NTTP 3-02.2, FMFM 6-3)

|    |        |                                    |
|----|--------|------------------------------------|
| M1 | Number | Lives lost in conduct of relief.   |
| M2 | Hours  | To complete relief.                |
| M3 | Number | Equipment exchanged between units. |

**NTA 1.2.1.5 Determine Command Relationships for the Force**

To determine the command authorities to be observed between all components of the force during all phases of the anticipated operation. The command relationships include the joint authorities of support, tactical control (TACON), and operational control (OPCON) and will be designated by the establishing authority of the operation. (JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-02, NDP 3, NWP 1-02, 3-56 Rev A, MCWP 0-1)

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Time      | To establish command relationships.   |
| M2 | Incidents | Where command relationships were not understood.                              |
| M3 | Y/N       | Were command relationships identified in the planning to support the mission? |

**NTA 1.2.2 Stage Forces**

To assemble the appropriate elements within assigned ships, aircraft, and vehicles for movement prior to tactical maneuver. This task includes staging forces in preparation for joining with pre-positioned equipment, positioning forces in a holding area, performing final checks, debarking amphibious, MPF, or military sealift ships to load into landing craft, moving to attack points, and establishing initial tactical formations. **(NDP 1, NWP 3-02 Series, FMFM 1-8)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Time    | For maneuver force to transition to or from operational formation. |
| M2 | Time    | For NEF shipping to transition to or from landing formations.      |
| M3 | Percent | Of required logistics in place on schedule.                        |

**NTA 1.2.3 Conduct Hydrographic Surveys**

To conduct pre-landing surveys of planned beaches/landing sites/ports to determine ability to support amphibious operations. Hydrographic surveys may be conducted covertly and/or clandestinely. Survey of port facilities to support offload of shipping, and survey of sites for emplacement of joint logistics over-the-shore/logistics over-the-shore (JLOTS/LOTS) may be conducted overtly by subject matter experts. To include: Bottom mapping of sea lines of communications (SLOC) and surveys of seaports of debarkation/embarkation (SPOD/SPOE) and Q-routes to support mine countermeasures operations. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 4-0, MCWP 2-15.3, NDP 1, 2, NWP 1-14M, 3-02 Series, 3-05 Rev D, 3-10, 3-15, 5-01 Rev A, 3-59.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Time    | Force is delayed due to inadequate hydrographic surveys.         |
| M2 | Percent | Of hydrographic surveys performed meet operational requirements. |
| M3 | Number  | Personal injuries/casualties occur during hydrographic surveys.  |

**NTA 1.2.4 Perform Surf Observations (SUROBS)**

To conduct observation of local surf conditions and enemy positions in a timely manner to provide commanders with necessary information to determine the ability of landing forces to conduct ship-to-shore movement. SUROBS may be conducted overtly for administrative purposes or conducted covertly and/or clandestinely for operational purposes. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, MCWP 2-15.3, NDP 1, NWP 1-14M, 3-02 Series, 3-05 Rev D, 3-06.1, 3-13, 3-15 Series, 5-01 Rev A)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Time    | Force is delayed awaiting surf data.               |
| M2 | Percent | Of SUROBS performed meet operational requirements. |
| M3 | Number  | Personal injuries/casualties occur during SUROBS.  |

**NTA 1.2.5 Conduct Terrain Analysis**

To analyze the planned operational area ashore. This includes conducting Site Surveys and analyzing the results to determine the physical characteristics of the operating environment. **(JP1, 3-0, 3-02 Series, 2-03, NDP 1, 2, NWP 3-02 Series, 5-01, FMFRP 0-50, OPNAVINST 3501.346.)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Time    | Force delayed due to inadequate terrain analysis. |
| M2 | Time    | To produce terrain analysis.                      |
| M3 | Percent | Of processed data useful for analysis.            |

**NTA 1.2.6 Conduct Climatological and Meteorological Analyses**

To determine climatological and meteorological conditions and limitations which may affect or impair operations (both afloat and ashore). To include weather observation, collection, analysis, forecasting, determination of tidal and current conditions, predicted surf conditions, storm evasion tracks, and storm sanctuary sites. **(JP 1, 2-0, 2-03, 3-0, 3-02, NDP 1, 2, 6, NWP 3 Series, FMFRP 0-50)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Hours   | Force delayed due to incorrect climatological/ meteorological projections. |
| M2 | Hours   | To complete analysis.  |
| M3 | Percent | Of climatological/meteorological projections were accurate.                |

**NTA 1.2.7 Conduct Tactical Oceanographic Analysis**

To determine the characteristics of the ocean and ocean bottom in order to analyze all factors to determine their impact on naval tactics and operations. **(JP 3-59, NWP 3.59.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Minutes | To develop acoustic prediction.  |
| M2 | Percent | Predictions accurate.  |
| M3 | Time    | To recognize change in acoustic conditions and update sonar search plan, weapons settings and tactics. |

**NTA 1.2.8 Conduct Tactical Reconnaissance and Surveillance**

To conduct on-site reconnaissance of the enemy situation to confirm and validate the limiting and enhancing effects of terrain on enemy and friendly capabilities in order to minimize the threat (includes both overt and covert means). **(JP 1, 2-0, 3-0, NDP 1, 2, NWP 2-01, 3-55 Series, 3-05 Rev D, FMFM 3-21, FMFM 3-24, FMFM 5-10)**

|    |        |  |
|----|--------|--|
| M1 | Time   | Force delayed due to inadequate reconnaissance/surveillance. |
| M2 | Y/N    | Team location(s) correct.                                    |
| M3 | Number | Teams compromised/captured.                                  |

**NTA 1.2.8.1 Conduct Route and Road Reconnaissance**

To confirm historical data through on-site reconnaissance to determine critical routes, roads, and key terrain in a timely manner to determine impact on planned or contingency operations. This task includes both hasty and deliberate surveys in support of the landing force. **(JP 1, 2-0, 2-01, NDP 1, 2, NWP 2-01, 3-02 Series, 3-05 Rev D, FMFM 3-24, FMFM 5-10)**

|    |      |   |
|----|------|---|
| M1 | Time | Force delayed due to inadequate reconnaissance. |
|----|------|---|

|    |      |                             |
|----|------|-----------------------------|
| M2 | Y/N  | Route/road confirmed.       |
| M3 | Time | To complete reconnaissance. |

**NTA 1.2.8.2 Conduct Helicopter Landing Zone Reconnaissance**

To confirm historical data through on-site reconnaissance of a proposed helicopter landing zone (HLZ), site, or point. Normally a clandestine operation for determining the suitability of the objective area for helicopter operations. (JP 2-0, 2-01, NDP 1, 2, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-05 Rev D, FMFM 3-24, FMFM 5-10)

|    |        |   |
|----|--------|---|
| M1 | Time   | Force delayed due to late reconnaissance.       |
| M2 | Number | HLZ's confirmed.                                |
| M3 | Time   | Force delayed due to inadequate reconnaissance. |

**NTA 1.2.8.3 Conduct Airborne Reconnaissance and Surveillance**

Support and conduct surveillance of enemy territory and geographic area for the purpose of determining enemy positions and composition. (JP 1, 2-0, NWP 3-55.11, 3-55.12)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Time    | To define air tasking and assets available.  |
| M2 | Time    | To prepare flight mission briefs.  |
| M3 | Percent | Of surface CCOIs/COIs within assigned search area detected prior to entering the CIEA. |

**NTA 1.2.9 Perform Initial Terminal Guidance (ITG)**

To perform initial terminal guidance for the conduct of air/surface operations for initial/follow-on landing forces utilizing visual/electronic navigational aids. Normally ITG tasks are conducted in a clandestine manner. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-02 Series, 3-05, NWP 1-02, 3-02 Series, 3-05 Rev D, FMFM 3-21)

**Note:** Also see NTA 3.2.8.2, *Illuminate/Designate Targets*.

|    |        |   |
|----|--------|---|
| M1 | Time   | Force delayed due to inadequate ITG.    |
| M2 | Time   | Force delayed due to equipment failure. |
| M3 | Number | ITG teams compromised/captured.         |

**NTA 1.2.10 Conduct Beach Party Operations**

To conduct beach party operations or provide naval element of the shore party to facilitate the loading and movement over the beaches of troops, equipment, and supplies, to assist the evacuation of casualties/prisoners of war or to salvage landing assets as required. (NWP 2-01, 3-02.1, 3-02.12, 3-05 Rev D, 3-07, NTTP 3-02.14 Rev A)

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Time      | To establish beach party.   |
| M2 | Percent   | Of required equipment operational   |
| M3 | Incidents | Where the beach party was not established in sufficient time to adequately support landing force operations |

**NTA 1.2.11 Conduct Navigation**

To plan, record, and control the course of an individual, unit, vehicle, ship, or aircraft, or battle/strike group/force on ground, air, or sea. This includes maneuvering ships, aircraft and

other units into position to strike targets at sea, or to conduct amphibious operations at multiple locations. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02 Series, NDP 1, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-20 Series)**

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Incidents | Where unit was not at assigned position at designated time. |
| M2 | Percent   | Of events delayed due to navigational planning.             |
| M3 | Meters    | Ship's accuracy for NSFS.                                   |

**NTA 1.2.12 Maneuver in Formation**

Tactically maneuver forces in formation. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02 Series, NDP 1, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-20 Series)**

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Y/N       | Units maneuvered in accordance with tactical doctrine. |
| M2 | Incidents | Of unsafe maneuvers.                                   |
| M3 | Incidents | Of missed communications delaying maneuver.            |

**NTA 1.3 Maintain Mobility**

To maintain freedom of movement for ships, aircraft, landing craft, personnel, and equipment in the battlespace without prohibitive delays due to terrain, weather (environmental effects), or barriers, obstacles, and area denial efforts including mines. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-15, NDP 1, 2, 6, NWP 3 Series, 3-15 Series, 3-20.1, FM 34-130)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of casualties suffered while overcoming or bypassing obstacles. |
| M2 | Percent | Increase in distance traveled due to obstacles.                 |
| M3 | Percent | Reduction in average speed of movement due to obstacles.        |

**NTA 1.3.1 Perform Mine Countermeasures**

To detect, identify, classify, mark, avoid, neutralize, and disable (or verify destruction of) and exploit mines using a variety of methods including air, surface, and subsurface assets. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series)**

|    |                 |                                   |
|----|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| M1 | Percent         | Residual risk to friendly forces. |
| M2 | Hours           | To complete clearing of mines.    |
| M3 | NM <sup>2</sup> | Cleared operations area.          |

**NTA 1.3.1.1 Conduct Mine Hunting**

To detect, locate, and mark mines that present a hazard to force mobility in an overt, covert, and/or clandestine manner. The employment of sensor systems (including air, surface, and subsurface assets) to locate and dispose of individual mines. Mine hunting is conducted to determine the presence or absence of mines in a given area. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series, NTPP 3-15.21, 3-15.23, FMFM 13-7)**

|    |                 |                                   |
|----|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| M1 | NM <sup>2</sup> | Area searched.                    |
| M2 | Hours           | To complete marking of minefield. |
| M3 | Number          | Mine-like objects found.          |

**NTA 1.3.1.1.1 Reacquire Minelike Contacts (MILC)**

To reacquire a MILC using one or more of several search techniques, to include all surface, air and underwater techniques. (NWP 3-15 Series, NTTP 3-15.23)

|    |         |                                     |
|----|---------|-------------------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Of all minelike contacts reacquired |
|----|---------|-------------------------------------|

**NTA 1.3.1.1.2 Identify Minelike Contacts (MILC)**

To identify a MILC through various observation techniques (i.e. divers' eyes-on, remotely operated vehicle (ROV) pictures, and live or recorded video) as either a mine or non-mine. (NWP 3-15 Series, NTTP 3-15.23)

|    |         |                                |
|----|---------|--------------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Accuracy of object identified. |
| M2 | Percent | Of objects identified.         |

**NTA 1.3.1.2 Conduct Minesweeping**

To clear mines using either mechanical or influence sweep equipment. Mechanical sweeping removes, disturbs, or otherwise neutralizes the mine; influence sweeping produces either the acoustic and/or magnetic influence required to detonate the mine. (JP 1, 1-02, 3-0, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series, NTTP 3-15.21, 3-15.22, 3-15.23, FMFM 13-7)

|    |                 |                          |
|----|-----------------|--------------------------|
| M1 | NM <sup>2</sup> | Area cleared of mines.   |
| M2 | Hours           | To clear mines.          |
| M3 | Percent         | Confidence of clearance. |

**NTA 1.3.1.3 Conduct Mine Neutralization**

To render (by external means) mines incapable of firing on passage of a target, although the mines may remain dangerous to handle. (NWP 3-15 Series, MCRP 5-2A)

|    |           |                        |
|----|-----------|------------------------|
| M1 | Number    | Of mines neutralized.  |
| M2 | Percent   | Of mines neutralized.  |
| M3 | Incidents | Of ships hit by mines. |

**NTA 1.3.1.4 Conduct Mine Exploitation**

To recover, disassemble, and exploit mines at an exploitation site separate from other units in order to gather intelligence on firing mechanisms and warhead design. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series)

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Y/N        | Was exploitation successful?                                 |
| M2 | Casualties | To friendly forces caused by detonation of mines/explosives. |
| M3 | Y/N        | Was exploitation data properly disseminated?                 |

**NTA 1.3.2 Conduct Breaching of Minefields, Barriers, and Obstacles**

To employ any means available to break through or secure a passage through an enemy defense, obstacle, minefield, or fortification. This enables a force to maintain its mobility by removing or reducing natural and man-made obstacles. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-18, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, 3-02.4, 3-15, 4-04.1)

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Casualties | Suffered while breaching mines, barriers, or obstacles.              |
| M2 | Percent    | Reduction in speed of movement due to mines, barriers, or obstacles. |
| M3 | Time       | To breach or clear obstacles.  |

**NTA 1.3.2.1 Mark Barriers and Obstacles**

To use marking devices and/or personnel to identify and control barriers, obstacles, or contaminated areas in order to protect friendly forces and noncombatants. **(JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.2, 3-10.1, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-15 Series, NTTP 3-15.21, 3-15.41)**

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Percent    | Increase in distance traveled due to obstacles.                              |
| M2 | Casualties | Suffered while overcoming or bypassing obstacles.                            |
| M3 | Percent    | Reduction in average speed of movement due to mines, barriers, or obstacles. |

**NTA 1.3.2.2 Clear Minefields, Barriers, and Obstacles**

To provide for clearance of barriers and obstacles from an operational area. To remove and/or neutralize mines from a route or an area to prevent interference with friendly or neutral forces and noncombatants. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series, 4-04.1)**

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Percent    | Increase in distance traveled due to obstacles.          |
| M2 | Casualties | Suffered while overcoming or bypassing obstacles.        |
| M3 | Percent    | Reduction in average speed of movement due to obstacles. |

**NTA 1.3.2.3 Transit Mine Threat Area**

To move forces through a known mine threat area/swept channel utilizing approved Q-routes. **(JP 3-0, NDP-1, NWP 3-15 Series)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Reduction in average speed due to mines/obstacles.         |
| M2 | Minutes | Required to set material/tactical conditions of readiness. |
| M3 | Time    | To transit mine threat area.                               |

**NTA 1.3.2.4 Defeat Intrusion Detection Devices.** To conduct threat assessment survey and passive and active diagnostics in order to identify, disrupt, and defeat anti-intrusion detection systems that impede or prevent the movement of the assault force to an objective or device. This includes all explosive ordnance disposal procedures required to conduct such action and render the system inoperative or hazard-free. **(OPNAVINST 3501.97G, NWP 3-02.4, NTTP 3-02.5)**

|    |     |   |
|----|-----|---|
| M1 | Y/N | Was threat assessment survey completed in allocated time?                             |
| M2 | Y/N | Was the intrusion detection system defeated in time to support assault force mission? |
| M3 | Y/N | Were passive and active diagnostics conducted in accordance with unit SOP?            |

**NTA 1.3.3 Enhance Force Mobility**

To enhance the movement of the force from place to place while retaining its ability to fulfill its primary mission. It includes constructing, improving, and repairing piers, wharves, roads and trails, bridges, ferries, forward airfields and landing sites/zones, and by facilitating movement on routes (road and air traffic control; refugee and straggler control). This task also includes

clearing, dredging, and establishing aids to navigation (ATON) in required harbor areas. **(JP 1, 3-0, 4-0, 4-04, NDP 1, 4, NWP 4-04 Series)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Days    | To construct/improve/repair required facilities.                    |
| M2 | Percent | Increase in movement time due to facility enhancement requirements. |

#### **NTA 1.3.4 Conduct Icebreaking**

To provide ice breaking or clearing service to maintain SLOCs, to ensure vessel access to port facilities and waterways, and to project U.S. national presence and protect U.S. national interests. **(JP 1, 3-0, 4-0, NDP 1, 4, NWP 4-01 Series, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

|    |               |  |
|----|---------------|--|
| M1 | Knots         | Rate of movement.                                |
| M2 | Days          | To respond to an event (e.g., natural disaster). |
| M3 | Hours per day | Supplies transported.                            |

#### **NTA 1.4 Conduct Countermobility**

To construct obstacles and employ area denial efforts including mines to delay, disrupt, and destroy the enemy. The primary purpose of countermobility operations is to slow or divert the enemy, to increase time for target acquisition, and to increase weapons effectiveness. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-07.3, 3-10, 3-15, 4-01.6, 5-00.2, NDP 1, NWP 3-15, 3-15.2, 3-15.31 Rev B, MCRP 5-2A, FMFM 13)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Hours   | Delay in enemy force movements caused by mines/obstacles.         |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy forces unable to reach their objective due to obstacles. |

#### **NTA 1.4.1 Conduct Mining**

To use air, ground, surface, and subsurface assets to conduct offensive (deploy mines to tactical advantage of friendly forces) and defensive (deploy mines for protection of friendly forces and facilities) mining operations. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.2, 3-10.1, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series, NTTP 3-15.31 Rev B)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Days    | To develop obstacle/mining plan.                   |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy units delayed due to mining.              |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy units damaged or destroyed due to mining. |

##### **NTA 1.4.1.1 Plan Minefields**

To sequentially develop an integrated plan to emplace minefields which will effectively support the tactical plan. Planning consists mainly of establishing obstacle restrictions at higher-level units and detailed design and citing at lower level units. **(JP 1, 3-0, 5-0, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 2-01, 3-13, 3-15 Series, 5-01 Rev A, NTTP 3-15.31 Rev B, FM 5-102, FMFM 13)**

|    |        |  |
|----|--------|--|
| M1 | Days   | To develop obstacle/mining plan.           |
| M2 | Number | Mines to accomplish minefields objectives. |

##### **NTA 1.4.1.2 Report Minefields**

To document intention to lay, initiation of laying, completion of laying, and changes to minefields. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series, NTTP 3-15.31 Rev B, FM 102, FMFM 13)**

|    |        |                                  |
|----|--------|----------------------------------|
| M1 | Days   | To develop obstacle/mining plan. |
| M2 | Number | Minefields constructed.          |

**NTA 1.4.1.3 Record Minefields**

To record conventional minefields to determine mines emplaced and their locations. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series, NTTP 3-15.31 Rev B, FM 5-102, FMFM 13)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Days    | To record actual obstacles/mines emplaced. |
| M2 | Percent | Accuracy of records                        |

**NTA 1.4.1.4 Mark Minefields**

To identify minefields and cleared lanes through or around obstacles. This task contributes to momentum, confidence in the safety of the lane, and prevents casualties. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series, NTTP 3-15.31 Rev B, FM 13-7, FMFM 13)**

|    |        |  |
|----|--------|--|
| M1 | Days   | To identify minefields and cleared land and sea lanes. |
| M2 | Number | Minefields reported.                                   |
| M3 | Time   | To complete marking of minefield.                      |

**NTA 1.4.2 Place Barriers and Obstacles**

To strengthen the existing operational area to slow, stop, or channel the enemy. Actions under this task could include planning, reporting, recording of barriers and obstacles, removal of aids to navigation, and placement of navigational hazards. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.2, 3-10.1, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series, NTTP 3-15.31 Rev B, FMFM 13)**

|    |            |   |
|----|------------|---|
| M1 | Casualties | Suffered during emplacement of obstacles/mines. |
| M2 | Number     | Barriers and obstacles emplaced.                |

**NTA 1.4.3 Mark Barriers and Obstacles**

To use marking devices (including signs, posts, flags, etc.) and/or personnel to identify and control barriers, obstacles, or contaminated areas in order to protect friendly forces and noncombatants. **(JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.2, 3-10.1, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series, NTTP 3-15.31 Rev B, FMFM 13)**

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Casualties | Suffered during emplacement of barriers/obstacles. |
| M2 | Number     | Barriers and obstacles emplaced.                   |

**NTA 1.4.4 Detonate Mines/Explosives**

To cause the explosion and the resulting destruction of enemy personnel, vehicles, aircraft, vessels (ships and submarines), obstacles, facilities, or terrain. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-05, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.4, 3-05 Series, NTTP 3-02.5)**

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Hours      | Delay in enemy force movements caused by detonation of mines/explosives. |
| M2 | Percent    | Of enemy casualties due to detonation of mines/explosives.               |
| M3 | Casualties | To noncombatants due to detonation of mines/explosives.                  |

**NTA 1.4.5 Conduct Blockade**

To blockade designated areas in conjunction with U.S. policy. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-04, 5-00.2, NDP 1, NTTP 3-07.11)**

|    |         |                        |
|----|---------|------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Of vessels located.    |
| M2 | Percent | Of vessels identified. |
| M3 | Percent | Of vessels boarded.    |

**NTA 1.4.6 Conduct Maritime Interception**

To intercept commercial, private or other non-military vessels and conduct Visit, Board, Search and Seizure (VBSS) procedures. Includes operations to counter smuggling and/or resource exploitation based on the authority of the United Nations or other sanctioning body. **(JP 1, 3, 3-04, 3-07, 3-07.3, NDP 1, NWP 3-06 Series, NTTP 3-07.11, CG Maritime Law Enforcement Manual (COMDTINST M16247.1))**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Lb.     | Of contraband confiscated or destroyed per week.                  |
| M2 | Percent | Of targeted forces interdicted.                                   |
| M3 | Percent | Reduction in flow of all supplies to (or from) a targeted nation. |

**NTA 1.4.6.1 Conduct Visit**

To board a ship, aircraft, or other vessel or transport to inspect and examine the vessel's papers or examine it for compliance with applicable resolutions or sanctions. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-04, 3-07, 3-07.3, NDP 1, NTTP 3-07.11)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Hours   | Between directing vessel to heave to and placing boarding team aboard. |
| M2 | Percent | Of vessels complying with orders to heave to.                          |
| M3 | Percent | Of vessels with valid documentation.                                   |

**NTA 1.4.6.2 Conduct Search**

To inspect or examine a ship or other vessel to determine compliance with applicable resolutions or sanctions. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-04, 3-07, 3-07.3, NDP 1, NTTP 3-07.11)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Hours   | Time to conduct vessel search.                   |
| M2 | Percent | Of vessel cargo accessible to boarding party.    |
| M3 | Percent | Of vessels complying with orders of search team. |

**NTA 1.4.6.3 Conduct Seizure**

To confiscate or take legal possession of vessel and contraband (goods or people) found in violation of resolutions or sanctions. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-04, 3-07, 3-07.3, NDP 1, NTTP 3-07.11)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Vessels complying with seizure orders.        |
| M2 | Pounds  | Of contraband seized.                         |
| M3 | Number  | Of persons detained during seizure of vessel. |

**NTA 1.4.6.4 Escort Detained Vessels**

To escort detained vessels and ensure health, safety, and welfare of detained crew until turned over to appropriate legal authorities. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-04, 3-07, 3-07.3, NDP 1, NTTP 3-07.11)**

|    |        |  |
|----|--------|--|
| M1 | Hours  | Time vessel is under escort by friendly forces.      |
| M2 | Number | Of vessel crew in poor health or suffering injury.   |
| M3 | Hours  | Friendly forces are taken off station due to escort. |

**NTA 1.4.6.5 Stop/Neutralize Noncompliant Vessels**

To seize and secure a ship or vessel that is resisting the attempt to board and search. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-04, 3-07, 3-07.3, NDP 1, NTTP 3-07.11)**

|    |        |   |
|----|--------|---|
| M1 | Number | Of vessel crew injured during take down.  |
| M2 | Number | Of vessel crew killed during take down.   |
| M3 | Hours  | Needed to secure vessel during take down. |

**NTA 1.4.7 Enforce Exclusion Zone**

To use necessary means to deny use of an air or sea area to a designated force or forces. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.3, NDP 1, NWP 1-14M, NTTP 3-07.11)**

|    |        |                     |
|----|--------|---------------------|
| M1 | Number | Vessels located.    |
| M2 | Number | Vessels identified. |
| M3 | Number | Vessels boarded.    |

**NTA 1.4.8 Conduct Maritime Law Enforcement**

To patrol and intercept vessels for potential boarding, inspection, and possible search, and seizure in order to enforce applicable U.S. law (e.g. counterdrug, fisheries, pollution, boating safety, or immigration). Foreign laws may be enforced with the approval of the flag state. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.4, NDP 1, NWP 1-14M, 3-07, NTTP 3-07.11, Coast Guard Maritime Law Enforcement Manual (COMDTINST M16247.1))**

**Note:** Coordination with all applicable agencies to provide vessels and qualified boarding teams to intercept, board, and search vessels suspected of smuggling drugs, alien migrants, or other contraband is covered under tasks SN 8.3.1 *Coordinate and Control Policy for the Conduct of Operations*; ST 8.5.3 *Establish Theater Interagency Cooperation Structure*; and OP 4.7.3 *Provide Support to DOD and other Government Agencies*. Obtaining legal authority from host nation to conduct boardings within their territorial waters and/or authority from vessel's flag state to board vessels outside territorial waters, unless a consensual boarding is authorized by the vessel's master, is covered under task ST 8, *Develop and Maintain Alliance and regional Relations*.

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Days    | Of patrol effort dedicated to maritime law enforcement (MLE) operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Target vessels intercepted and boarding.                                 |
| M3 | Percent | Boarded vessels seized.  |

**NTA 1.4.8.1 Conduct Alien Migrant Interdiction Operations**

To intercept alien migrants at sea, rescue them from unsafe conditions, and prevent their passage to US waters and territory. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, NDP 1, NWP 3-07, 3-07.4, Coast Guard Maritime Law Enforcement Manual (COMDTINST M16247.1))**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of scheduled and unscheduled transport (known to be carrying alien migrants) not allowed to enter or leave quarantine area. |
| M2 | Percent | Of targets accurately identified and located.   |
| M3 | Number  | Vessels intercepted.  |

**NTA 1.4.8.2 Conduct Maritime Counterdrug Operations**

To coordinate with all applicable agencies to detect and monitor vessel and air traffic and provide vessels and qualified boarding teams to intercept, board, inspect, search, and as appropriate seize, vessels suspected of smuggling drugs. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.4, NDP 1, NWP 3-07, 3-07.4, Coast Guard Maritime Law Enforcement Manual (COMDTINST M16247.1))**

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Incidents | Of unresolved crimes.                       |
| M2 | Number    | Prisoners held in confinement.              |
| M3 | Lb.       | Of drugs confiscated or destroyed per week. |

**NTA 1.5 Dominate the Operational Area**

To dominate or control land, airspace, and/or sea space to prevent enemy or other force occupation or use of the area through fire, fire potential, or occupation. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02 Series, 3-03, 3-18, 3-52, NDP 1, NWP 3-01.12 Rev A, 3-20 Series, 3-21.0, 6-00.1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of air operations delayed or canceled due to lack of an air superiority umbrella.     |
| M2 | Percent | Of joint force forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces. |
| M3 | Percent | Of operationally significant areas currently controlled by friendly forces.           |

**NTA 1.5.1 Control or Dominate the Area Through Employment of Combat Systems**

To use combat systems or the threat of combat systems on or in a geographic land area or ocean area to prevent the enemy or other forces from occupying or using the area, and permit friendly forces to occupy or use the area, including the introduction of amphibious forces. Dominate a land area, airspace, or sea space to prevent enemy or other force occupation or use of the combat area through fire, fire potential, or occupation. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02 Series, 3-03, 3-09 Series, NDP 1, NWP 3-01.12 Rev A, 3-20 Series, FMFM 3 Series, FMFM 6)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the OA, under friendly control at operational end state. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force engaged in rear area security/local security.  |
| M3 | Days    | Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.   |

**NTA 1.5.1.1 Maneuver Naval Forces**

To move available units, personnel and equipment, and combat systems into appropriate locations to conduct screening, attack, or provide battlespace dominance. Includes conducting ship-to-shore or ship-to-objective maneuver to gain a tactical advantage over the enemy in terms of both time and space or to place them in a desired position for other purposes, such as safe

navigation of units in formation, preparation to conduct along side replenishment or refuel from other aircraft, or conduct coordinated search operations (**JP 1, 3-0, 3-02 Series, 3-03, 3-52, NDP 1, NWP 3-05 Rev D, 3-06.1, 3-06M, 3-20 Series, MCDP 1, MCDP 3, MCWP 3-0, SEA POWER 21**)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the OA under friendly control. |
| M2 | Percent | Of scheduled sorties launched.  |
| M3 | Time    | Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.   |

**NTA 1.5.1.2 Occupy Battlespace**

To physically position forces on the sea, on the ground, or in the air, thus dominating these areas and preventing the enemy from doing so. It includes enforcing exclusion zones, occupying fighting or support positions, and control of specific sea-lanes, choke points, and river waterways. (**JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, NDP 1, NWP 3-01.01, 3-05 Rev D, 3-06.1, 3-06M, 3-10 Rev A, 3-10.3, 3-15, 3-20.1, 3-20.6, 3-21.0 Rev A, NTTP 3-02.2, 3-07.11**)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the JOA, under friendly control at operational end state. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force engaged in rear area security.  |
| M3 | Time    | Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.  |

**NTA 1.5.1.3 Integrate Forces.** To integrate a force in support of special operations, combat and maneuver, or other missions, while executing own unit’s specialized tasks. This includes integration with a supported service, joint task force, or agency, and requires active participation in the execution of the supported force’s assigned mission as required. The integration of forces may support mission tasks such as attacks, raids, assaults, MIO, direct action, patrols, surveillance, humanitarian relief, and counter-terrorism operations. (**JP 3-05.1, JP 3-07.2, JP 3-10, JP 3-10.1, NWP 3-09.2, NWP 3-11.23, NTTP 4-01.3, MCWP 0-1, MCWP 3-11.3, MCWP 3-33.5, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-21.1, 3-41.1, FM 3-90, FM 21-75**)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Y/N     | Were proper immediate actions taken upon detecting direct fire?                                 |
| M2 | Seconds | To respond to enemy fire.   |
| M3 | Number  | Friendly casualties due to improper training in small unit tactics, techniques, and procedures. |

**NTA 1.5.2 Conduct Amphibious Operations**

To conduct a military operation launched from the sea by a naval and landing force embarked in ships or craft, with the principal purpose of projecting the landing force ashore tactically into an environment ranging from permissive to hostile (**JP 1, 1-02, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, 3-05 Rev D, 3-06.1, 3-06M, NTTP 3-02.2, FMFM 1-2, FMFM 6**)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the OA, under friendly control at operational end state. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force engaged in rear area security.   |
| M3 | Time    | Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.   |

**NTA 1.5.2.1 Conduct Ship-to-Shore or Ship-to-Objective Maneuver**

To conduct ship-to-shore or ship-to-objective maneuver to gain a tactical advantage over the enemy in terms of both time and space. Maneuver is not aimed at the seizure of a beach, but builds upon the foundations of expanding the battlespace. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-02 Series, 3-02.1, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, FMFM 6)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the OA, under friendly control at operational end state. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force engaged in rear area security.   |
| M3 | Time    | Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.   |

**NTA 1.5.2.1.1 Deploy Coordinated Strike Forces**

To employ combined arms attacks of varying size, frequency, and composition to achieve operational effect. (JP 1, 3-0 Series, NWP 3-02.1, 3-05 Rev D, 3-06.1, NTTP 3-02.2, FMFM 6)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Time    | Required to deploy forces.              |
| M2 | Percent | Of forces ready to deploy as scheduled. |

**NTA 1.5.2.1.2 Support Coordinated Strike Forces**

To support combined arms attacks from the sea without establishing bases ashore. (JP 1, 3-0 Series, NWP 3-02.1, NTTP 3-02.2, FMFM 6)

|    |         |                                     |
|----|---------|-------------------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Of forces ready to provide support. |
| M2 | Number  | Of supporting forces required.      |

**NTA 1.5.2.2 Conduct an Amphibious Assault**

To conduct an amphibious operation that involves establishing a force on a hostile or potentially hostile shore. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-04.1, 5-00.2, NDP 1, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-02.1, 3-02.3, 3-05 Rev D, 3-06.1, 3-06M, NTTP 3-02.2, FMFM 6)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the OA, under friendly control at operational end state. |
| M2 | Days    | Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.   |
| M3 | Number  | Operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution.   |

**NTA 1.5.2.2.1 Conduct Forcible Entry in Amphibious Objective Area (AOA) or Area of Operations (AO)**

To seize and hold a tactical lodgment within AOA or AO, opposed or unopposed, to strike directly at an enemy's critical vulnerabilities, or to gain access into an AOA or AO and conduct decisive operations. Forcible entry into an area may be applicable for military operations other than war (MOOTW), e.g., secure an area for peace enforcement forces or non-combatant evacuation. (JP 3-0, NWP 3-05 Rev D, 3-06.1, 3-06M, MCWP 0-1)

|    |        |                                       |
|----|--------|---------------------------------------|
| M1 | Number | Of forces required for the operation. |
| M2 | Time   | Required to prepare forces.           |

**NTA 1.5.2.2.2 Seize and Hold Lodgment.** To attack and secure a designated area in a hostile or threatened area, which ensures the continuous landing of troops and materiel and provides the maneuver space necessary for projected operations to be supported and extended throughout the area of operations. **(MCWP 0-1, FM 100-15, 100-5, JP 3-0)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Days    | Until APOD/SPOD infrastructure will support introduction of follow-on forces IAW operational time lines (after initial insertion). |
| M2 | Days    | Until APOD/SPOD secured from direct fire and observed indirect fire for follow-on forces (after initial insertion).                |
| M3 | Percent | Of sea-based assets available as part of overall logistical requirement needed to support operational scheme of maneuver.          |

**NTA 1.5.2.2.3 Buildup the Force.** To rapidly buildup from an initial small power base to a force capable of securing and protecting the lodgment area (and units within it) against enemy counterattacks and hostile acts by nonmilitary elements of the local population. To buildup a logistics organization within the lodgment area to support operations. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 0-1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Days    | Until APOD/SPOD infrastructure will support introduction of follow-on forces IAW operational time lines (after initial insertion). |
| M2 | Days    | Until APOD/SPOD secured from direct fire and observed indirect fire for follow-on forces (after initial insertion).                |
| M3 | Percent | Of sea-based assets available as part of overall logistical requirement needed to support force build-up.                          |

**NTA 1.5.2.2.4 Stabilize the Lodgment.** To preempt or defeat enemy counterattacks in the lodgment area, expand the initial entry point(s) for the continuous and uninterrupted flow of additional forces and materiel into the area and provide sufficient space for freedom of action by the tactical forces. To sequence combat, SOF, CS and CSS forces into the lodgment area. To link the force with combat forces within or external to the lodgment area. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 0-1, FM 100-5, 100-15)**

|    |       |   |
|----|-------|---|
| M1 | Days  | Until shore forces have air and missile defense other than from sea-based assets (after initial insertion).         |
| M2 | Hours | Until APOD/SPOD infrastructure supports introduction of follow-on forces (after initial insertion).                 |
| M3 | Hours | Until APOD/SPOD secured from direct fire and observed indirect fire for follow-on forces (after initial insertion). |

**NTA 1.5.2.2.5 Insert Follow-On Forces.** To enter follow-on forces into the lodgment area to breakout and continue operations to accomplish the final objectives of the operation or, if necessary, to help secure the lodgment before continuing the operation. **(MCWP 0-1, FM 100-15)**

|    |       |   |
|----|-------|---|
| M1 | Days  | Until APOD/SPOD have air and missile defense other than from sea-based assets (after initial insertion).            |
| M2 | Hours | Until APOD/SPOD infrastructure supports introduction of follow-on forces (after initial insertion).                 |
| M3 | Hours | Until APOD/SPOD secured from direct fire and observed indirect fire for follow-on forces (after initial insertion). |

**NTA 1.5.2.3 Conduct an Amphibious Demonstration.** To employ amphibious forces for the purpose of deceiving the enemy by a show of force with the expectation of deluding the enemy into taking a course of action unfavorable to him. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, 3-05 Rev D, 3-06.1, 3-06M, NTTP 3-02.2, MCWP 0-1, FMFM 6)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Days    | Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.  |
| M2 | Percent | Of naval operations in the joint operations area (JOA) delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy forces maneuvered in response to demonstration.   |

**NTA 1.5.2.4 Conduct an Amphibious Raid**

To employ amphibious forces for the purpose of making a swift incursion into or temporary occupation of an objective followed by a planned withdrawal. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, 3-05 Rev D, 3-06.1, 3-06M, NTTP 3-02.2, MCWP 0-1, FMFM 2, 1-23, 6, 7-32)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of operations in OA, delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution.    |
| M2 | Percent | Of critical terrain features under control of friendly forces.                  |
| M3 | Percent | Of air operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy actions during execution. |

**NTA 1.5.2.5 Conduct an Amphibious Withdrawal**

To employ amphibious forces for the purpose of extracting forces by sea in naval ships or craft from a hostile or potentially hostile shore. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, NTTP 3-02.2, MCWP 0-1, FMFM 2, 1-13, 6)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Time    | Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.               |
| M2 | Number  | Operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution.           |
| M3 | Percent | Of operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution. |

**NTA 1.5.3 Conduct Attack**

To take offensive action characterized by coordinated movement supported by fire to defeat, destroy, or neutralize the enemy. Attack includes hasty, deliberate, spoiling and counter-attacks, reconnaissance in force, raids, feints, and demonstrations. Forms of maneuver for conducting attack include frontal attack, penetration, infiltration, flank attack, envelopment (single and double), and turning movement. **(JP 3-0, NWP 3-05 Rev D, 3-06.1, 3-06M, MCWP 0-1)**

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Casualties | Of attacking forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers.                           |
| M2 | Percent    | Of high-payoff or high priority targets (HPTs) damaged or destroyed by offensive action. |
| M3 | Percent    | Of enemy force held in position.   |

**NTA 1.5.3.1 Conduct Hasty Attack**

To conduct an attack in land operations in which preparation time is traded for speed in order to exploit an opportunity. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 0-1)**

|    |            |   |
|----|------------|---|
| M1 | Casualties | Of friendly forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
| M2 | Percent    | Of decisive targets damaged or destroyed by offensive action. |
| M3 | Percent    | Of enemy force held in position.                              |

**NTA 1.5.3.2 Conduct Deliberate Attack**

To conduct an attack characterized by preplanned coordinated employment of fires and maneuver to close with and destroy or capture the enemy. A deliberate attack is planned and carefully coordinated and rehearsed with all concerned elements based on thorough reconnaissance, evaluation of available intelligence and relative combat strength, analysis of various courses of action, and other factors affecting the situation. It generally is conducted against a well-organized defense when a hasty attack is not possible or has been conducted and failed. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 0-1)**

|    |            |   |
|----|------------|---|
| M1 | Casualties | Of friendly forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
| M2 | Percent    | Of decisive targets damaged or destroyed by offensive action. |
| M3 | Percent    | Of enemy force held in position.                              |

**NTA 1.5.3.3 Conduct Raid**

To conduct deliberate attack, usually small-scale, involving a swift penetration of hostile territory to secure information, to confuse the enemy, or to destroy his installations. It ends with a planned withdrawal back to friendly territory upon completion of the assigned mission. **(NWP 3-05 Rev D, 3-06.1, 3-06M, MCWP 0-1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Hours   | Between desired and actual time in position.   |
| M2 | Minutes | Between planned and actual time of target attack.                                    |
| M3 | Hours   | From completion of task until friendly forces successfully withdraw from enemy area. |

**NTA 1.5.3.4 Conduct Feint**

To conduct a limited objective attack used as a deception intended to draw the enemy's attention away from the area of the main attack. A feint is designed to induce the enemy to move his reserves or to shift his fire support in reaction to the feint. Feints must appear real and therefore require some contact with the enemy. **(NWP 3-05 Rev D, MCWP 0-1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of feints resulting in enemy shifting reserves.                  |
| M2 | Percent | Of feints resulting in enemy shifting fire support.              |
| M3 | Percent | Of feints resulting in enemy shifting reserves and fire support. |

**NTA 1.5.3.5 Conduct Demonstration**

To conduct a limited objective attack or show of force on a front where a decision is not sought. The demonstration is made with the aim of deceiving the enemy. A demonstration is similar to a feint, with the exception that no contact with the enemy is sought. **(NWP 3-05 Rev D, MCWP 0-1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of demonstrations resulting in enemy shifting reserves.                  |
| M2 | Percent | Of demonstrations resulting in enemy shifting fire support.              |
| M3 | Percent | Of demonstrations resulting in enemy shifting reserves and fire support. |

**NTA 1.5.4 Conduct Defense**

To take action to defeat an enemy attack and regain the initiative. This task is performed to buy time, to hold a piece of key terrain, to facilitate other operations, to preoccupy the enemy in one area so friendly forces can attack him in another, or to erode enemy resources at a rapid rate while reinforcing friendly operations. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 0-1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of enemy HPTs damaged or destroyed by defensive action.              |
| M2 | Percent | Of friendly force in reserve.  |
| M3 | Percent | Of friendly force surprised at initiation of enemy offensive action. |

**NTA 1.5.4.1 Conduct Security**

To obtain information about the enemy and provide reaction time, maneuver space, and protection to the main body. Security is characterized by aggressive reconnaissance to obtain information about terrain and enemy, gaining and maintaining contact with the enemy to ensure continuous information, and providing early and accurate reporting of information to the protected force. Security operations include screen, guard, cover, and area security. **(NWP 3-05 Rev D, 3-06.1, 3-06M, MCWP 0-1)**

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Incidents | By enemy troops, or partisans, affecting security of force and means in the AO. |
| M2 | Percent   | Of secure LOCs.   |
| M3 | Percent   | Of total troops used to secure critical facilities and LOCs in rear area.       |

**NTA 1.5.4.1.1 Conduct Screen**

To maintain surveillance; provide early warning (primary purpose) to the main body; or impede, destroy, and harass enemy reconnaissance within the screening force's capability. **(NWP 3-05 Rev D, 3-06.1, 3-06M, MCWP 0-1)**

|    |            |   |
|----|------------|---|
| M1 | Incidents  | By enemy troops, or partisans, affecting security of force and means in AO.         |
| M2 | Percent    | Of secure LOCs.   |
| M3 | Casualties | Attributed to enemy actions in rear area, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |

**NTA 1.5.4.1.2 Conduct Cover**

To develop the situation early and deceive, disorganize, and destroy enemy forces. To accomplish all tasks of screening and guard forces in addition to cover. To operate apart from the main force and be tactically self-contained and capable of operating independently of the main body in an offensive or defensive mission and, as necessary, become decisively engaged with enemy forces. **(NWP 3-06 Rev D, 3-06.1, 3-06M, MCWP 0-1)**

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Incidents | By enemy troops, or partisans, affecting security of force and means in AO. |
| M2 | Percent   | Of secure LOCs.   |

|    |            |   |
|----|------------|---|
| M3 | Casualties | Attributed to enemy actions in rear area, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
|----|------------|---|

**NTA 1.5.4.1.3 Provide Area Security**

To provide security of designated personnel, airfields, unit convoys, facilities, main supply routes, lines of communications, equipment, and critical points. **(MCWP 0-1)**

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Incidents | By enemy troops, or partisans, affecting security of force and means in AO. |
| M2 | Percent   | Of secure LOCs.   |
| M3 | Percent   | Of total troops used to secure critical facilities and LOCs in rear area.   |

**NTA 1.5.4.1.4 Secure an Area**

To neutralize or defeat enemy operations in a specified area delineated by the headquarters assigning the security mission. Area security is offensive or defensive in nature and focuses on the enemy, the force being protected, or a combination of the two. To deny the enemy the ability to influence friendly actions in a specific area or to deny the enemy use of an area for his own purposes. **(MCWP 0-1)**

|    |            |   |
|----|------------|---|
| M1 | Casualties | Attributed to enemy actions in rear area, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
| M2 | Instances  | Of rear area attacks that delay, degrade, cancel, or modify an operation in AO.     |
| M3 | Instances  | Of threats to force flanks, rear areas by enemy forces.                             |

**NTA 1.5.4.1.5 Secure and Protect LOCs and Routes in AO.** To prevent enemy ground maneuver forces or insurgents from engaging friendly forces with direct fire on a protected route. Providing route security on and to the flanks of a designated route, defensive in nature and terrain oriented. To prevent an enemy force from impeding, harassing, containing, seizing, or destroying traffic along the route/LOC. Includes continuous mounted and dismounted reconnaissance of route and key locations to ensure trafficability; conduct sweeps of the route to prevent emplacement of enemy mines along the route; search suspected enemy locations; establish roadblocks traffic control points and checkpoints; occupy key locations and terrain; and conduct patrols. **(MCWP 0-1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Hours   | To restore LOC following interruption.  |
| M2 | Minutes | For rapid reaction forces to reach point of LOC attack.                         |
| M3 | Percent | Of traffic flow on LOCs (air, land , sea, space) interrupted by hostile action. |

**NTA 1.5.4.2 Conduct Delay.**

To maneuver forces that are insufficient to attack or defend or when the design of the operation dictates maneuvering the enemy into an area for subsequent counterattack. To gain time for friendly forces to reestablish the defense, to cover a defending or withdrawing unit, to protect a friendly unit's flank, and to participate in an economy-of-force effort or to slow or break up enemy momentum. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 0-1)**

|    |       |   |
|----|-------|---|
| M1 | Hours | Between planning and delay execution.                             |
| M2 | Hours | Difference between planned and actual completion of delay action. |

|    |         |                                    |
|----|---------|------------------------------------|
| M3 | Percent | Of HPTs preserved by delay action. |
|----|---------|------------------------------------|

**NTA 1.5.5 Conduct Ground Tactical Enabling Operations**

To perform specific actions peculiar to several forms and types of ground maneuver. These include, patrolling (of various types), linkup, passage-of-lines, and relief in place. These actions occur during offensive, defensive, and retrograde operations for different purposes. **(NWP 3-05 Rev D, 3-06.1, 3-06M, MCWP 0-1)**

|    |           |                               |
|----|-----------|-------------------------------|
| M1 | Hours     | To prepare and exchange plans |
| M2 | Minutes   | To prepare supporting plans.  |
| M3 | Instances | Of fratricide.                |

**NTA 1.5.5.1 Conduct Patrols**

To use a detachment of ground, sea, or air forces to gather information or carry out a destructive, harassing, mopping-up, or security mission. **(NWP 3-05 Rev D, 3-06.1, 3-06M, MCWP 0-1)**

|    |            |   |
|----|------------|---|
| M1 | Hours      | To prepare patrol plan  |
| M2 | Casualties | Attributed to enemy action, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
| M3 | Percent    | Of patrols that maintained radio contact during operation.            |

**NTA 1.5.5.2 Conduct Passage-of-Lines**

To move a force forward or rearward through another force's combat positions with the intention of moving into or out of contact with the enemy. **(MCWP 0-1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Minutes | Passing unit stopped vicinity of passage points.                         |
| M2 | Hours   | In advance to complete passing, coordinating and exchanging information. |
| M3 | Minutes | For passed unit to deliver fire support when requested.                  |

**NTA 1.5.5.3 Conduct Relief in Place**

To replace all or part of another unit with an incoming unit (relieving unit) which usually assumes the same responsibilities and deploys initially in the same configuration as the outgoing unit. Relief in place is executed for a number of reasons, including: introducing a new unit into combat, changing a unit's mission, relieving a depleted unit in contact, retraining a unit, relieving the stress of prolonged operations in adverse conditions, resting a unit after long periods in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP), decontaminating a unit, and avoiding excessive radiation exposure. **(MCWP 0-1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Minutes | To relieve unit stopped vicinity of release points.                    |
| M2 | Hours   | In advance of relief required for coordination and exchange of plans.  |
| M3 | Minutes | Before relief begins for lanes to be marked and guides to be in place. |

**NTA 1.5.5.4 Cross Rivers and Gaps**

To pass through or over any battlefield terrain feature, wet or dry, that is too wide to be negotiated in stride with organic transportation or overcome by self-bridging. To cross quickly rivers or streams in the path of advance. A river crossing requires special planning and support. The size of the obstacle and the enemy situation will dictate how to make the crossing without

losing momentum. Preferably, it is a hasty crossing without losing momentum; it could be deliberate crossing requiring major support and planning based on the enemy's disposition and knowledge of the friendly force. This task includes river crossing in retrograde. This task also includes preparing and/or improving access and egress points, and employing bridging (e.g., assault gap, assault float, follow-on float bridges, or constructing military standard or non-standard fixed bridges, or constructing rafts and other expedients). **(MCWP 0-1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of time forces approach rivers and gaps with required crossing capabilities. |
| M2 | Minutes | For crossing unit to complete crossing once assets in place.                 |
| M3 | Minutes | Access and egress preparation operations after enemy detection.              |

### **NTA 1.5.6 Enhance Movement**

To enhance force mobility in the combat area by constructing or repairing combat roads and trails, forward airfields and landing zones, and by facilitating movement on routes (road and air traffic control; refugee and straggler control). **(NWP 4-04, MCWP 0-1)**

|    |               |   |
|----|---------------|---|
| M1 | MPH           | Of unit movement.                                     |
| M2 | Days          | To respond to an event (e.g. natural disaster, etc.). |
| M3 | Hours per day | To transport supplies                                 |

#### **NTA 1.5.6.1 Construct/Repair Combat Roads and Trails**

To prepare or repair routes of travel for equipment or personnel. Task includes survey and assessment, delineating routes and sites, clearing ground cover, performing earthwork, providing drainage, stabilizing soil, and preparing surface. **(NWP 4-04.1, 4-04.2, MCWP 0-1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Days    | To construct, improve, or repair required roads and trails.                |
| M2 | Percent | Of movement time increased due to road construction or repair requirement. |
| M3 | MPH     | Movement improved due to construction or repair.                           |

#### **NTA 1.5.6.2 Construct/Repair Forward Airfields and Landing Zones**

To prepare or repair landing zones, expeditionary airfields, landing strips to support aviation ground facility requirements in the forward battle area. **(NWP 4-04.1, 4-04.2, MCWP 0-1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Days    | To construct, improve, or repair required airfields and landing zones (LZs). |
| M2 | Percent | Of movement time increased due to enhancement requirements.                  |
| M3 | Days    | To respond to an event (e.g. natural disaster).                              |

#### **NTA 1.5.6.3 Facilitate Movement on Routes**

To expedite the forward movement of combat resources by the enforcement of main supply route regulation and control of stragglers and refugees. To allow the unimpeded passing of a moving force. Included in this task are the clearing of accidents, choke points, and other traffic and the use of multiple routes. **(NWP 4-04.1, 4-04.2, MCWP 0-1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Days    | To construct, improve, or repair required facilities.                                     |
| M2 | Percent | Of increased movement time due to enforcement of route for straggler and refugee control. |
| M3 | MPH     | Of route movement.  |

**NTA 1.5.7 Conduct Naval Special Warfare**

To employ Navy forces that are specially trained, equipped, and organized to conduct special operations in maritime, littoral, and riverine environments. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-05, NDP 1, NWP 1-02, 3-05 Rev D, NTTP 3-05.14)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Time    | Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces. |
| M2 | Number  | Of enemy units destroyed.                                     |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy units not mission capable.                           |

**NTA 1.5.8 Conduct Unconventional Warfare**

To conduct military and paramilitary activities including guerrilla warfare and other direct offensive, low-visibility, covert and/or clandestine operations, as well as indirect activities of subversion and sabotage. This task also includes, when appropriate, integration and synchronization of indigenous and surrogate forces that are organized, trained, equipped, supported, and directed by an external source. **(JP 0-2, 1, 2-0, 3-0, 3-02, NDP 1, NWP 3-05 Rev D, 3-06M, 5-01 Rev A, NTTP 3-05.14)**

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Percent    | Of covert/ clandestine forces compromised. |
| M2 | Percent    | Of stated objectives met.                  |
| M3 | Casualties | To friendly forces due to enemy actions.   |

**NTA 1.5.9 Conduct Information Superiority**

To establish and maintain information superiority in assigned operating area through employment of both offensive and defensive information operations (IO). Offensive IO involve the integrated use of assigned and supporting capabilities and processes, mutually supported by intelligence, to affect information systems to achieve or promote specific objectives. Defensive IO processes, integrates, and coordinates polices and procedures, operations, personnel, and technology to protect information and to defend information systems. Defensive IO is conducted through information assurance, physical security, counterdeception, counterpropaganda, counterintelligence, electronic protection and special information operations. Defensive IO objectives ensure timely, accurate, and relevant information access while denying adversaries the opportunity to exploit friendly information and systems for their own purposes. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-13, 3-51, NDP 6, NWP 3-13, 6-00.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of friendly forces operating under information superiority operation umbrella. |
| M2 | Time    | Between inception of hostilities and establishment of information superiority. |

## Intelligence

### NTA 2 DEVELOP INTELLIGENCE

To develop intelligence that is required for planning and conducting tactical operations. Analyzing the enemy's capabilities, intentions, vulnerabilities, and the environment (to include weather and the application of tactical decision aids and weather effects matrices on friendly and enemy systems, and terrain) derives it. This task includes the development of counterintelligence information. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-07.1, 3-07.4, 3-09, 3-10, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of targets accurately identified.                              |
| M2 | Percent | Of targets accurately located.                                 |
| M3 | Days    | In advance of collection intelligence requirements identified. |

### NTA 2.1 Plan and Direct Intelligence Operations

To assist tactical commanders in determining and prioritizing their intelligence requirements (IR), to enable them to plan and direct intelligence, counterintelligence, and reconnaissance operations to satisfy these requirements. This task requires oversight of the intelligence cycle process, which includes the identification, validation, and prioritization of IRs; the planning and directing of intelligence operations; planning, managing, and tasking of collection operations; processing and exploiting data; analyzing data and producing intelligence; disseminating intelligence; integrating intelligence with operations; and providing evaluation and feedback to ensure effective and efficient intelligence support to operations. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |       |   |
|----|-------|---|
| M1 | Days  | To disseminate initial and subsequent PIRs to all units.        |
| M2 | Hours | Between updates of PIRs by plans cell.                          |
| M3 | Days  | In advance of collection, intelligence requirements identified. |

#### NTA 2.1.1 Determine and Prioritize Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIR)

To assist tactical commanders in determining their PIRs and remaining IRs. PIRs are those critical pieces of intelligence the commander must know by a particular time to plan and execute a successful mission. PIRs are identified at every level and based upon guidance obtained from the mission statement, commander's intent, and end-state objectives. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Number  | Open PIRs at any one time.                                      |
| M2 | Percent | Of PIRs are addressed in the intelligence update.               |
| M3 | Days    | In advance of collection, intelligence requirements identified. |

#### NTA 2.1.2 Determine and Prioritize Intelligence Requirements (IR)

To identify and prioritize those items of information that must be collected and processed to develop the intelligence required to fill a gap in the command's knowledge and understanding of the battlespace or enemy forces. Those intelligence requirements that are most critical or that would answer a PIR are known as essential elements of information (EIs). **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of IRs related to a current PIR.                       |
| M2 | Percent | Of subordinate command PIRs have IRs to support them.  |
| M3 | Days    | To create usable IRs to support newly designated PIRs. |

**NTA 2.1.3 Conduct Collection Planning and Directing**

To convert IRs into collection requirements; to establish priorities; to task or coordinate with appropriate organic, supporting and external intelligence, counterintelligence, and reconnaissance sources and agencies; to integrate among collection units; to integrate collections with production and dissemination; to monitor ongoing operations and results; and to retask as required. Collection requirements management focuses on the requirements of the customer, is all-source oriented, and advocates what information is needed for collection. To develop a collection plan that will satisfy the commander’s intelligence requirements. Collection planning includes assigning the appropriate collection capabilities to fulfilling specific intelligence requirements. The plan must include obtaining intelligence from all sources (national, theater, and tactical). **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, NDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NWP 2-01)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of priority intelligence requirements (PIRs) outstanding upon engagement.                            |
| M2 | Percent | Of requests for information (RFIs) have more than one type of collection asset or resource assigned. |
| M3 | Percent | Of RFIs included in collection plan.   |

**NTA 2.1.4 Conduct Production Planning and Directing**

To determine the scope, content, and format of each intelligence product; to develop a plan and schedule for the development of each product; to assign priorities among the various production requirements; to allocate processing, exploitation and production resources; and to integrate production with collection and dissemination. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of operations discovered by enemy intelligence.  |
| M2 | Percent | Of PIR/IR/RFIs not filled due to inability to state requirements in a timely manner.                                   |
| M3 | Percent | Of force operations delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to successful enemy intelligence collection efforts. |

**NTA 2.1.5 Conduct Dissemination Planning and Directing**

To establish dissemination priorities, integrate dissemination with collection and production, select dissemination means, and monitor the flow of intelligence throughout the command and to external forces. It also includes providing for use of security controls that do not impede the timely delivery or subsequent use of intelligence while protecting intelligence sources and methods. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of operations discovered by enemy intelligence.  |
| M2 | Percent | Of PIR/IR/RFIs not filled due to inability to state requirements in a timely manner.                                   |
| M3 | Percent | Of force operations delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to successful enemy intelligence collection efforts. |

**NTA 2.1.6 Allocate Intelligence Resources**

To assign adequate resources to tactical intelligence organizations to permit accomplishment of assigned intelligence tasks. To design and establish the structure necessary to provide intelligence and counterintelligence support throughout the operation. This task includes task organization of intelligence, counterintelligence, and reconnaissance units; and identification of critical and additional personnel and equipment requirements. It also includes identifying and readying intelligence liaison teams; planning and establishing communications and information systems (CIS) connectivity with other services, joint, theater, national, and multinational intelligence organizations and assets as required; identifying and obtaining unique intelligence logistics support; and identifying and obtaining specialized capabilities (e.g., linguists). This task includes providing specialized facilities, antennas, and photographic laboratories. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, Title 10 Chapter 159, DoD Directive 4165.6, OPNAVINST 11000.16A, OPNAVINST 11010.20G)**

|    |       |  |
|----|-------|--|
| M1 | Hours | After arrival, command receives a report of organic collection assets from subordinates.   |
| M2 | Hours | After designation as a task force commander, reports initial organic collection assets to joint force commander, components, and the national intelligence agencies. |
| M3 | Hours | After PIR satisfied, collection asset is re-tasked.  |

**NTA 2.1.7 Supervise Intelligence, Counterintelligence, and Reconnaissance Operations**

To monitor and assess the effectiveness of intelligence, counterintelligence, and reconnaissance operations to ensure they focus on all supported commanders' PIRs, intent, and concepts of operations; to quickly identify and solve problems; to rapidly identify situations requiring changes to previously developed plans; and to identify new IRs and implement planning in support of future operations. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |        |  |
|----|--------|--|
| M1 | Number | Of operations being supervised.          |
| M2 | Number | Of personnel involved in the operations. |

**NTA 2.2 Perform Collection Operations and Management**

To gather data, information, and previously produced intelligence from all sources to satisfy the identified requirements. Collection involves mission planning, positioning of assets to locations that are favorable to satisfying collection objectives, data collection, reporting of acquired information, and continuous gathering of relevant information and intelligence from sources that are already on-hand or that are available from other intelligence organizations. **(JP 2-0, 2-01 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of targets accurately identified.                                       |
| M2 | Percent | Of targets accurately located.  |
| M3 | Percent | Of PIRs have at least one source that yielded intelligence information. |

**NTA 2.2.1 Collect Target Information**

To acquire information that supports the detection, identification, location, and operational profile of enemy targets in sufficient detail to permit attack by friendly weapons. Activities include searching for, detecting, and locating targets; and then tracking to include information such as range, bearing, altitude/depth, latitude/longitude, grid, and course and speed of the target. It also includes conducting post-attack battle damage assessment (BDA) and identifying follow-on targets. This task includes optimizing the use of organic collection assets to provide bomb hit assessment (BHA) in search of (ISO) BDA for targeting cycle and re-strike assessment. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Days    | From receipt of tasking, information available.                             |
| M2 | Percent | Of collection requirements fulfilled by reconnaissance/surveillance assets. |
| M3 | Percent | Of time able to respond to collection requirements.                         |

**NTA 2.2.1.1 Detect Contacts**

To detect contacts. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NWP 3-01 Series, NWP 3-13, NWP 3-15 Series, NWP 3-15.20 Series, NWP 3-21 Series, NWP 3.51.1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of contact cues converted into contact detections.  |
| M2 | Minutes | To recognize contact.                               |
| M3 | Percent | Of time able to respond to collection requirements. |

**NTA 2.2.1.2 Track Contacts**

To track contacts and gather information such as range, bearing, altitude/depth, latitude/longitude, grid, and course and speed of the target. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NWP 3-01 Series, NWP 3-13, NWP 3-15 Series, NWP 3-15.20 Series, NWP 3-21 Series, NWP 3.51.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Accuracy of contact's position.          |
| M2 | Minutes | Since contact position has been updated. |
| M3 | Percent | Of contacts tracked in CIEA.             |

**NTA 2.2.1.3 Classify Contacts**

To determine the classification of a contact such as whether a surface or air contact should be designated a target; or an underwater contact is a possible submarine; or a mine-like object is, in fact, a mine; **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NWP 3-01 Series, NWP 3-13, NWP 3-15 Series, NWP 3-15.20 Series, NWP 3-21 Series, NWP 3.51.1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Minutes | To classify a surface contact.                          |
| M2 | Seconds | To classify an air contact.                             |
| M3 | Percent | Of time able to respond to classification requirements. |

**NTA 2.2.1.4 Identify Contacts**

To determine the identity of a contact. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NWP 3-01 Series, NWP 3-13, NWP 3-15 Series, NWP 3-15.20 Series, NWP 3-21 Series, NWP 3.51.1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Minutes | After classification to identify the contact..          |
| M2 | Minutes | To respond to emergent tasking(s).                      |
| M3 | Percent | Of time able to respond to identification requirements. |

**NTA 2.2.1.5 Localize Contacts**

To determine a contact’s position by reducing the general area of contact to a fixed point. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NWP 3-01 Series, NWP 3-13, NWP 3-15 Series, NWP 3-15.20 Series, NWP 3-21 Series, NWP 3.51.1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Minutes | To localize a surface contact.                      |
| M2 | Minutes | To localize a sonar contact.                        |
| M3 | Percent | Of time able to respond to collection requirements. |

**NTA 2.2.2 Collect Tactical Intelligence on Situation**

To obtain information that affects a commander’s possible courses of action. Considerations include the characteristics of the area of operations and the enemy situation. Information includes threat, physical environment, health standards/endemic disease, and social/political/economic factors. This task also includes the reporting and locating of isolated or captured personnel. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Days    | From receipt of tasking, information available.                             |
| M2 | Percent | Of collection requirements fulfilled by reconnaissance/surveillance assets. |
| M3 | Number  | Of intelligence requirements can be filled from organic resources.          |

**NTA 2.2.3 Perform Tactical Reconnaissance and Surveillance**

To obtain, by various detection methods, information about the activities of an enemy or potential enemy or tactical area of operations. This task uses surveillance to systematically observe the area of operations by visual, aural, electronic, photographic, or other means. This includes development and execution of search plans. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NWP 3-01 Series, NWP 3-15 Series, NWP 3-21 Series)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Days    | From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance/surveillance assets in place.  |
| M2 | Percent | Of collection requirements fulfilled by reconnaissance/surveillance assets. |
| M3 | Percent | Of time able to respond to collection requirements.                         |

**NTA 2.2.3.1 Search Assigned Areas**

To conduct a search/localization plan utilizing ordered search modes/arcs. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NWP 3-01.01, 3-15.2, 3-21 Series)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Hours   | From receipt of tasking until search force is in place. |
| M2 | Hours   | To respond to emergent tasking(s).                      |
| M3 | Percent | Of time able to respond to collection requirements.     |

**NTA 2.2.3.1.1 Provide Cueing.**

To provide cueing, early warning, or other initial data to assist in detecting targets. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NWP 3-01 Series, NWP 3-13, NWP 3-15 Series, NWP 3-15.20 Series, NWP 3-21 Series, NWP 3.51.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Minutes | To transmit updated cueing information.              |
| M2 | Minutes | To respond to emergent tasking(s).                   |
| M3 | Percent | Of time able to respond to search plan requirements. |

**NTA 2.2.3.2 Perform Tactical Reconnaissance**

To obtain by visual observation or other detection methods, information about the activities and resources of an enemy or potential enemy or about the meteorological, hydrographic, or geographic characteristics of a particular tactical area of operations. **(FM 17-95, 71-100, 100-15, 34-1, 34-2, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NWP 3-01.01, 3-15.2, 3-21 Series, 3-55.11)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Hours   | From receipt of tasking for unit reconnaissance assets to be in place. |
| M2 | Percent | Of collection requirements fulfilled by appropriate assets.            |
| M3 | Percent | Of time able to respond to collection requirements.                    |

**NTA 2.2.3.3 Perform Zone Reconnaissance**

To conduct a directed effort to obtain detailed information concerning all routes, obstacles (to include chemical or radiological contamination), terrain, and enemy forces within a zone defined by boundaries. A zone reconnaissance normally is assigned when the enemy situation is vague or when information concerning cross-country trafficability is desired. **(FM 17-95, 71-100, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NWP 3-01.01, 3-15.2, 3-21 Series, 3-55.11)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Hours   | From receipt of tasking to unit reconnaissance assets being in place. |
| M2 | Percent | Of collection requirements fulfilled by appropriate assets.           |
| M3 | Percent | Of time able to respond to collection requirements.                   |

**NTA 2.2.3.4 Perform Area Reconnaissance**

To conduct a form of reconnaissance that is a directed effort to obtain detailed information concerning the terrain or enemy activity within a prescribed area, such as a town, ridgeline, woods, or other feature critical to operations. **(FM 17-95, 71-100, 100-15, 7-20, 7-30, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NWP 3-01.01, 3-15.2, 3-21 Series, 3-55.11)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Hours   | From receipt of tasking to unit reconnaissance assets being in place. |
| M2 | Percent | Of collection requirements fulfilled by appropriate assets.           |
| M3 | Percent | Of time able to respond to collection requirements.                   |

**NTA 2.2.3.5 Perform Reconnaissance in Force**

To form a reconnaissance operation designed to discover or test an enemy's strength or to obtain other information. **(FM 17-95, 71-100, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NWP 3-01.01, 3-15.2, 3-21 Series, 3-55.11)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Hours   | From receipt of tasking to unit reconnaissance assets being in place. |
| M2 | Percent | Of collection requirements fulfilled by appropriate assets.           |

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M3 | Percent | Of time able to respond to collection requirements. |
|----|---------|---|

**NTA 2.2.3.6 Collect Tactical Intelligence on Ordnance and Munitions**

To obtain, by various detection methods, information regarding an enemy or potential enemy's ordnance and munitions which could be utilized against friendly forces. Includes the use of visual, electronic, aural, photographic or any other means available. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Days    | From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance/surveillance assets in place.  |
| M2 | Percent | Of collection requirements fulfilled by reconnaissance/surveillance assets. |
| M3 | Percent | Of time able to respond to collection requirements.                         |

**NTA 2.2.4 Assess Tactical Environment**

To utilize organic and non-organic sensors to detect combat threats, environmental conditions, geographic constraints and background shipping. **(JP 2-0 Series, NDP 2, NWP-2-01, 3-59.1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Days    | From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance/surveillance assets in place.  |
| M2 | Percent | Of collection requirements fulfilled by reconnaissance/surveillance assets. |
| M3 | Percent | Of time able to respond to collection requirements.                         |

**NTA 2.2.5 Collect Human Intelligence**

To conduct human intelligence (HUMINT) collection. This task includes Military Source Operations (MSO) and use of interviews, elicitation, open source exploitation, interrogations, liaison, and document and media exploitation (DOMEX). **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.02, 2-01.3, 2-03, DODD 3115.09, SECNAVINST 5450.4F, NDP 2)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of HUMINT operations completed in time to support operational mission planning.                              |
| M2 | Percent | Of required HUMINT operations completed successfully.  |
| M3 | Yes/No  | Supported operational commander provided with information necessary to adequately support mission execution. |

**NTA 2.2.6 Conduct Counterintelligence**

To conduct counterintelligence (CI) activities in order to counteract the threat posed by foreign intelligence capabilities and by organizations or individuals engaged in espionage, sabotage, subversion, or terrorism. To identify, locate, and help counter the enemy's intelligence, espionage, sabotage, subversion, and terrorist related activities, capabilities, and intentions in order to deny the enemy the opportunity to take actions against friendly forces. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, SECNAVINST 3850.2C, NDP 2)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Yes/No  | CI operation contributed to denying enemy opportunity to take actions against friendly forces.    |
| M2 | Percent | Of CI operations located and countered enemy intelligence capability directed at friendly forces. |
| M3 | Percent | Of CI operations successfully completed in allotted time.   |

**NTA 2.3 Process and Exploit Collected Information and Intelligence**

To convert collected data and previously produced intelligence into information forms suitable for the production of intelligence. **(JP 2-0, 2-01 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Hours   | Turnaround to process new intelligence data.                |
| M2 | Percent | Of raw information correctly prepared for production phase. |
| M3 | Number  | Images exploited per day                                    |

**NTA 2.3.1 Conduct Technical Processing and Exploitation**

To perform activities such as imagery development and interpretation, document translation, electronic data conversion into standardized formats, and decryption of encoded material. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Minutes | To read wet film after recovery of aircraft or other photo system. |
| M2 | Percent | Of collected information is unprocessed at end of 24 hours.        |
| M3 | Percent | Of collected information (which can be processed) is processed.    |

**NTA 2.3.2 Correlate Information**

To associate and combine data on a single subject to improve the reliability or credibility of the information. This task includes collating information (identifying and grouping related items of information for critical comparison). **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Number  | Data points assembled by analysts on a single subject.   |
| M2 | Number  | Separate sources available to (and used by) analysts to increase credibility of information.                   |
| M3 | Percent | Of reported information, graded as having high reliability based upon variety of associated and combined data. |

**NTA 2.3.3 Conduct Site Exploitation**

To exploit sensitive materials or evidence that can be used for tactical, strategic, political, or operational military value and deny enemy forces the use of sensitive material seized at the site. **(JP 2-01, 2-01.02, FM 2-22.3, NDP 2, OPNAVINST 3882.2A)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of operations where proper security was provided during mission |
| M2 | Percent | Of directed exploitation requirement completed                  |
| M3 | Percent | Of operations completed in allotted time.                       |

**NTA 2.4 Conduct Analysis and Produce Intelligence**

To convert processed and exploited information and previously developed intelligence into tailored, mission-focused intelligence that satisfies all supported commanders' intelligence requirements through evaluation, integration, interpretation, analysis, and synthesis. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Hours   | For intelligence information to be prepared in a format suitable for dissemination. |
| M2 | Minutes | After observation of activity, an Intelligence Report is disseminated.              |

**NTA 2.4.1 Evaluate Information**

To appraise information for pertinence, reliability, and accuracy. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of produced intelligence judged to be <i>timely</i> by users.            |
| M2 | Percent | Of produced intelligence judged to be <i>accurate</i> in light of event. |
| M3 | Percent | Of produced intelligence judged to be <i>useable</i> by users.           |

**NTA 2.4.2 Integrate Information**

To integrate new data and information with other relevant information and intelligence to assist in the formation of logical estimates of enemy capabilities, limitations, courses of action, and intentions. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |       |   |
|----|-------|---|
| M1 | Hours | Between updates of enemy order of battle. |
| M2 | Hours | Between updates of friendly force status. |
| M3 | Hours | To reassess new threat information.       |

**NTA 2.4.3 Interpret Information**

To determine the significance of information and its effects on the current intelligence estimate; to form logical conclusions that bear on the situation and support the commander's decision-making process. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of enemy branches and sequels correctly identified during planning.        |
| M2 | Time    | To process new intelligence data and integrate within the targeting cycle. |
| M3 | Percent | Of forecasted significant enemy actions, were false alarms.                |

**NTA 2.4.4 Analyze and Synthesize Information**

To assess, synthesize and fuse new information and existing intelligence from all sources to develop timely, accurate mission-focused intelligence estimates in order to provide meaningful knowledge pertinent to the supported commanders' current and future planning and decision making needs, and to determine the significance of information in relation to the current situation. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of enemy branches and sequels correctly identified during planning.        |
| M2 | Time    | To process new intelligence data and integrate within the targeting cycle. |
| M3 | Percent | Of forecasted significant enemy actions, were false alarms.                |

**NTA 2.4.4.1 Identify Issues and Threats**

To assess threats to the friendly tactical force (including threats to forces of multinational partners). This task includes assessing potential issues and situations that could impact U.S. national security interests and objectives within the area of operations. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |       |   |
|----|-------|---|
| M1 | Hours | Between updates of enemy order of battle. |
| M2 | Hours | Between updates of friendly force status. |
| M3 | Hours | To reassess new threat information.       |

**NTA 2.4.4.2 Define the Battlespace Environment**

To determine and analyze the nature and characteristics of the area of operations and area of interest, and to identify gaps in currently available intelligence. To determine the types and scale of operations that are supportable and the impact of significant regional features and hazards on the conduct of both friendly and enemy operations. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, 3-59.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of enemy branches and sequels correctly identified during planning.      |
| M2 | Percent | Of processed intelligence data is integrated within the targeting cycle. |
| M3 | Percent | Of forecasted significant enemy actions, were false alarms.              |

**NTA 2.4.4.3 Evaluate the Battlespace Environment**

To evaluate the physical and civil (political, cultural, and economic) environments of the battlespace in order to identify the impact of environment on both friendly and enemy forces. The assessment includes an evaluation of the impact of significant regional characteristics such as the political, economic, industrial, geographic, demographic, topographic, hydrographic, and climatic characteristics. It also includes an impact evaluation of the population's cultural, educational, medical, linguistic, religious, historical, and psychological characteristics. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, 3-59.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of forecasted significant enemy actions relative to the social, political, economic, cultural, and medical environments that were valid. |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy vulnerabilities due to aforementioned environments that were identified within the intelligence cycle.                          |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy targets or vulnerabilities correctly identified.  |

**NTA 2.4.4.4 Evaluate the Threat**

To evaluate and assess threat (or potential threat) forces, military and non-military capabilities, limitations, centers of gravity, and critical vulnerabilities. To assess the enemy in terms of mobilization potential, order of battle (ground, air, maritime, electronic), tactical organization (including allied forces) and dispositions, doctrine, military capabilities, command and control, personalities including history of key leaders' performance, communications and information systems, current activities and operating patterns, and decision making processes. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of enemy branches and sequels were correctly identified during planning. |
| M2 | Percent | Of new processed intelligence data integrated within targeting cycle.    |
| M3 | Percent | Of forecasted significant enemy actions were false alarms.               |

**NTA 2.4.4.5 Determine Enemy Courses of Action**

To identify the enemy's likely objectives and prioritized assessment of courses of action available to him. To identify, at a minimum, the enemy's most likely and most dangerous courses of actions. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of enemy branches and sequels were correctly identified during planning. |
| M2 | Percent | Of new processed intelligence data integrated to update COA.             |
| M3 | Percent | Of forecasted significant enemy actions were false alarms.               |

**NTA 2.4.5 Prepare Intelligence Products**

To analyze the environment and the enemy’s capabilities and produce the requisite products as an aid to decision making. Intelligence products facilitate the commander’s understanding of the battlespace and identify potential opportunities to exploit enemy vulnerabilities. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Hours   | To prepare intelligence information in a format suitable for dissemination. |
| M2 | Percent | Of time, intelligence products updated with recently received information.  |
| M3 | Hours   | To prepare organic collection asset plan.                                   |

**NTA 2.4.5.1 Provide Support to the Commander’s Estimate**

To provide as accurate an image of the battlespace and the threat as possible to support both planning and decision making. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |        |   |
|----|--------|---|
| M1 | Time   | Required to prepare for support.              |
| M2 | Number | Of additional personnel required for support. |

**NTA 2.4.5.2 Provide Intelligence to Develop the Situation**

To provide continuing knowledge on current events to update the situation and subsequent intelligence estimates. It is a dynamic process used to assess the current situation and confirm or deny the adoption of specific courses of action by the enemy; it provides the basis for adapting plans to exploit opportunities. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Hours   | To prepare intelligence information.                                       |
| M2 | Percent | Of time, intelligence products updated with recently received information. |

**NTA 2.4.5.3 Provide Indications and Warning (I&W) of Threat**

To provide early warning of impending hostile action in order to prevent surprise and reduce risk from enemy actions that run counter to planning assumptions. This task includes identifying hostile reactions to US reconnaissance activities and indications of impending terrorist attacks. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Minutes | To transmit an indication or warning, after identification or receipt of target information. |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy actions, warning provided.  |
| M3 | Hours   | Lead time in predicting enemy actions.   |

**NTA 2.4.5.4 Provide Intelligence Support to Force Protection**

To identify, locate, and help counter the enemy’s intelligence, espionage, sabotage, subversion, and terrorist related activities, capabilities, and intentions in order to deny the enemy the opportunity to take actions against friendly forces. It also includes intelligence support to identify friendly vulnerabilities, evaluate security measures, and assist with the implementation of appropriate security plans and countermeasures. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Hours   | To prepare intelligence information.                                       |
| M2 | Percent | Of time, intelligence products updated with recently received information. |

**NTA 2.4.5.5 Provide Intelligence Support to Targeting**

To identify enemy target systems, critical nodes, and high-value and high-payoff targets; to provide intelligence to assist target planners in determining the most effective ways to engage these targets. This includes supporting the tactical targeting process. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

**Note:** This task supports NTA 3.1.2, *Select Target to Attack*.

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of failed attacks on high priority targets (HPTs) attributed to incorrect enemy location data. |
| M2 | Percent | Of high priority targets (HPTs) have correct location data.                                    |
| M3 | Percent | Of target locations verified before next targeting cycle.                                      |

**NTA 2.4.6 Provide Intelligence Support to Combat Assessment**

To provide intelligence support to the combat assessment process. This includes BDA, assistance with munitions effects assessment, and re-attack recommendations. BDA estimates physical damage to a particular target, functional damage to that target, and the capability of the entire targeted system to continue its operation. **(JP 2-0 Series, 3-0, 3-55, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Hours   | To access and evaluate target imagery or signals. |
| M2 | Minutes | To assess and evaluate HPT imagery or signals.    |
| M3 | Y/N     | Include all sources to determine BDA.             |

**NTA 2.5 Disseminate and Integrate Intelligence**

To provide intelligence to all supported commanders in a timely way and in an appropriate form using any suitable means, while protecting that intelligence from unauthorized disclosure. This task includes ensuring the commanders understand the intelligence. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of time, intelligence disseminated late to units.        |
| M2 | Hours   | To pass prepared intelligence to the force.              |
| M3 | Minutes | To disseminate updates upon receipt of new intelligence. |

**NTA 2.5.1 Determine the Form to be Used in Disseminating Intelligence**

To select from the various types of oral, text, and graphics intelligence forms (diagrams, imagery, overlays, standardized single or all-source intelligence reports, briefings, hard and electronic formats, etc.) that best satisfy the supported commander's time requirements and ease of use requirements. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, 6, NWP 2-01)**

|    |      |                                       |
|----|------|---------------------------------------|
| M1 | Time | Required to make determination.       |
| M2 | Time | Required to disseminate intelligence. |

**NTA 2.5.2 Establish Secure and Rapid Dissemination Means**

To establish flexible and responsive procedures (both *supply-push* and *demand-pull*) and create and maintain both automated and manual communications and information systems for the delivery of intelligence to all supported commanders for both routine and time-sensitive situations. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, 6, NWP 2-01)**

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Incidents | When intelligence messages stressed communication paths.   |
| M2 | Incidents | Of critical intelligence systems not installed on time.    |
| M3 | Incidents | Of critical intelligence information not received on time. |

**NTA 2.6 Evaluate Intelligence Operations**

To determine the effectiveness of intelligence operations and to make any necessary changes to improve future intelligence operations. The primary task is to determine if disseminated intelligence satisfied all supported commanders' intelligence requirements on time. Additionally, the evaluation provides early identification of new IRs identified by either observed changes in the situation or clarification of the situation provided through on-going intelligence. Finally, it provides guidance and feedback regarding the effectiveness of intelligence operations to support future planning and decision-making needs. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of intelligence offices have self-inspection program.  |
| M2 | Percent | Of intelligence production programs include a customer survey.   |
| M3 | Percent | Of customer complaints result in change within intelligence organization or explanation to customer of <i>why</i> no change. |

## Fires

### NTA 3 EMPLOY FIREPOWER

To apply firepower against air, ground, and sea targets. The collective and coordinated use of target acquisition data, direct and indirect fire weapons, armed aircraft of all types, and other lethal and nonlethal means against air, ground, and sea targets. This task includes artillery, mortar, and other non-line-of-sight fires, naval gunfire, close air support, and electronic attack. It includes strike, air/surface/undersea warfare, naval surface fire support, counter air, and interdiction. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-09, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of high priority targets (HPTs) successfully attacked.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of missiles, rockets, etc., successfully engage targets. |
| M3 | Percent | Of higher authority tasked missions accomplished.        |

### NTA 3.1 Process Targets

To positively identify and select land, sea, and air targets that decisively impact battles and engagements and match targets with appropriate firepower systems, taking into account operational requirements and capabilities, the rules of engagement, and laws of armed conflict. The term target is used in its broadest sense to include targets in military operations other than war. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-03, 3-05 Series, 3-07.2, 3-09 Series, 3-53, 5-00.2, NDP 1, 2, NWP 3 Series)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of desired results achieved by expected conclusion of a given phase or time line. |
| M2 | Percent | Of selected targets have accurate coordinates available.                          |
| M3 | Percent | Of targets susceptible to nonlethal kill allocated to non-lethal attack systems.  |

### NTA 3.1.1 Request Attack

To request the employment of combat systems to deliver ordnance on specific targets or enemy positions. **(JP 3-0, 3-09 Series, NWP 3-03.4 Rev A, 3-20 Series, 3-56.1 Rev A, NTTP 3-02.2)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Time    | In advance of attack targeting strategy is established.                            |
| M2 | Percent | Of attack requests submitted in compliance with a given phase or time requirement. |
| M3 | Percent | Of targets correctly identified and located.                                       |

### NTA 3.1.2 Select Target to Attack

To analyze each target to determine if and when it should be attacked. This task includes: define target selection criteria, review the rules of engagement and the laws of armed conflict, compare sensor data to target selection criteria, perform target duplication checks, issue warning orders, determine target location, determine moving target intercept points, fuse target build-up reports to create a list of targets (target list), perform target list maintenance, and choose targets. **(JP 2-0, 2-01.1, 3-0, 3-01.4, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-03, 3-05, 3-07.2, 3-09 Series, 3-12, 3-53, 3-58, 5-00.2, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, 3 Series)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of decisive points discovered within the execution cycle are evaluated.                 |
| M2 | Percent | Of effort diverted to a higher priority category discovered inside the execution cycle. |

|    |      |   |
|----|------|---|
| M3 | Time | To select targets for attack once all intelligence data received. |
|----|------|---|

**NTA 3.1.3 Select Platform(s) and System(s) for Attack**

To determine the appropriate attack system (lethal and/or non-lethal) for a particular air, ground, or sea target. This task includes determining the availability of attack platform(s) and system(s) that can provide the required effects. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, 3-01.5 3-09, 3-09.3, 3-55, NDP 2, 6, NWP 3-20 Series)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of high priority targets (HPTs) covered by at least one attack system.                                   |
| M2 | Time    | To assign firepower resources, once targets identified.  |
| M3 | Percent | Of joint force operations delayed, disrupted, canceled or modified due to improper firepower allocation. |

**NTA 3.1.4 Develop Order to Fire**

To create firing instructions (such as selected target, required effects, and time on target) for transmission to the selected attack platform(s) and system(s). This task may include conducting tactical fire control, issuing fire commands, issuing an air tasking order (ATO), or task force air and water space plan (e.g., no attack (NOTACK) area). **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-09 Series, 3-52, NDP 1, NWP 3-21.0 Rev A, 3-56 Rev A, NTTP 3-02.2)**

|    |         |                                       |
|----|---------|---------------------------------------|
| M1 | Time    | To develop and issue order to fire.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of orders to fire prepared correctly. |
| M3 | Percent | Of orders issued to correct agency.   |

**NTA 3.1.5 Conduct Tactical Combat Assessment**

To determine the overall effectiveness of weapons employment during military operations. Combat assessment is composed of three major components: (a) battle damage assessment (BDA), (b) munitions effects assessment, and (c) re-attack recommendations. The objective of combat assessment is to identify recommendations for the course of military operations. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, NDP 1, 2, 6, NWP 2-01, 3-56.1 Rev A, NTTP 3-02.2)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of targets have combat assessment data available.   |
| M2 | Time    | Awaiting combat assessment before commencing follow-on operations or executing other options. |
| M3 | Time    | To provide full assessment of attacks.  |

**NTA 3.1.6 Develop Countertargeting Plans**

Develop plans to prevent the enemy from attaining fire control solutions on own forces. These plans require the integration of assets, timelines, and C2 arrangements. **(NTTP 3-13.1 Series)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Time    | To develop plan.                        |
| M2 | Percent | Of affected units contributing to plan. |

**NTA 3.1.7 Employ Countertargeting**

Employ countertargeting tactics when either the tactical situation warrants or when indications and warnings (I&W) indicate an attack is imminent. I&W must permit sufficient time to put countertargeting assets in place. **(NTTP 3-13.1 Series)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of units successfully countertargeted.                    |
| M2 | Time    | To initiate countertargeting.                             |
| M3 | Percent | Of casualties sustained after countertargeting initiated. |

**NTA 3.2 Attack Targets**

To engage the enemy and destroy, degrade, or disable targets using all available organic firepower. This task includes all lethal and nonlethal offensive and defensive actions. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-03, 3-05, 3-07, NWP 3 Series)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of missions requested by components executed.                 |
| M2 | Percent | Of high priority missions executed within the specified time. |
| M3 | Percent | Of preplanned targets successfully attacked during operation. |

**NTA 3.2.1 Attack Enemy Maritime Targets**

To attack sea targets with the intent to degrade the ability of enemy forces to conduct coordinated operations and/or perform critical tasks. This task includes all efforts taken to control the battlespace by warfare commanders, including strikes against high payoff and high value targets, such as missile launching ships and submarines, and other strike and power projection units throughout the theater. This task includes also those efforts taken to undermine the enemy's will to fight. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-03, 3-05, 3-07, 3-09, NDP 1, NWP 2-01, 3 Series)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance. |
| M2 | Minutes | After target identification to complete attack.               |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy forces destroyed.                                    |

**NTA 3.2.1.1 Attack Surface Targets**

To attack surface targets at sea. Attacks may be conducted with various types of weapons such as naval or other gunfire, cruise missiles or other missile systems, torpedoes, air dropped or air launched weapons, sea mines, or other weapon systems. **(NWP 2-01, 3-15 Series, 3-20 Series)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance. |
| M2 | Minutes | After target identification to complete attack.               |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy forces destroyed, delayed, disrupted, or degraded.   |

**NTA 3.2.1.2 Attack Submerged Targets**

To attack submerged targets. Attacks may be conducted with various types of weapons such as torpedoes (air, surface, or submarine launched), depth bombs or other dropped explosive devices, sea mines, or other weapon systems. **(NWP 2-01, 3-15 Series, 3-21 Series)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance. |
| M2 | Minutes | After target identification to complete attack.               |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy forces destroyed, delayed, disrupted, or degraded.   |

**NTA 3.2.2 Attack Enemy Land Targets**

To attack land targets with the intent to degrade the ability of enemy forces to conduct coordinated operations and/or perform critical tasks. This task includes all efforts taken to control the battlespace by warfare commanders, strikes against high payoff and high value targets such as C<sup>4</sup>I facilities/nodes and ammunition storage facilities throughout the theater, and efforts undertaken to undermine the enemy’s will to fight, including interdiction efforts. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-03, 3-05, 3-07, 3-09, NDP 1, NWP 2-01, 3 Series)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance. |
| M2 | Minutes | After target identification to complete attack.               |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy forces destroyed, delayed, disrupted, or degraded.   |

**NTA 3.2.3 Attack Enemy Aircraft and Missiles (Offensive Counter Air)**

To integrate and synchronize attacks on enemy air capabilities throughout the engagement envelops of organic systems. This task seeks to establish control of the airspace and then to allow all friendly forces to exploit this advantage. **(JP 1, 3-01 Series, 3-0, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of preplanned targets successfully attacked during operation. |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy forces destroyed, delayed, disrupted, or degraded.   |
| M3 | Percent | Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance. |

**NTA 3.2.4 Suppress Enemy Air Defenses (SEAD)**

To coordinate, integrate, and synchronize attacks, which neutralize, destroy, or temporarily degrade enemy air defenses by destructive and/or disruptive means. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01.4, NDP 1, NWP 3-13.1.13, 3-56.1 Rev A, NTTP 3-03 Series, 3-13.1, 3-01.42)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of enemy air defenses destroyed.                                  |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy air defense capabilities neutralized by nonlethal means. |
| M3 | Percent | Of friendly air losses due to enemy air defenses.                 |

**NTA 3.2.5 Conduct Electronic Attack**

To employ electromagnetic or directed energy to attack personnel, facilities, or equipment to degrade, neutralize, or destroy enemy combat capability. This task includes actions taken to prevent or reduce the enemy’s effective use of the electromagnetic spectrum, such as jamming, and anti-radiation missiles, misinformation, intrusion, and meaconing. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-51, NDP 1, NWP 3-13.1.13, NTTP 3-13.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Hours   | To initiate electronic attack.                                 |
| M2 | Percent | Of electronic attack actions achieve desired effects on enemy. |
| M3 | Percent | Of tasked electronic attacks that are conducted.               |

**NTA 3.2.5.1 Conduct Command and Control (C2) Attack**

To prevent effective C2 of adversary forces by denying information through influencing, degrading, or destroying the adversary C2 system. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-13, 3-51, NDP 6)**

**Note:** This task includes the integration of operations security (OPSEC), military deception (MILDEC), psychological operations (PSYOP), electronic warfare (EW), computer network operations (CNO), physical destruction, and the related activities of civil affairs (CA) and public affairs (PA).

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Time      | To plan C2 attack on newly identified adversary C2 targets.         |
| M2 | Incidents | Of blue on blue/gray/white.   |
| M3 | Percent   | Of assigned enemy C2 targets attacked resulting in desired effects. |

**NTA 3.2.6 Interdict Enemy Operational Forces/Targets**

To apply air, ground, and sea-based weapon systems to disrupt, divert, delay, destroy, suppress, or neutralize enemy military equipment and potential including aircraft on the ground, ships in port, material, personnel, fortifications, infrastructure, and command and control facilities before they can be effectively brought to bear against friendly forces. **(JP 3-0, 3-03, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Number  | COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction.  |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy forces or materials diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed before effectively used against friendly organizations. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy LOC capacity, required for offensive operations, disrupted or destroyed.  |

**NTA 3.2.7 Intercept, Engage, and Neutralize Enemy Aircraft and Missile Targets (Defensive Counter Air)**

To intercept, engage, neutralize, or destroy enemy aircraft and missiles in flight. Includes disruption of the enemy's theater missile (ballistic missiles, air-to-surface missiles, and air, land and sea-launched cruise missiles) operations through an appropriate mix of mutually supportive passive missile defense, active missile defense, attack operations, combat air patrol (CAP), and supporting C4I measures. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01 Series, 3-01.5, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Number  | COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction. |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy targets engaged.                         |
| M3 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects.         |

**NTA 3.2.8 Conduct Fire Support**

To employ lethal fires against hostile targets which are in close proximity to friendly forces to assist land and amphibious forces to maneuver and control territory, populations, and key waters. Fire support can include the use of close air support (CAS) (by both fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft), naval surface fire support (NSFS), land-based fire and special operations forces (SOF). **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-09 Series, NDP 1, NWP 3-05 Rev D, NTTP 3-02.2)**

|    |        |   |
|----|--------|---|
| M1 | Number | COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction. |
|----|--------|---|

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M2 | Number  | Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy targets engaged.   |

**NTA 3.2.8.1 Organize Fire Support Assets**

To organize fire support assets to provide fire support for operations. This includes the assignment of direct and general support missions to NSFS; direct support, general support, and general support reinforcing missions to artillery. This task also provides air apportionment and allocation functions. **(JP-3-0, 3-09, NDP 1, NWP 3-20.6, 3-56.1 Rev A, NTTP 3-02.2, FMFM 6-18)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Number  | Of assets available.                       |
| M2 | Time    | Required to ready assets for fire support. |
| M3 | Percent | Of available assets prepared.              |

**NTA 3.2.8.2 Illuminate/Designate Targets**

To illuminate targets to aid in target identification and designation and aid in controlling the guidance system of friendly ordnance. **(JP 1, 3-09 Series, NWP 3-05 Rev D, NTTP 3-13.1, 3-022.2)**

**Note:** Also see NTA 1.2.9, *Perform Initial Terminal Guidance (ITG)*.

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of targets correctly identified and illuminated.                      |
| M2 | Percent | Of targets properly illuminated during smart weapon's time of flight. |

**NTA 3.2.8.3 Engage Targets**

To employ lethal fires against hostile targets. This task includes providing target locations, providing target descriptions, and specifying methods of fire. **(JP 1, 3-09 Series, NDP 1, 6, NTTP 3-02.2, FMFM 3-18)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of operational maneuver delayed, disrupted or modified due to lack of operational fires.  |
| M3 | Number  | Of friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable due to friendly operational fires. |

**NTA 3.2.8.4 Adjust Fires**

To verify impact point of ordnance on selected targets and determine and recommend adjustments to the firing units to increase accuracy. **(JP 3-03, 3-09 Series, NTTP 3-03.4, 3-02.2)**

|    |        |   |
|----|--------|---|
| M1 | Number | Incidents of fratricide while attacking targets in support of operational maneuver. |
| M2 | Number | Adjusted rounds prior to striking target.   |
| M3 | Time   | After strike of previous round until adjustment data provided.                      |

**NTA 3.2.9 Conduct Nonlethal Engagement**

To employ means designed to impair the performance of enemy personnel and equipment. This task includes employing incapacitating agents, deceptive maneuvers, battlefield psychological activities, electronic attack against enemy systems (jamming and use of electromagnetic or directed energy weapons), and countering target acquisition systems. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-05, 3-11, 3-13, 3-51, 3-53, 3-58, NDP 1, NWP 3-05 Rev D, NTTP 3-13.1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of operational maneuver delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to lack of operational fires.   |
| M3 | Number  | Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed (not feasible or acceptable) become feasible or acceptable due to friendly nonlethal engagements. |

**NTA 3.2.10 Integrate Tactical Fires**

To combine and coordinate all fires and non-lethal means, maximizing their effects in accomplishing the mission and minimizing their effects on friendly/neutral forces and noncombatants. **(JP 3-0, 3-09 Series, NDP 1, NWP 3-20.32, 3-56.1 Rev A, NTTP 3-02.2)**

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Percent   | Of attacks not deconflicted with friendly forces operating in AO.       |
| M2 | Incidents | Of destroyed HPTs subsequently engaged by fires from another component. |
| M3 | Percent   | Of HPTs attacked by the joint force as non-ATO targets.                 |

**NTA 3.2.11 Conduct Computer Network Attack**

To disrupt, deny, degrade, or destroy information resident in computers and computer networks or the computers and networks themselves. **(JP 3-13, NTTP 3-13.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Units   | Number of missions accomplished through attacks on an adversary's information, information systems, information-based processes, and computer-based networks |
| M2 | Percent | Of planned targets successfully engaged by computer network (CN) attack  |

**NTA 3.3 Conduct Coordinated Special Weapons Attack**

To combine tactical forces into cohesive NCA-directed special weapons attacks. Includes preparedness to employ strategic deterrence forces. **(JP 3-0, 3-12, NDP 1, NWP 3-09, NTTP 3-02.2)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of attacks not deconflicted with friendly forces operating in AO.                                |
| M2 | Hours   | To re-attack a theater strategic objective not neutralized (from original time on target (TOT)). |
| M3 | Percent | Of strategic national missions aborted due to lack of necessary theater/JOA support.             |

## Logistics

### NTA 4 PERFORM LOGISTICS AND COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT

To sustain forces in the combat zone by arming, fueling, fixing equipment, moving, supplying, manning, maintaining visibility over, and by providing personnel and health services. Includes logistic support, as necessary, to U.S. agencies and friendly nations or groups. **(JP 1-05, 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-07.1, 3-08 Vol 1, 3-09, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.4, 4-01.7, 4-02, 4-03, NDP 1, NWP 4-01, 4-08, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP PUB Series, NAVSUP P485)**

|    |        |                                     |
|----|--------|-------------------------------------|
| M1 | Days   | Of supply in theater.               |
| M2 | Tons   | Of backlogged support requirements. |
| M3 | Number | Of backlogged support items.        |

#### NTA 4.1 Arm.

To provide munitions to weapon systems. This includes bombs, mines, missiles, torpedoes, demolition munitions, artillery projectiles, and any other type of conventional ordnance. **(JP 4-0, 4-01, NDP 4, NWP 4-01.4, 4-08, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP PUB Series)**

**Note:** NTA 4.5, *Provide Transport Services* (to provide Class V supplies and services to military units by employing transportation and supply services) applies to this task.

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of required lift available.   |
| M2 | Days    | After required date replenishment stocks are delivered.                     |
| M3 | Percent | Of minimum safety level of build up stocks was maintained at staging areas. |

#### NTA 4.1.1 Schedule/Coordinate Armament of Task Force

To schedule and coordinate armament and rearmament of naval/amphibious/land forces to ensure provision of continued support to forces operating both at sea and ashore. This task includes replenishment-at-sea (underway replenishment (UNREP)) from sea- and shore-based assets in addition to replenishment of the forces operating ashore from sea and shore-based assets. **(JP 4-0, 4-01.2, NDP 1, 4, NWP 4-01.4, 4-08, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP PUB Series)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Hours   | After receipt of warning order for staff to develop a replenishment concept. |
| M2 | Days    | After required date, replenishment stocks delivered.                         |
| M3 | Percent | Of minimum safety level of build up stocks maintained at staging areas.      |

#### NTA 4.1.2 Provide Munitions Management

To project and allocate available munitions stocks in accordance with combat priorities to weight the main effort. **(JP 4-0, 4-01, NDP 1, 4, NWP 4-01 Series, 4-08 Series, 4-10, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP PUB Series)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Days    | After required date, replenishment stocks delivered.                    |
| M2 | Percent | Of minimum safety level of build up stocks maintained at staging areas. |
| M3 | Percent | Of fire missions delayed or not completed due to munitions shortfall.   |

**NTA 4.1.3 Provide Munitions, Pyrotechnics, and Specialty Items**

To supply munitions items such as small arms ammunition, grenades, mines, rockets, missiles, bombs, torpedoes, countermeasures, and naval gun, tank, and artillery rounds. **(JP 4-0, 4-01, NDP 4, NWP 4-01, 4-08, 4-10, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP PUB Series)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Days    | After required date replenishment stocks are delivered.                 |
| M2 | Percent | Of minimum safety level of build up stocks maintained at staging areas. |
| M3 | Percent | Of fire missions delayed or not completed due to munitions shortfall.   |

**NTA 4.1.4 Maintain Explosives Safety**

To determine and coordinate proper and compatible stowage and explosive quantity distance arc requirements from arrival in theater to end user for all explosives and ammunition. **(NAVORD PUB-OP5)**

**Note:** NTA 6.1.1, *Protect Against Combat Area Hazards* applies to this task.

|    |            |                                 |
|----|------------|---------------------------------|
| M1 | Number     | Of explosive safety violations. |
| M2 | Number     | Of explosive mishaps/accidents. |
| M3 | Casualties | Due to accidents.               |

**NTA 4.1.5 Onload and/or Offload Ordnance**

Receive, inspect, and load ordnance into magazines and/or onto weapon delivery systems. This includes performing weapons systems checks and procedural checklists and using ordnance test, handling and movement equipment. This task also includes download and reload functions and providing facilities for the receipt, supply, storage, loading and unloading of munitions and ammunitions. **(JP 4-0, 4-01, NDP 4, NWP 4-01, 4-08, 4-10, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP PUB Series, Title 10 Chapter 159, DoD Directive 4165.6, OPNAVINST 11000.16A, OPNAVINST 11010.20G)**

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Incidents | Weapons failure during tactical evolution  |
| M2 | Y/N       | Message request issued prior to commencement of ammunition handling operations   |
| M3 | Percent   | Of Shipboard personnel involved in ammunition handling have completed related personnel qualification standards (PQS) and are designated by the commanding officer |

**NTA 4.2 Fuel**

To provide fuel and petroleum products (petroleum, oils, and lubricants) to ships, aircraft, weapon systems, and other equipment. **(JP 4-0, 4-01, 4-03, NDP 1, 4, NWP 4-01, 4-01.4, 4-04.1, 4-08 Series, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP PUB Series)**

**Note:** NTA 4.5, *Provide Transport Services* (to provide Class III supplies and services to military units by employing transportation and supply services) applies to this task.

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Hours   | After receipt of warning order for staff to develop a replenishment concept. |
| M2 | Percent | Of daily Class III provided by host nation.                                  |
| M3 | Days    | Operational delay due to fuel shortages.                                     |

**NTA 4.2.1 Conduct Fuel Management**

To monitor and forecast fuel requirements. To manage the distribution of petroleum products based on forecasted unit requirements and availability. **(JP 4-0, 4-03, NDP 1, 4 NWP 3-56.1 Rev A, 4-01, 4-01.4, 4-01.41, 4-08 Series, 5-01, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP PUB Series)**

|    |                 |   |
|----|-----------------|---|
| M1 | Percent         | Of daily Class III provided by host nation. |
| M2 | Gallons         | Lost to enemy action.                       |
| M3 | Gallons Per Day | Of required fuel delivered to theater.      |

**NTA 4.2.1.1 Schedule/Coordinate Refueling**

To schedule and conduct fueling and replenishment of naval/amphibious/ land forces to ensure provision of continued support to forces operating at sea and ashore. Includes UNREP from sea and shore-based assets in addition to replenishment of the forces operating ashore from sea- and shore-based assets. Also includes amphibious assault bulk fuel system (AABFS), offshore petroleum distribution system (OPDS), and bulk offload of fuel to barrels/bladders from shipping. **(JP 4-0, 4-01, 4-03, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, NDP 4, NWP 3-02.1, 3-56.1 Rev A, 4-01, 4-01.4, 4-08, NAVSUP PUB Series)**

|    |                 |   |
|----|-----------------|---|
| M1 | Percent         | Of daily Class III provided by host nation. |
| M2 | Gallons         | Lost to enemy action.                       |
| M3 | Gallons Per Day | Of required fuel delivered to theater.      |

**NTA 4.2.1.2 Conduct Aerial Refueling**

To schedule and conduct air-to-air refueling with refueling tanker aircraft. To control and coordinate distribution of fuel from and to aircraft while airborne. This includes monitoring fuel requirements and managing the distribution of airborne fuel products based on unit requirements and availability during mission execution. **(JP 3-0, 3-04, 4-0, 4-01, 4-03, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-01.10, 3-22.5 Series, 3-56.1 Rev A, 4-01, 4-08)**

|    |         |                       |
|----|---------|-----------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Of sorties completed. |
| M2 | Lb.     | Of fuel transferred.  |
| M3 | Percent | Of lift available.    |

**NTA 4.2.2 Move Bulk Fuel**

To move bulk fuels by tankers, rail tank cars, hose lines, or bulk transporters to using or refueling units. This includes forward arming and refueling points (FARPs). **(JP 4-0, 4-01, 4-03, NDP 4, NWP 4-01, 4-01.4, 4-08, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP PUB Series)**

|    |                 |   |
|----|-----------------|---|
| M1 | Percent         | Of daily Class III provided by host nation. |
| M2 | Barrels         | Lost to enemy action.                       |
| M3 | Barrels Per Day | Of required fuel delivered to theater.      |

**NTA 4.2.3 Provide Packaged Petroleum Products**

To provide packaged products including lubricants, greases, hydraulic fluids, compressed gases, and specialty items that are stored, transported, and issued in containers with a capacity of 55 gallons or less. **(JP 4-0, 4-03, NDP 4, NWP 4-08, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP PUB Series)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of packaged petroleum products provided by host nation.            |
| M2 | Days    | Supply of packaged petroleum products in place to support campaign |
| M3 | Days    | Operational delay due to packaged petroleum products shortage.     |

**NTA 4.2.4 Provide Petroleum, Oil and Lubricants (POL)**

To provide supply, storage, and distribution of petroleum, oils, lubricants, liquid oxygen (LOX) and liquid nitrogen. Includes receipt, storage, and issue of bulk liquid fuel, lubricating oil, LOX and Nitrogen, including document processing incident thereto, transferring and rotating bulk liquid fuel and lubricating oil in storage, conducting inventories, operating fuel testing laboratories, and quality surveillance. **(NAVSUP P-558, Fuel Management Ashore, NATOPS, NAVAIR 00-80T-109, MO230 Maintenance Manual, MILHDBK 201B)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Control and issue accuracy  |
| M2 | Percent | Availability rate of POL  |
| M3 | Percent | Daily transactions are entered into applicable databases within one work day. |

**NTA 4.3 Repair/Maintain Equipment**

To preserve, repair, and ensure continued operation and effectiveness of units (ships, aircraft, ground forces, weapons systems, and their equipment). It includes the policy and organization related to the maintenance of equipment (afloat and ashore); development of maintenance strategies; standards of performance for both preventive and corrective maintenance; technical engineering support; provision of repair parts and end items; and battle damage repair. This task includes facilities support for hangars and aircraft maintenance shops (intermediate and depot level). **(JP 4-0, NDP-4, NWP 4-07, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, 3M MANUAL, OPNAVINST 4790.16, 4790.2J, 4790.4D, NSTM 001, Title 10 Chapter 159, DoD Directive 4165.6, OPNAVINST 11000.16A, OPNAVINST 11010.20G)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Hours   | After receipt of warning order, command staff has developed concept and policies for equipment repair, maintenance and evacuation, and establishment of rear area facilities. |
| M2 | Percent | Of the support policies and procedures completed using the joint operations planning and execution system (JOPES) planning process.   |
| M3 | Days    | Average equipment down time.  |

**NTA 4.3.1 Schedule/Coordinate Task Force Repair Assets**

To schedule and coordinate the repair and maintenance assets of naval/amphibious forces. **(JP 4-0, NDP 4, NWP 4-07, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, OPNAVINST 4790.2J, 4790.4D, NSTM 001)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of the support policies and procedures completed using JOPES planning process. |
| M2 | Percent | Of operational ready of equipment.   |
| M3 | Percent | Of TPFDD maintenance units deployed and operational.                           |

**NTA 4.3.2 Repair, Maintain, and Modify Equipment**

To repair, maintain, and modify naval forces; to ensure continued support to forces operating ashore during the repair process; and to ensure coordination of the internal task force repair, maintenance, and modification assets. This function includes the provision of repair parts and end items at the right place and right time and all the actions taken before, during, and after battle to keep equipment operational. It also includes employment of depot level maintenance, dry-docking facilities, fixed cranes, marine railways, ship repair shops, and fitting out/ship repair piers. It includes deployable repair capabilities such as a tender and strike group IMA's. **(JP 4-0, NDP 4, NWP 4-07, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, OPNAVINST 4790.2J, 4790.4D, NSTM 001, Title 10 Chapter 159, DoD Directive 4165.6, OPNAVINST 11000.16A, OPNAVINST 11010.20G)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of the support policies and procedures completed using JOPES planning process. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment operational ready.  |
| M3 | Percent | Of TPFDD maintenance units deployed and operational.                           |

**NTA 4.3.2.1 Perform Preventive Maintenance**

To conduct maintenance checks and services to quickly identify potential problems. Preventive maintenance includes quick turnaround repairs by component replacement, minor repairs, performance of scheduled services, and calibration. **(JP 4-0, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, NDP 4, NWP 4-07, 3M MANUAL, OPNAVINST 4790.2J, 4790.4D, NSTM 001)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Number  | Of planned maintenance system (PMS) tasks. |
| M2 | Number  | Of PMS tasks completed.                    |
| M3 | Percent | Of PMS tasks completed.                    |

**NTA 4.3.2.2 Diagnose and Repair**

To monitor equipment and material performance through the use of on-board sensors, diagnostic equipment, and visual inspections in order to identify impending and/or actual malfunctions. This task includes trend analysis and efforts taken to restore an item to serviceable condition through correction of a specific failure or unserviceable condition. **(JP 4-0, NDP 4, NWP 4-07, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, 3M MANUAL, OPNAVINST 4790.4D, NSTM 001)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of equipment operational ready.                      |
| M2 | Percent | Of TPFDD maintenance units deployed and operational. |
| M3 | Percent | Of equipment deadlined for maintenance.              |

**NTA 4.3.2.3 Perform Quality Assurance (QA)**

To ensure repairs are performed in accordance with directives and that the repaired equipment is safe for operation. This task provides qualified inspectors and data analysts to support the maintenance effort. **(JP 4-0, NDP 4, NWP 4-07, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, 3M MANUAL, OPNAVINST 4790.2J, 4790.4D, NSTM 001)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of the support policies and procedures completed using JOPES planning process. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment operational ready.  |
| M3 | Percent | Of TPFDD maintenance units deployed and operational.                           |

**NTA 4.3.2.4 Perform Fleet Modernization**

To upgrade existing systems or add new equipment, subsystems, or other components to improve the level of performance, reliability, or safety. This includes ship alterations (SHIPALTs), ordnance alterations (ORDALTs), engineering changes, and other changes, improvements, or alterations. **(JP 4-0, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, NDP 4, NWP 4-07, OPNAVINST 4790.2J, 4790.4D, NSTM 001)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of equipment operational ready.        |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment scheduled for alteration. |
| M3 | Number  | Of equipment scheduled for alteration. |

**NTA 4.3.2.5 Provide Battle Damage Repair to Ships at Sea**

To provide off-ship firefighting, underwater and on board damage assessment, structural analysis, and repairs. This task also includes emergency towing for damaged ships and vessels in the combat zone. **(U.S. Navy Salvage Manual NAVSEA PUB S300-A6-MAN-030)**

|    |        |                                 |
|----|--------|---------------------------------|
| M1 | Number | Of ships to repair.             |
| M2 | Number | Of ships restored to full duty. |
| M3 | Time   | To effect repairs.              |

**NTA 4.3.3 Provide Repair Parts (CLASS IX)**

To provide any part, subassembly, assembly, or component required for installation in the preventive or corrective maintenance of an end item, subassembly, or component. Includes repair parts management (handling, stocking level, storage, and inventory control). **(JP 4-0, NDP 4, NWP 4-07, 4-08, 4-09, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, 3M MANUAL, OPNAVINST 4790.2J, 4790.4D, NSTM 001)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of equipment operational ready.         |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment deadlined for maintenance. |
| M3 | Percent | Of equipment deadlined for supply.      |

**NTA 4.3.3.1 Substitute**

To provide suitable replacement parts from the logistics supply system in place of those routinely provided but currently not available. It includes the removal of serviceable parts, components, and assemblies from unserviceable or not economically repairable equipment (materiel authorized for disposal). It also includes the immediate reuse of these parts in restoring a like item of equipment to a combat-operable or serviceable condition. **(JP 4-0, NDP 4, NWP 4-07, 4-08, 4-09, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, 3M MANUAL, OPNAVINST 4790.2J, 4790.4D, NSTM 001)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of the support policies and procedures were completed using the JOPES planning process. |
| M2 | Percent | Operational ready capable equipment.  |
| M3 | Percent | TPFDD maintenance units deployed and operational.                                       |

**NTA 4.3.3.2 Exchange and Return**

To issue serviceable materiel in exchange for unserviceable materiel on an item-for-item basis. It also includes the turnaround of equipment to the battle or supply system. **(JP 4-0, NDP 4, NWP 4-07, 4-08, 4-09, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, 3M MANUAL, OPNAVINST 4790.2J, 4790.4D, NSTM 001)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of the support policies and procedures completed using JOPES planning process. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment operational ready.  |
| M3 | Percent | Of TPFDD maintenance units deployed and operational.                           |

**NTA 4.4 Provide Personnel and Personnel Support**

To provide support to units and individual Service members, as well as providing units with trained, healthy, fit personnel. This task includes civilian and contract personnel. This task includes planning and management of civilian and military personnel authorizations billet structure and related activities, Drug and Alcohol Abuse Program, Military Equal Opportunity Support, 1st Lieutenant/Self Help, civilian personnel management, equal employment opportunity (EEO), injury compensation and employee/labor relations services. Services include correspondence management, mail management, information management, Admin data calls, directives management, messages, POD/POW, telephone directories, official ceremonies, travel arrangements and publications management. **(JP 1-0, 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVPERSMAN 15560)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of unit and non-unit personnel scheduled to move to mobilization station or POEs arrived IAW planned arrival dates and times. |
| M2 | Percent | Of units actual manning meets or exceeds authorized manning.  |
| M3 | Percent | Of unit personnel requirements are provided at D-Day.   |

**NTA 4.4.1 Distribute Support and Personnel**

To provide support and replacements to military units. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVPERSMAN 15560)**

**Note:** NTA 4.5, *Provide Transport Services* applies to this task.

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Hours     | To complete TPFDD for refinement conference. |
| M2 | Personnel | Replacements transported daily.              |
| M3 | Percent   | Of total required replacements filled.       |

**NTA 4.4.1.1 Provide Personnel Readiness Management**

To distribute personnel to subordinate commands based on documented manpower requirements or authorizations to maximize mission preparedness. To provide for reception, staging, onward movement, and integration (RSOI) of military and civilian personnel. This includes replacements and return-to-duty personnel. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVPERS 15560, CNRF 5420.12, CNRF 1001.5E, BUPERSINST 1001.39E, OPNAVINST 1000.16A, OPNAVINST 11010.20G)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Number  | Of record transactions accomplished correctly. |
| M2 | Percent | Of record transactions accomplished correctly. |
| M3 | Number  | Of personnel provided per command.             |

**NTA 4.4.1.2 Provide Personnel Accounting and Strength Reporting**

To record by-name data on personnel when they arrive in and depart from units, when their duty status changes, and when their grade changes. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVPERS 15560)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Number  | Record errors.                            |
| M2 | Number  | Personnel assigned incorrectly.           |
| M3 | Percent | Of total transactions with record errors. |

**NTA 4.4.1.3 Provide Replacement Personnel Management**

To provide replacement management for the physical reception, accounting, processing, support, and delivery of military (replacements, return-to-duty, transient) and civilian personnel. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVPERS 15560)**

|    |        |  |
|----|--------|--|
| M1 | Number | Of personnel processed daily.          |
| M2 | Hours  | Average time to process an individual. |

**NTA 4.4.1.4 Perform Casualty Operations and Mortuary Affairs Management**

To record, report, verify, and process casualty information and provide for the necessary care and disposition of deceased personnel and their personal property. **(JP 4-0, 4-06, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, NAVPERS 15560)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of Tasks completed to establish a joint mortuary affairs office (JMAO).  |
| M2 | Percent | Of required mortuary collection points, field processing centers, personal effects depots, and US cemeteries in the theater established. |
| M3 | Days    | Delay in identification, care, and evacuation or disposition of deceased personnel due to lack of graves registration units.             |

**NTA 4.4.1.5 Execute Casualty Assistance Calls Program**

To make personal notification of a casualty, provide circumstances of an incident, and keep the next of kin (NOK) informed of search efforts on those members reported in a missing status. To inquire of the needs of the family and extend assistance. To perform administrative tasks in support of a casualty including contacting the Navy-Marine Corps Relief Society, American Red Cross or other service organizations, assist in arrangement of funeral or memorial services, and offer assistance in completion of survivor benefits applications. Also includes assisting in transportation requirements, dependent escort, and monitoring shipment progress of household goods and personal effects. **(JP 1-05, NDP 4, NAVPERS 15560, OPNAVINST 1770.1)**

|    |       |  |
|----|-------|--|
| M1 | Hours | To complete notification of NOK.                     |
| M2 | Hours | To appoint casualty assistance calls officer (CACO). |

**NTA 4.4.2 Perform Fleet/Field Services**

To perform logistic service tasks for units in the theater, to include clothing exchange and shower/bath, mail, laundry, food, and sanitary services. **(JP 3-0, 4-0, NDP-4, NWP 4-09, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP P484, P485, P486, P487)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of personnel provided with required individual clothing and equipment. |
| M2 | Days    | Between access to laundry and bath facilities.                         |
| M3 | Days    | Between deviation from standard in distributing mail to unit level.    |

**NTA 4.4.2.1 Provide Billeting, Berthing, Family Housing, and Related Services**

To provide short and long-term housing for military, dependents, and associated civilian support personnel. Includes billeting/berthing/ housing management and related services. **(DoD Manual 4165.63M)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Days    | To provide finished housing.               |
| M2 | Percent | Of quarters provided meets standard.       |
| M3 | Percent | Of quarters provided meets is substandard. |

**NTA 4.4.2.2 Provide Food Services**

To furnish meals for personnel. **(JP 4-0, 4-01.5, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP P486)**

|    |        |                    |
|----|--------|--------------------|
| M1 | Number | Of personnel       |
| M2 | Number | Hot meals served.  |
| M3 | Days   | Between hot meals. |

**NTA 4.4.2.3 Provide Exchange and/or Commissary Services**

To provide goods and services at a savings to military personnel and their families. Ships' stores provide personal necessities as well as laundry, dry cleaning, and barber facilities. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP P487, Title 10 Chapter 159, DoD Directive 4165.6, OPNAVINST 11000.16A, OPNAVINST 11010.20G)**

|    |      |   |
|----|------|---|
| M1 | Days | After deployment of forces before establishment of adequate armed forces exchange or ship's store ashore.               |
| M2 | Days | After deployment of forces before establishment of adequate laundry, dry-cleaning and/or barber services facilities.    |
| M3 | Days | Between resupply for military exchange, ship's store ashore or laundry, dry-cleaning and/or barber services facilities. |

**NTA 4.4.2.4 Provide Billeting to Noncombatant Evacuees**

To use available military resources (including afloat and ashore) to provide accommodations, food and emergency supplies to U.S. dependents, U.S. Government civilian employees, and private citizens (U.S. and third nation) who have been evacuated from the area of operations. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.5, 5-00.2, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-07)**

|    |     |  |
|----|-----|--|
| M1 | Y/N | Were supplies sufficient to accommodate personnel? |
|----|-----|--|

**NTA 4.4.3 Perform Personnel Administrative Service Support**

To support forces with personnel administration, financial, and resource management services; religious ministry support activities; and public affairs and legal services. **(JP 1-05, 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, NAVPERS 15560)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of required component personnel services capabilities are in place and operational by the day the operational deployment begins (C-Day). |
| M2 | Number  | Complaints.  |
| M3 | Number  | Complaints per 1000 customers.   |

**NTA 4.4.3.1 Provide Career and Other Personnel and Administrative Services**

To attract and retain the numbers of quality personnel needed to meet manpower requirements. To maintain an effective fighting force by recognizing personnel achievements and promoting qualified personnel. This task includes awards programs, reenlistment and continuation incentive programs, and a career information and counseling program. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, NAVPERS 15560)**

|    |         |                            |
|----|---------|----------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | First term retention rate. |
| M2 | Days    | To process awards.         |
| M3 | Days    | To process promotions.     |

**NTA 4.4.3.2 Conduct Postal Operations**

To provide a network to process mail (including e-mail) and provide postal services. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVPERS 15560)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Days    | To process mail.                          |
| M2 | Tons    | Of backlogged mail (by class).            |
| M3 | Percent | Of routes have alternative routing sites. |

**NTA 4.4.3.3 Provide Morale, Welfare, and Recreation Services**

To provide personnel with recreational and fitness activities and goods and services. **(DODINST 1015.10)**

|    |               |   |
|----|---------------|---|
| M1 | Days          | To establish adequate recreation/fitness facilities.                              |
| M2 | Hours Per Day | Allotted to personal leisure/recreational/fitness activities.                     |
| M3 | Percent       | Of personnel out of commission due to lack of or deficient physical conditioning. |

**NTA 4.4.3.4 Provide Band Support**

To provide music to enhance unit cohesion and the morale of naval personnel; to support civil-military operations, multinational operations, recruiting operations, and national and international community relations operations; and to support civil affairs and psychological operations. **(JP 4-0, CJCSM 3122.03, NAVPERS 15560)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Number  | Events scheduled.                      |
| M2 | Percent | Of requests for events were scheduled. |
| M3 | Percent | Of events scheduled were provided.     |

**NTA 4.4.4 Perform Financial Services**

To perform financial services for military personnel, civilians, and foreign nationals. These services include commercial accounting, pay disbursement, accounting, travel pay, and financial technical advice and guidance. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVPERS 15560, NAVSO P3050, P6048)**

|    |         |                             |
|----|---------|-----------------------------|
| M1 | Number  | Of actions performed.       |
| M2 | Days    | Delay in processing action. |
| M3 | Dollars | Processed per day.          |

**NTA 4.4.5 Provide Religious, Spiritual, Moral, and Morale Support**

To advise the commander on matters of religion, moral, and morale concerns. To provide religious support and provide religious program personnel both ashore and afloat. To evaluate and assist command religious programs under the commander's authority. **(JP 1-05, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, MCWP 6-12, NAVPERS 15560)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Number  | Of services provided.                         |
| M2 | Percent | Of personnel with services available.         |
| M3 | Percent | Of religions/denominations provided services. |

**NTA 4.4.6 Provide Childcare Services and Youth Recreation Programs**

To provide childcare services and youth recreation programs for infants through the age 18, in support of the parenting needs of active duty personnel. The Child and Youth program operates child development centers (CDC), child development homes (CDH), school-age care (SAC)/youth programs and childcare alternative options in contract spaces. **(Public Law 104-106, DODINST 6060.2, 6060.3, 6060.4, OPNAVINST 1700.9E)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of youth participation                      |
| M2 | Y/N     | CDC/CDH/SAC/Youth Program DOD certified     |
| M3 | Days    | CDC/CDH/SAC Childcare waiting list turnover |

**NTA 4.4.7 Provide Fleet and Family Support for Deployment, Crisis Response and Career Support and Retention**

To provide Fleet and Family Support services that directly support deployment and mission readiness by preparing service and family members to anticipate, understand and cope with the demands associated with the Navy lifestyle and operating tempo. Also includes crisis response activities, such as clinical counseling, victim advocacy, family advocacy, casualty/disaster response, prevention education, critical incident intervention and mobilization/repatriation. This task includes services integral to increasing service member retention and building family support for active duty retention. **(OPNAV 1754.1A)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of Personnel Standards met                                  |
| M2 | Percent | Of Personnel Training Standards met.                        |
| M3 | Percent | Of deployable readiness programs and service standards met. |

**NTA 4.4.8 Provide DoD School Support**

To provide facility support to dependent schools overseas, which are under the cognizance of the Department of Defense Education Activity (DoDEA). Facilities include, but are not limited to, school buildings, athletic facilities, libraries, and dormitories. **(Title 10 Chapter 159, DoD Directive 4165.6, OPNAVINST 11000.16A, OPNAVINST 11010.20G)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of facilities adequate with respect to condition                   |
| M2 | Percent | Of facilities adequate with respect to functionality.              |
| M3 | Percent | Of Facility Condition Assessment Inspections completed on schedule |

**NTA 4.4.9 Provide Personal Property Services**

To provide personal property (household goods) services for military and government civilian personnel. These services include processing personal property requests, inbound and outbound shipments (including Personally Procured Moves (PPM)), outbound non-temporary storage (NTS), local moves, damage claims, and POV support. **(Defense Transportation Regulation DOD 4500.9-R, NAVSUP 490)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of shipping applications processed within 3 business days of receipt |
| M2 | Percent | Of outbound shipments picked up within 1 day of scheduled date       |
| M3 | Percent | Of inbound shipments delivered within 1 day of scheduled date        |

**NTA 4.5 Provide Transport Services**

To distribute logistic support in the form of material, support services, and personnel to military units and others by employing transportation services. To move materiel or personnel by towing, self-propulsion, or carrier via any means, such as railways, highways, waterways, pipelines, oceans, Logistics over-the-shore (LOTS), Joint LOTS (JLOTS), and airways. This task includes technical operations and moving and evacuating cargo, personnel, and equipment. At aerial and seaports of debarkation, responsibilities of transportation support include off-load, operational control of the ports and beaches, and management of the throughput. **(JP 1, JP 0-2, 3-07.3, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.2, 4-05, NDP 1, 4, NWP 4-01 Series, NTPP 3-02.3, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, FMFM 4-1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Days    | Delay in operations due to late arrivals.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of fire missions delayed or canceled due to ammo shortfall.                                   |
| M3 | Percent | Of required support material was distributed during execution at the time and place required. |

**NTA 4.5.1 Load/Offload, Transport, and Store Material**

To provide mobile, long-term prepositioning and short-term deployment/ redeployment of unit equipment and supplies in support of designated elements. Includes afloat pre-positioning shipping (APS) for land forces and expeditionary pre-positioning shipping (maritime pre-positioning forces (MPF)) for expeditionary forces and forces to offload that shipping (e. g., cargo handling (CH) battalion). To provide strategic sealift in support of the rapid deployment of heavy mechanized combat units, for movement of an aviation IMA to a contingency area to support a designated mix of fixed-wing, tilt-rotor, and helicopter aircraft in an expeditionary environment, and to provide crane ships or other services to discharge cargo in less developed or war damaged ports on a worldwide basis. Task includes management of the inventory and facilities support for special warfare and expeditionary forces and operations, maintenance and wash down of associated equipment, and

the loading and unloading of landing craft. (JP 1, 4-0, 4-01.5, NDP 4, NWP 4-01 Series, NTPP 3-02.3, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, Title 10 Chapter 159, DoD Directive 4165.6, OPNAVINST 11000.16A, OPNAVINST 11010.20G)

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Number    | Passengers per day transported in support of operations.            |
| M2 | Ton miles | Of supplies and equipment transported per day.                      |
| M3 | Hours     | To establish a joint movement center (JMC) upon arrival in theater. |

**NTA 4.5.2 Provide or Contract for Shipping**

To provide government owned or contracted vessels for transportation services. Includes providing worldwide capabilities of shipping dry cargo (general break bulk or containerized), fluids of various nature and type, and refrigerated or frozen goods. To provide worldwide coverage in point-to-point ocean transport services (i.e., ocean transport tankers, dry cargo common user ocean transport ships). Task includes providing ice-strengthened shipping, roll-on/roll-off (RO/RO) ships, and barges (including for lighter aboard ship (LASH)/Navy construction engineers (SEABEES)) when required. Task also includes planning and provisioning for fast surge capacity for large volume of military equipment and the overall management and prioritization of lift. (JP 4-0, 4-01.2, NDP 4, NWP 4-01 Series)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of ships available within required time.          |
| M2 | Days    | Before contract awarded to meet lift requirement. |
| M3 | Percent | Of government vessels activated within standards. |

**NTA 4.5.3 Provide Position Reports for In Transit Visibility**

To maintain timely and accurate status of cargo/passenger movement. (JP 4-0, 4-01.2, NDP 4, NWP 4-01 Series)

|    |               |  |
|----|---------------|--|
| M1 | Hours per day | Required to locate items during transit.   |
| M2 | Percent       | Of supplies sent to correct destination.   |
| M3 | Hours         | Communications connectivity not available. |

**NTA 4.5.4 Transport Personnel and Cargo**

To provide the means for and to transport personnel and/or cargo. (JP 1, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.2, NDP 1, 4, NWP 4-01 Series)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Number  | Passengers transported per day.                    |
| M2 | Percent | Of passengers arrive on time at final destination. |
| M3 | Number  | Passengers stranded in transit each day.           |

**NTA 4.5.4.1 Transport Personnel**

To provide the means and to transport personnel. (JP 1, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.2, NDP 1, 4, NWP 4-01 Series)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Number  | Passengers per day transported.                    |
| M2 | Percent | Of passengers arrive on time at final destination. |
| M3 | Number  | Passengers stranded in transit each day.           |

**NTA 4.5.4.2 Transport Cargo**

To provide the means for and to transport cargo. (JP 1, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.2, NDP 1, 4, NWP 4-01 Series)

|    |      |   |
|----|------|---|
| M1 | Tons | Of cargo transported each day.                                |
| M2 | Y/N  | Were sufficient assets available to transport required cargo? |

**NTA 4.5.5 Provide Materials Handling Equipment (MHE)/Weight Handling Equipment (WHE)**

To provide specialized mechanical devices to assist in rapid handling (offloading aircraft, landing craft, and shipping, and uploading to other means of transportation or storage) of supplies, materiel, and equipment. This task includes providing qualified personnel to operate MHE/WHE. (JP 4-0, 4-01.5, NDP 4, NWP 4-01 Series, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP PUB Series, FMFM 4-1)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Hours   | To attain all required MHE.                     |
| M2 | Percent | Of authorized MHE.                              |
| M3 | Percent | Of required personnel qualified to operate MHE. |

**NTA 4.5.6 Construct, Maintain, and Operate Logistics Over-The-Shore**

To provide means to transport material from vessels in stream to the shore when other means are unavailable (i.e., lack of port facilities). To construct, maintain, and operate LOTS and JLOTS facilities to provide for movement of equipment, personnel, and supplies from amphibious and follow-on echelon shipping in the absence of established port facilities. This task is accomplished through the erection of elevated causeway sections (ELCAS), lighterage for ship-to-shore transport, and the emplacement of AABFS and OPDS. (JP 1, 4-0, 4-01.6, NDP 1, 4, NTTP 3-02.3, NWP 4-01 Series)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Tons    | Of supplies offloaded per day.                                     |
| M2 | Percent | Of authorized equipment and supplies available to conduct offload. |
| M3 | Percent | Of supplies lost or destroyed during offload.                      |

**NTA 4.6 Supply the Force**

To receive, store, issue, and resupply materiel for military units and others. Includes contracting, receipt, storage, inventory control, and issuance of end items, repairable and consumable materiel, and management of retrograde both at sea and ashore. (JP 3-0, 4-0, NDP-4, NWP 4 Series, 4-08, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP PUB Series)

|    |      |  |
|----|------|--|
| M1 | Days | To begin unloading of ships upon arrival in theater. |
| M2 | Days | Late delivery of replenishment stocks.               |
| M3 | Days | Of supplies stockpiled to support campaign.          |

**NTA 4.6.1 Provide General Supply Support**

To supply Class I (subsistence), Class II (clothing, individual equipment, tools), Class IV (barrier and construction material), and Class VII (major end items). **(JP 3-0, 4-0, NDP 1, 4, NWP 4-08, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP P484, P485)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of requisitions filled.                    |
| M2 | Percent | Of required delivery dates (RDD) achieved. |
| M3 | Percent | Of requisitions filled by substitutes.     |

**NTA 4.6.2. Manage Supplies**

To provide all required supplies when and where the user needs them. To include requesting, procuring, receiving, storing, and issuing supplies. **(JP 3-0, 4-0, 4-01, NDP 4, NWP 4Series, 4-08, 4-09, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP P484, P485)**

|    |      |  |
|----|------|--|
| M1 | Days | To begin unloading of ships upon arrival in theater. |
| M2 | Days | Late delivery of replenishment stocks.               |
| M3 | Days | Of supplies stockpiled to support campaign.          |

**NTA 4.6.2.1 Provide Preparation, Preservation, and Packaging (PP&P) of Supplies and Equipment**

To provide the means to safeguard supplies and equipment in transit and to facilitate their handling and storage. **(JP 4-0, 4-01, NDP 4, NWP 4-01, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP P484, FMFM 4-1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of supplies and equipment received undamaged. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required PP&P equipment available.         |
| M3 | Hours   | To complete required PP&P of material.        |

**NTA 4.6.3 Provide Underway Replenishment (UNREP)**

To conduct underway replenishment in support of operating forces by providing refrigerated stores, dry provisions, repair/spare parts, general stores, fleet freight, mail, personnel, petroleum, oils, and lubricants (POL), ammunition, and other items to all classes of afloat units. **(JP 1, 3-0, 4-0, NDP 4, NWP 4-01.4, NAVSUP P484, P485)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of actual vs. planned time alongside.                      |
| M2 | Percent | Of transfer rates meet class standards.                    |
| M3 | Percent | Of actual vs. planned time to prepare for UNREP evolution. |

**NTA 4.6.4 Provide Inport Replenishment**

To conduct replenishment inport in support of operating forces by providing refrigerated stores, dry provisions, repair/spare parts, general stores, fleet freight, mail, personnel, POL, ammunition, and other items to all classes of afloat units. **(JP 4-0, 4-01, NDP-4, NWP 4-08, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP P484, P485)**

|    |              |                                      |
|----|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| M1 | Tons         | Frustrated cargo at a specific time. |
| M2 | Percent      | Of supply on hand.                   |
| M3 | Tons per day | Of supplies delivered to units.      |

**NTA 4.6.5 Provide Vertical Replenishment**

To conduct vertical replenishment in support of operating forces by providing refrigerated stores, dry provisions, spares, general stores, fleet freight, mail, personnel, ammunition, and other items with helicopters. **(JP 4-0, 4-01, NDP-4, NWP 4-01.4, NAVSUP P484, P485, P486)**

|    |              |                                       |
|----|--------------|---------------------------------------|
| M1 | Lifts/hr     | Of vertical replenishments.           |
| M2 | Percent      | Of planned time required to complete. |
| M3 | Tons per day | Of supplies delivered to units.       |

**NTA 4.6.6 Provide Air Delivery**

The delivery and unloading of personnel or materiel from aircraft in flight. **(JP 1, 3-0, 4-0, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, NDP-4, NWP 4-01, NAVSUP PUB Series)**

|    |         |                                       |
|----|---------|---------------------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Of equipment undamaged.               |
| M2 | Percent | Of personnel receive injuries.        |
| M3 | Percent | Of air deliveries on time, on target. |

**NTA 4.6.7 Provide Carrier Onboard Delivery/Vertical Onboard Delivery (COD/VOD) Delivery**

Provide for the delivery of personnel and repair parts to fleet units via COD and VOD assets. **(JP 4-0, JP 4-01, NDP-4, NWP 4-01, 4-01.4, NAVSUP PUB Series, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of missions scheduled are completed.                                  |
| M2 | Percent | Of COD/VOD deliveries meet scheduled estimated time of arrival (ETA). |

**NTA 4.7 Perform Civil Military Engineering Support.** To repair and construct facilities and lines of communication, and to provide water, utilities, and other related infrastructure. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-10, 4-0, 4-01.5, 4-01.6, 4-04, 5-00.2, NDP-4, NWP 4-04, NTTP 4-04.1)**

|    |      |   |
|----|------|---|
| M1 | Time | To identify and marshal forces to construct facilities in OA. |
| M2 | Time | Establish berthing and subsistence support.                   |
| M3 | Time | To restore essential utilities in the rear areas.             |

**NTA 4.7.1 Perform Construction Engineer Services**

To construct or renovate temporary and/or permanent facilities (well drilling, water purification and distribution systems, pipeline installation). This task includes constructing marshaling, distribution, and water purification and storage facilities. Task also includes constructing pipelines, constructing/renovating fixed facilities, drilling wells for water, and dismantling fortifications. **(JP 3-0, 4-0, 4-01.5, 4-04, 4-05, NDP 4, NWP 4-04, 4-04.1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Time    | To identify and marshal forces to construct/dismantle facilities in OA. |
| M2 | Gal/day | Of purified water provided.   |
| M3 | Time    | To restore essential utilities in the rear areas.                       |

**NTA 4.7.1.1 Conduct Engineer Reconnaissance**

To collect data that provides information on terrain, hydrographic, meteorological, and infrastructure characteristics, such as built-up areas, transportation networks, utilities, existing natural or manmade obstacles, necessary to support commanders for ongoing or future operations. **(JP 3-34, MCWP 3-17)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of reconnaissance completed in time to support mission requirements |
| M2 | Percent | Of collection requirements fulfilled by appropriate assets          |
| M3 | Percent | Of LOCs correctly classified  |

**NTA 4.7.1.2 Conduct Horizontal Construction**

To conduct construction and/or maintenance of roads and trails, Main Supply Routes (MSR), airfields, site preparation for structures or construction of base camps, command posts, and maintenance facilities. This task includes asphalt roads and runways, paved storage, staging, parking areas, soil stabilization, drainage system installation, and other actions required to shape the terrain to meet operational requirements. **(JP 1-0, 3-0, 3-34, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.5, 4-34, 4-05, MCWP 3-17, NDP 4, NWP 3-10, 4-01, 4-04, 4-04.1 Series, NTTP 4-04.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of construction tasks correctly planned and estimated.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of work in place executed correctly and completed on schedule.   |
| M3 | Y/N     | Project material properly identified and scheduled to support project completion on time IAW project plans and specifications. |

**NTA 4.7.1.2.1 Conduct Airfield Damage Repair.**

To conduct Airfield Damage Repair (ADR) during base recovery after an attack or damage on airfield runways and taxiways. This task includes repairing spalls, FOD removal, small and large crater repair, or any combination of these effects. This task also includes repairs to central base camp power, sewage and water, petroleum, oil and lubricant (POL) distribution systems, and communication systems. **(MCWP 3-17, NWP 4-04, NTTP 4-04.1, NTRP 4-04.2.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Hours   | To commence repair of airfield or LZ upon notification.                            |
| M2 | Percent | Of projects completed in time to meet mission requirements.                        |
| M3 | Hours   | Delay in project completion due to lack of quality workmanship (rejection of work) |

**NTA 4.7.1.3 Conduct Vertical Construction.**

To construct, improve, and maintain encampments, combat service support areas (CSSAs), and other forward logistics sites and required support facilities. This task includes site preparation, facility inspection, construction, and erecting or assembling pre-engineered structures or Advance Base Functional Component (ABFC) facilities. **(JP 3-34, NWP 4-04, NTTP 4-04.1, NTRP 4-04.2.1).**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of construction tasks correctly planned and estimated.  |
| M2 | Percent | Of work in place executed correctly and completed on schedule.  |
| M3 | Y/N     | Project material properly identified and scheduled to support project completion on time IAW project plans and specifications |

**NTA 4.7.1.4 Conduct Utilities Construction**

To construct and repair electrical systems, water pipelines, sewage collection systems, and drainage systems. (MCWP 3-17, NWP 4-04, NTTP 4-04.1, NTRP 4-04.2.1)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of construction tasks correctly planned and estimated.  |
| M2 | Percent | Of work in place executed correctly and completed on schedule.  |
| M3 | Y/N     | Project material properly identified and scheduled to support project completion on time IAW project plans and specifications |

**NTA 4.7.1.5 Perform Underwater Construction Engineer Services**

To construct or renovate permanent waterfront facilities, such as piers, wharfs, underwater cable systems, underwater pipelines, and mooring systems. This task includes underwater engineering, construction, repair, and inspection support, site surveying, design, and construction of underwater projects including piers, bulkheads, and other structures to support seaports of embarkation (SPOE) and seaports of departure (SPOD). (JP 3-57, NWP 4-04, NTTP 4-04.1, NTRP 4-04.2.1)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of construction tasks correctly planned and estimated.  |
| M2 | Percent | Of work in place executed correctly and completed on schedule.  |
| M3 | Y/N     | Project material properly identified and scheduled to support project completion on time IAW project plans and specifications |

**NTA 4.7.1.6 Perform Bridging**

To perform bridging support for gap-crossing operations critical to mobility. This task includes installing and/or supervising other units in the installation of standard and nonstandard, and permanent construction bridging, including planning and controlling bridging operations in support of mobility operations. Types of gap crossings include: river-crossing operations; dry-gap crossing; over bridging operations; and nonstandard bridging operations. (MCRP, 3-17A, MCWP 3-17, 3-17.1, NWP 4-04, NTTP 4-04.1, NTRP 4-04.2.1)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Hours   | To assess situation and develop engineering solution       |
| M2 | Y/N     | Bridge properly classified                                 |
| M3 | Percent | Of project completed in time to meet mission requirements. |

**NTA 4.7.1.7 Conduct Facilities Operations and Maintenance**

Conduct public works and maintenance management operations to maintain and repair existing advance base shore facilities. This task includes maintaining water production as well as steam and electrical power generation and distribution systems for advance base facilities, and maintenance of structures of all types including wood, prefabricated, steel and concrete, roads and other paved areas. (MCWP 3-17, NWP 4-04, NTTP 4-04.1, NTRP 4-04.2.1)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of construction tasks correctly planned and estimated         |
| M2 | Percent | Of work in place executed correctly and completed on schedule |

|    |     |  |
|----|-----|--|
| M3 | Y/N | Project material properly identified and scheduled to support project completion on time IAW project plans and specifications. |
|----|-----|--|

**NTA 4.7.2 Provide or Obtain Engineer Construction Material**

To acquire or obtain material needed to construct or repair facilities or lines of communication. **(JP 4-0, 4-04, NDP 4, NWP 4-04, 4-04.1, 4-08, NAVSUP P484, P485)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Time    | Delay in construction commencement.    |
| M2 | Percent | Of material non-usable.                |
| M3 | Percent | Of required material inbound/supplied. |

**NTA 4.7.3 Perform Rear Area Restoration**

To repair rear area facilities damaged by combat (clear rubble, restore electrical power), natural disaster, or other causes. **(JP 3-0, 3-10, 3-10.1, 4-0, 4-04, NDP 4, NWP 4-04, 4-04.1)**

|    |         |                                  |
|----|---------|----------------------------------|
| M1 | Time    | To restore operations.           |
| M2 | Percent | Of facilities beyond repairs.    |
| M3 | Percent | Of required equipment available. |

**NTA 4.7.4 Conduct Port Operations**

To organize and supervise port operations to support build up of forces ashore. This will include port loading, port safety, ships' scheduling, establishing navigation aids/vessel traffic systems, and dredging for safe navigation. **(JP 1, 4-0, 4-01.5, NDP 4, NWP 3-10 Rev A, 4-01, 4-01.1)**

|    |        |   |
|----|--------|---|
| M1 | Days   | Downtime for critical facilities.         |
| M2 | Days   | Required to make facilities operational.  |
| M3 | Number | Of berth facilities/anchorages available. |

**NTA 4.7.5 Perform Lines of Communication (LOC) Sustainment**

To maintain land, water, and air routes that connect an operating military force with one or more bases of operations and along which supplies and reinforcements move. Task includes constructing/maintaining roads, highways, over-the-shore facilities, ports, railroad facilities, and repairing/expanding existing airfield facilities. Task also includes raising and removing grounded or sunken vessels and providing towing services for ships with propulsion system casualties or non-self propelled craft. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 4-0, 4-01, 4-04, NDP 4, NWP 3-10 Rev A, 4-01 Series, 4-04, 4-04.1, U.S. Navy Salvage Manual Vol. I (NAVSEA PUB SO300-A6-MAN-010) and Vol. II (NAVSEA PUB S300-A6-MAN-030), U.S. Navy Towing Manual (NAVSEA SL740-AA-MAN-020))**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Time    | Delay in scheduled arrivals due to LOC interruption.          |
| M2 | Time    | Average delay in scheduled arrivals due to LOC interruption.  |
| M3 | Percent | Of maintenance equipment/supplies on hand to maintain routes. |

**NTA 4.7.6 Supply Electric Power**

To supply electric power generation and distribution to military units through fixed or mobile generation, and/or a tactical distribution grid system. (JP 4-0, 4-04, NDP 4, NWP 4-04, 4-04.1, FMFM 4-1)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of generation system operational.            |
| M2 | Percent | Of required kW provided.                     |
| M3 | Hours   | Of power in excess of maintenance standards. |

**NTA 4.7.7 Provide Water**

To produce, purify, store, and distribute water to the force. (JP 4-0, 4-04, NDP 4, NWP 4-04, 4-04.1, FMFM 4-1)

|    |         |                                       |
|----|---------|---------------------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Of generation system operational.     |
| M2 | Percent | Of required gallons provided.         |
| M3 | Percent | Of required purified water available. |

**NTA 4.7.8 Provide Humanitarian Support**

To provide engineering and construction support and repair for Humanitarian Assistance to include repair of local facilities (buildings, bridges, roads, electrical distribution systems, water distribution and purification systems, sewage removal, etc.), and distribution of relief supplies. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.6, 4-0, 4-04, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-07, 4-04)

|    |      |  |
|----|------|--|
| M1 | Days | Downtime for critical facilities.        |
| M2 | Days | Relief supplies on hand.                 |
| M3 | Days | Required to make facilities operational. |

**NTA 4.7.9 Provide Environmental Disaster Relief Support**

To provide support for environmental disaster relief, to include identification and location of hazardous environment, securing potential environmental hazards. Environmental hazards may include oil, hazardous materials, biological, or radiological substances. Task includes the transport and deployment of clean-up materials, hazard control/clean-up of hazardous releases, decontamination, and worker health safety. It also includes providing messing, berthing, and hotel services for other agency workers, and providing command and control facilities. In addition, the task covers the management of environmental hazards and, if required, the transport and evacuation of personnel. This task prevents or minimizes enemy environmental exploitation. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-57, 4-0, 4-04, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-07, 4-04 Series, COMDTINST 16450.1, COMDTINST 16465.1)

|    |         |                              |
|----|---------|------------------------------|
| M1 | Hours   | Until force on scene.        |
| M2 | Percent | Of cleanup material present. |
| M3 | Days    | Habitability restored.       |

**NTA 4.7.10 Provide Environmental Remediation (Hazardous Waste Clean-Up)**

To provide environmental engineering and remediation (hazardous waste clean-up) for in-theater real estate used by U.S. forces. (JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-57, 4-0, 4-04, NDP 4, NWP 4-04 Series, 4-11)

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Days      | To complete operation.                 |
| M2 | Percent   | Of residual remaining.                 |
| M3 | Incidents | Of personnel injuries due to clean up. |

**NTA 4.7.11 Provide Chiller Plant and Air Conditioning Services**

To provide Chiller Plant and Air Conditioning services. Task includes air-conditioning and chilled water equipment and associated distribution systems. **(OPNAVINST 11000.16A, OPNAVINST 11010.20G)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Y/N     | Are chiller plant and air conditioning services available to meet mission requirements? |
| M2 | Number  | Of line breaks during the previous 12 months per length of system in miles              |
| M3 | Percent | Of heating and air conditioning available to mission critical facilities                |

**NTA 4.7.12 Provide Natural Gases, Compressed Gases, and Miscellaneous Utilities**

To provide natural gas for heating or as a fuel for a central power plant and to provide compressed gas systems, including the operation of pneumatic power plants, systems, and buildings and maintenance of pneumatic power, acetylene, nitrogen, hydrogen, and oxygen generating plants. It also includes helium processing/storage facilities, ice-making plants, energy monitor and control systems, and centralized cathodic protection systems. **(OPNAVINST 11000.16A, OPNAVINST 11010.20G)**

|    |        |  |
|----|--------|--|
| M1 | Y/N    | Is natural gas available to meet mission requirements?                                   |
| M2 | Y/N    | Are compressed gases and miscellaneous utilities available to meet mission requirements? |
| M3 | Number | Of line breaks during the previous 12 months per length of system in miles               |

**NTA 4.7.13 Provide Steam and Hot Water Heating**

To provide steam to a steam distribution system for delivery to multiple buildings. **(OPNAVINST 11000.16A, OPNAVINST 11010.20G)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Y/N     | Are steam and hot water heating available to meet mission requirements?                 |
| M2 | Number  | Of line breaks during the previous 12 months per length of system in miles              |
| M3 | Percent | Of steam service available to facilities with direct support function to the warfighter |

**NTA 4.7.14 Collect, Treat, and Dispose of Sewage**

To provide sewage treatment and distribution services. This task includes collection, treatment and disposal of sewage and industrial waste. **(OPNAVINST 11000.16A, OPNAVINST 11010.20G)**

|    |        |  |
|----|--------|--|
| M1 | Y/N    | Are sewage treatment and distribution services available to meet mission requirements? |
| M2 | Number | Of line breaks during the previous 12 months per length of system in miles             |
| M3 | Number | Of annual violations   |

**NTA 4.8 Conduct Civil Affairs in Area**

To conduct those activities that embrace the relationship between the military forces and civil authorities/people in a friendly country or area or in an occupied country or area when military forces are present. (JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-07 Series, 3-53, 3-57, 4-0, 5-00.2, NDP 1, NWP 3-07, 3-10 Rev A)

|    |               |  |
|----|---------------|--|
| M1 | Days          | After identification of need, adequate shelter procured. |
| M2 | Incidents/Day | Of Military actions against civilians.                   |
| M3 | Days          | Required to organize relief effort in country.           |

**NTA 4.8.1 Support Peace Operations**

To provide logistics, medical, and other services to mixed populations in support of disaster relief, humanitarian assistance, and civil action programs. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-57, 4-0, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-07, 4-02 Series)

|    |      |  |
|----|------|--|
| M1 | Days | To determine solution.                   |
| M2 | Tons | Food/medical provided to right agencies. |
| M3 | Days | Until infrastructure restored.           |

**NTA 4.8.2 Provide Staff Support**

To advise the commander on matters relating to the state of morale and welfare including health, sanitation, and medical readiness. (JP 3-0, 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 1, 4)

|    |               |   |
|----|---------------|---|
| M1 | Hours         | To assess the situation and define assistance needed. |
| M2 | Percent/Hours | Delivered to correct agencies.                        |
| M3 | Hours         | Required to distribute supplies and services.         |

**NTA 4.8.3 Provide Interagency Coordination**

To coordinate civil affairs, security, and emergency management with local, state and federal agencies and to facilitate information sharing and cooperation. This collaborative relationship supports the National Response Plan (NRP) and the National Incident Management Plan (NIMP). (JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-07 Series, 3-53, 3-57, 4-0, 5-00.2, NDP 1, NWP 3-07, DoD 2000.12-H, DoD 2000.16, DoD 3020.40, USNORTHCOM OPORD 05-01)

|    |        |  |
|----|--------|--|
| M1 | Number | Of incidents/situations requiring coordination   |
| M2 | Hours  | To assess situation and define assistance needed |
| M3 | Number | Incidents of failed/ineffective coordination     |

**NTA 4.8.3.1 Provide Customs Support**

Conduct Customs and Agricultural Pre-clearance entry requirements prior to redeployment. This includes inspections and examinations of Department of Defense personnel, cargo, and equipment returning to the customs territory of the United States. (DoD 4500.9R Defense Transportation Regulation (DTR Part V), DoD 5030.49 Customs & Border Clearance Program)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Hours   | To report custom inspection results to the US border entry point and to the military customs staff advisor.                     |
| M2 | Percent | Of redeploying unit personnel and equipment examined or inspected.  |
| M3 | Percent | Of violations of border crossing laws and regulations reported to supported commander and appropriate law enforcement agencies. |

**NTA 4.8.4. Coordinate with Nongovernmental Organizations**

To coordinate civil affairs with appropriate NGOs, including private voluntary organizations (PVOs). (JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-07 Series, 3-53, 3-57, 4-0, 5-00.2, NDP 1, NWP 3-07)

|    |        |   |
|----|--------|---|
| M1 | Number | Of incidents/situations requiring coordination.   |
| M2 | Hours  | To assess situation and define assistance needed. |
| M3 | Number | Incidents of failed/ineffective coordination.     |

**NTA 4.8.5 Maintain Cultural Awareness**

To maintain cultural awareness, ensuring personnel understand a region's or nation's culture and appreciate how cultural differences may affect own and hosts' perceptions and actions. Competencies include but are not limited to: basic facts about the country and culture (location, size, neighboring countries, dominant language, facts about the government and recent history, major personalities, religions, etc.), basic facts about the relationship between the country/region and the U.S., and major "do's and don'ts". Competencies also may include "survival" language skills consisting of a few common greetings and some limited words and phrases in the dominant language of the region or country. (CJCSI 3126.01, NWP 5-01, NWP 3-07.11, NTTP 3-07.3.2, DODINST 1338.19, SECNAVINST 1754.6, DODD 5160.41)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of personnel assigned to deploying units that have received the required cultural training within the prescribed time prior to a foreign port visit.      |
| M2 | Percent | Of personnel with permanent change of station (PCS) orders overseas that received the required tailored cultural training with the prescribed time frame. |
| M3 | Number  | Of culture-related incidents for deploying units that caused operational disruption.  |

**NTA 4.8.6 Administer Host Nation Support Agreements**

To support the administration of host nation support agreements, including Status of Forces Agreements (SOFA), treaties and alliances. (OPNAVINST 11000.16A)

|    |      |  |
|----|------|--|
| M1 | Days | To coordinate logistic support with joint, other-Service, and host nation agencies.  |
| M2 | Y/N  | Are Host Nation Agreements accepted in sufficient time after coordination is completed?  |
| M3 | Y/N  | Is liaison established and maintained with host-nation authorities, military and civilian law enforcement agencies, and other organizations as required by the factors of METT-TC? |

**NTA 4.9 Train Forces and Personnel**

To prepare Marines, Sailors, civilians, and individual units to fight, operate, and win at the tactical level of war. This task includes advising and training forces of friendly nations and groups. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-07.3, 3-09.1, 3-11, 4-05, CJCSI 3500.01, NDP-1, 4, COMUSFLTFORCOM OORDER 2000, CFFCINST 3501.3)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of time devoted to training to METL.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of forces devoted to training to METL. |
| M3 | Percent | Of METL the unit is proficient in.     |

**NTA 4.9.1 Conduct Mission Area Training**

To provide training in command and control, weapons employment, mobility (navigation, seamanship, damage control, engineering, and flight operations), and warfare specialty through adequate preparation, effective presentation, and practice to individual watch stations, watch teams, details, parties, and training teams. **(CFFCINST 3501.3)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of missions covered by a METL.                                  |
| M2 | Percent | Of mission areas meeting specified training readiness standard. |
| M3 | Time    | Devoted to mission area training.                               |

**NTA 4.9.2 Assess Training**

To conduct the evaluation of the performance of individual watch stations and personnel, watch teams, details, parties, and the effectiveness of training teams measured against specified tactical and training standards. This task, conducted by the combatant commanders, shipboard training teams, and afloat training organizations, includes after-action reviews, type commander directed readiness reviews, and organizational assessments. It provides feedback for altering policy and identifying training trends. **(CFFCINST3501.3)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of scheduled training conducted.                 |
| M2 | Percent | Of required personnel qualified                  |
| M3 | Percent | Of training tasks not completed and rescheduled. |

**NTA 4.9.3 Develop Training Plans and Programs**

To prepare unit and individual training plans and programs including developing unit METL, scheduling training, and providing for assessment of training performance and effectiveness. To analyze applicable tasks in plans and external directives and select for training those tasks which are essential to accomplish the unit's missions in wartime and military operations short of war. To select tasks and to establish supporting standards and conditions for each task in the METL for collective, individual, and leader training. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.3, 4-05, CJCSI 3500.01, NDP 1, 4, COMUSFLTFORCOM OORDER 2000, CFFCINST3501.3)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of time devoted to training to METL.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of forces devoted to training to METL. |
| M3 | Percent | Of METL the unit is proficient in.     |

**NTA 4.9.4 Provide/Execute Training for US and Other Nation Units and Individuals**

To provide adequate preparation, effective presentation, practice and rehearsal, thorough evaluation, and certification of the execution of unit (collective) and individual tasks. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, CJCSI 3500.01, NDP 1, 4, COMUSFLTFORCOM OORDER 2000, CFFCINST 3501.3)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of time devoted to training to METL.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of forces devoted to training to METL. |
| M3 | Percent | Of METL the unit is proficient in.     |

**NTA 4.9.5 Provide Mobile Training Teams (MTTs)**

To provide instruction to U.S. and non-U.S. units using approved programs of instruction concerning weapons, equipment, basic skills, limited maintenance training, and other organic capabilities including appropriate operational training. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, CJCSI 3500.01, NDP 1, 4, COMUSFLTFORCOM OORDER 2000, CFFCINST 3501.3)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of personnel trained IAW training plan. |
| M2 | Days    | To train forces to METL.                |
| M3 | Percent | Of METL unable to train to.             |

**NTA 4.9.6 Provide Training Services**

To provide units and resources to support training. Research Development, Test and Evaluation (RDT&E), and Tactical Development and Evaluation (TAC D&E) tests and trials. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, CJCSI 3500.01, NDP 1, 4, COMUSFLTFORCOM OPOD 2000, CFFCINST 3501.3)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of personnel trained IAW training plan.                |
| M2 | Percent | Of requirements met.                                   |
| M3 | Days    | Of underway training (tests, trials) services provided |

**NTA 4.10 Perform Resource Management**

To perform resource management of personnel, equipment, and funds. This includes services such as planning, programming, budgeting, and execution support; budget analysis; and force budget, financial, and management support for commanders. Additional activities include those such as contracting and monitoring contract performance, real property repair and maintenance, equipment systems acquisition, recruiting, providing and accounting for all classes of supply, total asset visibility and budgeting. For emergency management, resource management includes establishing systems for describing, inventorying, requesting and tracking resources; activating these systems; dispatching resources; and deactivating or recalling resources. **(JP 1, 4-0, 4-04, NDP 4, NWP 4-08, NAVSUP P500, NAVCOMP MANUALS, CNICINST 3440.17)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Days    | Between identification of need before completion of action. |
| M2 | Number  | Of individual actions undertaken.                           |
| M3 | Percent | Of funds expended with respect to operational budget.       |

**NTA 4.10.1 Provide for Real Estate Management**

To coordinate the use, lease or purchase of real assets in support of naval forces and other agencies afloat and ashore. **(JP 1, 4-0, 4-04, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, NAVCOMP MANUALS)**

|    |             |  |
|----|-------------|--|
| M1 | Days        | Between identification of need for asset(s) until completion of acquisition. |
| M2 | Number      | Of individual acquisition actions undertaken.                                |
| M3 | U.S. Dollar | Expended (amount of money in real terms).                                    |

**NTA 4.10.2 Manage Contracts and Contract Personnel**

To ensure contracts provide for mission requirements. This task requires inclusion of support contractors in sustainment planning. It also includes monitoring contract performance. This task includes properly adjusting required deliverables in light of requirements and allowable scope of effort. It also includes providing required Department of Defense (DOD) support to include support to individual contractor personnel. **(JP 3-0, 4-0, 4-04, 4-05, NDP 4, NWP 4-08, NAVCOMP MANUALS)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of ports in theater with husbanding (port service support, etc.) contracts in place when forces deploy. |
| M2 | Days    | To modify contracts/deliverables after identification of need.  |
| M3 | Claims  | Filed by contractor pursuant to disputes clause of contract.  |

**NTA 4.10.3 Coordinate Base and Station Activities**

To ensure performance of naval base and station actions to support fleet and other commands and units. **(JP 4-01.5, 4-02, NDP 4, NWP 4-01.1)**

|    |         |                            |
|----|---------|----------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Actions completed on time. |
| M2 | Number  | Complaints received.       |

**NTA 4.10.3.1 Provide Ceremonial Guard Services**

To provide Honor Guard for military funerals for eligible beneficiaries, and to provide Ceremonial or Color Guard services for events such as parades, dedications and sporting events. **(OPNAVINST 11000.16A)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Y/N     | Are Guard personnel fully trained and available?   |
| M2 | Y/N     | Do Guard personnel have all required equipment to perform their duties?  |
| M3 | Percent | Of events rescheduled, cancelled, or postponed due to lack of qualified personnel or lack of availability of personnel required. |

**NTA 4.10.4 Evaluate Programs and Personnel**

To detect and prevent fraud, waste, and mismanagement within the organization. This task includes the necessary investigations, external/internal oversight, audit liaison, Manager's Internal Control Programs and Inspections Programs. **(OPNAVINST 11000.16A)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of investigations completed by due date                             |
| M2 | Percent | Of referrals transferred with the required timeframe                |
| M3 | Percent | Of liaison support provided for visit preparations and coordination |

**NTA 4.10.5 Perform Program Management**

To perform program management to define, develop, deliver, and launch products, solutions, systems and applications across the range of military operations. This task includes requirements development, project planning, project monitoring and control, risk management, and supplier

agreement management. Program management also entails schedule development, cost control, quality control, and reach back to engage Naval enterprise resources beyond organic capabilities. **(DOD 5000 series; SECNAVINST 3500.35; OPNAVINST 3500.35, NWP 4-04)**

|    |     |   |
|----|-----|---|
| M1 | Y/N | Unit provided effective project planning and management of operational efforts          |
| M2 | Y/N | Unit coordinated logistics support with joint, other-services, and host nation agencies |
| M3 | Y/N | Cost and quality control provided   |

#### **NTA 4.10.6 Manage Business Functions**

To manage business functions, including planning, management and performance of business process improvements and strategic sourcing. **(OPNAVINST 11000.16A)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Days    | For Contracting Officer Representatives (COR) and Quality/Performance Assurance personnel to be trained after contract assignment. |
| M2 | Percent | Of contract invoices validated against performance delivered.  |
| M3 | Percent | Of contract financial reports reviewed and validated.  |

#### **NTA 4.10.7 Assess Organizational Performance and Implement Improvements**

To assess the capabilities of the Enterprise or Claimancy (people and materiel) to meet projected requirements, while taking into account opportunities for technological advancement, cost savings, procedural and technical efficiencies, and changes in Navy policy or doctrine. This task includes the identification of resource requirements based on mission area assessments. **(JP 0-2, 5-0, CJCSI 3100.01)**

|    |       |  |
|----|-------|--|
| M1 | Days  | From identification of material deficiency to improvement plan.            |
| M2 | Weeks | From approval of improvement/modification plan to first item modification. |
| M3 | Weeks | From plan approval to completion of improvement.                           |

#### **NTA 4.11 Provide Operational Legal Advice**

To deliver legal services by providing legal advice and assistance on all operational matters concerning military, domestic, foreign, and international law; and rules of engagement. **(JP 1-0, 3-0, 3-57, 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, JAG MANUAL)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Number  | Of requests for legal advice on operational/international law matters from units without assigned staff judge advocate. |
| M2 | Minutes | After emergent operational law/ROE question is posed before an accurate answer is provided.                             |
| M3 | Hours   | For non-emergent operational legal response.  |

#### **NTA 4.11.1 Provide Command Legal Service Support**

To provide advice and assistance in the functional areas of the law, including administrative, contract, international, and operational law, as well as claims, legal assistance, and military justice. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, JAG MANUAL)**

|    |          |  |
|----|----------|--|
| M1 | Requests | For advice or assistance in functional areas of the law.                                     |
| M2 | Percent  | Of questions regarding functional areas of the law which cannot be answered within one hour. |

**NTA 4.11.2 Interpret Administrative/Contract Law**

To review facts; interpret applicable statutes, laws, and directives; and provide legal advice tailored to the command mission on administrative law and contract law matters. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, JAG MANUAL)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Hours   | After administrative contract law question is posed before accurate response is provided. |
| M2 | Percent | Of time, resources on hand are not sufficient to provide answer to question.              |
| M3 | Percent | Of questions on admin./contract law could not be responded to within one hour.            |

**NTA 4.11.3 Administer Criminal Law**

To provide legal advice to commanders regarding the administration of military justice. Task includes providing advice on disposition of offenses, the preparation of charges, and conduct of courts-martial. The administration of criminal law also includes defense and judicial requirements. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, JAG MANUAL)**

|    |        |   |
|----|--------|---|
| M1 | Days   | After criminal act before referral of charges to court-martial or article 32 investigation. |
| M2 | Number | Of courts martial tried.  |
| M3 | Number | Of search authorizations issued.  |

**NTA 4.11.4 Process Claims**

To investigate and adjudicate all claims against the United States arising under domestic laws and reciprocal international agreements. To assert affirmative claims on behalf of the United States. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, JAG MANUAL)**

|    |      |   |
|----|------|---|
| M1 | Days | Between initial receipt of claim to adjudication or forwarding to next level for further processing.    |
| M2 | Days | Between incident giving rise to possible affirmative action claim before reporting to chain of command. |
| M3 | Days | Between incident and completion of investigation.   |

**NTA 4.11.5 Provide Legal Assistance**

To execute all legal assistance matters, including those associated with preparation for overseas movement (POM). To implement the commander's preventive law program and establish a system for the delivery of legal assistance. **(JP 3-0, 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, JAG MANUAL)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Hours   | After deployment of forces before legal office is established.    |
| M2 | Hours   | To produce a requested legal document.                            |
| M3 | Percent | Of unit personnel unable to deploy on time due to legal problems. |

**NTA 4.11.6 Interpret International/Operational Law**

To provide timely and accurate advice to commanders in an international environment. To provide legal support for operational law activities, especially law of war and civil affairs legal issues. To provide advice regarding existing rules of engagement and recommended changes. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-57, 4-0, 5-0, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, JAG MANUAL)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Minutes | After emergent operational law question is posed before an answer is provided.                                |
| M2 | Hours   | After non-emergent operational law question is posed before answer is provided.                               |
| M3 | Hours   | After initial request for additional or changed ROE before receipt of response from higher echelon commander. |

**NTA 4.11.7 Provide Military Courts**

To establish and maintain military courts, as required, to maintain order and administer justice over own forces and over all personnel subject to military authority. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-57, 4-0, 5-0, NDP 4, 6, NWP 4-09, JAG MANUAL)**

|    |        |  |
|----|--------|--|
| M1 | Time   | To establish military court.                                     |
| M2 | Days   | After referral of charges to court-martial until court convenes. |
| M3 | Number | Of courts martial tried.   |

**NTA 4.11.8 Conduct Investigations**

To conduct informal or formal investigations for a commander as a result of legal proceedings or in anticipation of such possible proceedings. Coordinate, as required, with other service, national, or allied entities. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-57, 4-0, 5-0, NDP 4, 6, NWP 4-09, JAG MANUAL)**

|    |       |  |
|----|-------|--|
| M1 | Time  | From report of incident to commencing investigation.   |
| M2 | Time  | To complete investigation.                             |
| M3 | Units | Number of investigations ongoing at any point in time. |

**NTA 4.12 Provide Health Services**

To preserve, promote, improve, conserve, and restore the mental and physical well being of the force and other designated populations. This task includes providing emergency and routine health care to all personnel; advising commanders on the state of health, sanitation and medical readiness of deploying forces on a continual basis; maintaining health and dental records; keeping a current mass casualty plan; training personnel in basic and advanced first aid; maintaining medical intelligence information files; implementing preventive medicine measures; and ensuring combat readiness of health care personnel assigned to various wartime platforms through continuous training. This task includes facilities support for hospitals, medical laboratories, medical and dental clinics, emergency vehicle garages, ophthalmic support buildings and rehabilitation centers. **(JP 3-02, 3-02.13-07.3, 4-0, 4-02 Series, 5-00.2, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series, MCWP 4-11.1, Title 10 Chapter 159, DoD Directive 4165.6, OPNAVINST 11000.16A, OPNAVINST 11010.20G)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Accountability of personnel entering the health services treatment pipeline. |
| M2 | Hours   | From wound or injury until person is in surgery.                             |
| M3 | Percent | Of casualties returned to duty.  |

**NTA 4.12.1 Perform Triage**

To classify incoming casualties by level of treatment required. **(JP 4-0, 4-02 Series, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series, MCWP 4-11.1, FMFM 4-50)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Accountability of personnel entering triage facility.               |
| M2 | Hours   | Person is in triage until discharged or moved from triage facility. |
| M3 | Percent | Of casualties returned to duty.                                     |

**NTA 4.12.2 Provide Ambulatory Health Care**

To provide routine, acute, and emergent health services to individuals. **(JP 4-0, 4-02 Series, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series, MCWP 4-11.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Accountability of personnel entering the health services treatment pipeline. |
| M2 | Hours   | From wound or injury until person is treated.                                |
| M3 | Percent | Of casualties returned to duty.  |

**NTA 4.12.3 Provide Surgical and Inpatient Care**

To provide resuscitative and surgical care and inpatient services. **(JP 4-0, 4-02 Series, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series, MCWP 4-11.1))**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Accountability of personnel entering the health services treatment pipeline. |
| M2 | Hours   | From wound or injury until person is in surgery.                             |
| M3 | Percent | Of casualties returned to duty.  |

**NTA 4.12.4 Provide Dental Care**

To provide routine, acute, and emergent dental services and care to individuals and provide advice and assistance to commanders as required. **(JP 4-0, 4-02 Series, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series, MCWP 4-11.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Accountability of personnel entering the dental services treatment pipeline. |
| M2 | Hours   | From person entering facilities until treatment begins.                      |
| M3 | Percent | Of casualties returned to duty.  |

**NTA 4.12.5 Provide Patient Movement**

To provide capabilities for medical regulating, patient evacuation and appropriate En Route Care from the point of injury/illness throughout the patient care system. **(JP 4-0, 4-02 Series, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series, MCWP 4-11.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Accountability of personnel entering the health services treatment pipeline. |
| M2 | Hours   | From wound or injury until person is treated.                                |
| M3 | Percent | Of casualties survive transport to next treatment site.                      |

**NTA 4.12.6 Provide Industrial and Environmental Health Services**

To implement and monitor occupational and environmental hazard abatement measures. Task includes hazardous material (HAZMAT) management, storage, and disposal. **(JP 4-0, 4-02 Series, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series, MCWP 4-11-1)**

|    |        |  |
|----|--------|--|
| M1 | Number | Of environmental health services “customers.”      |
| M2 | Hours  | Turnaround time for technical lab testing results. |

**NTA 4.12.7 Maintain Records**

To maintain health and dental records, and other documentation relating to the provision of health care. **(JP 4-0, 4-02 Series, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series, MCWP 4-11.1)**

|    |                    |                                    |
|----|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| M1 | Number             | Of records maintained in facility. |
| M2 | Number             | Of records used daily.             |
| M3 | Incidents Per Week | Of records use.                    |

**NTA 4.12.8 Obtain and Analyze Medical Information**

To review, catalog, and report information obtained in the course of current operations to include communicable diseases, epidemiological data, chemical and biological agents, and other useful information. **(JP 4-0, 4-02 Series, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series, MCWP 4-11.1)**

|    |         |                                    |
|----|---------|------------------------------------|
| M1 | Number  | Of records maintained in facility. |
| M2 | Number  | Of reports completed daily.        |
| M3 | Percent | Of queries answered successfully.  |

**NTA 4.12.9 Train Medical and Nonmedical Personnel**

To provide training in first aid, preventive medicine, and in advanced skills to support medical response to mass causality situations and operation specific threats. **(JP 4-0, 4-02 Series, CJCSI 3500.01, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series, MCWP 4-11.1)**

|    |         |                                |
|----|---------|--------------------------------|
| M1 | Number  | Persons trained daily.         |
| M2 | Number  | Lessons taught daily.          |
| M3 | Percent | Average score on examinations. |

**NTA 4.12.10 Provide Health Services in Support of Humanitarian and Civic Assistance**

To provide health services to local populace in support of humanitarian assistance, to include disaster relief and civil action programs. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-57, 4-0, 4-02 Series, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-07, 4-02 Series, MCWP 4-11.1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Accountability of personnel entering the health services treatment pipeline.    |
| M2 | Hours   | Average time from person entering facility until person is receiving treatment. |
| M3 | Percent | Of health services “customers” die while in treatment facility.                 |

**NTA 4.12.11 Provide Medical Staff Support**

To advise the commander on matters relating to the state of health, sanitation, and medical readiness. **(JP 3-0, 4-0, 4-02 Series, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series, MCWP 4-11.1)**

|    |                   |  |
|----|-------------------|--|
| M1 | Percent           | Accountability of personnel entering the health services treatment pipeline. |
| M2 | Personnel/Per day | Provided medical treatment (military personnel).                             |
| M3 | Percent           | Of medical personnel available for assignment.                               |

**NTA 4.12.12 Perform Level II/III Medical Support**

To provide and support large scale and Level III medical care for forces ashore (to include hospital (T-AH class) ships and embarked fleet surgical teams (FSTs) in amphibious shipping). **(JP 1, 3-0, 4-0, 4-02 Series, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series, MCWP 4-11.1)**

|    |                   |   |
|----|-------------------|---|
| M1 | Percent           | Of total casualties treated each day are noncombatants. |
| M2 | Personnel Per day | Treated.  |
| M3 | Personnel Per day | Returned to duty (patients).                            |

**NTA 4.12.13 Provide Emergency Medical Services**

To provide core functions to include driving and operating ambulances, assessing situation, triaging casualties, providing in-field treatment, and transporting casualties to competent medical facilities. **(DODI 6000.13, DODI 6055.06, OPNAVINST 11320.23F, NFPA 1710)**

**Note:** This task will not be conducted in an imminently immediately dangerous to life or health (IDLH) atmosphere/area; however this task may be performed on contaminated casualties exposing EMS providers to contamination. This task maybe dependent on NTA 6.5.10 *Provide Technical Rescue Services*.

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of time the fractile response rate indicates the percentage of responses equal to or less than the ART for First Arriving Company (BLS with AED) to Medical emergencies.    |
| M2 | Percent | Of time the fractile response rate indicates the percentage of responses equal to or less than the ART for arrival of Transport Unit (BLS with AED) to Medical emergencies. |
| M3 | Percent | Of time the fractile response rate indicates the percentage of responses equal to or less than the ART for arrival of ALS Capability during Medical emergencies.            |

**NTA 4.13 Conduct Recovery and Salvage**

To obtain damaged, discarded, condemned, or abandoned allied or enemy materiel both ashore and at sea. Includes monitoring and management of recovered material from initial identification to ultimate disposal, disposition, or repair. **(JP 0-2, 1, 3-02, 4-0, 5-00.2, NDP 4, NWP 3-02.1, 3-06.M, 3-10, 3-20.31 Rev A, 4-04.1, 4-07)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Days    | To complete recovery of objects on board.                   |
| M2 | Days    | To return objects to port or required delivery destination. |
| M3 | Percent | Of equipment operational ready.                             |

**NTA 4.13.1 Conduct Debeaching and Towing of Stranded and/or Damaged Vessels**

To free stranded vessels and/or tow vessels with propulsion system casualties using ocean tugs, pulling gear, divers, and portable salvage machinery. (U.S. Navy Salvage Manual Vol. I (NAVSEA PUB SO300-A6-MAN-010) and Vol. II (NAVSEA PUB S300-A6-MAN-030), US Navy Towing Manual (SL740-AA-MAN-020))

|    |         |                                   |
|----|---------|-----------------------------------|
| M1 | Time    | Required to ready towing vessel.  |
| M2 | Gallons | Per minute dewatering capability. |
| M3 | Pounds  | Hydrodynamic resistance of tow.   |

**NTA 4.13.2 Conduct Debeaching, Harbor Clearance, and Recovery**

To clear beaches, piers, and channels of sunken and grounded vessels using tugs, pulling gear, portable salvage machinery, explosives, divers, and heavy lift craft. (US Navy Salvage Manual Vol. I (NAVSEA PUB SO300-A6-MAN-010) and Vol. II (NAVSEA PUB S300-A6-MAN-030))

|    |        |                                    |
|----|--------|------------------------------------|
| M1 | Time   | Required to clear designated area. |
| M2 | Tons   | Of linear pull of pulling gear.    |
| M3 | Pounds | Explosives required for operation. |

**NTA 4.13.3 Provide Required Location and Number of Emergency Ship Salvage Material (ESSM) Bases, Contract Barges, Lift Craft, Deep Submergence Vehicles, and Tugs**

To provide for emergency ship salvage, object recovery, and harbor clearance. Task includes providing material assets beyond the organic allowances of assigned salvage forces and/or not in Navy inventory and the identification and provision of preposition materials and equipment using Supervisor of Salvage (NAVSEA 00C) centrally managed salvage funds and assets. (NAVSEAINST 4740.8, OPNAVINST 4740.2F, ESSM CATALOG NAVSEA PUB 099-LP-017-3010)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Number  | Of additional assets available.        |
| M2 | Time    | Required to obtain additional vessels. |
| M3 | Dollars | Required for additional assets.        |

**NTA 4.13.4 Perform Underwater Object Recovery**

To locate and recover items of intelligence value or otherwise useful to the operational commander, using submersibles, remotely operated vehicles, divers, advanced underwater search techniques, and other methods. (U.S. Navy Salvage Manual Vol. I (NAVSEA PUB SO300-A6-MAN-010) and Vol. II (NAVSEA PUB S300-A6-MAN-030))

|    |      |                             |
|----|------|-----------------------------|
| M1 | Feet | Depth of water.             |
| M2 | Time | Required to locate object.  |
| M3 | Time | Required to recover object. |

**NTA 4.13.5 Salvage Sunken, Grounded, and Beached Vessels**

To raise or extract ship and craft and return them to use using pulling gear, tugs, divers, heavy lift craft, portable salvage equipment, and other systems. **(U.S. Navy Salvage Manual Vol. I (NAVSEA PUB SO300-A6-MAN-010) and Vol. II (NAVSEA PUB S300-A6-MAN-030))**

|    |         |                                   |
|----|---------|-----------------------------------|
| M1 | Time    | Required to ready towing vessel.  |
| M2 | Gallons | Per minute dewatering capability. |
| M3 | Pounds  | Hydrodynamic resistance of tow.   |

**NTA 4.13.6 Perform Emergency Towing**

To tow combatant, logistics force, and other vessels with propulsion system casualties using ocean going tugs or other ships. **(U.S. Navy Towing Manual (SL740-AA-MAN-020))**

|    |         |                                   |
|----|---------|-----------------------------------|
| M1 | Time    | Required to ready towing vessel.  |
| M2 | Gallons | Per minute dewatering capability. |
| M3 | Pounds  | Hydrodynamic resistance of tow.   |

**NTA 4.13.7 Conduct Salvage of Oil and Fuels Cargo**

To offload liquid petroleum products from sunken or grounded ships or barges using lighters, specialized pumps, underwater and surface hot tap tank penetration devices, barges, bladders, and other equipment. **(U.S. Navy Salvage Manual Vol. V (NAVSEA PUB SO300-A6-MAN-050))**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Gallons | Of petroleum products to be salvaged.   |
| M2 | Time    | Required to salvage petroleum products. |
| M3 | Number  | Vessels required to offload fuel.       |

**NTA 4.13.8 Salvage Sunken Submarines**

To salvage sunken submarines using compressed air, surface support vessels, divers, pontoons, and other equipment. **(U.S. Navy Salvage Manual Vol. IV (NAVSEA PUB SO300-A6-MAN-040))**

|    |      |  |
|----|------|--|
| M1 | Time | To arrive on scene from notification of operation. |
| M2 | Feet | Depth of water at salvage site.                    |
| M3 | Time | Time required to complete operation.               |

**NTA 4.13.9 Rescue Crew of Sunken Submarines**

To rescue crewmen trapped in sunken submarines using submersibles (operating from surface ships or submarines) to attach to the sunken vessel. **(NWP 3-50.1 Rev A)**

|    |        |   |
|----|--------|---|
| M1 | Number | Of crewmen rescued                                  |
| M2 | Time   | To respond to notification of emergency             |
| M3 | Hours  | Required to reach submarine with submersible vessel |

**NTA 4.14 Provide Support Services to Operations and Maintenance**

To provide services, units, and facilities to support research development, test, and evaluation (RDT&E), tactical development and evaluation (TAC D&E), and operations and maintenance tests and trials. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, CJCSI 3500.01, NDP 1, 4, COMUSFLTFORCOM OPOD 2000, Title 10 Chapter 159, DoD Directive 4165.6, OPNAVINST 11000.16A, OPNAVINST 11010.20G)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of personnel trained IAW training plan.                 |
| M2 | Percent | Of requirements met.                                    |
| M3 | Days    | Of underway training (tests, trials) services provided. |

**NTA 4.14.1 Conduct Diving Operations**

To conduct diving operations including the supervision and training of personnel and maintenance and operation of diving equipment and systems. (U.S. Navy Diving Manual Rev 5, U.S. Navy Salvage Manual Vol. I-II, OPNAVINST 3150.27B)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Y/N     | Was diver support for underwater ordnance disposal operations conducted in accordance with Navy Diver Manual? |
| M2 | Y/N     | Were proper procedures followed upon detection of underwater ordnance?  |
| M3 | Percent | Of underwater ordnance present in assigned search area detected, located, and identified/                     |

**NTA 4.15 Provide Fleet/Base Support**

To provide Shore Installation Management support and services to the Fleet. (OPNAVINST 11000.16A, OPNAVINST 11010.20G)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of fleet units unable to meet mission requirements due to inadequate base support.             |
| M2 | Y/N     | Is installation management structure in place to provide adequate services to tenant commands? |
| M3 | Time    | To respond to fleet unit or tenant command support request.                                    |

**NTA 4.15.1 Maintain Installation Facilities**

To maintain the facilities necessary to operate a Naval installation. This task includes sustainment, restoration, and modernization of facilities, maintenance of harbors and airfields, transportation, communications and IT infrastructures, habitability services, and upkeep of grounds. (OPNAVINST 11000.16A, OPNAVINST 11010.20G)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of installation facilities that utilize the Sustainment/Restoration/Modernization model. |
| M2 | Y/N     | Is the base infrastructure adequate to support tenant commands and fleet units?          |
| M3 | Time    | To respond to tenant command trouble call.   |

**NTA 4.15.1.1 Provide Facility Management and Facility Investment**

To provide facility sustainment, restoration, and modernization and facilities planning, engineering and management activities for all Class 1 and Class 2 real property assets to ensure the facility infrastructure supports the mission of the war fighter. Also includes facility

management support identified with NATO/Host Nation Liaison for construction projects and facilities agreements. **(OPNAVINST 11000.16A, OPNAVINST 11010.20G)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Y/N     | Does Installation provide Facility Investment and Facility Management services required to meet mission requirements? |
| M2 | Y/N     | Report promulgated monthly with current project status to all major customers.  |
| M3 | Percent | Of Facility Condition Assessment Inspections completed on schedule.   |

**NTA 4.15.1.2 Provide Facility Services**

To provide building services and other miscellaneous services for the installation. The services include pest control services, janitorial services, refuse collection and recycling, grounds maintenance, airfield and street sweeping and snow removal. **(OPNAVINST 11000.16A, OPNAVINST 11010.20G)**

|    |     |   |
|----|-----|---|
| M1 | Y/N | Is Pest Control surveillance and treatment carried out in accordance with Installation Integrated Pest Management Plan?                       |
| M2 | Y/N | Are dumpster pickups scheduled at the minimum number to prevent overflow?   |
| M3 | Y/N | Are all commodities that generate a positive net benefit recycled and are all State, Local, and Federal diversion goals and requirements met? |

**NTA 4.15.1.3 Provide Base Infrastructure**

To provide facilities to transport people and cargo. This task includes roads, parking lots, railroads, bridges, helicopter pads and lighting and street lighting. **(DODD 4165.6, OPNAVINST 11000.16A, OPNAVINST 11010.20G)**

|    |     |   |
|----|-----|---|
| M1 | Y/N | Does base infrastructure meet mission requirements?                 |
| M2 | Y/N | Are primary roads inspected for maintenance and repair annually?    |
| M3 | Y/N | Are street lights inspected for maintenance and repair bi-annually? |

**NTA 4.15.1.4 Dredge Port Channels**

To provide dredging so that operating channels, maneuvering areas, anchorages and moving basins for ships and other watercraft are open and maintained. **(OPNAVINST 11000.16A, NAVFAC DM 25 and DM 26 Series)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Y/N     | Are required harbor operational depths maintained to meet mission requirements (NAVFAC DM 25 and DM 26 Series)? |
| M2 | Percent | Of dredging equipment operational and available?  |
| M3 | Percent | Of personnel trained and qualified for dredging operations.   |

**NTA 4.15.1.5 Provide Base Communications**

To provide base-level administrative telephone services to Navy and non-Navy customers. Task includes operation, maintenance and management of switches and on-base telephone cable plants. Also includes operation of centrally managed systems such as intercoms, walkie-talkies, electronic pagers and other communication devices. **(OPNAVINST 11000.16A, OPNAVINST 11010.20G)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of personnel with requirements have access to telephone service.         |
| M2 | Percent | Of personnel with requirements have access to secured telephone service. |
| M3 | Percent | Of personnel with requirements have access to rapid communications.      |

**NTA 4.15.1.6 Provide Information Technology Services**

To provide installation-wide information services, including information technology support and management of the Navy Marine Corps Internet (NMCI) and non-NMCI systems. (OPNAVINST 11000.16A, OPNAVINST 11010.20G)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of required NMCI NIPRNET seats available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required NMCI SIPRNET seats available. |
| M3 | Percent | Of VTCs available.                        |

**NTA 4.15.2 Provide Port Facilities, Operations and Maintenance**

To provide Shore Installation Management support to Navy forces afloat to conduct port operations. (OPNAVINST 11000.16A, OPNAVINST 11010.20G)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of ships and submarines unable to meet mission requirements due to inadequate fleet support. |
| M2 | Y/N     | Is port ops manning sufficient to provide adequate support to ships and submarines?          |
| M3 | Number  | Of fleet maintenance requests not supported.   |

**NTA 4.15.2.1 Support Ship Harbor Movements**

To support ship and submarine arrivals and departures from the harbor and approved anchorages. (OPNAVINST 3140.24E, NWP 10-I-10)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Minutes | To complete disconnect/connect hotel and berthing services.             |
| M2 | Minutes | Allowable deviation for supporting ship/submarine underway on schedule. |
| M3 | Percent | Of ships/submarines underway on time.                                   |

**NTA 4.15.2.2 Provide Tug Services**

To provide tug boats and other support craft used to accomplish ship movements. (NWP 10-I-10)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of on time evolutions.                             |
| M2 | Percent | Of tug employment.                                 |
| M3 | Minutes | To respond to an emergency radiological condition. |

**NTA 4.15.2.3 Provide At-Berth Support**

To provide logistics support to ships and submarines within the harbor or at approved anchorages. (NAVFAC P-80, NSTM 582, NSTM 611)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Number requests for support met / Total number requested. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment delivered on time in support of evolution.   |
| M3 | Percent | Of critical piers operational.                            |

**NTA 4.15.2.4 Provide Harbor Master Services**

To provide harbor master services to manage the movement of ships and submarines and schedule the delivery of services to ships. This task also includes administration, management, and training for all Port Operations functions and Senior Officer Present Afloat (SOPA) administrative support. (NWP 10-1-10)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of movements scheduled in POMS.                            |
| M2 | Percent | Of evolutions completed IAW Logistics Requests (LOGREQ).   |
| M3 | Yes/No  | Were changes incorporated to accomplish on time movements? |

**NTA 4.15.2.5 Provide Piloting Services**

To provide piloting services for ship and submarines when entering or leaving the harbor or when operating in restricted waters. (NWP 10-1-10)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of on time evolutions.                             |
| M2 | Y/N     | Were Pilot logs current?                           |
| M3 | Y/N     | Were Standard Operating Procedures (SOP) followed? |

**NTA 4.15.2.6 Provide Magnetic Silencing**

To provide support for the operation and maintenance of the port magnetic silencing operation, to include Electromagnetic Roll (EMR), ranging, deperming, calibration, and technical assistance support. (OPNAVINST 4780.6V, OPNAVINST C8950.2G, OPNAVINST 9700.1)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of supported evolutions.   |
| M2 | Y/N     | Were Standard Operating Procedures (SOP) followed?                         |
| M3 | Percent | Of range personnel trained and qualified in magnetic silencing operations. |

**NTA 4.15.3 Provide Air Facilities, Operations and Maintenance**

To provide Shore Installation Management support to Navy air forces to conduct airfield operations. (OPNAVINST 1100.16A, OPNAVINST 11010.20G)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of aircraft unable to meet mission requirements due to inadequate fleet support. |
| M2 | Y/N     | Is air ops manning sufficient to provide adequate support to aircraft?           |
| M3 | Number  | Of fleet maintenance requests not supported.                                     |

**NTA 4.15.3.1 Provide Air Traffic Control Services**

To provide air traffic control services for the installation to assure the orderly and expeditious movement of aircraft departing, landing or approaching the airfield for landing. This task provides the capability to coordinate with the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) and external Air Traffic Controller (ATC) agencies to ensure proper hand-off of station aircraft. This task also provides special use airspace control services. (OPNAVINST 3710.7T, NAVAIRINST 00-80T-114, NAVAIRINST 13034.1C, FAA ORDER 7110.65, FAR SECTION 91.169)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Hours full mission capable (FMC) / Hours required.                       |
| M2 | Percent | Of qualified air traffic controllers.                                    |
| M3 | Y/N     | Are air traffic control personnel working hours within allowable limits? |

**NTA 4.15.3.2 Provide Airfield Services**

To provide flight line and runway support including marshalling, parking, towing, de-icing, and aircraft servicing to ensure safe and efficient ground movement and positioning of aircraft, operation and maintenance of airfield facilities, ground support equipment, arresting gear, aircraft salvage equipment, and optical landing systems. This task also provides airfield lighting, clearance of runway debris, ice, or snow, and maintaining the Bird Aircraft Strike Hazard (BASH) Program and Foreign Object Damage (FOD) Program. **(OPNAVINST 3710.7T, OPNAVINST 4790.2H, NAVAIRINST 13640.1B, NAVAIRINST 13800.13B, NAVAIRINST 3710.1E)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Number requests for marshalling/parking met / Total number requested. |
| M2 | Percent | Number requests for de-icing met / Total number requested.            |
| M3 | Percent | Number requests for towing met / Total number requested.              |

**NTA 4.15.3.3 Provide Passenger Terminal/Cargo Services**

To operate an air terminal facility, including passenger services, cargo handling, hazardous cargo handling, dispatching, and operating equipment. **(OPNAVINST 3710.7T)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Total number of passengers manifested and boarded that met complete scheduled aircraft load completion time / Total number of passengers.    |
| M2 | Percent | Total number of TCNs manifested and loaded that met complete scheduled aircraft load complete time / Total number of TCNs.                   |
| M3 | Percent | Total number of unit line numbers (ULN) processed and loaded that met complete scheduled aircraft load complete time / Total number of ULNs. |

**NTA 4.15.3.4 Provide Airfield Administration and Station Aircraft Support**

To provide support for airfield administration and management, transportation, air crew training, search and rescue, and aviation safety. This task includes support of special events, such as VIP visits, open houses, and air shows. **(OPNAVINST 3710.7T, NAVAIRINST 00-80R-14, NAVAIRINST 00-80R-14-1, NAVAIRINST 00-80R-20)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Number actual operating hours / Number required operating hours.          |
| M2 | Percent | Of air crew personnel qualified in search and rescue operations.          |
| M3 | Y/N     | Are safety exclusion zones properly marked and enforced during air shows? |

**NTA 4.15.3.5 Provide Aircraft Servicing Support**

To provide, or contract for, fuel receipt/delivery, issue, and storage and defueling services for aircraft. This task includes skid (hot pit), truck and defueling operations, maintenance and calibration of aviation fuel support equipment and facilities, inventory control, fuel spills management and fuel support for Ground Support Equipment (GSE). It also includes receipt/delivery, issue, and storage of liquid oxygen and nitrogen used in support of aircraft

servicing. **(DODI 4140.25M, MIL-STD-3004A, OPNAVINST 3710.7T, OPNAVINST 4790.2H, NAVAIRINST 00-80T-109, NAVAIRINST 13640.1B, NAVAIRINST 3710.1E, NAVSUP Publication P-558)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of fueling service within local contracting time specifications (time from receipt of request or scheduled delivery until actual delivery of fuel). |
| M2 | Percent | Of fueling demand met.  |
| M3 | Percent | Number of aircraft serviced spill free / Total number of aircraft requiring fueling/defueling (Spill Control).                                      |

**NTA 4.15.3.6 Provide Ground Electronics for Air Operations**

To provide maintenance and support for ground electronics, navigation aids, radars, communication systems, weather advisory systems, etc. used in air operations. **(OPNAVINST 3710.7T, OPNAVINST 4790.2H, NAVAIRINST 13640.1B, NAVAIRINST 13800.13B)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of hours ATC Communications mission capable (MC)/Required hours of operation.             |
| M2 | Percent | Of hours Precision Approach Systems mission capable (MC)/Required hours of operation.     |
| M3 | Percent | Of hours Non-Precision Approach Systems mission capable (MC)/Required hours of operation. |

**NTA 4.15.4 Provide Operations Support**

To provide operating and operations support to naval forces afloat and ashore. This task includes providing facilities and equipment necessary to execute meteorological and oceanographic missions and communications infrastructure. **(Title 10 Chapter 159, DoD Directive 4165.6, OPNAVINST 11000.16A, OPNAVINST 11010.20G)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of fleet units unable to meet mission requirements due to inadequate operations support. |
| M2 | Percent | Of facilities adequate with respect to condition.  |
| M3 | Percent | Of facilities adequate with respect to functionality.                                    |

**4.15.4.1 Operate Small Arms Weapons Ranges**

To support Small Arms Weapons training to include personnel support (range attendants), target provision support, maintenance and retrieval support, range scheduling, range upkeep/ordnance sweeps, and environmental cleanup. **(OPNAVINST 3591.1E)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of targets on hand to meet scheduled demand or expected throughput for the next 30 days. |
| M2 | Yes/No  | Range meets all capability/training/safety standards specified in OPNAVINST 3591.1E ?    |
| M3 | Yes/No  | Does the range management/scheduling system allow for customer prioritization?           |

## Command and Control

### NTA 5 EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL

To exercise authority and direction over assigned or attached forces in the accomplishment of a mission. C2 involves maintaining visibility over and arranging personnel, equipment, and facilities during the planning and conducting of military operations. **(JP 0-2, JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-03, 3-05, 3-08v2, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 4-01.1, 4-01.3, 6-0, 6-02, 3-09, 5-00.2, CJCSM 6120.05, NDP 1, NDP 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, MCDP 6, ATP 1(D))**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Hours   | Prior to execution OPLAN/OPORDER/OPGEN published and delivered to units.       |
| M2 | Percent | Of units receive their orders on schedule.                                     |
| M3 | Percent | Of units at desired position and appropriate degree of readiness at execution. |

### NTA 5.1 Acquire, Process, Communicate Information, and Maintain Status

To obtain information on the mission, enemy forces, neutral/non-combatants, friendly forces, terrain, and weather. To translate that information into usable form and to retain and disseminate it. This task includes disseminating any type information. **(JP 1, 2-0 Series, 3-0, 6 Series, NDP 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, MCDP 6, MCWP 6-22)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of units are in communication with commander throughout planning and execution. |
| M2 | Hours   | To process status information and disseminate to subordinate units.             |
| M3 | Percent | Of available information examined and considered in latest status report.       |

#### NTA 5.1.1 Communicate Information

To send and receive internal and external data (to include verbal, semaphore, flashing light, signal flag, electronic, written). This activity includes obtaining, relaying, and distributing data and information by any means including establishing communication links with service, joint, interagency, intra-agency, and coalition forces. Information can include the mission, courses of action, air tasking orders, operational plans and orders, intelligence, environmental conditions, friendly troop/unit status and location, relaying I&W information, and other reports. **(JP 1, 3-0, 6 Series, NDP 6, MCDP 6, 6-22)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of addressees received messages.   |
| M2 | Hours   | After activation force establishes means to send both data and voice traffic with all units and senior commanders. |
| M3 | Percent | Of time, desired communications path available.  |

#### NTA 5.1.1.1 Transmit and Receive Information

To send and receive information (including tactical commanders assessments) between units and/or higher formations or commands (including the officer in tactical command (OTC) and functional commanders) to build the tactical picture. **(JP 1, 3-0, 6-0, 6-02, NDP 6)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of the time, subordinate commanders in communication with OTC during execution. |
| M2 | Minutes | Lag between the commander's common picture of the battlespace and real world.   |

**NTA 5.1.1.1.1 Provide Internal Communications**

To send and receive information required for own unit operations and to provide tactical information through the use of internal communication systems. **(JP 3-0, 6-0, 6-02, NDP 6, Class Combat Systems Doctrine (CNLS/CNSP INST C3516 Series))**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of time, desired communications path available.                           |
| M2 | Minutes | Lag between commander's common picture of the battlespace and real world. |
| M3 | Percent | Link data efficiency.   |

**NTA 5.1.1.1.2 Provide External Communications**

To provide tactical information through the use of external communications systems. This task includes the use of the entire electromagnetic spectrum for voice, tactical data information link (TADIL), teletype (TTY), and other data link communications, and flashing light, semaphore, and flag hoist for visual communications. **(CJCSM 6120.01D, NTP 4, ACP 165, ACP 125, ACP 126)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Minutes | Without communications path to higher authority during 24 hour period. |
| M2 | Percent | SIPRNET communications accessibility.                                  |

**NTA 5.1.1.1.2.1 Receive and Transmit Force Orders**

To provide and acknowledge tactical directions, including automated combat system data and orders for cover/kill/cease-fire/hold-fire orders. To provide threat warnings and weapons control status. **(JP 6-0, 6-02, NDP 6)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of addressees received messages.  |
| M2 | Percent | Of the time, subordinate commanders in communication with OTC during execution. |
| M3 | Percent | Of time, desired communications path available.                                 |

**NTA 5.1.1.1.2.2 Relay Communications**

To pass information which cannot reach its targeted audience directly. This includes the use of aircraft for tactical relay. **(JP 3-0, 6-0, 6-02, NDP 6)**

|    |         |                             |
|----|---------|-----------------------------|
| M1 | Number  | Messages relayed.           |
| M2 | Minutes | To relay required messages. |
| M3 | Percent | Correct messages received.  |

**NTA 5.1.2 Manage Means of Communicating Information**

To direct, establish, or control the instruments used in sending or receiving information and to use various communication networks (visual, radio, wire and cable, and messenger) and modes (e.g., frequency modulation (FM), multi-channel, radio teletype (RATT), continuous wave (CW), tactical satellite, data, facsimile) for obtaining or sending information. To operate these nets under various levels of emissions control (EMCON). **(JP 6-0, 6-2, MCWP 6-22, NDP 6)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of C4I resources required to support force redeployment identified.            |
| M2 | Percent | Of time, force maintained voice and data communications (unsecure and secure). |
| M3 | Percent | Of C2 nodes have all required communications capabilities.                     |

**NTA 5.1.2.1 Control Communication Nets**

To ensure controlled nets (voice and data) carry information appropriate to their function. **(JP 6-0, 6-02, MCWP 6-22, NDP 6)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of C4I resources (required to support force redeployment) identified.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of local area networks (LANs) authorized to interoperate are capable of interoperating (e.g., contingency Theater Air Control System automated planning system (CTAPS), Global Combat Support System (GCCS), joint deployable intelligence support system, (JDISS), joint maritime command information system (JMCIS)). |
| M3 | Percent | Of time networks up and fully operational.  |

**NTA 5.1.2.2 Promulgate Force Communication Plan**

To pass to all users the communications plans and procedures, to include frequency, purpose, and guard requirements. Communications plans include net parameters, net participants, and what information each net will carry. **(JP 6-0, 6-02, MCWP 6-22, NDP 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of critical C4I architecture nodes are identified in the OPLAN/OPORDER/OPTASK.                                 |
| M2 | Percent | Of C4I resources (required to support force redeployment) identified.  |
| M3 | Percent | Of OPLANs address existing terminals and lines of communications and known or estimated throughput capability. |

**NTA 5.1.3 Maintain Information and Naval Force Status**

To screen, circulate, store, and display data and information in a form that supports decision making and the tactical picture. To store, protect, display, publish, reproduce, and distribute information to include force organization, casualty reports (CASREP's) and readiness data, and maintain information in tactical decision aids (TDAs). **(JP 2-0 Series, 6 Series, CJCSI 3150.01, MCWP 6-22, NDP 6, NWP 1-03.41, 5-01 Rev A, NTTP 1-03.3 Rev A)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Minutes | To enter most current information on status of forces.                                |
| M2 | Percent | Of operational readiness data displayed, is current.                                  |
| M3 | Percent | Of decisions delayed because data not presented to decision maker in suitable format. |

**NTA 5.1.3.1 Maintain and Display Tactical Picture**

To process (to include fusing, correlating, and filtering) and maintain (automated and manual) raw data and display image-building information as the tactical picture. This tactical picture forms the primary basis for tactical level situation assessment. **(JP 6-0, 6-02, CJCSI 3150.01, MCWP 6-22, NDP 6)**

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Number    | Unresolved ambiguities in tactical picture. |
| M2 | Percent   | Dual tracks at any given moment.            |
| M3 | Incidents | Number of track numbers not constant        |

**NTA 5.1.3.2 Maintain and Display Force Command and Coordination Status**

To track and display task organization, assignments, and execution information to include warfare commander responsibilities. (JP 3-0, 6-0, 6-02, CJCSI 3150.01, MCWP 6-22, NDP 6, NWP 3-56 Rev A)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of friendly unit's/organization's personnel on which status is known.                        |
| M2 | Minutes | To enter most current information on status of forces.                                       |
| M3 | Percent | Of decisions delayed as a result of data not presented to decision maker in suitable format. |

**NTA 5.1.3.3 Maintain and Display Unit Readiness**

To track and display information on Unit Readiness to include status on all materiel deficiencies and personnel limitations. (JP 3-0, 6-0, CJCSI 3150.01, MCWP 6-22, NDP 6, NTP 1-03.3)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Seconds | From receipt of reports until data is posted to appropriate data bases or passed to work centers. |
| M2 | Percent | Mission capable aircraft employed versus aircraft requested.                                      |

**NTA 5.1.4 Manage Fleet Telecommunications and Enterprise Services**

To manage Fleet Telecommunications and Enterprise Services, which include activities to determine, establish, direct, monitor and control Fleet Telecommunications, Fleet Transports and Enterprise Services for fleet and DoD users. (OPNAVINST C3501.226, USSTRATCOM CONOPS – Joint Concept of Operations for Global Information Grid NetOps, DODD 8500.1, CJCSI 6250.01)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Minutes | From report of failure to mitigation.   |
| M2 | Y/N     | Maintain geographic plot of ships and other afloat commands within assigned Navy Communications area (NAVCOMMAREA)  |
| M3 | Y/N     | Maintain current statuses of authorized frequencies and control the use of assigned Navy Tactical radio frequencies |

**NTA 5.1.5 Provide Communication Services**

To provide communications services to Fleet users, such as surface/submarine messaging circuits, air/surface termination, search and rescue communications, electronic message delivery, weather broadcast and international maritime/Navy satellite communication interfaces. (OPNAVINST C3501.226, USSTRATCOM CONOPS – Joint Concept of Operations for Global Information Grid NetOps, DODD 8500.1, CJCSI 6250.01)

|    |       |  |
|----|-------|--|
| M1 | Hours | To submit theater frequency requests.                                |
| M2 | Y/N   | Provide surface/submarine messaging circuits (FSM/CUDIXS/BCST/SSIXS) |
| M3 | Y/N   | Provide air/surface termination.                                     |

**NTA 5.1.6 Provide Visual Information Support**

To create a record of unit activities. Still and motion video recordings include friendly forces, equipment, and positions before, during, and after engagements; terrain features in current or projected operational areas; battle damage to friendly, enemy, or indigenous property; any essential element of friendly information that assists a commander in conducting (planning,

preparing, executing, and assessing) operations. **(JP 3-13, JP 3-53, JP 3-61, OPNAVINST C3501.2J, NTP 3-13.12)**

|    |      |   |
|----|------|---|
| M1 | Time | To provide combat camera team when determined necessary for 30 days sustained operation.                  |
| M2 | Y/N  | To acquire imagery from surface, subsurface, and air, with proper focus, exposure, and composition.       |
| M3 | Time | To provide one finished electronic still imagery product to customer from time imaging processing begins. |

**NTA 5.2 Analyze and Assess Situation**

To evaluate all information received to continuously determine courses of actions. **(JP 0-2, 2-0, 3-0, 3-53, 3-55, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of time, a political event of interest occurs without options being available.  |
| M2 | Percent | Of time, commander/senior staff member made aware by source outside the staff of an emerging political event, which could impact the theater. |

**NTA 5.2.1 Analyze Mission and Current Situation**

To examine all available information. This includes analyzing the mission, mission requirements, and evaluating updated status information. In this task, the commander analyzes higher-level guidance, identifies enemy centers of gravity, reviews assessments of the situation, and prepares a mission statement along with the commander’s critical information requirements (CCIRs). Initial intent and initial planning guidance are developed and issued to facilitate determining the proposed course(s) of action. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, MCWP 5-1, FMFM 3-1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Minutes | To complete assessment of latest information (cycle time).                             |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy actions or operations (which affected the course of the battle) not forecast. |

**NTA 5.2.1.1 Review and Evaluate Situation**

To review the general tactical situation, including available tactical data, intelligence assessments, environmental conditions, and other external information. Includes assessment of own force and enemy capabilities for planning purposes. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Hours   | Since last review of commander’s plans.  |
| M2 | Percent | Of information coming into the headquarters, of which the commander has cyclic management. |

**NTA 5.2.1.2 Review and Evaluate Mission Guidance**

To review the superior commander’s mission guidance and intentions including objectives, specified tasks, and implied tasks. To identify constraints or restraints on actions and assumptions, and to relate the guidance to the general tactical situation. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

|    |      |  |
|----|------|--|
| M1 | Time | After the request or occurrence, force reviews or develops flexible deterrent options. |
|----|------|--|

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M2 | Percent | Of items in guidance, require specific actions by unit. |
|----|---------|---|

**NTA 5.2.1.3 Review Rules of Engagement (ROE)**

To determine limitations on tactical action based on Rules Of Engagement (ROE). This also includes understanding the freedom for action provided by ROE. (JP 3-0, 5-0, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Time      | Allowed for exceptions to ROE.  |
| M2 | Incidents | Of constraints on commander's actions to accomplish mission objectives. |
| M3 | Number    | Of identified relaxations to ROE required to accomplish mission.        |

**NTA 5.2.1.4 Request Changes to ROE**

To request changes to ROE based on the review of the situation and current ROE. (JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)

|    |        |  |
|----|--------|--|
| M1 | Time   | To request change to commander's ROE.    |
| M2 | Number | Of changes to commander's ROE requested. |
| M3 | Time   | Allowed for exceptions to ROE.           |

**NTA 5.2.1.5 Determine and Prioritize Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIR)**

To identify and prioritize those items of information, which are critical to the war fighter's decision-making process. (JP 2-0, 3-0, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)

|    |        |  |
|----|--------|--|
| M1 | Number | Of items identified.                         |
| M2 | Number | Of items of critical information missed.     |
| M3 | Time   | To prioritize critical information received. |

**NTA 5.2.2 Decide on Need for Action or Change**

To decide whether actions are required that are different from those the unit or organization has already been directed to execute. (JP 1, 2-0, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Hours   | In advance of implementation decision is made to change plan. |
| M2 | Minutes | To complete assessment of latest information (cycle time).    |

**NTA 5.3 Determine and Plan Actions and Operations**

To make estimates and decisions based on assigned, projected, or implied tasks. To examine all aspects of potential operations, including options to alter planned or ongoing actions, and determine the acceptable degree of risk. It also includes formulating the commander's guidance and intent and developing a mission essential task list including tasks and linked conditions and measures. (JP 2-0, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, NDP 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)

|    |               |   |
|----|---------------|---|
| M1 | Time          | Available to complete planning.                       |
| M2 | Time          | To complete planning.                                 |
| M3 | Modifications | Made to plan in order to attain commander's approval. |

**NTA 5.3.1 Develop Concept of Operations**

To determine how the tactical commander intends to operate and fight his unit. (JP 2-0, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)

|    |       |  |
|----|-------|--|
| M1 | Hours | Until plan is approved by superior commander.  |
| M2 | Y/N   | Does the OTC approve the CONOPS?               |
| M3 | Hours | Until plan is submitted to superior commander. |

**NTA 5.3.1.1 Define the Mission**

To state the mission in the commander's terms. (JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of available reports reviewed.                |
| M2 | Minutes | To complete assessment of latest information. |

**NTA 5.3.1.2 Provide Concept of Operations**

To provide the commander's initial determination of a concept of operations and follow-on adjustments, as necessary, for achieving the mission. (JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Minutes | To complete assessment of latest information. |
| M2 | Percent | Of planning assumptions are valid.            |
| M3 | Number  | Of subsequent updates.                        |

**NTA 5.3.1.3 Develop Requirements and Priorities**

To establish and validate support requirements, including force logistics requirements and C4I requirements. It includes developing requirements for resources or capabilities (i.e., information, material, services, equipment, and personnel) and requesting additional assets, as the situation requires. Requirements are based upon concept of operations, COA, scheme of maneuver, and status of resources. (JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, NWP 5-01 Rev A, MCWP 5-1, FMFM 3-1)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Minutes | To complete assessment of latest information. |
| M2 | Hours   | In advance, projections are made.             |

**NTA 5.3.1.4 Develop Procedures**

To establish common reporting and tactical procedures, to include development of communications plan(s). (JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, NWP 5-01 Rev A)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of procedures (for which advantages and disadvantages were available) compared. |
| M2 | Hours   | To develop procedures.  |
| M3 | Number  | Alternatives available.   |

**NTA 5.3.2 Issue Planning Guidance**

To provide naval planners with information to develop courses of action. This task includes guidance on the collection of intelligence to support operations and support planning. Commander's guidance may include establishing planning time lines, providing operational limitations or constraints (such as rules of engagement), establishing priorities for planning, and initiating an

estimate of the situation. It also includes the development of specified and implied tasks. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, MCWP 5-1, FMFM 3-1)**

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Percent   | Of functional areas covered by planning guidance (complementary).  |
| M2 | Incidents | Of amendments issued to Planning Guidance due to requests for clarification.                               |
| M3 | Hours     | After being notified of his tasks, the joint force commander issued or approved initial planning guidance. |

**NTA 5.3.3 Develop Courses of Action**

To define options for completing the mission based on analysis of the mission and a determination of mission feasibility with regard to enemy forces, friendly/neutral forces, non-combatants, and environmental factors. This activity includes evaluating available resources for supporting different courses of actions. **(JP 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, MCWP 5-1, FMFM 3-1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of COAs presented to commander, not suitable, feasible, or acceptable. |
| M2 | Days    | In advance of execution, COAs developed.                               |
| M3 | Number  | Alternative COAs developed.  |

**NTA 5.3.4 Analyze and Compare Courses of Action**

To analyze and evaluate each proposed friendly course of action as though opposed by each enemy capability. To examine or war game each COA to determine its advantages and disadvantages, and to ensure it satisfies the criteria of suitability, feasibility, acceptability, and flexibility. To evaluate the advantages and disadvantages of each COA, comparing them with respect to governing factors. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, MCWP 5-1, FMFM 3-1)**

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Percent   | Of decision points had no developed branches or sequels.                                      |
| M2 | Incidents | Of limitations, (ultimately identified during execution) were not identified during analysis. |
| M3 | Incidents | Of capabilities (ultimately required) not previously identified.                              |

**NTA 5.3.5 Select or Modify Course of Action**

To decide on the course of action that offers the best prospect for success and to issue a clear and concise statement of the general scheme of maneuver, supporting fires, and support for the operation. This task includes finalizing the naval commander’s concept and intent. It also includes modifying a course of action previously selected and, therefore, is a cyclic process and it includes setting and revising priorities. This task also includes the ability to make real time changes to targeting and strike plans such as changes to cruise missile strike mission plans. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, MCWP 5-1, FMFM 3-1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Days    | In advance of execution, COAs selected.                  |
| M2 | Days    | Since COAs last reviewed.                                |
| M3 | Percent | Of unit assignments changed with selection of a new COA. |

**NTA 5.3.6 Prioritize Subordinate Commander Requirements**

To resolve asset request conflicts and, in such cases, determine allocation of assets for subordinate commanders. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 6)**

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Hours     | To validate requirement for assets.  |
| M2 | Percent   | Of time, unable to fulfill warfare mission areas due to lack of resources. |
| M3 | Incidents | Of unfilled requirements.  |

**NTA 5.3.7 Establish Force Command and Control Policy**

To specify chain of command between the principle commanders and forces under their tactical control/tactical command; to specify subordinate command relationships. To identify degree of authority delegated to each warfare commander during cold-to-hot and hot-to-cold war transition periods and the areas in which the principle commanders can expect to assume control by command override. **(JP 1, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 3-56 Rev A, 5-01 Rev A)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of warfare commanders understand delegated responsibilities.  |
| M2 | Percent | Completeness of guidance (i.e. coverage of functional areas). |

**NTA 5.3.8 Issue Tactical Commander’s Estimate**

To restate force mission and commander’s intent; to identify subordinate’s objectives, missions, and tasks. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 3-56 Rev A, 5-01 Rev A)**

|    |       |  |
|----|-------|--|
| M1 | Hours | After receipt of warning order, commander’s estimate issued. |
| M2 | Hours | Before execution, commander’s concept and intent issued.     |
| M3 | Hours | Before execution, the commander’s estimate issued.           |

**NTA 5.3.9 Prepare Plans/Orders**

To complete written or oral communications that convey information that governs actions, including those in selected COAs. It includes developing and completing plans and orders, coordinating support, and approving orders. This task guides, develops, and integrates detailed plans that support the mission. The COA mission requirements and capabilities are considered in the production of the plan. The commander’s intent is refined and the operation plan is produced in this task, as well as other supporting plans and documents that integrate resources with maneuver. As the operation progresses, this activity is the decision-maker articulating, by whatever means necessary, his plan for meeting new challenges in the battlespace. **(JP 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of standing plans complete.                               |
| M2 | Hours   | To prepare plans.   |
| M3 | Percent | Of time, from alert to initiation, used to prepare plans. |

**NTA 5.3.9.1 Formulate Standing Plans**

To formulate those pre-planned actions that can be included as standing plans and to modify existing plans, as necessary. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

|    |         |                             |
|----|---------|-----------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Of standing plans complete. |
| M2 | Hours   | To prepare plans.           |
| M3 | Time    | To modify existing plans    |

**NTA 5.3.9.2 Develop Contingent Responses**

To formulate immediate responses to threats that can be foreseen or anticipated. This task includes such items as cruise missile mission planning and dissemination. **(JP 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of standing responses complete.                              |
| M2 | Hours   | To complete planning after receipt of all intelligence data. |

**NTA 5.3.9.3 Plan Tactical Operations**

To produce the detailed plan to accomplish the assigned mission, based upon the assessment and the selected course of action. This task includes completing detailed staff planning, integrating staff plans, reviewing staff plans, generating revision requirements, and developing an integrated plan. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

|    |         |                               |
|----|---------|-------------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Of standing plans complete.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of responses were preplanned. |
| M3 | Hours   | To approve orders.            |

**NTA 5.3.9.4 Rehearse Operation**

To conduct one or more exercises under conditions approximating those of the contemplated operation or mission. Rehearsals may be conducted by the entire force or by individual units; rehearsals may deconflict activities and validate the operation plan. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 5-0, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of strike force involved in rehearsal.          |
| M2 | Percent | Of rehearsal conditions replicate mission plan. |
| M3 | Percent | Of supporting units participate in rehearsal.   |

**NTA 5.4 Direct, Lead, and Coordinate Forces**

To direct subordinate units so that they understand and contribute effectively and efficiently to the attainment of the commander's concept and intent and assigned tactical military objectives. This task includes preparing and completing plans and orders, intelligence collection plans, essential elements of information, logistic plans, and promulgating rules of engagement. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Percent   | Of time, joint force commander is positioned to allow himself to best affect the accomplishment of the operational end state for each operation.             |
| M2 | Incidents | Of subordinate commanders requesting clarification of orders.  |
| M3 | Percent   | Of completed planning documents (e.g., mission analysis, COA decision, synchronization matrix) passed to components as completed to allow parallel planning. |

**NTA 5.4.1 Direct Forces**

To command and control operations of the task organization and the force. **(JP 1, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 6)**

|    |       |                  |
|----|-------|------------------|
| M1 | Hours | To issue orders. |
|----|-------|------------------|

|    |         |                                 |
|----|---------|---------------------------------|
| M2 | Percent | Of mission objectives attained. |
|----|---------|---------------------------------|

**NTA 5.4.1.1 Issue Orders**

To guide and command the execution of the plans. The commander’s direction is guided by the operation order derived during the planning of the operation, as well as by the commander’s intent, and may be varied as the battlespace situation changes. This task includes submitting orders and plans for transmission to subordinate, supporting, or attached units for execution, to adjacent and higher units for coordination and/or approval, and to promulgate ROE to subordinates. **(JP 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of units receive complete orders on first transmission. |
| M2 | Hours   | To issue all plans and orders.                          |
| M3 | Time    | Prior to execution, all units receive orders.           |

**NTA 5.4.1.2 Exercise Tactical Command and Control**

To execute command and control (e.g., order warfare degrees of readiness; direct asset assignment, movement, and employment; control tactical assets, including allied and joint forces assigned). **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 6, NWP 3-21, 3-21.0 Rev A, 3-56.1 Rev A)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Time    | For units to respond to tasking.             |
| M2 | Percent | Of units responding appropriately to orders. |
| M3 | Percent | Of mission objectives attained.              |

**NTA 5.4.2 Lead Forces**

To provide leadership to assigned forces and to those attached. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 3-56 Rev A, 5-01 Rev A)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of units responding appropriately to orders. |
| M2 | Percent | Of units achieving objectives.               |
| M3 | Percent | Of objectives attained at end of mission.    |

**NTA 5.4.2.1 Maintain Command Presence**

To allow the commander to act, either directly or through direct communication, so as to infuse among subordinates the commander’s will and intent. In addition to guiding, directing, and controlling operations, a commander must make his personal presence felt through personal positioning, communication, and involvement. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 5-0, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of subordinate commanders can explain concept and intent of superior. |
| M2 | Time    | Between visits to or communications with subordinate units.           |

**NTA 5.4.2.2 Maintain Unit Discipline**

To preserve ordered behavior and obedience within the naval forces even under the severest combat conditions in order to execute the commander’s concept and intent. **(JP 3-0, 4-0, 5-0, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

|    |         |                           |
|----|---------|---------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Of personnel receive NJP. |
|----|---------|---------------------------|

|    |        |                       |
|----|--------|-----------------------|
| M2 | Number | Courts Martial cases. |
|----|--------|-----------------------|

**NTA 5.4.3 Synchronize Tactical Operations and Integrate Maneuver with Firepower**

To arrange surface, subsurface, air, and ground forces and coordinate detection assets and tactical fires with the maneuver of forces in time, space, and purpose to support the commander’s concept of operations and produce maximum relative combat power of combined arms at the decisive point. The goal is to maximize the effects of fires to accomplish the mission and minimize the effects on friendly/neutral forces and noncombatants. This task includes requests to higher authorities and requests to or support of non-assigned units operating within the area of operations, ships and units of foreign nations not under US command, and coordinating with external agencies and elements. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01.4, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-03, 3-05, 3-09, NDP 1, 5, NWP 3-21, 3-01.01, 3-56 Rev A, 5-01 Rev A, NTTP 3-02.2, FMFM 2-7, FMFM 7)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of missions delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to lack of integration of assets.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of subordinate missions executed without requested JF or component support.   |
| M3 | Hours   | Prior to execution, all units have an execution matrix, which shows the sequence and timing of each unit task throughout the operation. |

**NTA 5.4.3.1 Coordinate Strike Missions**

To provide centralized direction for the allocation and tasking of assigned/ supporting air assets based upon the commander’s apportionment decisions and guidance. This task includes the development and promulgation of strike plans, policy, and intentions and, when directed, the coordination of joint air operations. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-05, 3-09, 5-0, NDP 1, NTTP 3-03.1 Rev E, 3-03.4 Rev A, NWP 3-22.5 Series, 3-20.7, 3-05 Rev D, 5-01 Rev A)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of scheduled sorties launched.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of sorties successfully completed.                                       |
| M3 | Percent | Of warfare commander plans/intentions deconflicted with TLAM Launch Plan |

**NTA 5.4.3.2 Develop/Publish Fire Support Measures**

To prepare and promulgate fire support measures for deconfliction of friendly naval surface fire support, close air support, strike, artillery and other direct fires with movement of friendly forces. This task includes establishment of fire support control and coordination measures such as free fire, restricted fire, fire support coordination lines, no-fire, coordinated fire lines, restrictive fire lines, and phase lines. It also includes arranging for necessary support assets not organic to the Task Force. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-05, 3-09, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 1, 5, NWP 3-05 Rev D, 3-56 Rev A, 5-01 Rev A, NTTP 3-02.2, FMFM 7)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of friendly units located in restricted zone.  |
| M2 | Time    | To promulgate changes to fire support control and coordination measures.                 |
| M3 | Number  | Of strike missions aborted due to changes in fire support control and coordination plan. |

**NTA 5.4.3.3 Coordinate Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS)**

To coordinate NSFS with maneuver of forces ashore into a cohesive action maximizing their effect in accomplishing the mission and minimizing adverse effects on friendly/neutral forces and

noncombatants. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-05, 3-09, 3-09.1, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 1, 5, 6, NWP 3-20.1, 3-05 Rev D, 3-56 Rev A, 5-01 Rev A, NTTP 3-02.2, FMFM 7)

**Note:** Also see NTA 3.2.8.1, *Organize Fire Support Assets*.

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Number  | Targets successfully engaged.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of friendly forces execute assigned missions on time.   |
| M3 | Percent | Of personnel and equipment coming through SLOCs experience no delay, disruption, or cancellation due to enemy naval action. |

#### NTA 5.4.3.4 Coordinate Artillery Support

To coordinate artillery support with maneuver of forces ashore into a cohesive action maximizing their effect in accomplishing the mission and minimizing adverse effects on friendly/neutral forces and non-combatants. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-09, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 1, 5, NWP 3-02.1, 5-01 Rev A, NTTP 3-02.2, FMFM 7)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Number  | Targets successfully engaged.                         |
| M2 | Percent | Of friendly forces execute assigned missions on time. |
| M3 | Number  | Fires on friendly/neutral forces.                     |

#### NTA 5.4.3.5 Coordinate Close Air Support

To coordinate close air support (CAS) with maneuver of forces ashore into a cohesive action maximizing their effect in accomplishing the mission and minimizing adverse effects on friendly/neutral forces and non-combatants. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-09.3, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 1, 5, NWP 3-02.1, 3-56.1 Rev A, 5-01 Rev A, NTTP 3-02.2, FMFM 7)

|    |         |                                      |
|----|---------|--------------------------------------|
| M1 | Minutes | Of on station time of CAS support.   |
| M2 | Number  | Of CAS sorties scheduled.            |
| M3 | Percent | Of CAS sorties scheduled were flown. |

#### NTA 5.4.3.6 Coordinate Offensive Mining Operations

To coordinate offensive mining operations to neutralize opposition maritime firepower and minimize threat to friendly forces. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.2, 3-10.1, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series)

|    |       |  |
|----|-------|--|
| M1 | Hours | To coordinate minefield plan and input to MTO.             |
| M2 | Y/N   | Was planned minefield effectiveness achieved at > 50% SIT? |
| M3 | Y/N   | Was minefield re-seeding considered?                       |

#### NTA 5.4.4 Establish Liaisons

To provide personnel to other units or external agencies to allow for better communication and coordination. This includes providing support and facilities for liaisons assigned to one's own unit. (JP 2-0, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Time      | From alert order until force liaison structure is established.              |
| M2 | Incidents | Of friendly forces orders/taskings delayed because of insufficient liaison. |

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M3 | Percent | Of plan changes are due to missing or late information from a unit or agency. |
|----|---------|---|

**NTA 5.4.5 Report and Analyze Mission Readiness** To review data and produce routine, periodic, situation, and status reports as well as reporting ability to continue mission following significant tactical events. (JP 1, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, CJCSI 3150.01, NDP 6, NTTP 1-03.3 Rev A)

**Note:** The data for conducting this report is maintained at NTA 5.1.3.3, *Maintain and Display Unit Readiness*.

|    |         |                              |
|----|---------|------------------------------|
| M1 | Time    | To prepare readiness reports |
| M2 | Percent | Of accurate reports          |

**NTA 5.5 Conduct Information Warfare (IW)**

To integrate the use of operations security (OPSEC), military deception (MILDEC), psychological operations (PSYOP), electronic warfare (EW), computer network operations (CNO), physical destruction, and the related activities of civil affairs (CA) and public affairs (PA), mutually supported by intelligence to deny information and to influence, degrade, or destroy adversary C2 capabilities, and to protect friendly C2 against such actions. Employing IW includes two component activities: (1) prevent or deny enemy effective C2 of adversary forces (also called C2 attack) and (2) maintain effective friendly C2 (also called C2 protect). (JP 1, 3-0, 3-13, 3-51, NDP 6, NWP 3-13, NWP 3-13.1.13)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of IW targets included in targeting plans.  |
| M2 | Number  | Mission plans have integrated IW efforts.   |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy operations are delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to the IW plan. |

**NTA 5.5.1 Plan, Integrate, and Employ C2 Attack**

To plan actions to prevent effective C2 of adversary forces by denying information through influencing, degrading, or destroying the adversary C2 system. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-13, 3-51, NDP 6, NWP 3-13)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of OPLANs include a deception plan.                         |
| M2 | Percent | Of the Battle Plan has C2 attack integrated.                |
| M3 | Time    | To plan C2 Attack on newly identified adversary C2 targets. |

**NTA 5.5.2 Plan, Integrate, and Employ C2 Protection**

To plan actions to maintain effective command and control of own forces by turning to friendly advantage (or negating) an adversary's efforts to deny information to friendly forces. It also includes turning to friendly advantage (or negating) an adversary's efforts to influence, degrade, or destroy the friendly C2 system. (JP 1-02, 3-0, 3-13, 3-51, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 6, NWP 3-13)

**Note:** This task includes the integration of OPSEC, MILDEC, PSYOP, EW, CNO, physical destruction, and the related activities of CA and PA.

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of enemy operations are delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to the C2W plan.  |
| M2 | Percent | Of campaign plans have integrated command and control warfare (C2W) efforts.  |
| M3 | Percent | Of plans consider friendly/adversary use of the electromagnetic (EM) spectrum (i. e., the joint restricted frequency list ((JRFL)). |

### NTA 5.5.3 Conduct Psychological Operations

To conduct planned operations to convey selected information and indicators to foreign audiences to influence their emotions, motives, objective reasoning, and ultimately the behavior of foreign governments, organizations, groups, and individuals. This includes: (1) Identifying afloat reproduction and printing capabilities available for development of approved psychological operations (PSYOP) products to include handbills, leaflets, and posters, (2) Identifying delivery capabilities to include air, ordnance, and electronic means, (3) Conducting support to joint PSYOP plans, and (4) Maintaining, deploying, and identifying shortfalls in PSYOP support equipment not available afloat. **(JP 1-02, 3-0, 3-07, 3-13, 3-13.1, NDP 6, NTTP 3-13.1, MCWP 3-36.2, OPNAVINST 3434.1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of enemy forces decoyed from main attack area by PSYOP and/or deception plan.         |
| M2 | Percent | Of PSYOP objectives accomplished in the JOA/theater of operations.                    |
| M3 | Percent | Of PSYOP effort focused on stabilizing and reinforcing allied forces and host nation. |

### NTA 5.5.4 Conduct Electronic Warfare Support (ES)

To obtain signals intelligence (SIGINT) information about the activities of an enemy or potential enemy in the tactical area of operations. This task employs land, sub-surface, airborne, shipboard, and space sensors to complement perishable information obtained by other sources. This task includes providing, either on a time-share or dedicated basis, assets or asset protection to meet the commander's needs in a tactical environment. **(JP 3-13, 3-13.1 NWP 3-13.1.13, NTTP 3-13.1)**

|    |       |  |
|----|-------|--|
| M1 | Time  | To rapidly reprogram warfighter sensors and seekers within the electromagnetic spectrum. |
| M2 | Time  | From receipt of data to classification to dissemination of tactical information.         |
| M3 | Units | Number of unresolved emitter ambiguities in the tactical picture.                        |

#### NTA 5.5.4.1 Conduct Measurement of Own Force Electronic Emitters

To develop a database of own forces emitters in order to monitor and control own force emissions. This task would entirely depend upon a valid, up-to-date "own force" database, this will significantly minimize inter-force interference, blue on blue attacks (both soft and hard kill) and provide systems analysis to determine signals security deficiencies and recommend appropriate corrective action. **(JP 3-13, NWP 3-13.1.13, OPNAVINST S5513.8B, OPNAVINST 3430.23B, OPNAVINST 5450.191B)**

**Note:** This task also supports the precise implementation of the following tasks: NTA 5.5.5, Perform Information Assurance; NTA 5.5.5.2, Perform Electronic Protection; NTA 3.2.5, Conduct Electronic Attack.

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Percent   | Of own ship's emitters properly identified and recorded                            |
| M2 | Incidents | Blue-on-Blue/Gray/White due to incorrect own force electronic emission measurement |
| M3 | Incidents | Of SIGSEC violations due to incorrect own force electronic emission measurement.   |

**NTA 5.5.4.2 Conduct Electronic Warfare Reprogramming**

To reprogram electronic warfare systems and libraries to ensure the continuing life-cycle integrity of EW systems' library data and implement the mechanism for informing commanders of changes in the EW environment and the potential impact of those changes on deployed platform and force protection systems. This task includes effectively countering hostile wartime reserve modes (WARM) and maintaining a vigilant intelligence review effort in order to minimize the impact of threat WARM on naval reprogrammable EW systems. **(CJCSI 3210.04, OPNAVINST 3430.23B, JP 3-51)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | WARM signals recognized.  |
| M2 | Y/N     | Threat change analysis request (TCAR) properly formatted and addressed. |
| M3 | Y/N     | Personnel identified and trained to reprogram sensors.                  |

**NTA 5.5.5 Perform Information Assurance**

To protect and defend information and information systems by ensuring their availability, integrity, authentication, confidentiality, and nonrepudiation. This includes providing for restoration of information systems by incorporating protection, detection and reaction capabilities. **(JP 1-02, JP 3-13, NTTP 3-13.1)**

|    |       |   |
|----|-------|---|
| M1 | Units | Number of incidents reported on adversary's attempt to attack friendly information, information systems, information-based processes and computer-based networks. |
| M2 | Units | Number of viruses detected.   |
| M3 | Units | Number of denials issued after unauthorized access attempts.  |

**NTA 5.5.5.1 Provide Computer Network Defense**

To protect and defend information, computers, and networks from disruption, denial, degradation, or destruction. **(CJCSI 6510.01)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Units   | Number of successful attacks on friendly information, information systems, information-based processes, and computer-based networks. |
| M2 | Percent | Degradation due to successful attacks on friendly systems.   |
| M3 | Percent | Of computer attacks successfully thwarted.   |

**NTA 5.5.5.2 Perform Electronic Protection** To protect personnel, facilities, and equipment from any effects of friendly or enemy employment of electronic warfare that degrade, neutralize, or destroy friendly combat capability. **(JP 1-02, JP 3-13, NTTP 3-13.1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Units   | Number of friendly operations disrupted or degraded due to friendly interference. |
| M2 | Percent | Of friendly operations disrupted or degraded due to adversarial actions.          |

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M3 | Percent | Degradation to I&W capability due to friendly interference. |
|----|---------|---|

**NTA 5.5.6 Perform Spectrum Management**

To plan, coordinate, manage and control use of the electromagnetic spectrum through operational engineering, administrative and visualization procedures, with the objective of ensuring electronic systems (radar, communications and electronic warfare support equipment) perform their functions in the intended environment without causing or suffering unacceptable interference or degradation. **DOD Directive 3222.3, JP 3-13, CJCSI 3210.01, CJCSI 3210.03A, OPNAVINST 3430.26, NWP 3-13, NTTP 3-13.1, NTTP 3-13.2)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Time    | To respond to emergent tasking.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of the time the information warfare commander (IWC) makes correct changes in response to changing environmental conditions. |
| M3 | Minutes | For units to acknowledge and report cyber condition zebra.  |

**NTA 5.6 Conduct Acoustic Warfare**

Action involving the use of underwater acoustic energy to determine, exploit, reduce, or prevent hostile use of the underwater acoustic spectrum and actions, which retain friendly use of the underwater acoustic spectrum. This task includes acoustic warfare support measures, acoustic warfare countermeasures, and acoustic warfare counter-countermeasures. **(JP 1, 3-0, NDP 1)**

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Percent   | Sonar coverage of surveillance area.               |
| M2 | Incidents | Requiring use of acoustic countermeasures.         |
| M3 | Incidents | Requiring use of acoustic counter-countermeasures. |

**NTA 5.7 Establish a Task Force Headquarters**

To organize a headquarters for the command and control of designated and organized forces under the duly authorized force commander. This includes developing a command and control structure, a force liaison structure, and effectively integrating force staff augmentees. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 6)**

|    |      |  |
|----|------|--|
| M1 | Days | To deploy forward and establish in theater a task force headquarters element.  |
| M2 | Days | After arrival at deployed site, task force headquarters established communications with host-nation, US Department of State (DOS) representatives and nongovernmental agencies |
| M3 | Days | To establish a liaison structure.  |

**NTA 5.7.1 Develop a Force Command and Control Structure**

To establish a structure for command and control of subordinate forces, maintain liaison with elements of the force, and integrate augmented personnel. **(JP 0-2, 3-0, 5-0, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

|    |       |   |
|----|-------|---|
| M1 | Days  | To deploy forward and establish in theater a task force headquarters element.   |
| M2 | Hours | After arrival in operational area, to establish communication links up, down, across.   |
| M3 | Days  | After arrival at deployed site, task force headquarters established communications with host-nation, US DOS representatives and non-governmental agencies |

**NTA 5.7.2 Deploy Force Headquarters Advance Element**

To deploy elements of the headquarters into the operational area in advance of the remainder of the force. This activity includes collecting and updating information relevant to the pre-deployment site survey. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

|    |      |   |
|----|------|---|
| M1 | Days | To identify members of advance element.                     |
| M2 | Days | In advance of remainder of force, advance element in place. |
| M3 | Days | To collect and assess information relevant to site.         |

**NTA 5.7.3 Plan and Execute Command Transition**

To establish continuous, uninterrupted, and unambiguous guidance and direction for command transition; to plan and execute command transition. To ensure possession of adequate C4I capabilities, specific procedures, adequate communications, connectivity, manning, intelligence support, and C2 capability for command transitions. **(JP 0-2, 3-0, 5-0, MCWP 6-22, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Days    | Prior to execution, execution matrix available.          |
| M2 | Hours   | To complete transition after receipt of execution order. |
| M3 | Percent | Of checklist items completed on time.                    |

**NTA 5.8 Provide Public Affairs Services**

To advise and assist the commander, associated commands, and coalition partners (or host nation in military operations other than war) in providing information to internal and external audiences, by originating (and assisting civilian news media in originating) print and broadcast news material, and assisting with community relations projects. The task includes establishing an information bureau to meet area requirements and includes the coordination of the combat camera group's activities. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07 Series, 3-53, 3-57, NDP 1, 5, 6)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of OPLANs include discussion of media organizations in AOR, their likely attitude toward operations, and special impact media organizations may have on operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of OPLANs address local customs, laws, and policies concerning presence of media in area of responsibility (AOR) nations.   |
| M3 | Hours   | To provide to the press an initial theater position on a breaking news story.   |

## Force Protection

### NTA 6 PROTECT THE FORCE

To protect the tactical forces fighting potential so that it can be applied at the appropriate time and place. This task includes those measures the force takes to remain viable and functional by protecting itself from the effects of or recovery from enemy activities. **(JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-01.5, 3-02, 3-03, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-07.5, 3-09, 3-10.1, 3-11, 3-17, 3-61 NDP 1, 6, NWP 3 Series, FMFM 13)**

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Casualties | To friendly forces due to enemy actions.                           |
| M2 | Casualties | To friendly forces due to enemy activities and natural occurrences |

### NTA 6.1 Enhance Survivability

To protect personnel, equipment, ships, aircraft, supplies, areas, and installations from enemy and friendly operations and systems and natural occurrences. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-03, 3-13, 3-15, 3-51, 3-54, 3-58, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series).**

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Percent    | Of friendly casualties due to enemy actions.                     |
| M2 | Casualties | To friendly forces due to enemy actions and natural occurrences. |
| M3 | Percent    | Of casualties due to natural occurrences                         |

### NTA 6.1.1 Protect Against Combat Area Hazards

To protect friendly forces in the battlespace by reducing or avoiding the effects of enemy weapons systems and sensors and friendly mutual interference or fratricide. This task includes providing safety to personnel, units, and equipment during operations and training (e.g., through positive identification). **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-03, 3-01.4, 3-13, 3-15, 3-51, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Minutes | To confirm identity of unidentified target. |
| M2 | Percent | Of targets accurately located.              |
| M3 | Percent | Of targets accurately identified.           |

### NTA 6.1.1.1 Protect Individuals and Systems

To use protective positions, measures, or equipment to reduce the effects of enemy and friendly weapon systems and to enhance force effectiveness. This activity physically protects a military unit, area, activity, or installation against acts designed to impair its effectiveness and to retain the unit's capability to perform its missions and tasks. It includes employing local security, observation posts, and protective positioning of equipment. While moving, forces employ a variety of movement techniques designed to enhance protection (e.g., the use by maritime forces of convoys, circuitous routing, dispersal and defensive formations, and zigzag plans; includes the use by naval aircraft of routing and formations that enhance self-protection, plus individual aircraft jinking techniques). The task includes providing for passive defense in a nuclear/biological/ chemical (NBC) - chemical/biological/radiological (CBR) environment. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-03, 3-01.4, 3-11, 3-13, 3-15, 3-51, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3 Series, FMFM 13)**

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Incidents | Of degradation of friendly forces attributed to inadequate protective measures. |
| M2 | Minutes   | For force to issue downwind hazard warnings of NBC attack.                      |

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M3 | Percent | Of friendly units employ NBC monitoring equipment. |
|----|---------|--|

**NTA 6.1.1.2 Remove Hazards**

To eliminate the presence of hazards to equipment and personnel. This task includes hazardous material removal, decontamination, and explosive ordnance disposal. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-07, 3-11, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

|    |                |   |
|----|----------------|---|
| M1 | Percent        | Of identified hazards cleared (munitions, HAZMAT, etc) cleared. |
| M2 | Number/Percent | Units decontaminated (personnel & essential equipment).         |
| M3 | Percent        | Of rear area restored to critical mission capability.           |

**NTA 6.1.1.2.1 Conduct Explosive Ordnance Disposal**

To detect, locate, access, identify, and dispose of domestic or foreign conventional ordnance, underwater ordnance, and improvised explosive devices (IED) that present a threat to military operations and military and civilian facilities, materiel, and personnel, regardless of location. This task includes render safe and recovery of conventional or underwater ordnance, and improvised explosive (IED) devices as appropriate. This task also includes the detection, evaluation, decontamination, recovering, rendering safe, and/or disposing of nuclear, chemical, and biological agents or munitions as appropriate. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-07, 3-11, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series, NTTP 3-02.41).**

|    |     |  |
|----|-----|--|
| M1 | Y/N | EOD support allows the unit to accomplish its mission.                           |
| M2 | Y/N | Collateral damage incurred during the EOD operation is within acceptable limits. |
| M3 | Y/N | Safeguard classified materials and publication during the EOD operations.        |

**NTA 6.1.1.2.2 Provide Support to the Secret Service**

To provide support to the U. S. Secret Service, the Department of State, and the Department of Defense for the protection of the President and other designated high-risk personnel to include support such as explosives device threat location and identification. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-07, 3-11, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series, NTTP 3-02.41, FM 9-15)**

|    |     |  |
|----|-----|--|
| M1 | Y/N | EOD support accomplishes the intent of protecting the executive from death or injury from ordnance and improvised explosive devices. |
| M2 | Y/N | Collateral damage incurred during the conduct of the EOD operations is in acceptable limits.   |
| M3 | Y/N | Safeguarded classified materials and publications during EOD operation.  |

**NTA 6.1.1.3 Positively Identify Friendly Forces**

To provide the means, procedures, and equipment to positively identify friendly forces and distinguish them from unknown, neutral, or enemy forces. This task includes positively distinguishing friendly from enemy forces through various methods that may include procedural, visual, electronic, and acoustic, in addition to providing information to the force commander to aid in the identification of unknown contacts. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-09.3, 3-52, 5-00.2, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3 Series)**

|    |                |   |
|----|----------------|---|
| M1 | Minutes        | To confirm identity of unidentified target.     |
| M2 | Number/Percent | Of forces accurately identified.                |
| M3 | Percent        | Of friendly casualties due to friendly actions. |

**NTA 6.1.2 Conduct Perception Management**

To convey and/or deny selected information and indicators to foreign audiences to influence their emotions, motives, and objective reasoning. To convey and/or deny selected information and indicators to intelligence systems and leaders at all levels to influence official estimates, ultimately resulting in foreign behaviors and official actions favorable to the originator's objectives. In various ways, perception management combines truth projection, operations security, cover and deception, and psychological operations. **(JP 1-02, JP 3-13, NTTP 3-13.1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of adversarial operations that are delayed, disrupted, modified, or canceled due to perception management efforts |
| M2 | Time    | After warning orders disseminated to initiated perception management campaign                                     |

**NTA 6.1.2.1 Employ Operations Security**

To deny adversaries information about friendly capabilities and intentions by identifying, controlling, and protecting indicators associated with planning and conducting naval operations. OPSEC process consists of five distinct actions: identification of critical information, analysis of threat, analysis of vulnerability, assessment of risk and application of appropriate OPSEC measures. **(JP 0-2, 1, 2-0, 3-0, 3-02.1, 3-02.2, 3-05, 3-07, 3-10, 3-53, 3-54, 6-0, NDP 1, 6, NTTP 3-13.1)**

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Percent   | Of communications encrypted.                         |
| M2 | Percent   | Of communications sent by secure transmission means. |
| M3 | Incidents | Of classified items divulged to enemy forces.        |

**NTA 6.1.2.1.1 Employ Electronic Security**

To deny unauthorized persons information of value that might be derived from their interception and study of non-communications electromagnetic radiations, e.g., radar. **(JP 3-0, 3-02.1, 3-07.2, 3-54, NDP 1, 6)**

|    |               |   |
|----|---------------|---|
| M1 | Interceptions | Of friendly communications during planning and execution. |
| M2 | Percent       | Of friendly emitters exploited by enemy.                  |
| M3 | Teams         | Fielded to monitor friendly emitters.                     |

**NTA 6.1.2.1.2 Employ Concealment Techniques**

To protect friendly forces and personnel from observation and surveillance. This task includes the use of maneuver, deceptive lighting, certain emissions control postures, camouflage, physical evidence controls, smoke, and other obscurants. **(JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-02.1, 3-03, 3-04.1, 3-05, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-09.1, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-15, 3-54, 3-58, 4-01.6, NDP 1, 6, NTTP 3-58.1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Minutes | To execute concealment                    |
| M2 | NM      | Compression of enemy surveillance window. |
| M3 | NM      | Expansion of friendly engagement window.  |

**NTA 6.1.2.1.3 Employ Communication Security**

To deny unauthorized persons information derived from telecommunications of the U.S. Government related to national security and to ensure the authenticity of such communications. Such protection results from the application of security measures (including crypto security, transmission security, emissions security, password management and file protection) to telecommunications systems and automated information systems (AIS), which generate, handle, process, store, or use classified or sensitive government or government-derived information, the loss of which could adversely affect the national security interest. It also includes the application of physical security measures to communications security (COMSEC) information or materials. **(JP 3-0, 3-02.1, 3-07.2, 3-54, NDP 1, 6)**

|    |               |   |
|----|---------------|---|
| M1 | Interceptions | Of friendly communications during planning and execution.   |
| M2 | Percent       | Of friendly emitters exploited by enemy.  |
| M3 | Incidents     | Of signal fratricide experienced by force due to failure to apply frequency allocation or frequency management. |

**NTA 6.1.2.2 Conduct Deception in Support of Tactical Operations**

To mask the real objectives of tactical operations and delay effective enemy reaction. This is done by misleading the enemy about friendly intentions, capabilities, objectives, and the locations of vulnerable units and facilities. This task includes manipulating, distorting, or falsifying evidence available to the enemy to enhance security of real plans, operations, or activities. It includes counter-targeting and physical and electronic (imitative, simulative, and manipulative) deception. **(JP 3-0, 3-01.5, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-05, 3-53, 3-58, NDP 1, 6, NTTP 3-58.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of desired time, deception plan held enemy's attention.          |
| M2 | Number  | Of enemy forces deployed/diverted to deal with deception threat. |
| M3 | Number  | Indicators of false intentions provided to the enemy.            |

**NTA 6.1.3 Conduct Counterdeception**

To negate, neutralize, diminish the effects of (or gain advantage from) a foreign deception operation. (Counterdeception does not include the intelligence function of identifying foreign deception operation.) **(JP 1-02, JP 3-13, NTTP 3-13.1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of adversary deception operations utilized for friendly tactical advantage. |
| M2 | Number  | Of adversary deception operations negated due to friendly operations.       |

**NTA 6.1.4 Conduct Counterpropaganda Operations**

To conduct activities that identify adversary propaganda and, thereby, contribute to situational awareness and serve to expose adversary attempts to influence friendly populations and military forces. **(JP 1-02, JP 3-13, NTTP 3-13.1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of adversary propaganda operations identified.  |
| M2 | Time    | To inception of a Counterpropaganda operation after initial identification.   |
| M3 | Units   | Number of adversary propaganda endeavors that are exposed in order to influence population and military forces to friendly advantage. |

**NTA 6.1.5 Maintain Counterreconnaissance**

To protect a military unit, area, activity, or an installation against hostile observation acts. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, 3-10, 3-10.1, NDP 1, 2, 6, NWP 2-01, 3-05 Rev D)**

|    |                |   |
|----|----------------|---|
| M1 | Number/Percent | Of components receiving a counterreconnaissance plan prior to execution.                          |
| M2 | Number/Percent | Of priority intelligence requirements assigned to counter-reconnaissance assets.                  |
| M3 | Percent        | Of operations delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to compromise of friendly intentions. |

**NTA 6.1.6 Protect the Environment**

To protect the environment through awareness, compliance, prevention, mitigation and elimination of threats to the natural environment. **(NWP 4-11)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of environmental programs that are in compliance with federal, state, local, and tribal regulations. |
| M2 | Y/N     | Is manning sufficient to provide adequate oversight of environmental programs?                       |
| M3 | Y/N     | Was environmental awareness training for fleet units conducted annually?.                            |

**NTA 6.1.6.1 Support Environmental Compliance**

To support compliance with environmental regulations. This task supports all activities required to achieve compliance with environmental laws, regulations, Executive Orders, DOD environmental policy, and overseas Final Governing Standards (FGS) or the Overseas Environmental Baseline Guidance Document (OEBGD) as applicable. This task does not include meeting requirements for conservation or pollution prevention. **(OPNAVINST 5090.1B, DODI 4715.6)**

|    |     |   |
|----|-----|---|
| M1 | Y/N | Obtains and renews environmental permits in accordance with legally required timelines.   |
| M2 | Y/N | Supports the disposal of hazardous and industrial waste within legally required time limits and mission requirements.   |
| M3 | Y/N | Supports the development and approval of National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) or equivalent planning documentation in accordance with programmatic timelines. |

**NTA 6.1.6.2 Conserve Cultural and Natural Resources**

To support the conservation, protection and enhancement of cultural and natural resources of installations and surrounding areas. Includes activities to achieve compliance with cultural and natural resources laws, regulations, Executive Orders, DOD environmental policy, and overseas Final Governing Standards (FGS) or the Overseas Environmental Baseline Guidance Document (OEBGD) as applicable. **(OPNAVINST 5090.1B, DODI 4710.1, DODI 4715.3)**

|    |     |   |
|----|-----|---|
| M1 | Y/N | Updates Integrated Natural Resource Management Plans (INRMPs) and Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plans (ICRMPs) in accordance with all program cycles.      |
| M2 | Y/N | Implements legally required natural and cultural resources protection and enhancement measures identified in INRMPs and ICRMPs in accordance with all program cycles. |

|    |     |   |
|----|-----|---|
| M3 | Y/N | Supports the fleet through proactive natural and cultural resources initiatives critical to the protection of Navy Operational Readiness. |
|----|-----|---|

**NTA 6.1.6.3 Prevent Environmental Pollution**

To prevent environmental pollution by source reduction (pollutant elimination and/or reduction) or pollutant minimization. This task includes activities to achieve compliance with pollution prevention laws, regulations, Executive Orders, DOD environmental policy, and overseas Final Governing Standards (FGS) or the Overseas Environmental Baseline Guidance Document (OEBGD) as applicable. **(OPNAVINST 5090.1B, DODI 4715.4)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Y/N     | Updates Pollution Prevention Plans in accordance with all program cycles.   |
| M2 | Y/N     | Supports the fleet through proactive pollution prevention initiatives critical to the protection of Navy Operational Readiness.               |
| M3 | Percent | Of designed and implemented environmental protection systems (pollution abatement devices, oily water separators, etc) fully mission capable. |

**NTA 6.2 Rescue and Recover**

To rescue and recover military and civilian personnel, equipment and systems. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-05, 3-50 Series, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-50.1 Rev A)**

|    |       |   |
|----|-------|---|
| M1 | Hours | To reach area of isolated personnel after <i>Go</i> decision. |
| M2 | Hours | To rescue and recover designated personnel.                   |
| M3 | Hours | To rescue an aircrew after ejection or bailout.               |

**NTA 6.2.1 Evacuate Noncombatants from Area**

To use available military and civilian resources (including host-nation resources) to evacuate U.S. dependents, U.S. Government civilian employees, and private citizens (U.S. and third nation) from the area of operations. This task includes providing temporary security augmentation to U.S. Government and U.S. privately owned facilities ashore. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.5, 5-00.2, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-07)**

|    |                |   |
|----|----------------|---|
| M1 | Number/Percent | People safely evacuated.                              |
| M2 | Number         | People safely evacuated each day.                     |
| M3 | Days           | From receipt of order to evacuate first noncombatant. |

**NTA 6.2.2 Conduct Personnel Recovery**

To execute Personnel Recovery (PR) operations using component, joint, multinational, and multi-agency Personnel Recovery capabilities to report, locate, support, recover, and debrief and reintegrate U.S. military, Department of Defense (DOD) civilians, contractors, and other designated personnel. At the tactical level, PR includes Search and Rescue (SAR), Combat Search and Rescue (CSAR), and Survival, Escape, Resistance, and Evasion (SERE).

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Hours   | To reach area of isolated personnel after <i>Go</i> decision.  |
| M2 | Hours   | To rescue and recover designated personnel   |
| M3 | Minutes | From notification a person was missing until rescue units prepared to authenticate identity of isolated personnel. |

**NTA 6.2.2.1 Perform Search and Rescue (SAR)**

To employ aircraft, surface ships, submarines, specialized rescue teams, and equipment for search and rescue (SAR) of personnel in distress on land or at sea. **(JP 1, 3-0, NDP 1, 6, NWP 1-02, 3-50.1 Rev A)**

|    |                 |   |
|----|-----------------|---|
| M1 | Hours           | To reach area of isolated personnel after <i>Go</i> decision. |
| M2 | Hours           | To rescue a survivor or isolated person.                      |
| M3 | NM <sup>2</sup> | Search area coverage.   |

**NTA 6.2.2.2 Perform Combat Search and Rescue (CSAR)**

To locate and extract personnel from enemy controlled area during wartime or contingency operations. To conduct recovery operations during an in-extremis situation by means of an emergency extraction of hostages and/or sensitive items and expeditiously transport them to a designated safe haven. **(JP 3-0, 3-50.2, 3-50.21, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-05 Rev D, 3-50.1 Rev A, 3-50.22)**

|    |                |   |
|----|----------------|---|
| M1 | Hours          | To reach area of isolated personnel after <i>Go</i> decision. |
| M2 | Hours          | To rescue an aircrew after ejection or bailout.               |
| M3 | Number/Percent | Of aircrews missing behind enemy lines recovered.             |

**NTA 6.2.2.3 Conduct Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel (TRAP)**

To conduct and plan the tactical recovery operations of aircraft and personnel (TRAP). To locate and extract distressed personnel and sensitive equipment from enemy controlled area during wartime or contingency operations to prevent capture. TRAP is performed by an assigned and briefed aircrew and is a subcomponent of combat search and rescue (CSAR) and/or joint combat search and rescue (JCSAR) missions, but is only executed once the location of survivors is confirmed. A TRAP mission may include personnel to conduct the search portion of CSAR or the over water portion of search and rescue missions. The composition of a tactical recovery mission may vary from a single aircraft and aircrew to an assault support mission package that consists of multiple fixed-wing and rotary-wing aircraft with an onboard compliment of security, ground search, and medical personnel. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-50.2, MCWP 2-6, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-24, 3-25.4, NDP 1, NWP 3-05)**

|    |                |   |
|----|----------------|---|
| M1 | Number/Percent | Of personnel sending distress signals, rescued.   |
| M2 | Hours          | To rescue an aircrew after ejection or bailout.   |
| M3 | Number/Percent | Of aircrews missing behind enemy lines recovered. |

**NTA 6.2.2.4 Conduct Submarine Escape and Survival**

To use equipment and methods to ensure ability of personnel to escape from a severely damaged submarine and survive until rescued. **(SSM, COMSUBLANT/COMSUBPAC Joint OPOD 2000/2001; COMSUBLANT/ COMSUBPACINST 3500.1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Y/N     | Unit personnel are knowledgeable of procedures to maximize survival time. |
| M2 | Percent | Of personnel who survive after escape.                                    |
| M3 | Y/N     | Unit has effective escape and survival plan.                              |

**NTA 6.3 Provide Security for Operational Forces and Means**

To enhance freedom of action by identifying and reducing friendly vulnerability to hostile acts, influence, or surprise. This includes measures to protect from surprise, observation, detection, interference, espionage, terrorism, and sabotage. This task includes actions for protecting and securing the flanks and rear area of operational formations, and protecting and securing critical installations, facilities, and systems. It also includes protection of harbors, ports, and installations against acts, which may undermine the effectiveness of friendly forces. **(JP 1, 3-0 Series, NDP 1, 2, NWP 3 Series, NTTP 3-13.1)**

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Incidents | Of friendly operations degraded due to enemy observation, detection, interference, espionage, terrorism and/or sabotage. |
| M2 | Incidents | By enemy troops, or partisans, affecting security of force and means in the operations area.                             |
| M3 | Percent   | Of operationally significant hazards removed or neutralized successfully.  |

**NTA 6.3.1 Protect and Secure Area of Operations**

To protect the routes, land, water, and air, which connect an operating military force with a base of operations and along which supplies and military forces move. **(JP 1, 3-0 Series, 3-10, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3 Series, 3-10, 3-10.3)**

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Incidents | Of interruption of logistics and/or movement of military forces disrupted due to hostile action |
| M2 | Percent   | Of LOC traffic delayed or destroyed due to hostile action.                                      |
| M3 | Time      | To restore LOC to full capacity following an interruption.                                      |

**NTA 6.3.1.1 Establish and Maintain Rear Area Security**

To provide for rear area security including measures taken prior to, during, and/or after an enemy airborne attack, sabotage, infiltration, guerrilla action, and/or initiation of psychological or propaganda warfare to minimize the effects thereof. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-10, MCWP 3-41.1, NDP 1, NWP 3-02 Series)**

|    |                |   |
|----|----------------|---|
| M1 | Incidents      | Of rear area security degradation due to enemy airborne attack, sabotage, infiltration, guerrilla action, and/or initiation of psychological or propaganda warfare. |
| M2 | Number/Percent | Of tactical units diverted to deal with rear area threat.   |
| M3 | Incidents      | Which result in damage to forces, material, or equipment in rear area.  |

**NTA 6.3.1.2 Protect/Secure Installations, Facilities, and Personnel**

To protect installations, facilities, personnel and their families. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01 Series, 3-10, MCWP 3-41.1, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series, 3-10 Rev A, DODI 2000.16, OPNAVINST 5530.14)**

|    |                |  |
|----|----------------|--|
| M1 | Number/Percent | Of critical friendly facilities (e.g., ports of debarkation, command posts) destroyed, damaged, or rendered inoperable by sabotage or insurgents or terrorist actions. |
| M2 | Percent        | Of critical friendly facilities hardened or protected against hostile acts.  |
| M3 | Incidents      | Of operations delayed, disrupted, canceled or modified due to enemy attacks against operationally critical installations, facilities, and systems.                     |

**NTA 6.3.1.3 Provide Harbor Defense and Port Security**

To provide naval forces for the protection of vessels and port/waterfront facilities. This task includes protecting friendly forces within a designated geographic area; harbors, approaches, or anchorages against external threats, sabotage, subversive acts, accidents, theft, negligence, civil disturbance, and disasters. **(JP 3-0, 3-10, 4-0, 4-01.5, 4-04, MCWP 3-41.1, NDP 1, NWP 3-07.12, DODI 2000.16, OPNAVINST 5530.14)**

|    |                |   |
|----|----------------|---|
| M1 | Incidents      | That result in significant damage to strategic/tactical logistic lift within the port/harbor.                                 |
| M2 | Number/Percent | Reduction of shipping/throughput because of attack, sabotage, civil disturbance, accidents, theft, negligence, and disasters. |
| M3 | Time           | To restore port/harbor to full capacity after incident.   |

**NTA 6.3.1.4 Protect Lines of Communication**

To protect the land, water, and air routes which connect an operating military force with a base of operations and along which supplies and military forces move. **(JP 1, 3-0 Series, 3-10, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3 Series, 3-10 Rev A, 3-10.3)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Reduction in LOC capacity resulting from enemy attacks.        |
| M2 | Time    | Delay in scheduled arrivals due to LOC interruption.           |
| M3 | Percent | Of LOCs used to move logistics in operational area are secure. |

**NTA 6.3.1.5 Establish and Enforce Protection Perimeter**

To establish a force protection perimeter to include assessment zone, warning zone, threat zone, and the minimum standoff zone. Task includes enforcing perimeter boundaries and conducting access control to prevent unauthorized entry and counter the introduction of unauthorized personnel, hazardous materials, contraband and/or prohibited items from entering an installation or restricted area. **(NWP 3-07.2 Rev A, SWDG TACMEMO 3-20, 4-01, DODI 2000.16, OPNAVINST 5530.14)**

|    |        |   |
|----|--------|---|
| M1 | Y/N    | Were unauthorized personnel, vessel, or vehicle permitted inside the minimum standoff zone? |
| M2 | Number | Of minimum standoff zone penetrations.  |
| M3 | Number | Of minimum standoff zone penetrations successfully repelled.                                |

**NTA 6.3.1.6 Conduct Surveillance Detection Operations**

To identify, locate, and help counter the enemy's intelligence, espionage, sabotage, subversion, and terrorist-related activities, capabilities, and intentions in order to deny the enemy the opportunity to take actions against friendly forces. **(NTTP 3-07.2.1 Rev A, DOD Directive 5200.08)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Y/N     | Does the AT/FP plan include surveillance detection operations?    |
| M2 | Percent | Required counter surveillance conducted?                          |
| M3 | Y/N     | ATFP Plan includes counter-surveillance and detection operations? |

**NTA 6.3.1.6.1 Evaluate Base Security Plans**

To conduct Force Protection Condition (FPCON)/Random Antiterrorism Measures, surveillance detection, assessments (criticality, vulnerability, and risk), and exercises to determine base security readiness. **(JP 3-10.1, SECNAVINST 3300.2B, DODI 2000.16, OPNAVINST 3300.53B)**

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Y/N       | Latest directives are included in inspector checklists                                   |
| M2 | Hours     | To clear base of non-essential personnel upon receipt of unambiguous warning             |
| M3 | Incidents | Of OPREP-3 reports of unattended bags turn out to be improvised explosive devices (IEDs) |

**NTA 6.3.1.6.2 Operate Low Level Source Networks**

To identify, recruit and monitor local personnel who can assist in providing early indication and warnings of potential criminal or hostile activities. **(DOD Directive 5525.5, OPNAVINST 5580.1A)**

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Incidents | Where sources provide early indications of impending attacks. |
| M2 | Percent   | Of sources remain unrecognized in the local community.        |
| M3 | Time      | Required to validate low-level source reports.                |

**NTA 6.3.2 Conduct Military Law Enforcement Support (Afloat and Ashore)**

To enforce military law and order and collect, evacuate, and intern enemy prisoners of war. **(JP 3-0, 3-07 Series, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-57, 4-0, NDP 1, 4, NWP 1-14M, 4-09)**

|    |      |   |
|----|------|---|
| M1 | Time | To identify and marshal law enforcement forces.         |
| M2 | Time | To construct a theater internment center (as required). |

**NTA 6.3.2.1 Manage Enemy Prisoners of War**

To collect, process, evacuate, intern, safeguard, and transfer enemy prisoners of war and civilian internees. **(JP 0-2, 1, 1-05, 3-0, 3-02.1, 3-05, 3-07 Series, 3-10, 3-53, 3-57, 4-0, 5-00.2, NDP 1, NWP 1-14M)**

|    |                |   |
|----|----------------|---|
| M1 | Number/Percent | Of prisoners requiring medical attention. |
| M2 | Number         | Of prisoners who died during internment.  |
| M3 | Number/Percent | Of prisoners who escaped.                 |

**NTA 6.3.2.2 Maintain Law and Order**

To enforce laws and regulations and maintain the discipline of units and personnel, and provide first response. This task includes performing counterdrug activities, combating terrorism, and coordinating with civil/law enforcement authorities. This task also includes law enforcement, criminal investigation, and military prisoner confinement. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-05 Series, 3-07 Series, 3-07.3, 3-53, 4-0, NDP 1, NWP 1-14M, OPNAVINST 3440.17, OPNAVINST 5530.14)**

|    |           |                                     |
|----|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| M1 | Incidents | Of courts-martial cases.            |
| M2 | Quantity  | Of contraband confiscated per week. |
| M3 | Number    | Of crimes reported                  |

**NTA 6.3.2.2.1 Assure Traffic Safety and Security of Routes**

To provide safe and secure supply and transportation routes to expedite the movement of resources and to maintain traffic safety. Included in this task are methods to improve and restore traffic safety, direct traffic flows, clear accidents or chokepoints, construct detours and alternate routes, and respond to other traffic and road emergencies. **(DOD Instruction 5200.08, DOD Directive 5525.5, SECNAVINST 5520 5530.4C, OPNAVINST 5580.1A)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Y/N     | Were evolutions conducted IAW Commander's guidance, Doctrine and operating directives? |
| M2 | Percent | Personnel qualified in traffic safety and enforcement IAW policy and doctrine.         |

**NTA 6.3.2.2.2 Review and Apply Use of Force Rules**

To review and understand the basis for the Standing Rules of Engagement and Standing Rules for Use of Force and apply the Use of Force Continuum, including the use of deadly force. **(CJCS 3121.01, SECNAVINST 5500.29, OPNAVINST 3591.1, OPNAVINST 5530.13, OPNAVINST 5530.14)**

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Percent   | Armed personnel trained in use of force (UOF)/UODF procedures IAW policy and doctrine.                               |
| M2 | Y/N       | Plans and pre-planned responses include UOF/UODF rules and freedom of action considerations IAW policy and doctrine. |
| M3 | Incidents | UOF/UODF inappropriately/incorrectly applied.  |

**NTA 6.3.2.2.3 Employ Military Working Dog Assets**

Maintain, train, and employ military working dogs (MWDs) for law enforcement and counter-narcotics, counter-explosives and counter-terrorism patrols. This task includes custody and proper handling of required target training aids for dog proficiency. **(OPNAVINST 5585 Series)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Y/N     | Were MWD operations and kennel support conducted IAW applicable directives?                    |
| M2 | Y/N     | Were handling and custody procedures for target training aids performed IAW applicable policy? |
| M3 | Percent | Percent of auxiliary security force trained and ready?   |

**NTA 6.3.2.2.4 Restrict Personnel**

To provide administration, control and maintenance of restricted personnel, disciplinary barracks and confinement facilities. **(OPNAVINST 11000.16A, OPNAVINST 11010.20G)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Days    | To process punitive transients.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of required prisoner services available (religious, barber, medical, clinical, galley). |
| M3 | Percent | Of authorized billets manned.   |

**NTA 6.3.2.3 Manage Refugees and Refugee Camps**

To collect, process, evaluate, safeguard, house, and release refugees. This task may include determination of political asylum status. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07 Series, 3-57, NDP 1, NWP 1-14, 3-07)**

|    |                 |  |
|----|-----------------|--|
| M1 | Time            | To identify and marshal forces and construct refugee camp. |
| M2 | Number          | Of refugees processed and held.                            |
| M3 | Number/ Percent | Of refugees requiring medical attention.                   |

**NTA 6.3.2.4 Detain Personnel.**

To provide for the temporary detention and/or security for movement of enemy Prisoners of War (EPW), Civilian Internees (CI), Retained Personnel (RP), Enemy Combatants (EC), or designated U.S. Military Personnel. (JP 0-2, 1, 1-05, 3-0, 3-02.1, 3-05, 3-07 Series, 3-10, 3-53, 3-57, 4-0, 5-00.2, NDP 1 NWP 1-14M, OPNAVINST 3501.346)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Y/N     | Were detainees properly searched, segregated, controlled and secured? |
| M2 | Percent | Of detainees not properly safeguarded.                                |
| M3 | Percent | Of detainees not properly transported and transferred.                |

**NTA 6.3.3 Combat Terrorism**

To perform defensive and offensive measures to reduce vulnerability of individuals and property to terrorist acts; to prevent, deter, and respond to terrorism. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.2, NDP 1, 2, NWP 3-07)

|    |            |   |
|----|------------|---|
| M1 | Incidents  | Of terrorism or violence against friendly forces without warning. |
| M2 | Time       | To respond to a combat terrorist response order.                  |
| M3 | Casualties | From terrorist event.   |

**NTA 6.5 Perform Consequence Management**

To employ all consequence management techniques available to restore combat capabilities to units and bases damaged by enemy attack or natural occurrences. (JP 1, 3-0, NDP 1, 6, NWP 1-02, NWP 3-20.31 Rev A, NWP 3-50.1 Rev A)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Y/N     | Was consequence management incorporated in the region's AT/FP Plan?                        |
| M2 | Y/N     | Was consequence management contained in the region's continuity of operations plan (COOP)? |
| M3 | Percent | Of assigned mission critical facilities not mission capable after an incident.             |

**NTA 6.5.1 Provide Disaster Relief**

To deliver disaster relief, including personnel and supplies, and provide a mobile, flexible, rapidly responsive medical capability for acute medical and surgical care. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 4-0, NDP 1, 4, NWP 1-14M, 3-02 Series, 3-07, 4-02 Series, 4-04)

|    |      |   |
|----|------|---|
| M1 | Time | To restore critical services (utilities, water, food, supplies).                                  |
| M2 | Days | To make facilities operational.   |
| M3 | Time | To identify and mobilize forces to provide field/afloat medical facilities and temporary housing. |

**NTA 6.5.2 Coordinate Damage Control Operations**

To perform all necessary actions required responding to and fight all shipboard and base fires. Task includes performing all necessary actions required to respond to a casualty, provide casualty control, and make all necessary repairs to minimize and prevent further damage and maintain material conditions of readiness. **(FXP 4, NWP 3-20.31 Rev A, NSTM 555, 079 (Vol 2))**

**Note:** Also see NTA 4.3.2.5, *Provide Battle Damage Repair to Ships at Sea.*

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Hours   | To restore combat capabilities after enemy attack or natural occurrences. |
| M2 | Percent | Of combat capabilities restored.  |

**NTA 6.5.3 Provide Emergency Assistance**

To perform all necessary actions required assisting another unit in responding to an enemy attack or natural occurrence. **(FXP 4, NWP 3-20.31 Rev A)**

**Note:** Also see NTA 4.3.2.5, *Provide Battle Damage Repair to Ships at Sea.*

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Hours   | To restore combat capabilities after enemy attack or natural occurrences. |
| M2 | Percent | Of combat capabilities restored.  |

**NTA 6.5.4 Provide Emergency Management**

To protect and sustain Navy forces and mission capabilities, and to assist civil authorities in preparedness, response mitigation, and recovery for disasters and emergencies that threaten Navy forces or civilian communities. **(OPNAVINST 11000.16A, OPNAVINST 11010.20G)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of full-time Installation EMOs onboard (based upon manpower requirements).       |
| M2 | Percent | Of collateral-duty Installation EMOs onboard (based upon manpower requirements). |
| M3 | Y/N     | Emergency Management Functional Area Annex included in Installation EM Plan?     |

**NTA 6.5.5 Provide Fire and Emergency Services Programs**

To establish, direct, and integrate DOD Fire and Emergency Services (F&ES) policy, strategies, protocols, standards, and operational emergency response programs into installation operations to protect the installation and ensure readiness. This task includes internal fire and emergency services programs of fire prevention, firefighter safety and occupational health, training, and wellness programs. This task requires collaborative planning, preparedness actions, routine execution of standard operating guides/procedures, and conducting self-assessment of the F&ES organization program. **(DODD 1010.10, DODI 6055.06, DODI 2000.18, DODI 6055.6, OPNAVINST 11320.23F, National Response Plan, National Fire Protection Association Standards)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of responses required to meet Installation Wildland Fire Management Plan.                                   |
| M2 | Percent | Of compliance with fire safety and occupational health, NFPA 1500.  |
| M3 | Percent | Of facilities (including areas such as piers, open storage locations, etc.) surveyed or inspected annually. |

**NTA 6.5.6 Provide Incident Command**

To take action(s) to prepare for, prevent, respond to, or recover from any event impacting lives or property. The task can be associated with an attack, natural, or manmade situations involving disasters or other catastrophic occurrences. This task includes pre-event preparedness, during incident and post-incident activities, which protect public health and safety, protect the environment, restore essential operations and services, and provide emergency relief to governments, businesses, and individuals affected by the incident. The task may include defense support to civil authorities through automatic/mutual aid agreements between military installations and local communities, foreign and domestic. **(DODI 2000.18, DODI 3025.1, DODM 6055.06, JP 3-41, National Response Plan, DODI 6055.6, OPNAVINST 11320.23F, National Incident Management System (NIMS)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of emergency response fire officers trained and certified as incident commanders.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of emergency response firefighters not trained and certified at appropriate levels in National Incident Management System (NIMS). |
| M3 | Percent | Of EOC members and emergency support function personnel trained and certified in the NIMS.  |

**NTA 6.5.7 Provide Aircraft Rescue and Firefighting Services**

To provide core services to include operating aircraft rescue and firefighting apparatus, provide aircrew rescue path, perform search and rescue in an imminently immediately dangerous to life or health (IDLH) atmosphere/area to assist with aircrew egress, extinguish interior and exterior fires, protect the environment by mitigating POL and other hazardous materials contamination, safe the area by securing or eliminating other hazards, and support aircraft investigation processes. **(DODM 6055.06, NAVAIR 00-80R-14, OPNAVINST 11320.23F, NFPA 403, NFPA 1500, DODI 6055.6, NAVAIR 00-80R-14)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of time the fractile response rate indicates the percentage of responses equal to or less than the DOD ART for unannounced aircraft emergencies.  |
| M2 | Percent | Of time the fractile response rate indicates the percentage of responses equal to or less than the DOD ART for announced aircraft emergencies.    |
| M3 | Percent | Of time the fractile response rate indicates the percentage of responses equal to or less than the NFPA ART for unannounced aircraft emergencies. |

**NTA 6.5.8 Provide Structural Firefighting Services**

To provide services to include, driving/operating apparatus, ventilating structure, perform search and rescue in an immediately dangerous to life or health (IDLH) atmosphere/area, extinguishing fires, protecting exposures, performing salvage and overhaul, and conduct an investigation to determine cause(s) of fires **(DODM 6055.06, JP 3-41, DODI 2000.18, DODI 6055.6, OPNAVINST 11320.23F, NFPA 1500)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of time the fractile response rate indicates the percentage of responses equal to or less than the ART for First Arriving Company Structural Fire emergencies.        |
| M2 | Percent | Of time the fractile response rate indicates the percentage of responses equal to or less than the ART for Initial Full Alarm Assignment Structural Fire emergencies. |

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M3 | Percent | Of time the fractile response rate indicates the percentage of responses equal to or less than the ART for First Arriving Company for Other Fire Response and Investigative Response. |
|----|---------|---|

**NTA 6.5.9 Provide HazMat/CBRNE Response and Incident Management**

To provide core services to include establishing hot, warm and cold zones, conducting rescue operations in an immediately dangerous to life or health (IDLH) atmosphere/area, perform atmospheric monitoring, detection and environmental sampling to determine contaminant and level of contamination, individual protective equipment and decontamination requirements; extract and decontaminate casualties and first responders, preserve evidence, support investigation, mitigate contamination under conditions as specified. **(DODI 3025.1, DODM 6055.06, JP 3-41, DODI 2000.18, DODI 6055.6, DODI 2000.18, OPNAVINST 11320.23F, NFPA 472, NFPA 473, NFPA 1500)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of time the fractile response rate indicates the percentage of responses equal to or less than the ART for First Arriving Company to (Defensive Operations) to HazMat/CBRNE emergencies.           |
| M2 | Percent | Of time the fractile response rate indicates the percentage of responses equal to or less than the ART for arrival of Full Alarm Assignment to (Offensive Operations) to HazMat/CBRNE emergencies. |
| M3 | Percent | Of personnel trained and certified as HazMat technicians on duty daily.  |

**NTA 6.5.10 Provide Technical Rescue Services**

To provide core rescue services (includes, but not limited to following types of rescue: confined space(s), water and/or ice, disentanglement and high and low rope), situation assessment, rescue requirements determination, safety concerns mitigation, and casualty treatment and transfer to medical authority. **(DODM 6055.06, JP 3-41, DODI 2000.18, DODI 6055.6 OPNAVINST 11320.23F, NFPA 1500)**

**Note:** This task may have to be accomplished in an imminently immediately dangerous to life or health (IDLH) atmosphere/area.

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of time the fractile response rate indicates the percentage of responses equal to or less than the ART for First Arriving Company to technical rescue emergencies.           |
| M2 | Percent | Of time the fractile response rate indicates the percentage of responses equal to or less than the ART for arrival of Full Alarm Assignment to technical rescue emergencies. |
| M3 | Percent | Of personnel assigned emergency response duties trained and certified for technical rescue.  |

**NTA 6.6 Provide for Operational Safety of Personnel and Equipment**

To eliminate accidents, deaths, and occupational illnesses by applying risk management strategies. **(DOD Instruction 6055.1, OPNAVINST 5100.23G, OPNAVINST 5100.19D)**

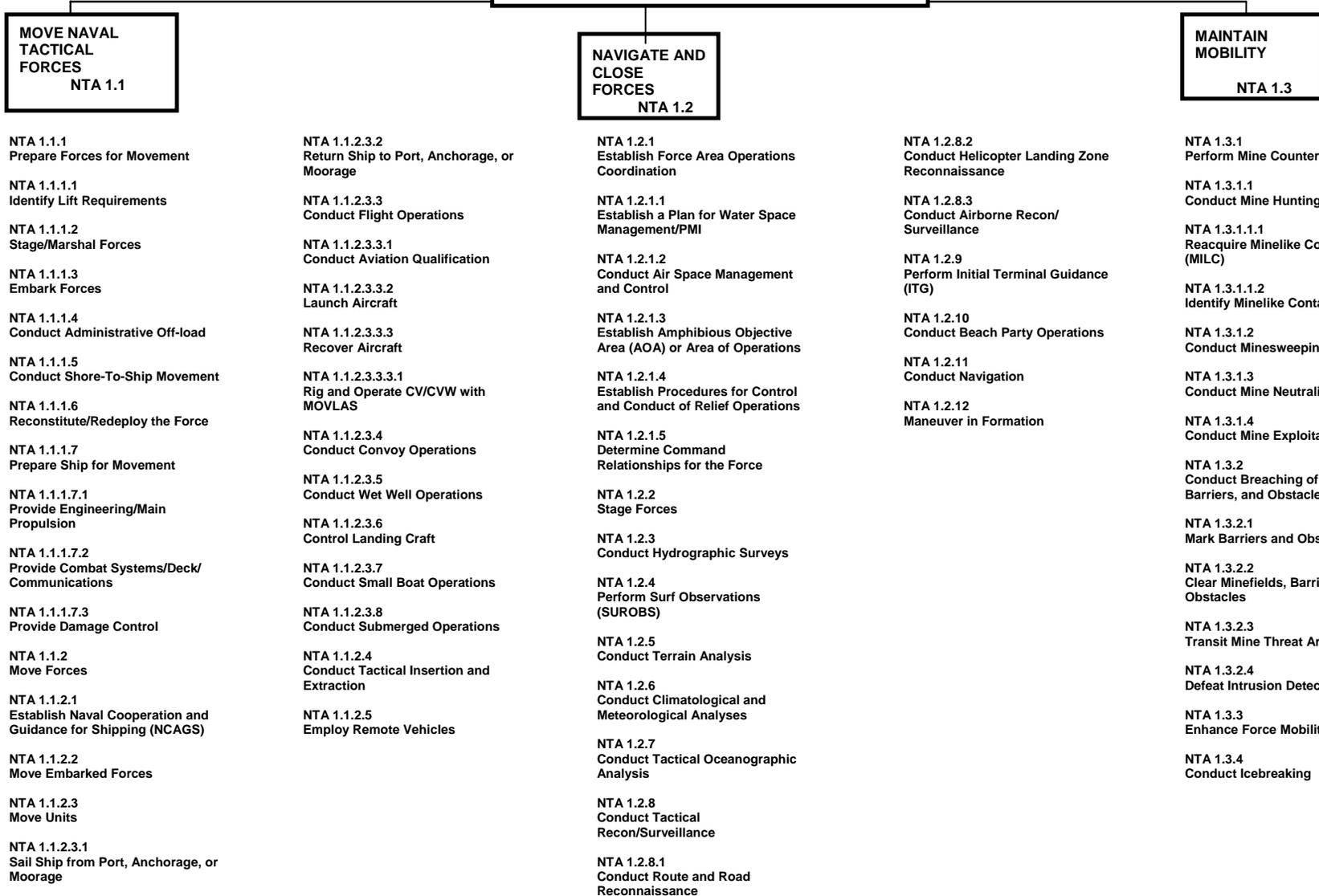
|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of watch standers fully or interim qualified.  |
| M2 | Y/N     | Unit personnel are knowledgeable of and practice required safety tag-out procedures. |
| M3 | Number  | Of accidents, deaths, and occupational illnesses per year.                           |

**NTA 6.6.1 Provide Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Programs**

To direct, establish, develop and integrate SOH policy, strategies, protocols, standards, and programs mandated by Federal Law, DOD, and Navy for Occupational Safety and Health (OSH), Traffic Safety (TS), Recreation and Off-duty Safety (RODS), Radiation Safety (sources owned by Host), and Explosives Safety (ES) programs to ensure SOH force readiness at the installation. This task provides technical consultation, program management, inspections/evaluations, mishaps and near misses investigations, education and training, and awareness programs. **(29CFR 1960, 23CFR 1204, 29CFR 1910, 49CFR 390, 49CFR 571, 10CFR 172, Executive Order 12196, Executive Order 13043, DODI 6055.1, DODI 6055.4, DODI 6055.9, DODI 00.3, SECNAVINST 5100.10, OPNAVINST 5100.12, OPNAVINST 5100.23, OPNAVINST 8020.14, OPNAVINST 5100.8, NAVSEA OP5, BUPERS 1710.20)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of tenant activities receiving OSH BOS services at the installation.                   |
| M2 | Y/N     | Are SOH offices adequately staffed with fully qualified journeyman safety specialists? |
| M3 | Percent | Of required OSH training conducted.  |

**NTA 1 DEPLOY / CONDUCT  
 MANEUVER**



**NTA 1 DEPLOY /  
 CONDUCT MANEUVER**

**CONDUCT  
 COUNTER-  
 MOBILITY  
 NTA 1.4**

- NTA 1.4.1  
Conduct Mining
- NTA 1.4.1.1  
Plan Minefields
- NTA 1.4.1.2  
Report Minefields
- NTA 1.4.1.3  
Record Minefields
- NTA 1.4.1.4  
Mark Minefields
- NTA 1.4.2  
Place Barriers and Obstacles
- NTA 1.4.3  
Mark Barriers and Obstacles
- NTA 1.4.4  
Detonate Mines/Explosives
- NTA 1.4.5  
Conduct Blockade
- NTA 1.4.6  
Conduct Maritime Interception
- NTA 1.4.6.1  
Conduct Visit
- NTA 1.4.6.2  
Conduct Search
- NTA 1.4.6.3  
Conduct Seizure
- NTA 1.4.6.4  
Escort Detained Vessels
- NTA 1.4.6.5  
Stop/Neutralize Noncompliant

- NTA 1.4.7  
Enforce Exclusion Zone
- NTA 1.4.8  
Conduct Maritime Law Enforcement
- NTA 1.4.8.1  
Conduct Alien Migrant Interdiction Operations
- NTA 1.4.8.2  
Conduct Maritime Counter-Drug Operations

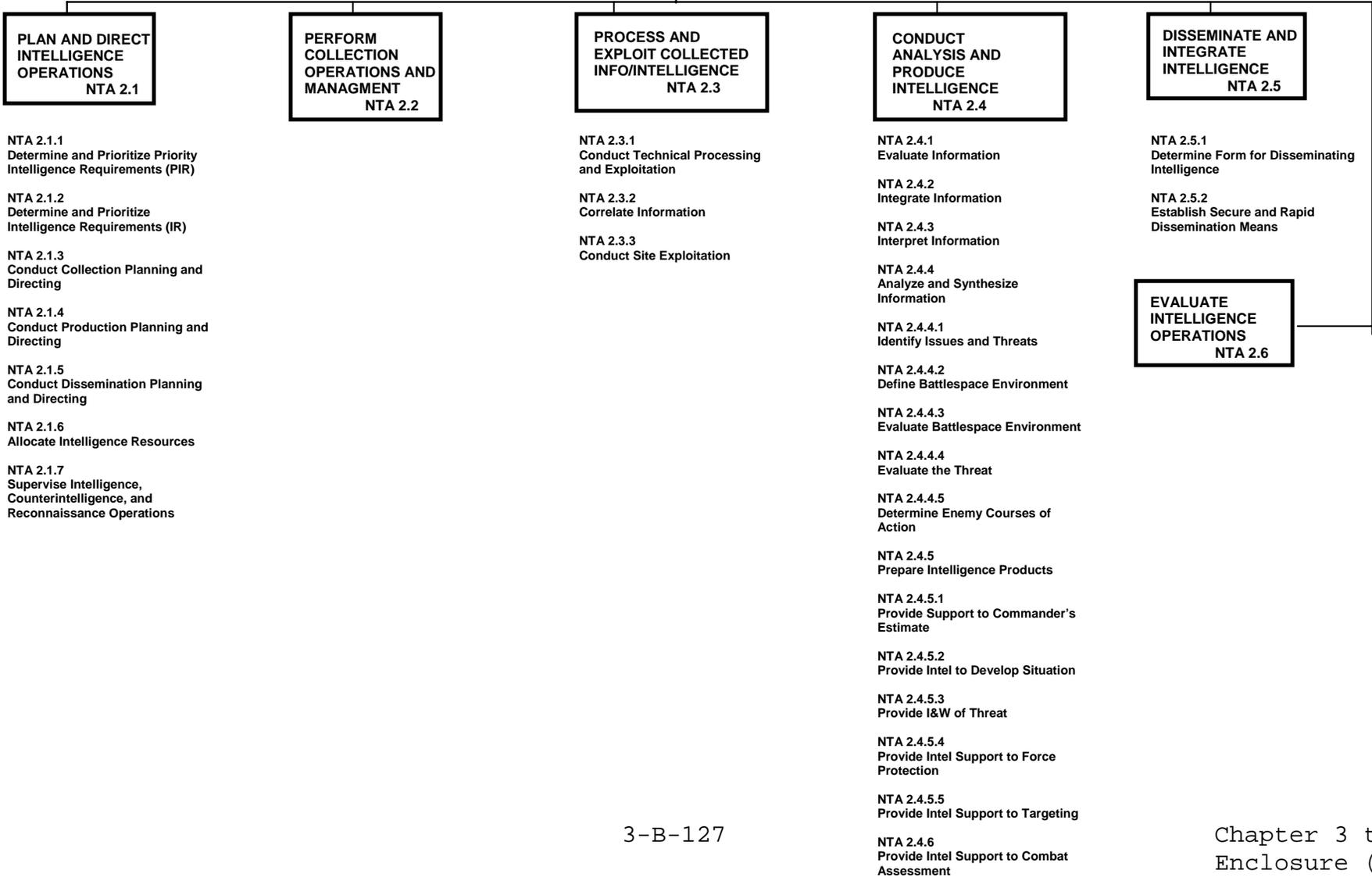
**DOMINATE THE  
 OPERATIONAL  
 AREA  
 NTA 1.5**

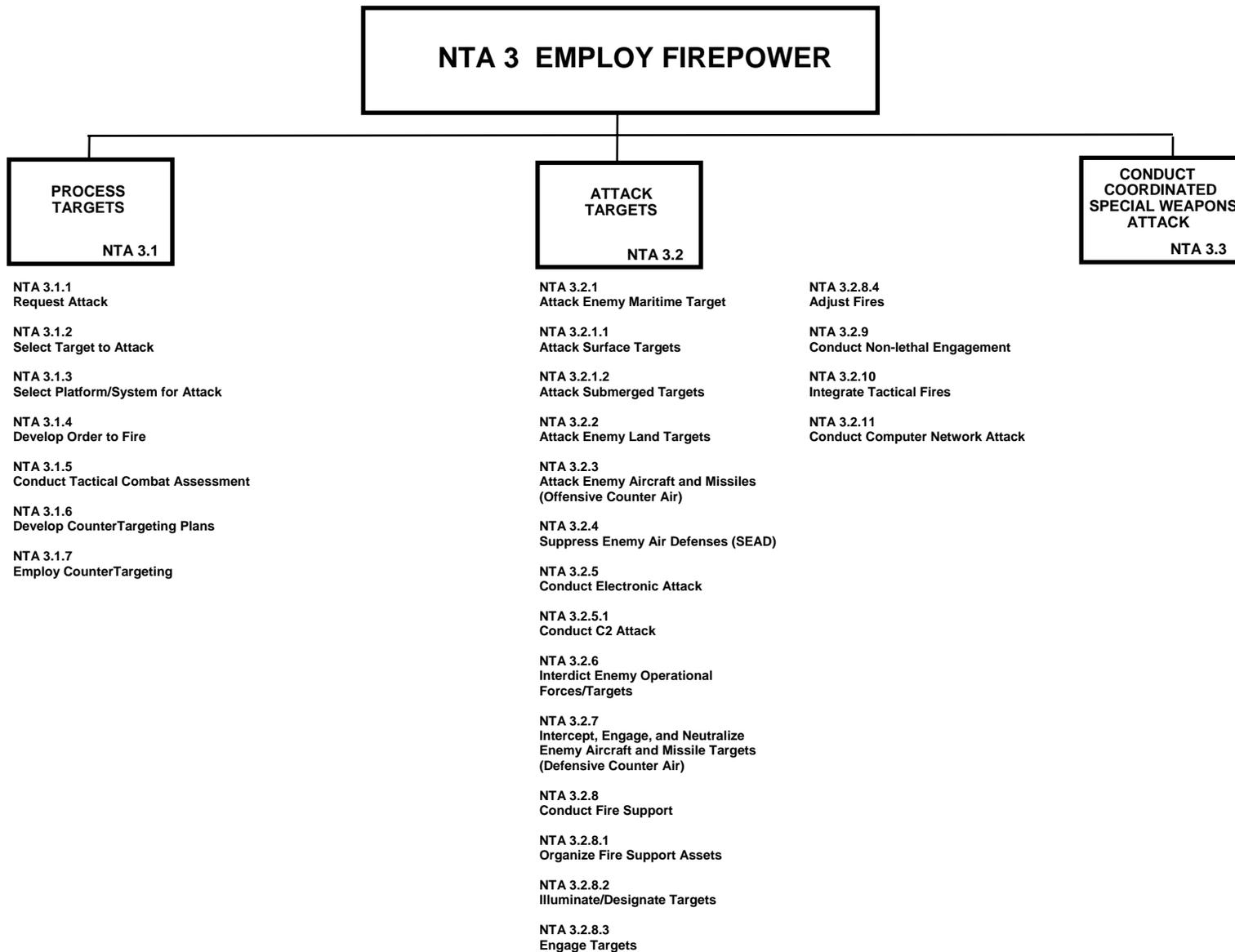
- NTA 1.5.1  
Control or Dominate the Area Through Employment of Combat Systems
- NTA 1.5.1.1  
Maneuver Naval Forces
- NTA 1.5.1.2  
Occupy Battlespace
- NTA 1.5.1.3  
Integrate Forces
- NTA 1.5.2  
Conduct Amphibious Operations
- NTA 1.5.2.1  
Conduct Ship-To-Shore/Objective Maneuver
- NTA 1.5.2.1.1  
Deploy Coordinated Strike Forces
- NTA 1.5.2.1.2  
Support Coordinated Strike Forces
- NTA 1.5.2.2  
Conduct an Amphibious Assault
- NTA 1.5.2.2.1  
Conduct Forcible Entry in AOA or Area of Operations
- NTA 1.5.2.2.2  
Seize and Hold Lodgment
- NTA 1.5.2.2.3  
Buildup the Force
- NTA 1.5.2.2.4  
Stabilize the Lodgment
- NTA 1.5.2.2.5  
Insert Follow-On Forces

- NTA 1.5.2.4  
Conduct an Amphibious Raid
- NTA 1.5.2.5  
Conduct an Amphibious Withdrawal
- NTA 1.5.3  
Conduct Attack
- NTA 1.5.3.1  
Conduct Hasty Attack
- NTA 1.5.3.2  
Conduct Deliberate Attack
- NTA 1.5.3.3  
Conduct Raid
- NTA 1.5.3.4  
Conduct Feint
- NTA 1.5.3.5  
Conduct Demonstration
- NTA 1.5.4  
Conduct Defense
- NTA 1.5.4.1  
Conduct Security
- NTA 1.5.4.1.1  
Conduct Screen
- NTA 1.5.4.1.2  
Conduct Cover
- NTA 1.5.4.1.3  
Provide Area Security
- NTA 1.5.4.1.4  
Secure an Area
- NTA 1.5.4.1.5  
Secure and Protect LOCs and Routes in AO

- NTA 1.5.4.2  
Conduct Delay
- NTA 1.5.5  
Conduct Ground Tactical Enabling Operations
- NTA 1.5.5.1  
Conduct Patrols
- NTA 1.5.5.2  
Conduct Passage-of-Lines
- NTA 1.5.5.3  
Conduct Relief in Place
- NTA 1.5.5.4  
Cross Rivers and Gaps
- NTA 1.5.6  
Enhance Movement
- NTA 1.5.6.1  
Construct/Repair Combat Roads and Trails
- NTA 1.5.6.2  
Construct/Repair Forward Airfields and Landing Zones
- NTA 1.5.6.3  
Facilitate Movement on Routes
- NTA 1.5.7  
Conduct Naval Special Warfare
- NTA 1.5.8  
Conduct Unconventional Warfare
- NTA 1.5.9  
Conduct Information Superiority

**NTA 2 DEVELOP INTELLIGENCE**





## NTA 4 PERFORM LOGISTICS AND COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT

### ARM NTA 4.1

- NTA 4.1.1  
Schedule/Coordinate Armament of Task Force
- NTA 4.1.2  
Provide Munitions Management
- NTA 4.1.3  
Provide Munitions, Pyrotechnics and Specialty Items
- NTA 4.1.4  
Maintain Explosives Safety
- NTA 4.1.5  
On-Load and/or Off-Load Ordnance

### FUEL NTA 4.2

- NTA 4.2.1  
Conduct Fuel Management
  - NTA 4.2.1.1  
Schedule/Coordinate Refueling
  - NTA 4.2.1.2  
Conduct Aerial Refueling
- NTA 4.2.2  
Move Bulk Fuel
- NTA 4.2.3  
Provide Packaged Petroleum Products
- NTA 4.2.4  
Provide Petroleum, Oil and Lubricants (POL)

### REPAIR/MAINTAIN EQUIPMENT NTA 4.3

- NTA 4.3.1  
Schedule/Coordinate Task Force Repair Assets
  - NTA 4.3.2  
Repair/Maintain/Modify Equipment
    - NTA 4.3.2.1  
Perform Preventive Maintenance
    - NTA 4.3.2.2  
Diagnose and Repair
    - NTA 4.3.2.3  
Perform Quality Assurance (QA)
    - NTA 4.3.2.4  
Perform Fleet Modernization
    - NTA 4.3.2.5  
Provide Battle Damage Repair to Ships at Sea
  - NTA 4.3.3  
Provide Repair Parts (Class IX)
    - NTA 4.3.3.1  
Substitute
    - NTA 4.3.3.2  
Exchange and Return

### PROVIDE PERSONNEL AND PERSONNEL SUPPORT NTA 4.4

- NTA 4.4.1  
Distribute Support and Personnel
  - NTA 4.4.1.1  
Provide Personnel Readiness Management
  - NTA 4.4.1.2  
Provide Personnel Accounting and Strength Reporting
  - NTA 4.4.1.3  
Provide Replacement Personnel Management
  - NTA 4.4.1.4  
Perform Casualty Operations and Mortuary Affairs Management
  - NTA 4.4.1.5  
Execute Casualty Assistance Calls Program
- NTA 4.4.2  
Perform Fleet/Field Services
  - NTA 4.4.2.1  
Provide Billeting, Berthing, Family Housing, and Related Services
  - NTA 4.4.2.2  
Provide Food Services
  - NTA 4.4.2.3  
Provide Exchange and/or Commissary Services
  - NTA 4.4.2.4  
Provide Billeting to Non-Combatant Evacuees
- NTA 4.4.3  
Perform Personnel Administrative Service Support
  - NTA 4.4.3.1  
Provide Career and Other Personnel and Administrative Services
- NTA 4.4.3.2  
Conduct Postal Operations
- NTA 4.4.3.3  
Provide Morale, Welfare, and Recreation Services
- NTA 4.4.3.4  
Provide Band Support
- NTA 4.4.4  
Perform Financial Services
- NTA 4.4.5  
Provide Religious, Spiritual, Moral, and Morale Support
- NTA 4.4.6  
Provide Childcare Services and Youth Recreation Programs
- NTA 4.4.7  
Provide Fleet and Family Support for Deployment, Crisis Response and Career Support and Retention
- NTA 4.4.8  
Provide DoD School Support
- NTA 4.4.9  
Provide Personal Property Services

**NTA 4 PERFORM LOGISTICS  
 AND COMBAT  
 SERVICE SUPPORT**

**PROVIDE  
 TRANSPORT  
 SERVICES**  
 NTA 4.5

- NTA 4.5.1  
Load/Offload, Transport, Store Material
- NTA 4.5.2  
Provide or Contract for Shipping
- NTA 4.5.3  
Provide Position Reports for In Transit Visibility
- NTA 4.5.4  
Transport Personnel and Cargo
- NTA 4.5.4.1  
Transport Personnel
- NTA 4.5.4.2  
Transport Cargo
- NTA 4.5.5  
Provide Materials Handling Equipment (MHE)/Weight Handling Equipment (WHE)
- NTA 4.5.6  
Construct, Maintain, and Operate Logistics Over-the-Shore

**SUPPLY THE  
 FORCE**  
 NTA 4.6

- NTA 4.6.1  
Provide General Supply Support
- NTA 4.6.2  
Manage Supplies
- NTA 4.6.2.1  
Provide Preparation, Preservation, and Packaging (PP&P) of Supplies and Equipment
- NTA 4.6.3  
Provide Underway Replenishment (UNREP)
- NTA 4.6.4  
Provide Inport Replenishment
- NTA 4.6.5  
Provide Vertical Replenishment
- NTA 4.6.6  
Provide Air Delivery
- NTA 4.6.7  
Provide COD/VOD Delivery

**PERFORM CIVIL  
 MILITARY ENGINEERING  
 SUPPORT**  
 NTA 4.7

- NTA 4.7.1  
Perform Construction Engineer Services
- NTA 4.7.1.1  
Conduct Engineer Reconnaissance
- NTA 4.7.1.2  
Conduct Horizontal Construction
- NTA 4.7.1.2.1  
Conduct Airfield Damage Repair
- NTA 4.7.1.3  
Conduct Vertical Construction
- NTA 4.7.1.4  
Conduct Utilities Construction
- NTA 4.7.1.5  
Perform Underwater Construction Engineer Services
- NTA 4.7.1.6  
Perform Bridging
- NTA 4.7.1.7  
Conduct Facilities Operations and Maintenance
- NTA 4.7.2  
Provide or Obtain Engineer Construction Material
- NTA 4.7.3  
Perform Rear Area Restoration
- NTA 4.7.4  
Conduct Port Operations
- NTA 4.7.5  
Perform LOC Sustainment
- NTA 4.7.6  
Supply Electric Power
- NTA 4.7.7  
Provide Water
- NTA 4.7.8  
Provide Humanitarian Support

**CONDUCT  
 CIVIL  
 AFFAIRS IN  
 AREA**  
 NTA 4.8

- NTA 4.8.1  
Support Peace Operations
- NTA 4.8.2  
Provide Staff Support
- NTA 4.8.3  
Provide Interagency Coordination
- NTA 4.8.3.1  
Provide Customs Support
- NTA 4.8.4  
Coordinate with Non-Governmental Organizations
- NTA 4.8.5  
Maintain Cultural Awareness
- NTA 4.8.6  
Administer Host Nation Support Agreements

**TRAIN FORCES  
 AND PERSONNEL**  
 NTA 4.9

- NTA 4.9.1  
Conduct Mission Area Training
- NTA 4.9.2  
Assess Training
- NTA 4.9.3  
Develop Training Plans and Programs
- NTA 4.9.4  
Provide/Execute Training for US and Other Nations/Units and Individuals
- NTA 4.9.5  
Provide Mobile Training Teams (MTTs)
- NTA 4.9.6  
Provide Training Services

**NTA 4 PERFORM LOGISTICS  
 AND COMBAT  
 SERVICE SUPPORT**

**PERFORM  
 RESOURCE  
 MANAGEMENT  
 NTA 4.10**

- NTA 4.10.1  
Provide for Real Estate Management
- NTA 4.10.2  
Manage Contracts and Contract Personnel
- NTA 4.10.3  
Coordinate Base and Station Activities
- NTA 4.10.3.1  
Provide Ceremonial Guard Services
- NTA 4.10.4  
Evaluate Programs and Personnel
- NTA 4.10.5  
Perform Program Management
- NTA 4.10.6  
Manage Business Functions
- NTA 4.10.7  
Assess Organizational Performance and Implement Improvements

**PROVIDE  
 OPERATIONAL  
 LEGAL ADVICE  
 NTA 4.11**

- NTA 4.11.1  
Provide Command Legal Service Support
- NTA 4.11.2  
Interpret Administrative/Contract Law
- NTA 4.11.3  
Administer Criminal Law
- NTA 4.11.4  
Process Claims
- NTA 4.11.5  
Provide Legal Assistance
- NTA 4.11.6  
Interpret International/Operational Law
- NTA 4.11.7  
Provide Military Courts
- NTA 4.11.8  
Conduct Investigations

**PROVIDE HEALTH  
 SERVICES  
 NTA 4.12**

- NTA 4.12.1  
Perform Triage
- NTA 4.12.2  
Provide Ambulatory Health Care
- NTA 4.12.3  
Provide Surgical and Inpatient Care
- NTA 4.12.4  
Provide Dental Care
- NTA 4.12.5  
Provide Patient Movement
- NTA 4.12.6  
Provide Industrial and Environmental Health Services
- NTA 4.12.7  
Maintain Records
- NTA 4.12.8  
Obtain and Analyze Medical Information
- NTA 4.12.9  
Train Medical and Non-Medical Personnel
- NTA 4.12.10  
Provide Health Services In Support Of Humanitarian/Civic Assistance
- NTA 4.12.11  
Provide Medical Staff Support
- NTA 4.12.12  
Perform Level II/III Medical Support
- NTA 4.12.13  
Provide Emergency Medical Services

**CONDUCT  
 RECOVERY/  
 SALVAGE  
 NTA 4.13**

- NTA 4.13.1  
Conduct Debeaching and Towing of Stranded and/or Damaged Vessels
- NTA 4.13.2  
Conduct Debeaching, Harbor Clearance, and Recovery
- NTA 4.13.3  
Provide Required Location and Number of Emergency Ship Salvage Material (ESSM) Bases, Contract Barges, Lift Craft, Deep Submergence Vehicles, and Tugs
- NTA 4.13.4  
Perform Underwater Object Recovery
- NTA 4.13.5  
Salvage Sunken, Grounded, and Beached Vessels
- NTA 4.13.6  
Perform Emergency Towing
- NTA 4.13.7  
Conduct Salvage of Oil and Fuels Cargo
- NTA 4.13.8  
Salvage Sunken Submarines
- NTA 4.13.9  
Rescue Crew of Sunken Submarines

**PROVIDE SUPPORT  
 SERVICES TO  
 OPERATIONS AND  
 MAINTENANCE  
 NTA 4.14**

- NTA 4.14.1  
Conduct Diving Operations

**NTA 4 PERFORM LOGISTICS  
AND COMBAT  
SERVICE SUPPORT**

**PROVIDE  
FLEET/BASE  
SUPPORT  
NTA 4.15**

NTA 4.15.1  
Maintain Installation Facilities

NTA 4.15.1.1  
Provide Facility Management  
and Facility Investment

NTA 4.15.1.2  
Provide Facility Services

NTA 4.15.1.3  
Provide Base Infrastructure

NTA 4.15.1.4  
Dredge Port Channels

NTA 4.15.1.5  
Provide Base Communications

NTA 4.15.1.6  
Provide Information Technology  
Services

NTA 4.15.2  
Provide Port Facilities,  
Operations  
and Maintenance

NTA 4.15.2.1  
Support Ship Harbor  
Movements

NTA 4.15.2.2  
Provide Tug Services

NTA 4.15.2.3  
Provide At-berth Support

NTA 4.15.2.4  
Provide Harbor Master  
Services

NTA 4.15.2.5  
Provide Piloting Services

NTA 4.15.2.6  
Provide Magnetic  
Silencing

NTA 4.15.3 Provide Air  
Facilities, Operations and  
Maintenance

NTA 4.15.3.1 Provide Air  
Traffic Control Services

NTA 4.15.3.2 Provide  
Airfield Services

NTA 4.15.3.3 Provide  
Passenger  
Terminal/Cargo Services

NTA 4.15.3.4 Provide  
Airfield Administration  
and Station Aircraft  
Support

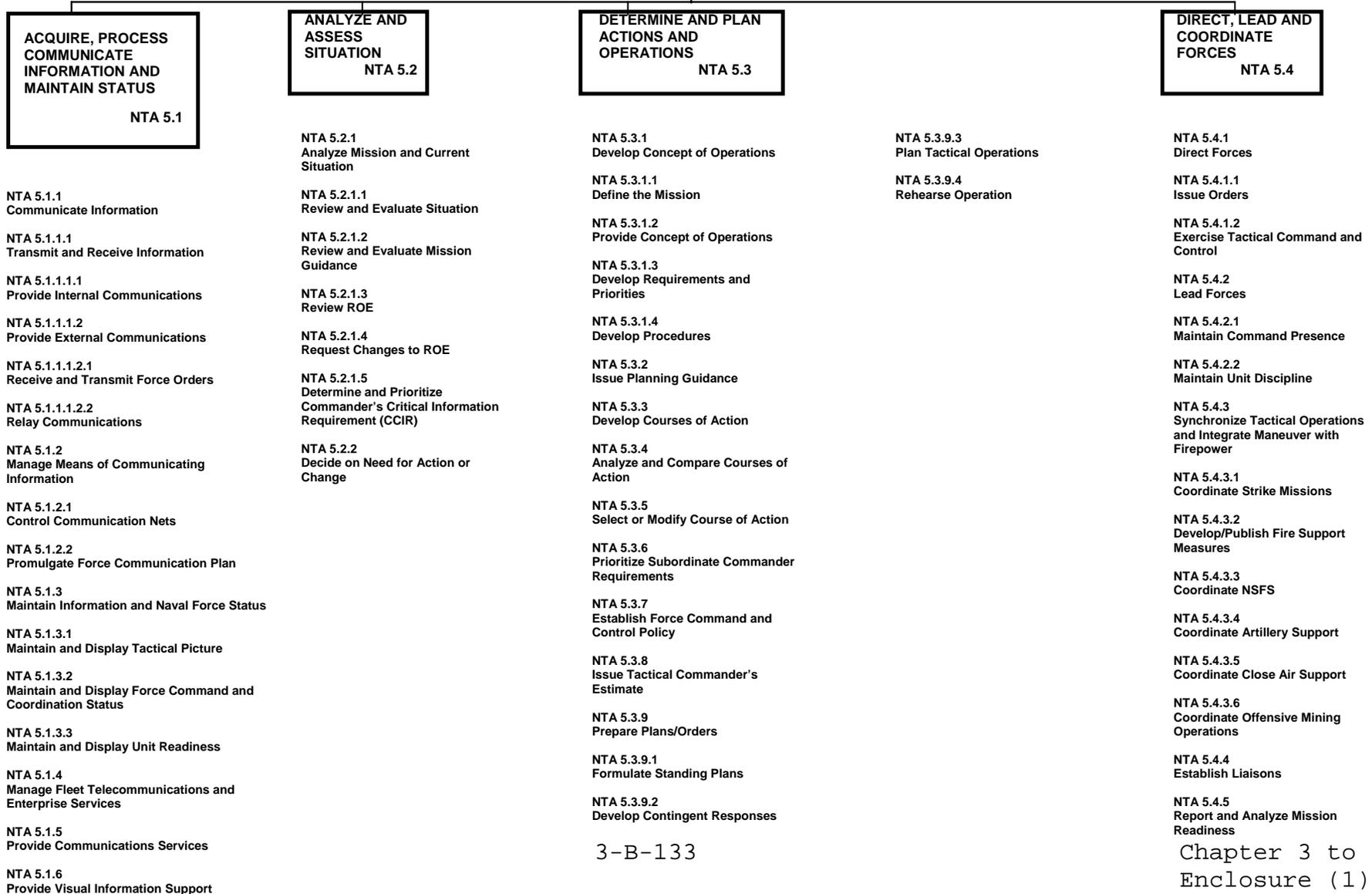
NTA 4.15.3.5 Provide  
Aircraft Servicing Support

NTA 4.15.3.6 Provide  
Ground Electronics for Air  
Operations

NTA 4.15.4 Provide  
Operations Support

NTA 4.15.4.1 Operate  
Small Arms Weapons  
Ranges

# NTA 5 EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL



**NTA 5 EXERCISE  
COMMAND**



- NTA 5.5.1  
Plan, Integrate, Employ C2 Attack
- NTA 5.5.2  
Plan, Integrate, Employ C2 Protect
- NTA 5.5.3  
Perform Psychological Operations
- NTA 5.5.4  
Conduct Electronic Warfare Support (ES)
  - NTA 5.5.4.1  
Conduct Measurement of Own Force Electronic Emitters
  - NTA 5.5.4.2  
Conduct Electronic Warfare Reprogramming
- NTA 5.5.5  
Perform Information Assurance
  - NTA 5.5.5.1  
Provide Computer Network Defense
  - NTA 5.5.5.2  
Perform Electronic Protection
- NTA 5.5.6  
Perform Spectrum Management

- NTA 5.7.1  
Develop a Force Command and Control Structure
- NTA 5.7.2  
Deploy Force Headquarters Advance Element
- NTA 5.7.3  
Plan and Execute Command Transition

**NTA 6 PROTECT THE FORCE**

**ENHANCE SURVIVABILIT**  
**NTA 6.1**

- NTA 6.1.1  
Protect Against Combat Area Hazards
- NTA 6.1.1.1  
Protect Individuals and Systems
- NTA 6.1.1.2  
Remove Hazards
- NTA 6.1.1.2.1  
Conduct Explosive Ordnance Disposal
- NTA 6.1.1.2.2  
Provide Support to the Secret Service
- NTA 6.1.1.3  
Positively Identify Friendly Forces
- NTA 6.1.2  
Conduct Perception Management
- NTA 6.1.2.1  
Employ Operations Security
- NTA 6.1.2.1.1  
Employ Electronic Security
- NTA 6.1.2.1.2  
Employ Concealment Techniques
- NTA 6.1.2.1.3  
Employ Communication Security
- NTA 6.1.2.2  
Conduct Deception in Support of Tactical Operations
- NTA 6.1.3  
Conduct Counterdeception
- NTA 6.1.4  
Conduct Counterpropaganda Operations

**RESCUE AND RECOVER**  
**NTA 6.2**

- NTA 6.1.5  
Maintain Counterreconnaissance
- NTA 6.1.6 Protect the Environment
- NTA 6.1.6.1 Support Environmental Compliance
- NTA 6.1.6.2 Conserve Cultural and Natural Resources
- NTA 6.1.6.3 Prevent Environmental Pollution
- NTA 6.2.1  
Evacuate Noncombatants from Area
- NTA 6.2.2  
Conduct Personnel Recovery
- NTA 6.2.2.1  
Perform Search and Rescue (SAR)
- NTA 6.2.2.2  
Perform Combat Search and Rescue (CSAR)
- NTA 6.2.2.3  
Conduct Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel (TRAP)
- NTA 6.2.2.4  
Conduct Submarine Escape and Survival

**PROVIDE SECURITY FOR OPERATIONAL FORCES AND MEANS**  
**NTA 6.3**

- NTA 6.3.1  
Protect and Secure Area of Operations
- NTA 6.3.1.1  
Establish and Maintain Rear Area Security
- NTA 6.3.1.2  
Protect/Secure Installations, Facilities and Personnel
- NTA 6.3.1.3  
Provide Harbor Defense and Port Security
- NTA 6.3.1.4  
Protect Lines of Communication
- NTA 6.3.1.5  
Establish and Enforce Protection Perimeter
- NTA 6.3.1.6  
Conduct Surveillance Detection Operations
- NTA 6.3.1.6.1  
Evaluate Base Security Plans
- NTA 6.3.1.6.2  
Operate Low Level Source Networks
- NTA 6.3.2  
Conduct Military Law Enforcement Support (Afloat & Ashore)
- NTA 6.3.2.1  
Manage Enemy Prisoners of War
- NTA 6.3.2.2  
Maintain Law and Order
- NTA 6.3.2.2.1  
Assure Traffic Safety and Security of Routes
- NTA 6.3.2.2.2  
Review and Apply Use of Force Rules
- NTA 6.3.2.2.3  
Employ Military Working Dog Assets
- NTA 6.3.2.2.4  
Restrict Personnel
- NTA 6.3.2.3  
Manage Refugees and Refugee Camps
- NTA 6.3.2.4  
Detain Personnel
- NTA 6.3.3  
Combat Terrorism

**NTA 6 PROTECT THE FORCE**

**PERFORM  
CONSEQUENCE  
MANAGEMENT**  
NTA 6.5

- NTA 6.5.1  
Provide Disaster Relief
- NTA 6.5.2  
Coordinate Damage Control  
Operations
- NTA 6.5.3  
Provide Emergency Assistance
- NTA 6.5.4 Provide Emergency  
Management
- NTA 6.5.5 Provide Fire and  
Emergency Services Programs
- NTA 6.5.6 Provide Incident  
Command
- NTA 6.5.7 Provide Aircraft  
Rescue and Firefighting  
Services
- NTA 6.5.8 Provide Structural  
Firefighting Services
- NTA 6.5.9  
Provide HAZMAT/CBRNE  
Response and Incident  
Management
- NTA 6.5.10  
Provide Technical Rescue  
Services

**PROVIDE FOR  
OPERATIONAL  
SAFETY OF PERSONNEL  
AND EQUIPMENT**  
NTA 6.6

- NTA 6.6.1  
Provide Safety and Occupational  
Health (SOH) Programs

# **CHAPTER 4**

## **MARINE CORPS TASK LIST**

## SECTION A

### GENERAL

1. Introduction. This section provides information specific to Marine Corps commanders in support of development of their unit's METL. In the past, METLs have been used for unit readiness evaluations through the Marine Corps Combat Readiness Evaluation System (MCCRES) and other unit evaluation purposes. USMC Training and Education Command (TECOM) develops Training and Readiness (T&R) manuals based on "unit design" METs/METLs. Under the new Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS), commanders are required to report their readiness state based on their unit METL. This new way of reporting unit readiness is often termed "METL based readiness reporting" and is conducted through the use of the Enhanced Status of Resource and Training System (ESORTS), replacing current SORTS reporting.

a. The METL is the commander's tool for remaining focused on mission accomplishment. A METL contains the list of a command's essential tasks with appropriate conditions and performance standards to assure successful mission accomplishment. MCWP 5-1 (Marine Corps Planning Process), MCRP 3-0A, and the Joint Training Manual (CJCSM 3500.03) describe the Mission Analysis and METL development process. It is a simple concept, the METL flows "downhill;" at every level the Mission Analysis process is the same: Review the directives -- look at the Specified Tasks, discern the implied tasks, determine ESSENTIAL TASKS -- figure out what help you need, either from supporting commands (below you) or parallel to you -- identify conditions that will affect the execution of the essential tasks -- and apply standards of performance required to accomplish the tasks.

2. Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). DRRS is a web-based application for the assessment of unit readiness to accomplish essential tasks. DRRS serves as the central registry for unit METLs, and measures the readiness of units to achieve METs to standard.

a. Reporting Units. Reportable units are headquarters and tactical units, assigned with Unit Identification Codes (UICs) by the Service HQ. For the Marine Corps, these units are normally at the battalion/squadron level or higher, but also include separate companies such as regimental headquarters companies and force reconnaissance companies.

b. DRRS accounts. Each reportable unit will require at least two DRRS accounts - one for a unit administrator and another for the unit commander. Unit administrators can customize unit information, approve additional user accounts, build unit METs, and assess unit readiness. Unit commanders edit and approve MET assessments and assess overall readiness. Additional user accounts may be created to assess particular METs, and to build and assess staff supporting tasks. Guest accounts may also be created to facilitate the sharing of METs and readiness assessments.

c. MET development. Once a METL has been developed as outlined in Section 2, it should be documented in DRRS. Procedures for MET development are outlined in paragraph 3 below.

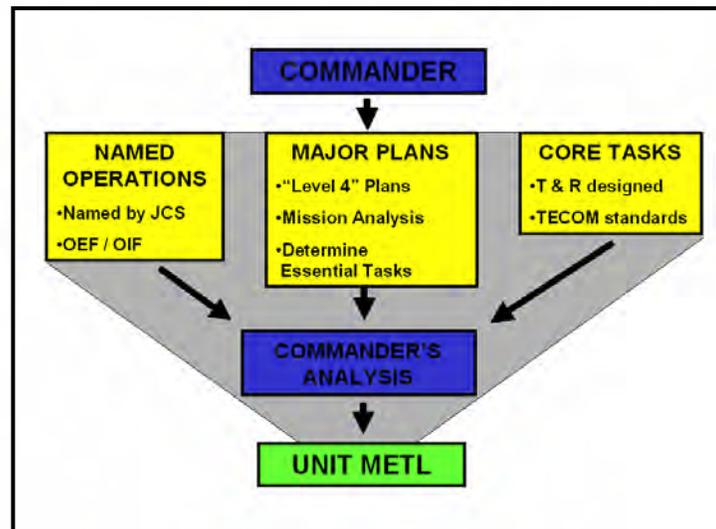
Unit METs are developed by “Core Tasks,” “Major Plans,” and “Named Operations.” See Figure 4-1 below.

(1) “Core Tasks” represent the fundamental capabilities for which a unit was designed or organized.

(2) “Major Plans” are those designated as a “level 4” plan in the Contingency Planning Guidance. Units will develop METs for assigned major plans when directed by higher headquarters.

(3) “Named Operations” are those operations designated as such by the Joint Chiefs of Staff, e.g., Operation IRAQI FREEDOM (OIF).

(4) The Core Task list, assigned Major Plans, and designated Named Operations are each considered a separate mission for the purposes of DRRS assessment.



**Figure 4-1**

d. MET assessment. Each MET is assessed as “Yes,” “Qualified Yes,” or “No.” MET assessments are based on the ability of a unit to accomplish the task to standard under specified conditions. This assessment should be informed by observed performance, resource availability, and military experience/judgment. All assessments will be documented in accordance with the following definitions:

(1) “Yes” (Green) Assessment: The organization can accomplish the task to prescribed standards and conditions. The “Yes” assessment should reflect demonstrated performance in training or operations.

(2) “Qualified Yes” (Yellow) Assessment: The organization is expected to accomplish the task to standard, under most conditions, but this performance has not been observed or demonstrated in training or operations. Organizations assessing their task or mission as a “Qualified Yes” can be employed for these tasks.

(3) “No” (Red) Assessment: The organization is unable to accomplish the task to prescribed standards and conditions at this time.

(4) The MET assessment is essentially a binary assessment: Can the unit accomplish the MET to standard? The decision as to whether the assessment is “Yes” or “Qualified Yes” will be driven by whether the unit has actually observed/demonstrated the capability. Unit MCCRES and T&R standards should support this observation process.

e. Mission Assessment. The unit commander will separately assess each mission. This assessment will also be based on the “Yes,” “Qualified Yes,” “No” basis, but will consider the mission as a whole. The mission assessment should reflect the military experience/judgment on all the tasks and factors that affect the ability to meet mission objectives.

(1) If any of the tasks is assessed as “No” (Red), then the commander must make a judgment as to whether the mission objectives can still be accomplished. Any “No” task would normally preclude an overall mission assessment of “Yes.” If the overall mission is rated other than “No” the commander should clearly explain how the plan will be accomplished despite the inability to accomplish the MET and any mitigation actions that will be taken. In cases where a MET is assessed as “No,” and the overall mission assessment is not “No,” the commander should review the essentiality of the MET in question.

(2) If the majority of the METs are assessed as “Yes” and the remaining METs are assessed as “Qualified Yes,” then the overall assessment should be “Yes.”

(3) If the majority of the METs are assessed as “Qualified Yes” and the remaining METs are assessed as “Yes,” then the overall assessment should be “Qualified Yes.”

3. METL Development in DRRS. Unit METL development in DRRS is a straightforward process if the unit has already developed a detailed METL, including conditions and standards. While DRRS can be a helpful tool in defining tasks, conditions and standards, DRRS METL development should not be undertaken without substantial prior research and refinement.

a. DRRS Admin Tools. The DRRS administrator should take several steps, in order, to ensure that the actual METL development goes smoothly.

(1) “Manage Unit Missions.” This tool is used to build additional Major Plans or Named Operations to the Core Mission of the unit. The Core mission is automatically included for all units.

(2) “Activate / Modify User Role.” This tool is used to activate additional user IDs which have been requested for the unit. DRRS User IDs are requested directly from the DRRS Logon page at <https://drrs.deccpac.disa.smil.mil/index.jsp>.

(3) “Unit Admin.” This tool is used to add or modify staff sections. Individual user IDs are assigned to the various staff sections, allowing them to later be selected as the Point of Contact (POC) for a task. At a minimum, one staff office (normally the “S-3”) must be created so that each MET can be assigned to an Office of Primary Responsibility (OPR).

b. MET creation. Individual METs are created using the “TurboMET” tool. The two basic options for building a MET are to “Import METL” or to “Add Command MET.” “Import METL” will import the entire METL from another unit, adding it to any METs that have already been created. “Add Command MET” allows a unit to build individual METs from scratch. The following procedures are used to add a new Command MET.

(1) Add Command MET. Selecting “Add Command MET” opens a search dialogue. Tasks can be searched by number, by title, or by definition. Additionally, the search can be filtered to all joint and Service task lists, or one particular task list. Tactical units will normally use tasks from their Service task list (e.g., UNTL, MCTL).

(2) Assign MET and Choose Supported Missions. Once a MET has been selected, the administrator will be able to assign the MET to an OPR, one or more Offices of Coordinating Responsibility (OCR), and a primary POC. Missions supported by this task are also selected. All user accounts assigned to the OPR will be able to edit the MET, build staff supporting tasks, and assess the MET. Once this has been accomplished, the administrator should select “Save and go to next step.”

(3) Select Conditions. This section will allow the administrator to select the conditions for the task. A task cannot be complete without at least one corresponding condition. Once this has been accomplished, the administrator should select “Save and go to next step.”

(4) Select Standard Measures. This section will allow the administrator to select the standards for the task. Most tasks already have suggested standards (measures). If suggested measures are not adequate, the administrator can create custom measures. Once custom measures have been created, they will not automatically be selected for use. Instead, they will be added to the list of suggested measures, and can be selected from that section. Selected measures will need to be edited to include a criterion. Once this has been accomplished the administrator should select “Save and return to METL.”

(5) Saving METs to form the unit METL. Once all of a unit's METs have been loaded, DRRS provides worldwide visibility of the METL to all DRRS users throughout the Department of Defense. The METL is automatically loaded into ESORTS to serve as the basis for unit readiness assessment. A detailed MET summary can be opened for each MET by selecting the MET number (e.g., MCT 1.1). This produces a single document containing the task number, title, definition, points of contact, conditions, standards, supported missions, supporting tasks, command-linked tasks, and external commands which have linked to the task in support of their own METL. A set of these MET summaries can be consolidated to form a detailed METL in print form.

## SECTION B

### Task Table Of Contents

#### Maneuver

| <u>Task</u> | <u>Description</u>  | <u>Page</u> |
|-------------|---|-------------|
| MCT 1       | DEPLOY FORCES/CONDUCT MANEUVER-----   | 4-B-1       |
| MCT 1.1     | Provide Forces-----   | 4-B-1       |
| MCT 1.1.1   | Provide Security Forces-----  | 4-B-1       |
| MCT 1.1.1.1 | Provide Main Body Forces-----   | 4-B-2       |
| MCT 1.1.1.2 | Provide Reserve Forces-----   | 4-B-2       |
| MCT 1.1.1.3 | Provide Sustainment Forces-----   | 4-B-2       |
| MCT 1.1.2   | Provide Task-Organized Forces-----  | 4-B-2       |
| MCT 1.1.2.1 | Provide Alert Forces-----   | 4-B-3       |
| MCT 1.1.2.2 | Provide Command Element-----  | 4-B-3       |
| MCT 1.1.2.3 | Provide Headquarters Personnel and Infrastructure-----                        | 4-B-3       |
| MCT 1.1.2.4 | Provide Close Quarters Battle (CQB) Marines -----                             | 4-B-4       |
| MCT 1.2     | Move Forces -----   | 4-B-4       |
| MCT 1.2.1   | Prepare Forces for Movement -----   | 4-B-4       |
| MCT 1.2.1.1 | Identify Lift Requirements-----   | 4-B-5       |
| MCT 1.2.1.2 | Stage/Marshal Forces -----  | 4-B-5       |
| MCT 1.2.3   | Embark Forces -----   | 4-B-5       |
| MCT 1.2.4   | Deploy Tactical Forces -----  | 4-B-6       |
| MCT 1.2.5   | Debarck Forces -----  | 4-B-6       |
| MCT 1.2.6   | Conduct Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and<br>Integration (RSO&I) ----- | 4-B-6       |
| MCT 1.2.7   | Reconstitute/Redeploy Forces-----   | 4-B-7       |
| MCT 1.3     | Conduct Maneuver and Close Forces-----  | 4-B-7       |
| MCT 1.3.1   | Conduct Maneuver -----  | 4-B-8       |
| MCT 1.3.1.1 | Conduct Ship-to-Objective Maneuver -----                                      | 4-B-8       |
| MCT 1.3.2   | Conduct Amphibious Operations -----   | 4-B-8       |
| MCT 1.3.2.1 | Conduct Amphibious Demonstration-----   | 4-B-9       |
| MCT 1.3.2.2 | Conduct Amphibious Raid -----   | 4-B-9       |
| MCT 1.3.2.3 | Conduct Amphibious Assault-----   | 4-B-9       |
| MCT 1.3.2.4 | Seize and Hold Beachhead/Lodgment Area -----                                  | 4-B-10      |
| MCT 1.3.2.5 | Conduct Beach Party Operations -----  | 4-B-10      |
| MCT 1.3.2.6 | Reinforce and Expand Lodgment -----   | 4-B-11      |
| MCT 1.3.2.7 | Conduct Amphibious Withdrawal -----   | 4-B-11      |
| MCT 1.3.2.8 | Conduct Maritime Interdiction Operations (MIO) -----                          | 4-B-12      |
| MCT 1.3.2.9 | Conduct Visit, Board, Search, and Seizure (VBSS)<br>Operations -----          | 4-B-12      |
| MCT 1.3.3   | Conduct Aviation Operations -----   | 4-B-13      |
| MCT 1.3.3.1 | Launch Aircraft -----   | 4-B-13      |
| MCT 1.3.3.2 | Recover Aircraft -----  | 4-B-13      |

**Maneuver (Continued)**

| <b><u>Task</u></b> | <b><u>Description</u></b>                                       | <b><u>Page</u></b> |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| MCT 1.3.3.3        | Conduct Low Altitude Tactics (LAT) Operations -----             | 4-B-14             |
| MCT 1.3.3.4        | Conduct Terrain Flight (TERF) Operations -----                  | 4-B-14             |
| MCT 1.3.3.5        | Conduct Aerial Escort -----                                     | 4-B-14             |
| MCT 1.3.3.6        | Conduct Confined Area Landing (CAL) Operations-----             | 4-B-14             |
| MCT 1.3.3.7        | Operate from a Short Airfield or Tactical Landing Zone (TLZ) -- | 4-B-15             |
| MCT 1.3.4          | Conduct Assault Support Operations -----                        | 4-B-15             |
| MCT 1.3.4.1        | Conduct Combat Assault Transport Operations -----               | 4-B-15             |
| MCT 1.3.4.1.1      | Conduct Special Insertion/Extraction (SPIE) Operations -----    | 4-B-16             |
| MCT 1.3.4.2        | Conduct Air Refueling Operations -----                          | 4-B-16             |
| MCT 1.3.4.3        | Provide Aviation Delivered Battlefield Illumination -----       | 4-B-17             |
| MCT 1.3.5          | Navigate -----  | 4-B-17             |
| MCT 1.3.5.1        | Conduct Initial Terminal Guidance (ITG) -----                   | 4-B-18             |
| MCT 1.3.6          | Conduct Tactical Road March -----                               | 4-B-18             |
| MCT 1.4            | Maintain Mobility -----   | 4-B-19             |
| MCT 1.4.1          | Conduct Mobility Operations -----                               | 4-B-19             |
| MCT 1.4.1.1        | Conduct Gap Crossing Operations -----                           | 4-B-19             |
| MCT 1.4.1.2        | Conduct River Crossing Operations -----                         | 4-B-19             |
| MCT 1.4.1.3        | Employ Standard Bridging -----                                  | 4-B-20             |
| MCT 1.4.1.4        | Conduct Expedient Non-Standard Bridging-----                    | 4-B-20             |
| MCT 1.4.1.5        | Conduct Clearance Operations -----                              | 4-B-20             |
| MCT 1.4.1.6        | Create Pioneer Roads and Trails -----                           | 4-B-20             |
| MCT 1.4.2          | Conduct Breaching Operations -----                              | 4-B-21             |
| MCT 1.4.2.1        | Breach Enemy Defensive Positions -----                          | 4-B-21             |
| MCT 1.4.2.2        | Breach Minefields -----   | 4-B-21             |
| MCT 1.4.2.3        | Breach Barriers and Obstacles -----                             | 4-B-21             |
| MCT 1.5            | Conduct Counter-Mobility Operations -----                       | 4-B-21             |
| MCT 1.5.1          | Create Barriers and Obstacles -----                             | 4-B-22             |
| MCT 1.5.2          | Employ Mines -----  | 4-B-22             |
| MCT 1.5.2.1        | Plan Minefields -----   | 4-B-22             |
| MCT 1.5.2.2        | Report/Record Minefields -----                                  | 4-B-23             |
| MCT 1.5.2.3        | Mark Minefields -----   | 4-B-23             |
| MCT 1.5.2.4        | Detonate Mines/Explosives -----                                 | 4-B-23             |
| MCT 1.6            | Dominate the Area of Operations -----                           | 4-B-23             |
| MCT 1.6.1          | Conduct Offensive Operations -----                              | 4-B-24             |
| MCT 1.6.1.1        | Conduct a Movement to Contact -----                             | 4-B-24             |
| MCT 1.6.1.2        | Conduct Attacks -----   | 4-B-25             |
| MCT 1.6.1.2.1      | Conduct Spoiling Attack -----                                   | 4-B-26             |
| MCT 1.6.1.2.2      | Conduct a Counterattack -----                                   | 4-B-26             |
| MCT 1.6.1.2.3      | Conduct a Feint -----   | 4-B-27             |
| MCT 1.6.1.2.4      | Conduct a Demonstration -----                                   | 4-B-27             |

**Maneuver (Continued)**

| <b><u>Task</u></b> | <b><u>Description</u></b>                            | <b><u>Page</u></b> |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| MCT 1.6.1.2.5      | Conduct Show of Force -----                          | 4-B-28             |
| MCT 1.6.1.2.6      | Conduct Reconnaissance in Force -----                | 4-B-28             |
| MCT 1.6.1.3        | Conduct Raid -----                                   | 4-B-28             |
| MCT 1.6.1.3.1      | Conduct Limited Scale Raid -----                     | 4-B-29             |
| MCT 1.6.1.3.2      | Conduct Exploitation -----                           | 4-B-29             |
| MCT 1.6.1.3.3      | Conduct Pursuit -----                                | 4-B-30             |
| MCT 1.6.2          | Conduct Offensive Forms of Maneuver -----            | 4-B-30             |
| MCT 1.6.2.1        | Conduct Frontal Attack -----                         | 4-B-31             |
| MCT 1.6.2.2        | Conduct a Flanking Attack -----                      | 4-B-31             |
| MCT 1.6.2.3        | Conduct an Envelopment -----                         | 4-B-32             |
| MCT 1.6.2.4        | Conduct Turning Maneuver -----                       | 4-B-32             |
| MCT 1.6.2.5        | Conduct Infiltration -----                           | 4-B-33             |
| MCT 1.6.2.6        | Conduct a Penetration -----                          | 4-B-33             |
| MCT 1.6.3          | Conduct Tactical Tasks -----                         | 4-B-33             |
| MCT 1.6.3.1        | Conduct Enemy-Oriented Tactical Tasks -----          | 4-B-34             |
| MCT 1.6.3.1.1      | Conduct an Ambush -----                              | 4-B-34             |
| MCT 1.6.3.1.2      | Conduct an Attack By Fire -----                      | 4-B-35             |
| MCT 1.6.3.1.3      | Conduct a Block -----                                | 4-B-35             |
| MCT 1.6.3.1.4      | Conduct a Bypass -----                               | 4-B-35             |
| MCT 1.6.3.1.5      | Canalize an Enemy Force -----                        | 4-B-36             |
| MCT 1.6.3.1.6      | Contain an Enemy Force -----                         | 4-B-36             |
| MCT 1.6.3.1.7      | Defeat an Enemy Force -----                          | 4-B-36             |
| MCT 1.6.3.1.8      | Destroy an Enemy Force -----                         | 4-B-36             |
| MCT 1.6.3.1.9      | Disrupt an Enemy Force -----                         | 4-B-36             |
| MCT 1.6.3.1.10     | Fix an Enemy Force -----                             | 4-B-37             |
| MCT 1.6.3.1.11     | Interdict an Enemy Force -----                       | 4-B-37             |
| MCT 1.6.3.1.12     | Isolate an Enemy Force -----                         | 4-B-38             |
| MCT 1.6.3.1.13     | Neutralize an Enemy Force -----                      | 4-B-38             |
| MCT 1.6.3.1.14     | Rupture an Enemy Defensive Position -----            | 4-B-39             |
| MCT 1.6.3.1.15     | Suppress an Enemy Force -----                        | 4-B-39             |
| MCT 1.6.3.2        | Conduct Terrain-Oriented Tactical Tasks -----        | 4-B-39             |
| MCT 1.6.3.2.1      | Clear an Enemy Force -----                           | 4-B-39             |
| MCT 1.6.3.2.2      | Control an Area -----                                | 4-B-40             |
| MCT 1.6.3.2.3      | Occupy an Area -----                                 | 4-B-40             |
| MCT 1.6.3.2.4      | Retain an Area -----                                 | 4-B-41             |
| MCT 1.6.3.2.5      | Secure an Area -----                                 | 4-B-41             |
| MCT 1.6.3.2.6      | Seize an Area -----                                  | 4-B-41             |
| MCT 1.6.3.3        | Conduct Friendly Force-Oriented Tactical Tasks ----- | 4-B-42             |
| MCT 1.6.3.3.1      | Disengage from an Enemy Force -----                  | 4-B-42             |
| MCT 1.6.3.3.2      | Displace -----                                       | 4-B-43             |

**Maneuver (Continued)**

| <b><u>Task</u></b> | <b><u>Description</u></b>                               | <b><u>Page</u></b> |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| MCT 1.6.3.3.3      | Follow -----  | 4-B-43             |
| MCT 1.6.3.3.4      | Exfiltrate an Area -----                                | 4-B-43             |
| MCT 1.6.4          | Conduct Defensive Operations -----                      | 4-B-43             |
| MCT 1.6.4.1        | Conduct a Mobile Defense -----                          | 4-B-44             |
| MCT 1.6.4.2        | Conduct Area Defense -----                              | 4-B-45             |
| MCT 1.6.4.3        | Conduct Position Defense -----                          | 4-B-45             |
| MCT 1.6.4.4        | Establish Battle Positions -----                        | 4-B-46             |
| MCT 1.6.4.5        | Establish Strong Points -----                           | 4-B-46             |
| MCT 1.6.5          | Conduct Tactical Operations -----                       | 4-B-46             |
| MCT 1.6.5.1        | Conduct Retrograde -----                                | 4-B-46             |
| MCT 1.6.5.1.1      | Conduct a Delay -----                                   | 4-B-47             |
| MCT 1.6.5.1.2      | Conduct a Withdrawal -----                              | 4-B-48             |
| MCT 1.6.5.1.3      | Conduct a Retirement -----                              | 4-B-48             |
| MCT 1.6.5.2        | Conduct Forward Passage of Lines -----                  | 4-B-48             |
| MCT 1.6.5.3        | Conduct Linkup -----                                    | 4-B-49             |
| MCT 1.6.5.4        | Conduct Relief in Place -----                           | 4-B-49             |
| MCT 1.6.5.5        | Conduct Breakout from Encirclement -----                | 4-B-49             |
| MCT 1.6.5.6        | Conduct Airfield Seizure Operations -----               | 4-B-50             |
| MCT 1.6.5.7        | Conduct Combat Patrols -----                            | 4-B-50             |
| MCT 1.6.5.8        | Conduct Riverine Operations -----                       | 4-B-51             |
| MCT 1.6.5.9        | Conduct Battle Handover -----                           | 4-B-51             |
| MCT 1.6.5.10       | Conduct Direct Action (DA) Operations -----             | 4-B-51             |
| MCT 1.6.5.11       | Conduct Quick Reaction Force Operations -----           | 4-B-52             |
| MCT 1.6.5.12       | Conduct Demolition Operations -----                     | 4-B-52             |
| MCT 1.6.5.13       | Conduct Anti-Armor Operations -----                     | 4-B-52             |
| MCT 1.6.6          | Conduct Military Operations Other Than War (MOOTW)----- | 4-B-52             |
| MCT 1.6.6.1        | Conduct Anti-Terrorism Operations -----                 | 4-B-53             |
| MCT 1.6.6.2        | Conduct Anti-Terrorism Enabling/Support Operations----- | 4-B-53             |
| MCT 1.6.6.3        | Conduct Counter-Terrorist (CT) Operations -----         | 4-B-54             |
| MCT 1.6.6.4        | Implement Anti-Terrorism Measures -----                 | 4-B-54             |
| MCT 1.6.6.5        | Support Anti-Terrorism Operations -----                 | 4-B-55             |
| MCT 1.6.6.6        | Conduct Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO) -----  | 4-B-55             |
| MCT 1.6.6.7        | Conduct Humanitarian Assistance (HA) Operations -----   | 4-B-55             |
| MCT 1.6.6.8        | Conduct Peace Operations -----                          | 4-B-56             |
| MCT 1.6.6.9        | Conduct Security and Stability Operations (SASO) -----  | 4-B-56             |

**Intelligence**

| <b><u>Task</u></b> | <b><u>Description</u></b>                     | <b><u>Page</u></b> |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| MCT 2              | DEVELOP INTELLIGENCE -----                    | 4-B-57             |
| MCT 2.1            | Plan and Direct Intelligence Operations ----- | 4-B-57             |

**Intelligence (Continued)**

| <b><u>Task</u></b> | <b><u>Description</u></b>   | <b><u>Page</u></b> |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| MCT 2.1.1          | Conduct Intelligence Functions -----                                      | 4-B-57             |
| MCT 2.1.1.1        | Support the Commander's Estimate -----                                    | 4-B-58             |
| MCT 2.1.1.2        | Develop the Situation -----   | 4-B-58             |
| MCT 2.1.1.3        | Provide Indications and Warnings -----                                    | 4-B-58             |
| MCT 2.1.1.4        | Support Force Protection -----  | 4-B-59             |
| MCT 2.1.1.5        | Support Targeting -----   | 4-B-59             |
| MCT 2.1.1.6        | Support Combat Assessment -----   | 4-B-59             |
| MCT 2.1.1.6.1      | Evaluate Information -----  | 4-B-60             |
| MCT 2.1.2          | Conduct Intelligence Support -----  | 4-B-60             |
| MCT 2.1.2.1        | Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace<br>Products -----     | 4-B-60             |
| MCT 2.1.2.2        | Determine and Prioritize Intelligence Requirements (IR) -----             | 4-B-61             |
| MCT 2.1.2.3        | Determine and Prioritize Priority Intelligence Requirements<br>(PIR)----- | 4-B-61             |
| MCT 2.1.2.4        | Plan, Direct, and Supervise the Red Cell -----                            | 4-B-62             |
| MCT 2.1.2.5        | Conduct Area/Country Studies -----  | 4-B-62             |
| MCT 2.1.2.6        | Coordinate Geodesy, Imagery and Services (GI&S) Support -----             | 4-B-63             |
| MCT 2.1.2.7        | Conduct Climatic/Meteorological Analysis -----                            | 4-B-63             |
| MCT 2.1.2.8        | Coordinate and Conduct Hydrographic Surveys -----                         | 4-B-63             |
| MCT 2.1.2.9        | Allocate Intelligence Resources -----                                     | 4-B-64             |
| MCT 2.1.3          | Plan and Coordinate for the Collection of Tactical Intelligence --        | 4-B-64             |
| MCT 2.1.3.1        | Plan the Use of Imagery Intelligence -----                                | 4-B-64             |
| MCT 2.1.3.2        | Plan the Use of Signals Intelligence -----                                | 4-B-65             |
| MCT 2.1.3.2.1      | Conduct Communications Intelligence Support -----                         | 4-B-65             |
| MCT 2.1.3.2.2      | Conduct Electronics Intelligence Support -----                            | 4-B-65             |
| MCT 2.1.3.3        | Conduct Human Intelligence Activities -----                               | 4-B-66             |
| MCT 2.1.3.4        | Conduct Measurement and Signature Intelligence Activities -----           | 4-B-66             |
| MCT 2.1.3.5        | Conduct Open-Source Intelligence Activities -----                         | 4-B-67             |
| MCT 2.1.3.6        | Conduct Counterintelligence Activities -----                              | 4-B-67             |
| MCT 2.1.4          | Conduct Counter-Reconnaissance Activities -----                           | 4-B-67             |
| MCT 2.2            | Collect Data and Intelligence -----                                       | 4-B-68             |
| MCT 2.2.1          | Conduct Tactical Reconnaissance -----                                     | 4-B-68             |
| MCT 2.2.1.1        | Conduct Route Reconnaissance -----  | 4-B-69             |
| MCT 2.2.1.2        | Conduct Area Reconnaissance -----   | 4-B-69             |
| MCT 2.2.1.3        | Conduct Zone Reconnaissance -----   | 4-B-70             |
| MCT 2.2.1.4        | Conduct Force-Oriented Reconnaissance -----                               | 4-B-71             |
| MCT 2.2.2          | Conduct Engineer Reconnaissance -----                                     | 4-B-71             |
| MCT 2.2.2.1        | Conduct Route and Road Reconnaissance -----                               | 4-B-72             |
| MCT 2.2.2.2        | Conduct Urban Reconnaissance -----  | 4-B-72             |
| MCT 2.2.3          | Conduct Terrain Reconnaissance -----                                      | 4-B-72             |
| MCT 2.2.4          | Implant and/or Recover Sensors and Beacons -----                          | 4-B-73             |

**Intelligence (Continued)**

| <b><u>Task</u></b> | <b><u>Description</u></b>   | <b><u>Page</u></b> |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| MCT 2.2.5          | Conduct Aviation Intelligence Collection Activities -----                     | 4-B-73             |
| MCT 2.2.5.1        | Conduct Aviation Electronic Warfare -----                                     | 4-B-73             |
| MCT 2.2.5.2        | Conduct Air Reconnaissance -----  | 4-B-74             |
| MCT 2.2.5.2.1      | Conduct Visual Reconnaissance -----   | 4-B-74             |
| MCT 2.2.5.2.2      | Conduct Multisensor Imagery Reconnaissance -----                              | 4-B-74             |
| MCT 2.2.5.2.3      | Conduct Electronic Reconnaissance -----                                       | 4-B-74             |
| MCT 2.2.6          | Collect Battle Damage Assessment (BDA) -----                                  | 4-B-75             |
| MCT 2.2.7          | Collect Combat and Intelligence Data -----                                    | 4-B-75             |
| MCT 2.2.8          | Collect Medical Intelligence Data -----                                       | 4-B-76             |
| MCT 2.2.9          | Conduct Reconnaissance and Surveillance -----                                 | 4-B-76             |
| MCT 2.2.10         | Collect Tactical Intelligence on Ordnance and Munitions -----                 | 4-B-76             |
| MCT 2.3            | Process and Exploit Collected Information/Intelligence ----                   | 4-B-77             |
| MCT 2.3.1          | Conduct Technical Processing and Exploitation -----                           | 4-B-77             |
| MCT 2.3.2          | Correlate Information -----   | 4-B-77             |
| MCT 2.3.3          | Conduct Counter-Proliferation Support Operations -----                        | 4-B-78             |
| MCT 2.4            | Produce Intelligence -----  | 4-B-78             |
| MCT 2.4.1          | Integrate Information -----   | 4-B-79             |
| MCT 2.4.2          | Interpret Information -----   | 4-B-79             |
| MCT 2.4.3          | Analyze and Synthesize Information -----                                      | 4-B-79             |
| MCT 2.4.4          | Evaluate the Threat -----   | 4-B-80             |
| MCT 2.4.4.1        | Determine Lethality of Threat Weapon System -----                             | 4-B-80             |
| MCT 2.4.5          | Prepare Intelligence Products -----   | 4-B-81             |
| MCT 2.4.5.1        | Brief Intelligence Products -----   | 4-B-81             |
| MCT 2.4.5.2        | Develop Intelligence Portion of the Operations Order<br>(OPLAN/CONPLAN) ----- | 4-B-81             |
| MCT 2.5            | Disseminate and Integrate Intelligence -----                                  | 4-B-82             |
| MCT 2.5.1          | Determine Form for Disseminating Intelligence -----                           | 4-B-82             |
| MCT 2.5.2          | Establish Secure and Rapid Dissemination Means -----                          | 4-B-82             |
| MCT 2.6            | Evaluate Intelligence Operations -----  | 4-B-82             |

## **Fires**

| <b><u>Task</u></b> | <b><u>Description</u></b>  | <b><u>Page</u></b> |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| MCT 3              | EMPLOY FIREPOWER -----   | 4-B-84             |
| MCT 3.1            | Conduct Targeting (Using D3A In Concert with Joint Targeting<br>Cycle) ----- | 4-B-84             |
| MCT 3.1.1          | DECIDE/Determine Commander's Objective, Guidance<br>and Intent -----         | 4-B-85             |
| MCT 3.1.1.1        | Conduct Effects-Based Targeting -----  | 4-B-85             |
| MCT 3.1.1.1.1      | Determine Desired Direct Effects -----                                       | 4-B-85             |

**Fires (Continued)**

| <b><u>Task</u></b> | <b><u>Description</u></b>  | <b><u>Page</u></b> |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| MCT 3.1.1.1.2      | Determine Desired Indirect Effects -----   | 4-B-86             |
| MCT 3.1.1.2        | Develop Measures of Effectiveness (MOEs) -----   | 4-B-86             |
| MCT 3.1.2          | DECIDE/Conduct Target Development, Validation, Nomination,<br>and Prioritization -----             | 4-B-86             |
| MCT 3.1.2.1        | Identify Planned Targets -----   | 4-B-86             |
| MCT 3.1.2.1.1      | Identify Scheduled Targets -----   | 4-B-87             |
| MCT 3.1.2.1.2      | Identify On-Call Targets -----   | 4-B-87             |
| MCT 3.1.2.2        | Respond to Immediate Targets -----   | 4-B-87             |
| MCT 3.1.2.2.1      | Respond to Unplanned Immediate Targets -----   | 4-B-87             |
| MCT 3.1.2.2.2      | Respond to Unanticipated Immediate Targets -----   | 4-B-88             |
| MCT 3.1.2.3        | Conduct Target Value Analysis (TVA) -----  | 4-B-88             |
| MCT 3.1.2.3.1      | Identify High Value Targets (HVT) -----  | 4-B-88             |
| MCT 3.1.2.3.2      | Identify High-Payoff Targets (HPT) -----   | 4-B-88             |
| MCT 3.1.2.3.2.1    | Develop a High-Payoff Targets List (HPTL) -----  | 4-B-88             |
| MCT 3.1.2.3.3      | Nominate Time-Sensitive Targets (TST) to the Combatant<br>Commander or Joint Force Commander ----- | 4-B-89             |
| MCT 3.1.2.4        | Nominate Targets for Submission to the Joint Integrated<br>Prioritized Target List (JIPTL) -----   | 4-B-89             |
| MCT 3.1.2.5        | Lead or Participate in a Target Board -----  | 4-B-89             |
| MCT 3.1.3          | DECIDE-DETECT/Conduct Capabilities Analysis -----  | 4-B-90             |
| MCT 3.1.3.1        | Conduct Weaponing -----  | 4-B-90             |
| MCT 3.1.3.2        | Identify Target Acquisition (TA) Taskings -----  | 4-B-90             |
| MCT 3.1.3.3        | Develop an Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM) -----  | 4-B-90             |
| MCT 3.1.3.4        | Identify Target Selection Standards -----  | 4-B-91             |
| MCT 3.1.3.5        | Identify Requirements for Battle Damage Assessment (BDA) ----                                      | 4-B-91             |
| MCT 3.1.4          | DETECT-DELIVER/Obtain the Commander's Decision and<br>Force Assignment -----                       | 4-B-91             |
| MCT 3.1.4.1        | Identify Force Apportionment -----   | 4-B-92             |
| MCT 3.1.4.2        | Identify Force Allocation -----  | 4-B-92             |
| MCT 3.1.4.3        | Conduct Air Tasking Order (ATO) or Joint ATO Development<br>Activities -----                       | 4-B-92             |
| MCT 3.1.4.4        | Develop Fires Portion of the Operations Order<br>(OPLAN/CONPLAN) -----                             | 4-B-93             |
| MCT 3.1.5          | DELIVER/Conduct Mission Planning and Force Execution-----  | 4-B-93             |
| MCT 3.1.5.1        | Execute Attack Guidance on Targets In Support of the<br>Commander's Plan -----                     | 4-B-93             |
| MCT 3.1.6          | ASSESS/Conduct Combat Assessment -----   | 4-B-94             |
| MCT 3.1.6.1        | Assess Battle Damage Assessment (BDA) -----  | 4-B-94             |
| MCT 3.1.6.1.1      | Assess the Physical Damage to Targets -----  | 4-B-94             |
| MCT 3.1.6.1.2      | Assess the Functional Damage to Targets -----  | 4-B-94             |

**Fires (Continued)**

| <b><u>Task</u></b> | <b><u>Description</u></b>  | <b><u>Page</u></b> |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| MCT 3.1.6.1.3      | Assist Theater and National Level Intelligence Agencies with Assessment of the "Target System" ----- | 4-B-95             |
| MCT 3.1.6.2        | Conduct Munitions Effects Assessment -----   | 4-B-95             |
| MCT 3.1.6.3        | Make Re-attack Recommendations -----   | 4-B-95             |
| MCT 3.2            | Attack Targets -----   | 4-B-96             |
| MCT 3.2.1          | Conduct Fire Support Tasks -----   | 4-B-96             |
| MCT 3.2.1.1        | Support Forces In Contact -----  | 4-B-96             |
| MCT 3.2.1.2        | Support the Commander's Concept of Operations -----  | 4-B-97             |
| MCT 3.2.1.3        | Integrate Fire Support with the Scheme of Maneuver -----   | 4-B-97             |
| MCT 3.2.1.4        | Sustain Fire Support -----   | 4-B-98             |
| MCT 3.2.2          | Achieve Targeting Objectives -----   | 4-B-98             |
| MCT 3.2.2.1        | Conduct Fires to DISRUPT an Enemy Force -----  | 4-B-98             |
| MCT 3.2.2.2        | Conduct Fires to DELAY an Enemy Force -----  | 4-B-99             |
| MCT 3.2.2.3        | Conduct Fires to LIMIT an Enemy Force -----  | 4-B-99             |
| MCT 3.2.2.4        | Conduct Fires to DESTROY an Enemy Force -----  | 4-B-99             |
| MCT 3.2.2.5        | Conduct Fires to DIVERT an Enemy Force -----   | 4-B-99             |
| MCT 3.2.3          | Conduct Aviation Delivered Fires -----   | 4-B-100            |
| MCT 3.2.3.1        | Conduct Offensive Air Support (OAS) -----  | 4-B-100            |
| MCT 3.2.3.1.1      | Conduct Close Air Support (CAS) -----  | 4-B-100            |
| MCT 3.2.3.1.2      | Conduct Deep Air Support (DAS) -----   | 4-B-101            |
| MCT 3.2.3.1.2.1    | Conduct Air Interdiction Operations -----  | 4-B-102            |
| MCT 3.2.3.1.2.2    | Conduct Armed Reconnaissance -----   | 4-B-102            |
| MCT 3.2.3.2        | Conduct Anti-air Warfare (Offensive Anti-air Warfare (OAAW)-   | 4-B-102            |
| MCT 3.2.3.2.1      | Conduct Suppression of Enemy Air Defenses (SEAD) -----   | 4-B-103            |
| MCT 3.2.3.2.2      | Conduct Offensive Counterair (OCA) -----   | 4-B-103            |
| MCT 3.2.4          | Conduct Ground Delivered Fires -----   | 4-B-103            |
| MCT 3.2.4.1        | Conduct Direct Fires -----   | 4-B-104            |
| MCT 3.2.4.2        | Conduct Indirect Fires -----   | 4-B-104            |
| MCT 3.2.4.2.1      | Attack Deep Targets -----  | 4-B-104            |
| MCT 3.2.4.3        | Conduct Counterfire Operations -----   | 4-B-105            |
| MCT 3.2.4.4        | Provide Illumination/Smoke -----   | 4-B-105            |
| MCT 3.2.4.5        | Conduct Survey Operations -----  | 4-B-105            |
| MCT 3.2.5          | Control Supporting Arms -----  | 4-B-106            |
| MCT 3.2.5.1        | Control Ground Surface Fires -----   | 4-B-106            |
| MCT 3.2.5.2        | Control Close Air Support -----  | 4-B-107            |
| MCT 3.2.5.3        | Control Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS) -----  | 4-B-108            |
| MCT 3.2.6          | Conduct Non-lethal Fires -----   | 4-B-108            |

**Logistics**

| <b><u>Task</u></b> | <b><u>Description</u></b>                        | <b><u>Page</u></b> |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| MCT 4              | PERFORM LOGISTICS AND COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT     | 4-B-109            |
| MCT 4.1            | Conduct Supply Operations                        | 4-B-109            |
| MCT 4.1.1          | Conduct Aviation Supply Operations               | 4-B-110            |
| MCT 4.1.1.1        | Manage Aviation Supply Response                  | 4-B-110            |
| MCT 4.1.1.2        | Conduct Consumables Management (Aviation Supply) | 4-B-111            |
| MCT 4.1.1.3        | Conduct Repairables Management                   | 4-B-111            |
| MCT 4.1.1.4        | Conduct Aviation Supply Accounting               | 4-B-111            |
| MCT 4.1.1.5        | Conduct Squadron Support                         | 4-B-112            |
| MCT 4.1.1.6        | Conduct Supply Management                        | 4-B-112            |
| MCT 4.1.1.7        | Conduct Aviation Ordnance Support                | 4-B-112            |
| MCT 4.1.2          | Conduct Ground Supply Operations                 | 4-B-113            |
| MCT 4.1.2.1        | Determine Requirements                           | 4-B-113            |
| MCT 4.1.2.2        | Conduct Procurement                              | 4-B-114            |
| MCT 4.1.2.3        | Provide Storage                                  | 4-B-114            |
| MCT 4.1.2.4        | Conduct Distribution Operations                  | 4-B-114            |
| MCT 4.1.2.4.1      | Conduct Bulk Liquid Operations                   | 4-B-115            |
| MCT 4.1.2.5        | Conduct Salvage Operations                       | 4-B-115            |
| MCT 4.1.2.6        | Conduct Disposal                                 | 4-B-116            |
| MCT 4.2            | Conduct Maintenance Operations                   | 4-B-116            |
| MCT 4.2.1          | Conduct Aviation Maintenance Operations          | 4-B-117            |
| MCT 4.2.1.1        | Conduct Organic Aircraft Maintenance             | 4-B-118            |
| MCT 4.2.1.2        | Conduct Intermediate Maintenance                 | 4-B-118            |
| MCT 4.2.1.2.1      | Perform Avionics Maintenance                     | 4-B-118            |
| MCT 4.2.1.2.2      | Conduct Support Equipment (SE) Maintenance       | 4-B-118            |
| MCT 4.2.1.2.3      | Manage Cryogenics                                | 4-B-119            |
| MCT 4.2.1.2.4      | Conduct Aviation Ordnance Support                | 4-B-119            |
| MCT 4.2.1.2.5      | Conduct Maintenance Data Collection and Analysis | 4-B-119            |
| MCT 4.2.2          | Conduct Ground Equipment Maintenance             | 4-B-120            |
| MCT 4.2.2.1        | Conduct Inspection and Classification            | 4-B-120            |
| MCT 4.2.2.2        | Conduct Service, Adjustment, and Tuning          | 4-B-120            |
| MCT 4.2.2.3        | Conduct Testing and Calibration                  | 4-B-120            |
| MCT 4.2.2.4        | Conduct Repair                                   | 4-B-121            |
| MCT 4.2.2.5        | Conduct Modification                             | 4-B-121            |
| MCT 4.2.2.6        | Conduct Rebuilding and Overhaul                  | 4-B-121            |
| MCT 4.2.2.7        | Provide Reclamation                              | 4-B-122            |
| MCT 4.2.2.8        | Conduct Recovery and Evacuation Operations       | 4-B-122            |
| MCT 4.3            | Conduct Transportation Operations                | 4-B-122            |
| MCT 4.3.1          | Conduct Embark Support                           | 4-B-123            |
| MCT 4.3.2          | Conduct Port and Terminal Support                | 4-B-123            |
| MCT 4.3.3          | Conduct Motor Transport Operations               | 4-B-124            |

**Logistics (Continued)**

| <b><u>Task</u></b> | <b><u>Description</u></b>   | <b><u>Page</u></b> |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| MCT 4.3.4          | Conduct Air Delivery Operations -----                                       | 4-B-124            |
| MCT 4.3.5          | Provide Freight/Passenger Transportation -----                              | 4-B-125            |
| MCT 4.3.6          | Conduct Material Handling Operations -----                                  | 4-B-125            |
| MCT 4.4            | Conduct General Engineering Operations -----                                | 4-B-125            |
| MCT 4.4.1          | Conduct Engineer Reconnaissance -----                                       | 4-B-126            |
| MCT 4.4.2          | Conduct Horizontal/Vertical Construction -----                              | 4-B-126            |
| MCT 4.4.2.1        | Construct/Maintain Expeditionary Airfields and Landing<br>Zones (LZs) ----- | 4-B-127            |
| MCT 4.4.2.2        | Conduct Rapid Runway Repair -----   | 4-B-127            |
| MCT 4.4.3          | Conduct Facilities Maintenance -----  | 4-B-127            |
| MCT 4.4.4          | Conduct Demolition and Obstacle Removal -----                               | 4-B-128            |
| MCT 4.4.5          | Conduct Explosive Ordnance Disposal -----                                   | 4-B-128            |
| MCT 4.4.6          | Perform Bridging -----  | 4-B-128            |
| MCT 4.4.7          | Conduct Tactical Water and/or Hygiene Service -----                         | 4-B-128            |
| MCT 4.4.8          | Conduct Tactical Bulk Fuel Storage -----                                    | 4-B-129            |
| MCT 4.4.9          | Conduct Tactical Electrical Supply -----                                    | 4-B-129            |
| MCT 4.5            | Provide Health Services -----   | 4-B-129            |
| MCT 4.5.1          | Conduct Health Maintenance -----  | 4-B-130            |
| MCT 4.5.2          | Perform Casualty Collection -----   | 4-B-131            |
| MCT 4.5.3          | Conduct Casualty Treatment -----  | 4-B-131            |
| MCT 4.5.4          | Conduct Temporary Casualty Holding -----                                    | 4-B-131            |
| MCT 4.5.5          | Conduct Casualty Evacuation -----   | 4-B-132            |
| MCT 4.5.6          | Conduct Mass Casualty Operations -----                                      | 4-B-132            |
| MCT 4.6            | Provide Services (Nonmaterial and Support Activities) -----                 | 4-B-133            |
| MCT 4.6.1          | Provide Combat Service Support Services -----                               | 4-B-133            |
| MCT 4.6.1.1        | Provide Messing -----   | 4-B-133            |
| MCT 4.6.1.2        | Provide Disbursing -----  | 4-B-134            |
| MCT 4.6.1.3        | Provide Postal Services -----   | 4-B-134            |
| MCT 4.6.1.4        | Provide Exchange Services -----   | 4-B-134            |
| MCT 4.6.1.5        | Provide Security Support -----  | 4-B-135            |
| MCT 4.6.1.6        | Provide Legal Services Support -----  | 4-B-135            |
| MCT 4.6.1.7        | Provide Civil Affairs Support -----   | 4-B-135            |
| MCT 4.6.1.8        | Provide Mortuary Affairs Services -----                                     | 4-B-136            |
| MCT 4.6.1.9        | Plan, Coordinate, and Manage Refugee Operations -----                       | 4-B-136            |
| MCT 4.6.2          | Provide Command Services -----  | 4-B-136            |
| MCT 4.6.2.1        | Conduct Personnel Administration -----                                      | 4-B-137            |
| MCT 4.6.2.2        | Provide Religious Ministries Support -----                                  | 4-B-137            |
| MCT 4.6.2.3        | Provide Financial Management -----  | 4-B-138            |
| MCT 4.6.2.4        | Provide Communications/Information Technology -----                         | 4-B-138            |
| MCT 4.6.2.5        | Provide Billeting -----   | 4-B-138            |
| MCT 4.6.2.6        | Provide Band -----  | 4-B-139            |

**Logistics (Continued)**

| <b><u>Task</u></b> | <b><u>Description</u></b>   | <b><u>Page</u></b> |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| MCT 4.6.2.7        | Provide Marine Corps Community Services (MCCS) and Moral, Welfare and Recreation (MWR) Services ----- | 4-B-139            |
| MCT 4.6.3          | Provide Airfield Operation Services -----   | 4-B-139            |
| MCT 4.7            | Train Forces and Personnel-----   | 4-B-140            |
| MCT 4.7.1          | Conduct Individual and Unit Training -----  | 4-B-140            |
| MCT 4.7.1.1        | Train Individual Marines -----  | 4-B-140            |
| MCT 4.7.1.2        | Conduct Unit Training -----   | 4-B-141            |
| MCT 4.7.1.3        | Conduct Special Duty Training -----   | 4-B-141            |
| MCT 4.7.1.4        | Conduct Family Readiness Training -----   | 4-B-141            |
| MCT 4.7.2          | Providing Training Services -----   | 4-B-142            |
| MCT 4.7.2.1        | Provide Mobile Training Teams (MTT) -----   | 4-B-142            |
| MCT 4.7.2.2        | Provide Foreign Military Training -----   | 4-B-143            |
| MCT 4.7.2.3        | Develop Training Plans and Programs -----   | 4-B-143            |
| MCT 4.7.2.4        | Assess Training -----   | 4-B-144            |

**Command and Control**

| <b><u>Task</u></b> | <b><u>Description</u></b>  | <b><u>Page</u></b> |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| MCT 5              | EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL -----   | 4-B-145            |
| MCT 5.1            | Acquire, Process, Communicate Information, and Maintain Status -----   | 4-B-145            |
| MCT 5.1.1          | Provide and Maintain Communications -----  | 4-B-145            |
| MCT 5.1.1.1        | Provide Single Channel Radio Communications -----  | 4-B-146            |
| MCT 5.1.1.2        | Provide Wide Area Networks (WAN)/Local Area Networks (LAN) Communications -----                              | 4-B-147            |
| MCT 5.1.1.3        | Provide Electronic Message Communications -----  | 4-B-147            |
| MCT 5.1.1.4        | Provide Telephone Communications -----   | 4-B-147            |
| MCT 5.1.1.5        | Provide Digital Switched Backbone Communications -----   | 4-B-148            |
| MCT 5.1.1.6        | Relay Communications -----   | 4-B-148            |
| MCT 5.1.2          | Manage Means of Communicating Information -----  | 4-B-148            |
| MCT 5.1.2.1        | Utilize the Global Command and Control System (GCCS) and the Defense Information System Network (DISN) ----- | 4-B-149            |
| MCT 5.1.2.1.1      | Maintain and Operate Joint C4 Systems -----  | 4-B-149            |
| MCT 5.1.2.2        | Establish, Maintain, and Operate MAGTF C4 Systems -----  | 4-B-149            |
| MCT 5.1.2.3        | Prepare Communications and Information System (CIS) Plans, Orders, and SOPs -----                            | 4-B-150            |
| MCT 5.1.2.4        | Provide Communications Security (COMSEC, TRANSEC, TEMPEST, Cryptosecurity) -----                             | 4-B-150            |
| MCT 5.1.2.5        | Control Communication Nets -----   | 4-B-150            |
| MCT 5.1.3          | Maintain Information and Force Status -----  | 4-B-151            |

**Command and Control (Continued)**

| <b><u>Task</u></b> | <b><u>Description</u></b>   | <b><u>Page</u></b> |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| MCT 5.1.3.1        | Maintain Common Operational Picture (COP) -----                                     | 4-B-151            |
| MCT 5.1.3.2        | Provide Positive ID of Friendly Forces within AO -----                              | 4-B-152            |
| MCT 5.1.3.2.1      | Establish/Maintain Enhanced Position Location Reporting<br>System (EPLRS) -----     | 4-B-152            |
| MCT 5.1.3.2.2      | Establish/Maintain Blue Force Tracker (BFT) -----                                   | 4-B-152            |
| MCT 5.2            | Prepare Plans and Orders -----  | 4-B-153            |
| MCT 5.2.1          | Conduct Rapid Response Planning Process (R2P2) -----                                | 4-B-153            |
| MCT 5.2.1.1        | Man/Conduct Crisis Action Team (CAT) Operations -----                               | 4-B-153            |
| MCT 5.2.1.2        | Initiate MEU[SOC] Mission Execution within Six Hours of<br>Receipt of Mission ----- | 4-B-154            |
| MCT 5.2.2          | Conduct Deliberate Planning (Marine Corps Planning Process<br>(MCP)) -----          | 4-B-154            |
| MCT 5.2.2.1        | Conduct Mission Analysis -----  | 4-B-154            |
| MCT 5.2.2.1.1      | Develop Commander's Battlespace Area Evaluation (CBAE) ----                         | 4-B-155            |
| MCT 5.2.2.1.2      | Review, Request Changes to, Provide Rules of Engagement<br>(ROE) -----              | 4-B-155            |
| MCT 5.2.2.1.3      | Develop Commander's Planning Guidance -----   | 4-B-155            |
| MCT 5.2.2.1.4      | Issue Warning Order -----   | 4-B-156            |
| MCT 5.2.2.2        | Develop Course of Action (COA) -----  | 4-B-156            |
| MCT 5.2.2.2.1      | Conduct Relative Combat Power Analysis (RCPA) -----                                 | 4-B-157            |
| MCT 5.2.2.2.2      | Develop/Refine Staff Estimates -----  | 4-B-157            |
| MCT 5.2.2.2.3      | Develop Commander's Wargaming Guidance -----  | 4-B-157            |
| MCT 5.2.2.3        | Wargame COAs -----  | 4-B-158            |
| MCT 5.2.2.3.1      | Develop Synchronization Matrix -----  | 4-B-158            |
| MCT 5.2.2.4        | Conduct COA Comparison and Decision -----   | 4-B-158            |
| MCT 5.2.2.5        | Develop the Order -----   | 4-B-159            |
| MCT 5.2.2.5.1      | Develop Base Plan -----   | 4-B-159            |
| MCT 5.2.2.5.2      | Develop Annexes, Appendices, Tabs, Exhibits, etc. -----                             | 4-B-159            |
| MCT 5.2.2.5.3      | Conduct Orders Crosswalk -----  | 4-B-159            |
| MCT 5.2.2.6        | Transition the OPOD/CONPLAN for Current Operations-----                             | 4-B-160            |
| MCT 5.2.3          | Perform Resource Management-----  | 4-B-160            |
| MCT 5.3            | Direct, Lead, Coordinate Forces/Operations -----                                    | 4-B-160            |
| MCT 5.3.1          | Direct Operations -----   | 4-B-161            |
| MCT 5.3.1.1        | Issue Orders -----  | 4-B-161            |
| MCT 5.3.1.2        | Exercise Tactical Command and Control -----   | 4-B-161            |
| MCT 5.3.1.3        | Lead Forces -----   | 4-B-161            |
| MCT 5.3.1.4        | Maintain Command Presence -----   | 4-B-162            |
| MCT 5.3.1.5        | Maintain Unit Discipline -----  | 4-B-162            |
| MCT 5.3.1.6        | Synchronize Tactical Operations with Warfighting Functions----                      | 4-B-162            |
| MCT 5.3.1.6.1      | Develop Maneuver Control Measures -----   | 4-B-163            |
| MCT 5.3.1.7        | Establish Liaisons -----  | 4-B-163            |

**Command and Control (Continued)**

| <b><u>Task</u></b> | <b><u>Description</u></b>  | <b><u>Page</u></b> |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| MCT 5.3.1.8        | Conduct Operational Risk Management (ORM) -----  | 4-B-163            |
| MCT 5.3.2          | Establish Means to Command and Control -----   | 4-B-164            |
| MCT 5.3.2.1        | Establish/Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC)<br>Operations-----                            | 4-B-164            |
| MCT 5.3.2.2        | Establish/Conduct Combat Intelligence Center (CIC) Operations-----                             | 4-B-165            |
| MCT 5.3.2.3        | Establish/Conduct Force Fires Coordination Center (FFCC)<br>Operations -----                   | 4-B-165            |
| MCT 5.3.2.4        | Establish/Conduct Surveillance and Reconnaissance Center<br>(SARC) Operations -----            | 4-B-166            |
| MCT 5.3.2.5        | Establish/Conduct Rear Area Operations Center (RAOC)<br>Operations -----                       | 4-B-166            |
| MCT 5.3.2.6        | Establish/Conduct Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC)<br>Operations -----                  | 4-B-166            |
| MCT 5.3.2.6.1      | Establish/Conduct Fire Direction Center (FDC) Operations -----                                 | 4-B-167            |
| MCT 5.3.2.6.2      | Establish/Conduct Tactical Air Control Party (TACP)<br>Operations -----                        | 4-B-167            |
| MCT 5.3.2.7        | Establish/Conduct Tactical Air Command Center (TACC)<br>Airborne Operations -----              | 4-B-168            |
| MCT 5.3.2.7.1      | Establish/Conduct Tactical Air Operations Center (TAOC)<br>Operations -----                    | 4-B-168            |
| MCT 5.3.2.7.2      | Establish/Conduct Direct Air Support Center (DASC) Airborne<br>Operations -----                | 4-B-169            |
| MCT 5.3.2.8        | Establish/Conduct Combat Service Support Operations Center<br>(CSSOC) Operations -----         | 4-B-170            |
| MCT 5.3.2.9        | Establish/Conduct Movement Control Center (MCC) Operations-----                                | 4-B-170            |
| MCT 5.3.2.10       | Conduct Operations in Amphibious Command and Control<br>Facilities -----                       | 4-B-171            |
| MCT 5.3.2.10.1     | Conduct Operations in Landing Force Operations Center<br>(LFOC)-----                           | 4-B-171            |
| MCT 5.3.2.10.2     | Conduct Operations in Supporting Arms Coordination Center<br>(SACC) -----                      | 4-B-171            |
| MCT 5.3.2.10.3     | Conduct Operations in TACC (Afloat) -----  | 4-B-172            |
| MCT 5.3.2.10.4     | Conduct Operations in Helicopter Direction Center (HDC)-----                                   | 4-B-172            |
| MCT 5.3.2.10.5     | Conduct Operations in Tactical-Logistical Group (TACLOG) ---                                   | 4-B-172            |
| MCT 5.3.3          | Control the Battlespace -----  | 4-B-173            |
| MCT 5.3.3.1        | Organize Battlespace for Offensive Operations (Deep, Close,<br>and Rear Areas) -----           | 4-B-173            |
| MCT 5.3.3.2        | Organize Battlespace for Defensive Operations (Security, Main<br>Battle, and Rear Areas) ----- | 4-B-173            |
| MCT 5.3.3.3        | Establish Forward Operating Locations (FOB, FOS, FARP) -----                                   | 4-B-173            |
| MCT 5.3.3.4        | Establish Unit Boundaries -----  | 4-B-174            |

**Command and Control (Continued)**

| <b><u>Task</u></b> | <b><u>Description</u></b>  | <b><u>Page</u></b> |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| MCT 5.3.3.5        | Establish Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM) -----  | 4-B-174            |
| MCT 5.3.3.5.1      | Establish Permissive Fire Support Coordination Measures<br>(CFL, FSCL, BCL, FFA, etc.) -----                   | 4-B-174            |
| MCT 5.3.3.5.2      | Establish Restrictive Fire Support Coordination Measures<br>(RFL, NFA, RFA, ACA, etc.) -----                   | 4-B-175            |
| MCT 5.3.3.5.3      | Establish Restrictive Operations Zone (ROZ) -----  | 4-B-175            |
| MCT 5.3.4          | Conduct Fire Support Coordination -----  | 4-B-175            |
| MCT 5.3.4.1        | Coordinate Fires in Support of Barrier Plan -----  | 4-B-176            |
| MCT 5.3.4.2        | Coordinate Electronic Warfare (EW) with Fires -----  | 4-B-176            |
| MCT 5.3.4.3        | Coordinate Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS) -----   | 4-B-176            |
| MCT 5.3.4.4        | Coordinate Ground Surface Fires -----  | 4-B-177            |
| MCT 5.3.4.5        | Coordinate Close Air Support -----   | 4-B-177            |
| MCT 5.3.5          | Control Aircraft and Missiles -----  | 4-B-177            |
| MCT 5.3.5.1        | Conduct Air Direction -----  | 4-B-178            |
| MCT 5.3.5.2        | Conduct Air Control -----  | 4-B-178            |
| MCT 5.3.5.3        | Conduct Airspace Management/Surveillance -----   | 4-B-178            |
| MCT 5.3.5.4        | Conduct Airspace Control -----   | 4-B-179            |
| MCT 5.3.5.4.1      | Conduct Positive Control -----   | 4-B-179            |
| MCT 5.3.5.4.2      | Conduct Terminal Control -----   | 4-B-179            |
| MCT 5.3.5.4.3      | Conduct Procedural Control -----   | 4-B-180            |
| MCT 5.3.5.5        | Coordinate/Employ Airspace Control Measures -----  | 4-B-180            |
| MCT 5.3.5.6        | Coordinate Aviation Operations with Area of Operations (AO)<br>Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM) ----- | 4-B-180            |
| MCT 5.3.5.7        | Coordinate/Employ Air Defense Control Measures -----   | 4-B-180            |
| MCT 5.4            | Conduct Information Operations (IO) -----  | 4-B-181            |
| MCT 5.4.1          | Conduct Information Operations Battlespace Shaping -----   | 4-B-181            |
| MCT 5.4.1.1        | Conduct Deception Operations -----   | 4-B-182            |
| MCT 5.4.1.2        | Conduct Electronic Warfare (EW) -----  | 4-B-182            |
| MCT 5.4.1.2.1      | Conduct Electronic Attack (EA) -----   | 4-B-182            |
| MCT 5.4.1.2.2      | Conduct Electronic Protection (EP) -----   | 4-B-183            |
| MCT 5.4.1.2.3      | Conduct Electronic Warfare Support (ES) -----  | 4-B-183            |
| MCT 5.4.1.3        | Conduct Psychological Operations (PSYOPS) -----  | 4-B-184            |
| MCT 5.4.1.4        | Conduct Information Operations (IO) Physical Attacks ----  | 4-B-184            |
| MCT 5.4.1.5        | Conduct Civil-Military Operations (CMO) -----  | 4-B-184            |
| MCT 5.4.2          | Conduct Information Operations (IO) Force Enhancement/<br>Force Protection -----                               | 4-B-185            |
| MCT 5.4.2.1        | Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC) -----  | 4-B-185            |
| MCT 5.4.2.2        | Conduct Computer Network Operations (CNO) -----  | 4-B-186            |
| MCT 5.4.2.3        | Conduct Information Assurance -----  | 4-B-186            |
| MCT 5.4.2.4        | Conduct Information Operations (IO) Physical Security -----  | 4-B-186            |
| MCT 5.4.2.5        | Conduct Public Affairs Operations -----  | 4-B-187            |

**Command and Control (Continued)**

| <b><u>Task</u></b> | <b><u>Description</u></b>  | <b><u>Page</u></b> |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| MCT 5.5            | Conduct Joint and Coalition Operations -----   | 4-B-187            |
| MCT 5.5.1          | Integrate and Operate with Joint/Combined Forces -----   | 4-B-188            |
| MCT 5.5.2          | Participate in the Development of Joint/Service Doctrine and<br>Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (TTPs) ----- | 4-B-188            |
| MCT 5.5.3          | Conduct Joint Mission Planning Utilizing JOPES (Campaign/<br>Deliberate/Crisis Action Planning) -----            | 4-B-188            |
| MCT 5.5.4          | Coordinate and Integrate Joint, Multinational, and Interagency<br>Support -----                                  | 4-B-189            |

**Force Protection**

| <b><u>Task</u></b> | <b><u>Description</u></b>  | <b><u>Page</u></b> |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| MCT 6              | PROTECT THE FORCE -----  | 4-B-190            |
| MCT 6.1            | Provide Security -----   | 4-B-190            |
| MCT 6.1.1          | Conduct Active Security -----  | 4-B-191            |
| MCT 6.1.1.1        | Coordinate MAGTF Rear Area Security with the Joint Rear<br>Area Coordinator (JRAC) ----- | 4-B-191            |
| MCT 6.1.1.2        | Develop Rear Area Security (RAS) and Base Defense Plans -----                            | 4-B-191            |
| MCT 6.1.1.2.1      | Coordinate/Establish Host Nation Support (HNS) -----                                     | 4-B-192            |
| MCT 6.1.1.2.2      | Incorporate/Apply Legal Constraints -----  | 4-B-192            |
| MCT 6.1.1.3        | Conduct Base Defense -----   | 4-B-192            |
| MCT 6.1.1.3.1      | Establish the Base Defense Operations Center (BDOC) -----                                | 4-B-193            |
| MCT 6.1.1.3.2      | Establish Threat Conditions (THREATCON) -----  | 4-B-193            |
| MCT 6.1.1.3.3      | Disseminate Air, Ground, Missile Attack Warnings -----                                   | 4-B-194            |
| MCT 6.1.1.3.4      | Organize and Prepare the Defense -----   | 4-B-194            |
| MCT 6.1.1.3.5      | Conduct Defense in Depth -----   | 4-B-194            |
| MCT 6.1.1.3.5.1    | Conduct Patrolling -----   | 4-B-195            |
| MCT 6.1.1.3.5.2    | Establish Observation and Listening Post -----   | 4-B-195            |
| MCT 6.1.1.4        | Conduct Security Operations in Support of Maneuver -----                                 | 4-B-195            |
| MCT 6.1.1.4.1      | Conduct Cover Operations -----   | 4-B-196            |
| MCT 6.1.1.4.2      | Conduct Guard Operations -----   | 4-B-196            |
| MCT 6.1.1.4.3      | Conduct Screen Operations -----  | 4-B-197            |
| MCT 6.1.1.5        | Conduct Convoy Security -----  | 4-B-197            |
| MCT 6.1.1.6        | Provide Overwatch During Movement -----  | 4-B-198            |
| MCT 6.1.1.7        | Conduct Anti-air Warfare (AAW) (Air Defense) -----                                       | 4-B-198            |
| MCT 6.1.1.8        | Conduct Active Air Defense -----   | 4-B-198            |
| MCT 6.1.1.9        | Provide Reaction Forces -----  | 4-B-199            |
| MCT 6.1.1.9.1      | Respond to Level I Threats -----   | 4-B-199            |
| MCT 6.1.1.9.2      | Respond to Level II Threats -----  | 4-B-199            |
| MCT 6.1.1.9.2.1    | Establish, Organize, and Train Provisional Security Forces -----                         | 4-B-200            |

**Force Protection (Continued)**

| <b><u>Task</u></b> | <b><u>Description</u></b>  | <b><u>Page</u></b> |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| MCT 6.1.1.9.3      | Respond to Level III Threats -----   | 4-B-200            |
| MCT 6.1.1.9.3.1    | Provide/Support the Tactical Combat Force (TCF) -----  | 4-B-200            |
| MCT 6.1.1.10       | Conduct Military Police Operations -----   | 4-B-201            |
| MCT 6.1.1.10.1     | Conduct Law Enforcement, Criminal Investigation, and U.S.<br>Prisoner Confinement -----  | 4-B-201            |
| MCT 6.1.1.10.2     | Collect, Process, Guard, and Evacuate Enemy POWs and<br>Civilian Detainees -----   | 4-B-201            |
| MCT 6.1.1.10.3     | Provide Base/Airfield Security Operations -----  | 4-B-202            |
| MCT 6.1.1.10.4     | Provide MP Response Force for the Conduct of Airbase<br>Ground Defense (ABGD) -----  | 4-B-202            |
| MCT 6.1.1.10.5     | Provide Traffic Control and Traffic Accident Investigation -----   | 4-B-202            |
| MCT 6.1.1.10.6     | Provide Main Supply Routes/Lines of Communications<br>(MSR/LOC) Security -----   | 4-B-203            |
| MCT 6.1.2          | Conduct Passive Security -----   | 4-B-203            |
| MCT 6.1.2.1        | Use/Employ Camouflage, Dispersion, and Natural Cover -----   | 4-B-203            |
| MCT 6.1.2.2        | Harden Installations, Vehicles, and Equipment -----  | 4-B-204            |
| MCT 6.1.2.3        | Conduct Passive Air Defense -----  | 4-B-204            |
| MCT 6.1.2.4        | Conduct Deception Operations -----   | 4-B-204            |
| MCT 6.2            | Rescue and Recover -----   | 4-B-205            |
| MCT 6.2.1          | Conduct Assault Support [Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and<br>Personnel (TRAP)] Operations -----   | 4-B-205            |
| MCT 6.2.2          | Conduct Assault Support (Air Evacuation) Operations -----  | 4-B-206            |
| MCT 6.3            | Perform Consequence Management -----   | 4-B-206            |
| MCT 6.3.1          | Prepare, Coordinate, and Rehearse Area Damage Control (ADC)<br>Plans -----   | 4-B-206            |
| MCT 6.3.2          | Assess Damage and Provide Update to Rear Area Operations<br>Center (RAOC) -----  | 4-B-207            |
| MCT 6.3.3          | Restore Mission Essential Operations and Communications-----   | 4-B-207            |
| MCT 6.3.4          | Remove/Dispose of Unexploded Ordnance -----  | 4-B-207            |
| MCT 6.4            | Operate in a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear,<br>and High-Yield Explosive (CBRNE) Environment -----  | 4-B-208            |
| MCT 6.4.1          | Conduct CBRNE Operations -----   | 4-B-208            |
| MCT 6.4.2          | Conduct CBRNE Initial Incident Response Operations -----   | 4-B-209            |
| MCT 6.4.3          | Conduct Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Toxic<br>Industrial Chemical Agent Detection, Identification,<br>Monitoring, and Sampling Operations ----- | 4-B-210            |
| MCT 6.4.4          | Conduct CBRNE Reconnaissance and Decontamination<br>Operations -----   | 4-B-210            |
| MCT 6.4.5          | Conduct Enhanced NBC Operations -----  | 4-B-211            |
| MCT 6.4.6          | Provide NBC Defense -----  | 4-B-212            |

# **Marine Corps Task List (MCTL)**

## Maneuver

### MCT 1 DEPLOY FORCES/CONDUCT MANEUVER

To move forces to achieve a position of advantage with respect to enemy forces. This task includes the employment of forces on the battlefield in combination with fire or fire potential. Maneuver is the dynamic element of combat, the means of concentrating forces at the decisive point to achieve the surprise, psychological shock, physical momentum, and moral dominance which enables smaller forces to defeat larger ones. This task includes the movement of combat and support units. **(JP 3-0 Series, MCDP 1-0, 1-3, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series, 3-02 Series, 4-01, CJCSI 3202.01, CJCSM 3122.03A, NTA 1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of OPLAN forces in place at execution.   |
| M2 | Days    | Delay in OPLAN phase execution due to logistics constraints.   |
| M3 | Percent | Of required transportation assets, represented by planned transportation assets, in TPFDD for current operation. |
| M4 | Kph     | Rate of movement.  |
| M5 | Time    | To initiate movement.  |

### MCT 1.1 Provide Forces

To provide and deploy all Marine Corps combat, combat support, and combat service support units. Forward-deployed Marine air-ground task forces (MAGTFs), with their range of capabilities, are designed to enable the joint force commander to resolve crises and win conflicts. MAGTFs are uniquely suited to support the national security strategy by rapidly projecting the required capability into a foreign setting to abate the crisis. This capability is central to the United States' ability to safeguard its national interests. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Days    | Plan the physical relocation of forces and materiel to designated AO. |
| M2 | Days    | Identify support activity teams to prepare personnel for deployment.  |
| M3 | Days    | Identify and establish rear detachment.                               |
| M4 | Percent | Marines identified as non-deployable.                                 |
| M5 | TBD     |   |

### MCT 1.1.1 Provide Security Forces

Security forces are used to gain and maintain enemy contact, protect the main battle force's movement, develop the situation before committing the main battle force and are assigned cover, guard or screen missions. Operations of security forces must be an integral part of the overall offensive plan. The element of the MAGTF assigned as the security forces depends on the factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available – time available (METT-T). **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | MAGTF force required for security force mission. |
| M2 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 1.1.1.1 Provide Main Body Forces**

Main body forces constitute the bulk of the commander's combat power. It is prepared to respond to enemy contact with the security forces. Combat power that can be concentrated most quickly, such as fires, is brought to bear while maneuver units move into position. The main body maintains an offensive spirit throughout the battle, exploiting any advantageous situations, and engages the enemy as early as possible. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Days    | To identify and establish a main body.     |
| M2 | Percent | Of assigned main body trained for mission. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 1.1.1.2 Provide Reserve Forces**

The commander uses his reserve forces to restore momentum to a stalled attack, defeat enemy counterattacks, and exploit success. The reserve force provides the commander the flexibility to react to unforeseen circumstances. Once committed, the reserve's actions become the decisive operation, and every effort is made to reconstitute another reserve from units made available by the revised situation. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 4-05.1, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of forces identified by commander as a reserve element.                |
| M2 | Time    | For commander to incorporate reserve into offensive or defensive plan. |
| M3 | Time    | For commander to commit reserves at the decisive place.                |
| M4 | Time    | Required for commander to reconstitute a reserve.                      |
| M5 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 1.1.1.3 Provide Sustainment Forces**

The sustaining force maintains a presence ashore over an extended period of time to support continued operations by the joint force commander within the joint area of operations (JAO), and also includes providing logistical sustainment to joint and coalition forces until theater level sustainment is established. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of MAGTF trained for sustainment force mission. |
| M2 | TBD     |   |

**MCT 1.1.2 Provide Task-Organized Forces**

The Marine Corps organizes its operational forces as Marine Corps components and as MAGTFs to provide task-organized, self-sustaining, multipurpose forces to the joint force or naval expeditionary force. These uniquely organized Marine Corps forces can respond to a wide range of operational and tactical missions and tasks, providing an unmatched combination of deployment and employment options. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |      |   |
|----|------|---|
| M1 | Time | For commander to identify and detach applicable units(s). |
| M2 | Time | For commander to attach applicable unit(s).               |
| M3 | TBD  |   |

**MCT 1.1.2.1 Provide Alert Forces**

An important type of special purpose MAGTF is the air contingency force (ACF). An ACF is an on-call, task-organized alert force that is maintained by all three Marine expeditionary forces (MEFs). An ACF can deploy within 18 hours of notification. It can be dispatched virtually worldwide to respond to a rapidly developing crisis. The ACF is the MEF's force in readiness. It can deploy independently or in conjunction with amphibious forces, MPFs, or other expeditionary forces. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |        |                              |
|----|--------|------------------------------|
| M1 | Yes/No | ACF identified and assigned. |
| M2 | TBD    |                              |

**MCT 1.1.2.2 Provide Command Element**

The command element (CE) is the MAGTF headquarters. It is task-organized to provide the command and control, intelligence, reconnaissance forces, and other support and capabilities necessary for effective planning, execution, and assessment of operations across the warfighting functions to accomplish the MAGTF mission. The CE can exercise command and control within a joint task force from the sea or ashore and acts as a core element around which a joint task force headquarters may be formed. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-30, 3-31, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Hours   | For unit to establish command post.                                      |
| M2 | Time    | For commander to establish a command group.                              |
| M3 | Minutes | To move a command post.  |
| M4 | Minutes | To transfer command and control functions before and after displacement. |
| M5 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 1.1.2.3 Provide Headquarters Personnel and Infrastructure**

Marine Corps bases, stations, and reserve support centers headquarters provide the personnel, infrastructure and facilities that enable and support the operating forces. HQ also provides administrative control, control of resources and equipment, personnel management, unit logistics, individual and unit training, readiness, mobilization, demobilization, discipline, and other matters not included in the operational missions of the subordinate or other organizations. To organize a headquarters for the command and control of designated and organized forces under the duly authorized force commander. This includes developing a command and control structure, a force liaison structure, and effectively integrating force staff augmentees. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 6, NWP 6-00.1, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |       |  |
|----|-------|--|
| M1 | Days  | To deploy forward and establish in theater, a task force headquarters element.   |
| M2 | Hours | After arrival in operational area, to establish communication links up, down, across.  |
| M3 | Days  | After arrival at deployed site, task force headquarters established, including communications with host-nation, US DOS representatives, and non-governmental agencies. |
| M4 | Days  | To establish a liaison structure.  |

**MCT 1.1.2.4 Provide Close Quarters Battle (CQB) Marines**

To provide Marine Corps maneuver warfare capabilities in seizing and clearing buildings and other urbanized areas. Commanders and small-unit leaders rely on guidance and intent provided by higher headquarters to facilitate decentralized execution while maintaining control and direction in close quarter battles. Success in urban fighting depends upon small units and individual tactical skills. **(JP 3-0, 3-06, MCWP 3-35.3)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Hours   | Attack into a concentrated area of structures, facilities, and population to isolate and secure an objective, or to destroy, capture, or force the enemy to withdraw. |
| M2 | Percent | Ground combat element (GCE) Marines trained for CQB.  |
| M3 | TBD     |   |

**MCT 1.2 Move Forces**

To move Marine Corps forces/units tactically on, or under the sea, through the air, or on the ground. This movement includes the positioning of ships, submarines, aircraft, and ground forces. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-35 Series, 4-01 Series, MCDP 3, MCWP 0-1, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-25.10, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-02.1, 3-20.6, 4, 4-01, 4-01.4, NTA 1.1.2)**

|    |       |  |
|----|-------|--|
| M1 | Kph   | Rate of movement.  |
| M2 | Knots | Rate of movement.  |
| M3 | Time  | To initiate movement.  |
| M4 | Time  | To complete movement.  |
| M5 | NM    | Distance forces required to move.  |
| M6 | Time  | To plan, coordinate, and participate in creating unit movement control plan. |
| M7 | Time  | To coordinate routes, traffic control, and timetables with higher.           |

**MCT 1.2.1 Prepare Forces for Movement**

To assemble, inspect, and load personnel, equipment, and supplies in preparation for a tactical movement. It includes procurement and storage of equipment and supplies, staging/marshaling and embarkation of naval forces on air and sea borne assets, estimating throughput, time phasing force movement, and establishing tactical formations. It also includes completion of vital voyage repairs to the naval task force ships prior to movement. **(JP 3-0, 3-02 Series, 3-17, 4-0, 5-0, MCWP 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-25.10, NDP 1, 4, NWP 1-02, 3-02 Series, 4 Series, 4-01, NTTP 3-02.3, NTA 1.1.1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Time    | To initiate movement.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment fully operational.   |
| M3 | Time    | To determine readiness of personnel, equipment, and supplies.                 |
| M4 | Percent | Of personnel reported <i>ready</i> for movement, not <i>ready</i> at execute. |
| M5 | Percent | Of equipment reported <i>ready</i> for movement, not <i>ready</i> at execute. |
| M6 | Percent | Of supplies reported <i>ready</i> for movement, not <i>ready</i> at execute.  |

**MCT 1.2.1.1 Identify Lift Requirements**

To identify transportation requirements for expeditionary/amphibious/military sealift shipping, maritime preposition shipping, commercial shipping, and/or airlift to support the movement of personnel, equipment, and supplies. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 4-0, 4-01.2, MCDP 3, NDP 4, NWP 3-02.1, 4 Series, 4-01, NTTP 3-02.3, NTA 1.1.1.1)**

|     |         |   |
|-----|---------|---|
| M1  | Percent | Of equipment fully operational.   |
| M2  | Percent | Of cargo capacity provided to support landing forces and follow-on echelon force, support forces, and supplies. |
| M3  | Time    | To provide estimate of amphibious shipping after tasking.   |
| M4  | Days    | To complete movement planning.  |
| M5  | Time    | To provide estimate of expeditionary shipping after tasking.  |
| M6  | Time    | To provide estimate of military sealift shipping after tasking.   |
| M7  | Time    | To provide estimate of maritime pre-positioning ship (MPS) shipping after tasking.                              |
| M8  | Percent | Of estimated lift requirements, required for actual lift.   |
| M9  | Percent | Of equipment loaded is for administrative lift.   |
| M10 | Percent | Of equipment loaded is for combat/tactical use.   |
| M11 | Time    | To identify transportation assets and equipment density in the Unit.  |
| M12 | Time    | To coordinate administrative troop movement requirements.   |

**MCT 1.2.1.2 Stage/Marshal Forces**

To sortie and assemble expeditionary/amphibious/Military Sealift shipping and aircraft at embarkation ports. Move ground/air forces and associated equipment to embarkation ports preparatory to loading on board expeditionary/amphibious/Military Sealift shipping and aircraft. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.2, 4-01.2, NDP 4, NWP 3-02 Series, NTA 1.1.1.2)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Time    | To initiate movement.                            |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment fully operational.                  |
| M3 | Days    | To initiate movement.                            |
| M4 | Hours   | To complete movement to staging/marshaling area. |

**MCT 1.2.3 Embark Forces**

To embark forces and equipment on naval (including expeditionary/amphibious and follow-on) Military Sealift or commercial shipping and/or aircraft, preparatory to movement, to off-load area. Includes preparation of loading and berthing plans. How the forces are embarked may be determined by the expected tactical requirements upon offloading. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.2, 4-0, 4-01 Series, MCWP 3-32, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-02.21, 3-05.4, 4-01, NTTP 3-02.3, NTA 1.1.1.3)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of equipment fully operational before embark vs. after embark completed.        |
| M2 | Time    | To initiate movement.   |
| M3 | Percent | Of staged forces and equipment embarked according to loading and berthing plan. |
| M4 | Percent | Of forces and equipment combat loaded.  |
| M5 | Percent | Of forces and equipment loaded within established time requirements.            |
| M6 | Time    | For commander to identify equipment density lists.                              |

|     |      |  |
|-----|------|--|
| M7  | Time | For commander to identify special equipment and supplies for embarkation.                                |
| M8  | Time | To plan for assets to separate, disassemble, configure, uncrate, or transload above normal requirements. |
| M9  | Time | To up-load platforms with equipment  |
| M10 | Time | To configure pallets and containerized loads   |
| M11 | Time | To up-load contingency stocks for class I and chemical detection equipment                               |
| M12 | Time | To prepare shipping labels.  |
| M13 | Time | To deploy an advance party to the aerial or sea port of embarkation (APOE/SPOE).                         |

#### **MCT 1.2.4 Deploy Tactical Forces**

To move battalion units and their systems from one position to another in order to gain a position of advantage over or avoid a position of disadvantage with respect to an enemy. Mobility ensures that an adversary cannot take offensive action with any confidence that barriers will protect him. Movement may be by any means. This task includes bypassing obstacles. It also includes movement of units by a non-organic organization, such as an infantry company by motor transport battalion assets. **(JP 3-0, 4-01.8, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-25.10, NDP 1, 5, 6, NWP 3-02 Series)**

|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| M1  | Time    | To commence movement.  |
| M2  | Time    | To complete movement.  |
| M3  | Percent | Of personnel at destination on schedule.   |
| M4  | Percent | Of equipment at destination on schedule.   |
| M5  | Minutes | Alert aircraft set to launch.  |
| M6  | Units   | Strike and/or close air support (CAS) sorties per day for sustained operations   |
| M7  | Y/N     | Firing unit demonstrates ability to move to planned launch point   |
| M8  | Time    | To conduct coordination with Division and or installation transportation offices for movement times and routes from unit marshalling area to APOE/SPOE or destination. |
| M9  | Time    | To conduct link-up with transportation assets.   |
| M10 | Number  | Of personnel identified as shipriders.   |

#### **MCT 1.2.5 Debark Forces**

To conduct debarkation or offloading of forces and equipment from military or commercial shipping and/or aircraft, preparatory to movement to Area of Operations/APOE. How the forces or equipment are debarked may be determined by the tactical requirements when loading.

**(JP 3-0, 3-02.2, 4-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-32)**

|    |        |  |
|----|--------|--|
| M1 | Time   | To deploy an advance party to the aerial or seaport debarkation. |
| M2 | Number | Of personnel identified to assist ship offload.                  |
| M3 | TBD    |  |

#### **MCT 1.2.6 Conduct Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (RSO&I)**

To conduct reception, staging, onward movement and integration (RSO&I) operations. To receive units, personnel, equipment and materiel into the MARFOR AO and to support and move them to the point were they are transferred to the responsible tactical commander (at assembly areas), making them part of what is available for operations. This task includes operating air and

sea ports of debarkation (POD), moving unit personnel and equipment from PODs to assembly areas, joining unit personnel (normally deployed by strategic air transport) with their equipment (normally shipped by sea or pre-positioned in geographical storage sites or MPF vessels), and providing supplies and support necessary to achieve readiness for onward movement. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.2, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of equipment fully operational after offload completed. |
| M2 | Hours   | To complete offload.                                    |
| M3 | Number  | Persons required to conduct offload.                    |
| M4 | Tons    | Equipment offloaded.                                    |
| M5 | Number  | Persons offloaded.                                      |

### MCT 1.2.7 Reconstitute/Redeploy Forces

To take actions to rapidly restore a unit's fighting potential to a desired level of combat effectiveness commensurate with mission requirements and availability of resources, for subsequent redeployment through deliberate reconstitution of units. This task includes the shifting of internal resources within the MAGTF and from external sources to increase its overall level of combat effectiveness. It includes cross-leveling equipment and personnel, matching operational weapons systems with crews, or forming composite units (joining two or more depleted units to form a single full-strength or over-strength unit). Reconstitution includes two types of activities, reorganization and regeneration. Regeneration occurs at CONUS bases, stations, camps, etc. **(JP 3-0, JP 3-02, 3-35, 4-0, 5-00.2, MCDP 1-0, 3, MCWP 0-1, 4-1, 4-6, 4-11, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, NAVPERS 15560)**

|     |         |   |
|-----|---------|---|
| M1  | Time    | For maneuver force to transition to or from operational formation.  |
| M2  | Time    | For naval expeditionary forces (NEF) shipping to transition to or from landing formations.                      |
| M3  | Percent | Of required logistics in place on schedule.   |
| M4  | Time    | From planned execution time, force is transitioned to or from operational battle formation.                     |
| M5  | Time    | After transition to battle formation, forces are concentrated at the attack points intact and combat effective. |
| M6  | Percent | Of required landing craft in place on schedule.   |
| M7  | Percent | Of required aircraft in place on schedule.  |
| M8  | Number  | Of personnel processed daily.   |
| M9  | Hours   | Average time to process an individual.  |
| M10 | Percent | Of equipment operational ready.   |
| M11 | Percent | Of equipment deadlined for maintenance.   |
| M12 | Percent | Of equipment deadlined for supply.  |
| M13 | Number  | Of internal assets to be redistributed internally to reconstitute companies or platoons.                        |

### MCT 1.3 Conduct Maneuver and Close Forces

To conduct maneuver warfare to shatter the enemy's cohesion through a variety of rapid, focused, and unexpected actions which create a turbulent and rapidly deteriorating situation with which the enemy cannot cope and to provide close operations concentrating on combat power to

exploit success. Close operations are dominated by fire and maneuver conducted by combined arms forces from the ground combat element (GCE) and the air combat element (ACE). **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-25.10)**

|    |        |                           |
|----|--------|---------------------------|
| M1 | Yes/No | Maneuver guidance issued. |
| M2 | TBD    |                           |

### MCT 1.3.1 Conduct Maneuver

Maneuver MARFOR forces to achieve a position of advantage over the enemy for accomplishing operational or strategic objectives. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, MCDP 1-0, 1, 3, MCWP 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-25.10, NDP 1, 4, NWP 1-02, 3-02 Series, 4-01, 4-01.4)**

|    |       |                                   |
|----|-------|-----------------------------------|
| M1 | Kph   | Rate of movement.                 |
| M2 | Knots | Rate of movement.                 |
| M3 | Time  | To initiate movement.             |
| M4 | Time  | To complete movement.             |
| M5 | NM    | Distance forces required to move. |

#### MCT 1.3.1.1 Conduct Ship-to-Objective Maneuver

To conduct ship-to-objective maneuver to gain a tactical advantage over the enemy in terms of both time and space. Maneuver is not aimed at the seizure of a beach, but builds upon the foundations of expanding the battlespace. **(JP 3-0, 3-02 Series, MCWP 3-1, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-25.10, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the OA, under friendly control at operational end state. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force engaged in rear area security.   |
| M3 | Time    | Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.   |
| M4 | Number  | Operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution.   |
| M5 | Percent | Of operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution.   |
| M6 | Percent | Of critical terrain features under control of friendly forces.  |
| M7 | Percent | Of air operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy actions during execution.   |
| M8 | Percent | Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces.   |

#### MCT 1.3.2 Conduct Amphibious Operations

To conduct an attack launched from the sea by naval and landing forces, embarked in ships or craft involving a landing on a hostile or potentially hostile shore. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, MCWP 3-1, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-25.10, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, NTP 3-02.2)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the OA, under friendly control at operational end state. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force engaged in rear area security.   |
| M3 | Time    | Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.   |
| M4 | Number  | Operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution.   |
| M5 | Percent | Of operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution.   |
| M6 | Percent | Of critical terrain features under control of friendly forces.  |
| M7 | Percent | Of air operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy actions during execution.   |

|     |            |   |
|-----|------------|---|
| M8  | Percent    | Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces. |
| M9  | Y/N        | Did maneuver meet the stated objectives?                                  |
| M10 | Time       | To conduct maneuver planning.   |
| M11 | Percent    | Of execution checklist completed on time.                                 |
| M12 | Casualties | To friendly forces due to enemy actions.                                  |

### MCT 1.3.2.1 Conduct Amphibious Demonstration

To employ amphibious forces for the purpose of deceiving the enemy by a show of force with the expectation of deluding the enemy into taking a course of action unfavorable to him. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-23, 3-25.10, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, NTTP 3-02.2, NTA 1.5.2.3)

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Days       | Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.                      |
| M2 | Percent    | Of naval operations in JOA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution. |
| M3 | Percent    | Of enemy forces maneuvered in response to demonstration.                           |
| M4 | Percent    | Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces.          |
| M5 | Y/N        | Did amphibious demonstration meet the stated objectives?                           |
| M6 | Time       | To plan for amphibious demonstration.  |
| M7 | Casualties | To friendly forces due to enemy action.  |
| M8 | Percent    | Of assets lost/destroyed.  |

### MCT 1.3.2.2 Conduct Amphibious Raid

To employ amphibious forces for the purpose of making a swift incursion into or temporary occupation of an objective followed by a planned withdrawal. (JP 3-0, 3-02, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1, 3-23, NTA 1.5.2.4)

|     |            |   |
|-----|------------|---|
| M1  | Percent    | Of operations in OA, delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution.    |
| M2  | Percent    | Of critical terrain features under control of friendly forces.                  |
| M3  | Percent    | Of air operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy actions during execution. |
| M4  | Time       | Prior to (or after) required execute time, raid was executed.                   |
| M5  | Y/N        | Was backward planning used?   |
| M6  | Y/N        | Was 50% rule used to allow for subordinate planning?                            |
| M7  | Time       | To conduct rapid planning.  |
| M8  | Casualties | To friendly forces due to enemy actions.  |
| M9  | Y/N        | Did amphibious raid meet stated objectives?                                     |
| M10 | Y/N        | Was raid force compromised?   |
| M11 | Percent    | Of execution checklist completed on time.                                       |

### MCT 1.3.2.3 Conduct Amphibious Assault

To conduct an attack launched from the sea by naval and landing forces, embarked in ships or craft involving a landing on a hostile or potentially hostile shore. (JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-04.1, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1, 3-22, 3-23, NDP 1, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-02.1, 3-02.3, NTTP 3-02.2, 3-02.3)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the OA, under friendly control at operational end state. |
| M2 | Days    | Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.   |
| M3 | Number  | Operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution.   |

|     |            |   |
|-----|------------|---|
| M4  | Percent    | Of operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution.     |
| M5  | Percent    | Of critical terrain features under control of friendly forces.                  |
| M6  | Percent    | Of air operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy actions during execution. |
| M7  | Percent    | Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces.       |
| M8  | Y/N        | Did assault meet the stated objectives?   |
| M9  | Time       | To conduct assault planning.  |
| M10 | Percent    | Of execution checklist completed on time.                                       |
| M11 | Casualties | To friendly forces due to enemy actions.  |

#### MCT 1.3.2.4 Seize and Hold Beachhead/Lodgment Area

To attack and secure a designated area in a hostile or threatened area which, when seized and held, ensures the continuous landing of troops and materiel and provides the maneuver space necessary for projected operations to be supported and extended throughout the AO. (JP 3-0, 3-18, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-23)

|     |            |  |
|-----|------------|--|
| M1  | Days       | Until APOD/SPOD infrastructure will support introduction of follow-on forces IAW operational time lines (after initial insertion). |
| M2  | Days       | Until APOD/SPOD secured from direct fire and observed indirect fire for follow-on forces (after initial insertion).                |
| M3  | Percent    | Of sea-based assets available as part of overall logistical requirement needed to support operational scheme of maneuver.          |
| M4  | Hours      | To seize lodgment area (after initial insertion).  |
| M5  | Percent    | Of early entry forces available for follow-on missions.  |
| M6  | Percent    | Of forcible entry force that arrives at objective as planned.  |
| M7  | Percent    | Of lodgment area controlled on D-Day.  |
| M8  | Percent    | Of enemy forces caught by surprise.  |
| M9  | Casualties | Of enemy forces.   |
| M10 | Days       | Until early entry forces available for follow-on missions.   |
| M11 | Casualties | Of seizing force, depicted in percentage & total numbers.  |
| M12 | Percent    | Of seizing force casualties evacuated within timeline guidance.  |
| M13 | Hours      | In addition to planned, to seize lodgment.   |
| M14 | Percent    | Of initial forcible entry force to arrive at lodgment at planned TOT.  |
| M15 | Percent    | Of objective secured.  |
| M16 | Percent    | Of forces combat ready on daily basis.   |
| M17 | Percent    | Of forces landed on their objectives.  |
| M18 | Percent    | Of forces lost en route to their objectives.   |
| M19 | Hours      | To clear the lodgment area for Force Build-up.   |
| M20 | Percent    | Of external firepower assets available for use by seizing force.   |
| M21 | Percent    | Of external firepower assets utilized to support seizing force.  |

#### MCT 1.3.2.5 Conduct Beach Party Operations

To conduct beach party operations or provide naval element of the shore party to facilitate the loading and movement over the beaches of troops, equipment, and supplies, to assist the evacuation of casualties/prisoners of war or to salvage landing assets as required. (NWP 2-01, 3-02, 3-05, 3-07, NTTP 3-02.2, 3-02.14 Rev A, NTA 1.2.10)

|    |         |                                    |
|----|---------|------------------------------------|
| M1 | Time    | To establish Beach Party.          |
| M2 | Percent | Of required equipment operational. |

**MCT 1.3.2.6 Reinforce and Expand Lodgment**

Reinforce and expand the lodgment in a hostile or threatened territory to ensure the continuous air or sea landing of forces and materiel and provide the maneuver space necessary for projected operations. (JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)

|     |            |   |
|-----|------------|---|
| M1  | Days       | Until APOD/SPOD infrastructure will support introduction of follow-on forces IAW operational time lines (after initial insertion).    |
| M2  | Days       | Until APOD/SPOD secured from direct fire and observed indirect fire for follow-on forces (after initial insertion).                   |
| M3  | Percent    | Of sea-based assets available as part of overall logistical requirement needed to support force build-up.                             |
| M4  | Hours      | To begin landing supplies (after initial insertion).  |
| M5  | Hours      | To begin landing follow-on echelon (after initial insertion).   |
| M6  | Casualties | Of enemy forces.  |
| M7  | Percent    | Of early entry forces available for follow-on missions.   |
| M8  | Days       | Until build-up forces available for follow-on missions.   |
| M9  | Casualties | Of build-up force, depicted in percentage and total numbers.  |
| M10 | Percent    | Of build-up force casualties evacuated within timeline guidance.  |
| M11 | Hours      | In addition to planned, to seize lodgment.  |
| M12 | Percent    | Of initial forcible entry force to arrive at lodgment at planned TOT.   |
| M13 | Percent    | Of objective secured.   |
| M14 | Percent    | Of sea and ground infrastructure that supports introduction of follow-on forces IAW operational time lines (after initial insertion). |
| M15 | Percent    | Of follow-on supplies landed on schedule.   |
| M16 | Percent    | Of external firepower assets available for use by build-up force.   |
| M17 | Percent    | Of external firepower assets utilized to support build-up force.  |

**MCT 1.3.2.7 Conduct Amphibious Withdrawal**

To employ amphibious forces for the purpose of extracting forces by sea in naval ships or craft from a hostile or potentially hostile shore. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-23, 3-25.10, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, NTTP 3-02.2, NTA 1.5.2.5)

|     |            |   |
|-----|------------|---|
| M1  | Time       | Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.                   |
| M2  | Number     | Operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution.               |
| M3  | Percent    | Of operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution.     |
| M4  | Percent    | Of critical terrain features under control of friendly forces.                  |
| M5  | Percent    | Of air operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy actions during execution. |
| M6  | Percent    | Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces.       |
| M7  | Y/N        | Did amphibious withdrawal meet the stated objectives?                           |
| M8  | Time       | To plan for withdrawal.   |
| M9  | Casualties | To friendly forces due to enemy action.   |
| M10 | Percent    | Of assets lost/destroyed.   |
| M11 | Percent    | Of forces successfully withdrawn.   |

**MCT 1.3.2.8 Conduct Maritime Interdiction Operations (MIO)**

To intercept commercial, private or other non-military vessels and conduct Visit, Board, Search and Seizure (VBSS) procedures. Includes operations to counter smuggling and/or resource exploitation based on the authority of the United Nations or other sanctioning body. **(JP 1, 3, 3-03, 3-04.1, 3-07, NDP 1, NWP 3-06 Series, NTTP 3-07.11, CG Maritime Law Enforcement Manual (COMDTINST M16247.1))**

|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| M1  | Lb.     | Of contraband confiscated or destroyed per week.   |
| M2  | Percent | Of targeted forces interdicted.  |
| M3  | Percent | Reduction in flow of all supplies to (or from) a targeted nation.  |
| M4  | Percent | Of enemy avenues of approach closed as maneuver possibilities due to friendly barriers, obstacles, or mines.                       |
| M5  | Percent | Of scheduled and unscheduled transport (known to be carrying targeted materials) not allowed to enter or to leave quarantine area. |
| M6  | Number  | Vessels intercepted.   |
| M7  | Percent | Of vessels diverted.   |
| M8  | Number  | Vessels seized.  |
| M9  | Units   | Vessels searched.  |
| M10 | Units   | Of search teams available for tasking.   |

**MCT 1.3.2.9 Conduct Visit, Board, Search, and Seizure (VBSS) Operations**

To conduct visit or board a ship, aircraft, or other vessel or transport to inspect and examine the vessel's papers or examine it for compliance with applicable resolutions or sanctions. To inspect or examine a ship or other vessel to determine compliance with applicable resolutions or sanctions. To confiscate or take legal possession of vessel and contraband (goods or people) found in violation of resolutions or sanctions. To escort detailed vessels and ensure health, safety, and welfare of detained crew until turned over to appropriate legal authorities. To seize and secure a ship or vessel that is resisting the attempt to board and search. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-03, 3-04.1, 3-07, NDP 1, NTTP 3-07.11, NTA 1.4.6.1, NTA 1.4.6.2, NTA 1.4.6.3, NTA 1.4.6.4, NTA 1.4.6.5)**

|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| M1  | Hours   | Between directing vessel to heave to and placing Boarding Team aboard. |
| M2  | Percent | Of vessels complying with orders to heave to.                          |
| M3  | Percent | Of vessels with valid documentation.                                   |
| M4  | Hours   | Time to conduct vessel search.   |
| M5  | Percent | Of Vessel cargo accessible to boarding party.                          |
| M6  | Percent | Of vessels complying with orders of search team.                       |
| M7  | Number  | Vessels found to have contraband aboard.                               |
| M8  | Percent | Vessels complying with seizure orders.                                 |
| M9  | Pounds  | Of contraband seized.  |
| M10 | Number  | Of persons detained during seizure of vessel.                          |
| M11 | Hours   | Time vessel is under escort by friendly forces.                        |
| M12 | Number  | Of vessel crew in poor health or suffering injury.                     |
| M13 | Hours   | Friendly forces are taken off station due to escort.                   |
| M14 | Number  | Of vessel crew injured during take down.                               |
| M15 | Number  | Of vessel crew killed during take down.                                |
| M16 | Hours   | Needed to secure vessel during take down.                              |

**MCT 1.3.3 Conduct Aviation Operations**

To conduct offensive aviation operations to defeat, destroy or neutralize the enemy. To use speed, range, mobility, and agility of aviation assets to maximize concentration and flexibility in the defense, ensuring that adequate battlespace is assigned to employ all the capabilities of available aviation. Marine Corps aviation is capable of operating in any environment, however, weather can adversely affect its effectiveness in performing some functions such as assault support and reconnaissance. Longer periods of employment will require increased maintenance efforts and excess sorties. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-2 Series)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Air Reconnaissance required sorties executed.                                 |
| M2 | Percent | Assault Support required sorties executed.                                    |
| M3 | Percent | Offensive Air Support required sorties executed.                              |
| M4 | Percent | Of total aviation forces in place at plan execution.                          |
| M5 | Number  | Of available Mission Capable aircraft per day for sustained/surge operations. |
| M6 | Percent | Of sorties flown per Air Tasking Order.                                       |
| M7 | Y/N     | Did sustained operations meet the objectives of the force commander?          |

**MCT 1.3.3.1 Launch Aircraft**

To launch fixed-wing (FW) and rotary-wing (RW) aircraft from ships or shore-based facilities. Includes the launch of unmanned aircraft. **(JP 3-0, 3-04.1, MCWP 3-2 Series, 3-31.5, NAVAIR 00-80T-106 LHA/LPH/LHD NATOPS Manual, NAVAIR 00-08T-113 Aircraft Signals NATOPS Manual, NAVAIR 00-80T-105 CV NATOPS Manual)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Hours   | To initiate launch.  |
| M2 | Number  | Of aircraft available.   |
| M3 | Number  | Of aircraft launched.  |
| M4 | Minutes | Launch/recovery cycle interval (day) for specified number of aircraft.   |
| M5 | Minutes | Launch/recovery cycle interval (night) for specified number of aircraft. |
| M6 | Percent | Scheduled aircraft launched.   |

**MCT 1.3.3.2 Recover Aircraft**

To recover fixed-wing (FW) and rotary-wing (RW) aircraft from ships or shore-based facilities. Includes the launch of unmanned aircraft. **(JP 3-0, 3-04.1, MCWP 3-2 Series, NAVAIR 00-80T-106 LHA/LPH/LHD NATOPS Manual, NAVAIR 00-08T-113 Aircraft Signals NATOPS Manual, NAVAIR 00-80T-105 CV NATOPS Manual)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Number  | Of aircraft launched.  |
| M2 | Time    | To initiate recovery.  |
| M3 | Time    | To complete recovery.  |
| M4 | Percent | Combat boarding rate (day).  |
| M5 | Percent | Combat boarding rate (night).  |
| M6 | Minutes | Launch/recovery cycle interval (day) for specified number of aircraft.   |
| M7 | Minutes | Launch/recovery cycle interval (night) for specified number of aircraft. |
| M8 | Seconds | Launch/recovery interval (day).  |
| M9 | Seconds | Launch/recovery interval (night).  |

**MCT 1.3.3.3 Conduct Low Altitude Tactics (LAT) Operations**

To conduct Low Altitude Tactics (LAT) Operations, wherein any flight is designed to develop proficiency in low altitude tactics. The term LAT shall apply to tactical fixed wing operations conducted during day or night visual meteorological conditions where the briefed intent is to conduct low altitude tactics below 500 ft. above ground level. **(MCO 3500.14H)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Number  | Of pilots in organization trained and current in LAT.                 |
| M2 | Percent | Of pilots in organization trained and current in LAT.                 |
| M3 | Number  | Of sorties requiring LAT techniques organization can provide per day. |
| M4 | TBD     |   |

**MCT 1.3.3.4 Conduct Terrain Flight (TERF) Operations**

To conduct aviation operations in which Rotary-wing air reconnaissance assets use terrain flight (TERF) altitudes and operate in a manner to provide support. The altitude at which fixed-wing reconnaissance aircraft conduct air reconnaissance will vary based on the target size and threat. Each aircraft will be assigned specific search responsibilities based on aircraft systems capabilities. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 3-11.4, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-26)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Squadron pilots TERF qualified.           |
| M2 | Percent | Rotary wing sorties flown in TERF regime. |
| M3 | TBD     |   |

**MCT 1.3.3.5 Conduct Aerial Escort**

To conduct aerial escort missions to support a specific mission over or near enemy territory. Escorts may be assigned to high value airborne assets such as electronic warfare aircraft, airborne command and control platforms, tankers, airlift, or strike packages. Escorts can be either attached or detached where escort aircraft fly as part of the formation when attached and separate when detached. The escorts' primary function is to defend the strike aircraft against attack by enemy aircraft and missiles. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 3-22)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Squadron pilots Aerial Escort qualified.                  |
| M2 | Number  | Of enemy assets engaged by escort aircraft.               |
| M3 | Number  | Of friendly assets damaged/destroyed due to enemy action. |
| M4 | TBD     |   |

**MCT 1.3.3.6 Conduct Confined Area Landing (CAL) Operations**

To conduct Confined Area Landing (CAL) operations wherein any landing pattern work flow to sites or landing zones in which terrain/obstacle clearance techniques and cautions become the primary objective. **(MCO 3500.14H)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Number  | Of aircrews in organization trained and current in CAL.             |
| M2 | Percent | Of aircrews in organization trained and current in CAL.             |
| M3 | Number  | Of flight hours of CAL operations organization can provide per day. |
| M4 | TBD     |   |

**MCT 1.3.3.7 Operate from a Short Airfield or Tactical Landing Zone (TLZ)**

The Marine Air Traffic Control Mobile Team (MMT) rapidly establishes and controls tactical landing zones (TLZs), which are temporary austere landing strips for fixed-wing aircraft, and helicopter landing zones (HLZs) for rotary-wing aircraft in remote locations. (JP 3-0, MCWP 3-25.8)

|     |       |  |
|-----|-------|--|
| M1  | Time  | To provide ATC services at designated TLZs/HLZs including formulating ATC procedures, and issuing ATC clearances, instructions and advisories. |
| M2  | Time  | To establish a TCA around each TLZ and controlling all air traffic within this area under VFR and instrument flight rules conditions.          |
| M3  | Time  | Recommend/assist in TLZ/HLZ site selection for number and type of aircraft.  |
| M4  | Hours | Conduct TLZ/HLZ and assault zone surveys.  |
| M5  | Time  | Mark and light TLZs/HLZs for fixed-wing and rotary-wing aircraft.  |
| M6  | Time  | Provide terminal NAVAIDS and beacons.  |
| M7  | Time  | Develop terminal instrument procedures for TLZs/HLZs.  |
| M8  | Time  | Coordinate with civil and military control agencies.   |
| M9  | Time  | Provide air-ground and air-to-air communications to link austere sites with higher and adjacent C2 agencies.                                   |
| M10 | Time  | Provide limited weather observations and information.  |
| M11 | Time  | Assignment of Air Boss.  |
| M12 | Time  | Provide positive control of personnel and equipment within the FOB, air site, air point, FARP, RGR, or lagger area.                            |

**MCT 1.3.4 Conduct Assault Support Operations**

Provide helicopter support for command and control, assault escort, trooplift/logistics, reconnaissance, search and rescue (SAR), MEDEVAC, reconnaissance team insertion/extract and Helicopter Coordinator (Airborne) (HC(A)) duties. Assault support gives the MEF commander the mobility to focus and sustain his combat power at decisive places and times. It allows the MEF commander to take full advantage of fleeting battlespace opportunities. There are three levels of assault support: tactical, strategic, and operational. (JP 3-0, MCWP 3-11.4)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Assault Support Force trained for mission.                 |
| M2 | Y/N     | Did operations meet the objectives of the force commander? |
| M3 | Percent | Of Assault Support Requests executed.                      |
| M4 | Time    | To provide air evacuation support.                         |
| M5 | Time    | To provide requested air logistical support.               |

**MCT 1.3.4.1 Conduct Combat Assault Transport Operations**

To conduct aviation combat assault transport operations providing mobility and logistic support to the MAGTF. It is used to deploy forces efficiently in offensive maneuver warfare, bypass obstacles, or quickly redeploy forces. Combat assault support allows the MAGTF commander to build up his forces rapidly at a specific time and location, and allows him to apply and sustain combat power and strike the enemy where he is unprepared. This function comprises those actions required for the airlift of personnel, supplies and equipment into or within the battle area by helicopter or fixed wing aircraft. (JP 3-0, 4-0, MCWP 3-2, MAWTS-1)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Squadron pilots External Lift qualified.           |
| M2 | Percent | Of Transport Assault Support Requests executed.    |
| M3 | Hours   | Flight hours devoted to Transport Assault Support. |
| M4 | TBD     |  |

#### **MCT 1.3.4.1.1 Conduct Special Insertion/Extraction (SPIE) Operations**

To conduct insertion operations wherein the movement of forces is planned and conducted rapidly followed by a planned and rapid withdrawal. For example: The MAGTF commander may direct the insertion of a helicopterborne unit to reinforce threatened sectors and add depth to the battle area. In helicopterborne operations, a single lift insertion of sufficient combat power to defeat enemy forces at the objective is conducted in the first phase. In addition to standard helicopter employment methods, the use of repelling, fast rope, and special patrol insertion and extraction techniques can enhance a Stinger unit's ability to provide effective air defense for support units. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 3-11.4, 3-24)**

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Percent    | Squadron pilots SPIE qualified.                                |
| M2 | Time       | To provide insertion operation.                                |
| M3 | Time       | To provide extraction operation.                               |
| M4 | Casualties | To friendly forces due to enemy action during SPIE operations. |
| M5 | TBD        |  |

#### **MCT 1.3.4.2 Conduct Air Refueling Operations**

Aerial refueling allows MAGTF aircraft, both fixed- and rotary-wing, to conduct flight-ferrying operations, extend time on station, and extend mission range. The Marine Aerial Refueler Transport Squadron (VMGR) has the primary task to provide the tactical aerial refueling service to Marine aviation units and serves as an aircraft platform for the direct air support center (airborne) (DASC(A)). Operational tasks include assault air transport for air-landed and air-delivered personnel, supplies and equipment; ground refueling service to aircraft when other suitable means of aircraft refueling are not available; and air transport service for the evacuation of casualties and noncombatants; and air-to-air refueling with refueling tanker aircraft. **(JP 3-0, 3-04, 4-0, 4-01, 4-03, MCWP 3-2, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-01.10, 3-22.5 Series, 3-56.1, 4-01, 4-08)**

|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| M1  | Percent | Of sorties completed.                                      |
| M2  | Lb.     | Of fuel transferred.                                       |
| M3  | Percent | Of lift available.   |
| M4  | Number  | Of aircraft available to refuel.                           |
| M5  | Number  | Of aircraft that could not refuel.                         |
| M6  | Time    | On station.  |
| M7  | Time    | Time off station.  |
| M8  | Percent | Of maximum capacity experienced.                           |
| M9  | Percent | Of fuel available versus requirements.                     |
| M10 | Percent | Of needed fuel transferred.                                |
| M11 | Time    | To complete the evolution.                                 |
| M12 | Seconds | Until plugged and receiving.                               |
| M13 | Seconds | From tanker "cleared-in" call until ready to receive fuel. |
| M14 | Lb.     | Of fuel available in the air.                              |

|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| M15 | Seconds | From tanker “cleared in” call until ready to fuel.                 |
| M16 | Minutes | To conduct helo on-deck refueling.                                 |
| M17 | Minutes | To conduct helo in-flight refueling (HIFR).                        |
| M18 | Percent | Of aircraft plugged on first approach to basket.                   |
| M19 | Percent | Of fuel required available from organic air refueling assets.      |
| M20 | Minutes | Delay in mission due to inadequate number of air refueling assets. |
| M21 | Percent | Of pilots in air wing current and proficient in day/night tanking. |
| M22 | Percent | Squadron pilots AR qualified.                                      |

### MCT 1.3.4.3 Provide Aviation Delivered Battlefield Illumination

Battlefield illumination can be provided by both fixed-wing and rotary-wing aircraft. Illumination may be visible to the naked eye or invisible (i.e., visible only with night vision equipment) and can last for a few minutes or several hours. Illumination of targets aids in target identification and designation and aids in controlling the guidance system of friendly ordnance. **(JP 3-0, 3-09 Series, MCWP 3-2, NWP 3-05 Rev D, NTTP 3-13.1, 3-22.2, NTA 3.2.8.2)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of targets correctly identified and illuminated.                      |
| M2 | Percent | Of targets properly illuminated during smart weapon’s time of flight. |

### MCT 1.3.5 Navigate

To plan, record, and control the course of an individual, unit, vehicle, small craft or aircraft, on the ground, in the air from one point to another, or on the sea. This task includes the use of navigational aids, such as maps, compasses, charts, and stars, or dead reckoning and GPS receivers. It includes determining distance, direction, location, elevation/altitude, route, data for navigational aids, orientation, and rate of movement. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-05 Series, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-20 Series)**

|     |           |   |
|-----|-----------|---|
| M1  | Kph       | Rate of movement.   |
| M2  | Percent   | Of maneuver force concentrated at decisive point prior to detection.                                |
| M3  | Percent   | Of supporting force concentrated at desired point prior to detection.                               |
| M4  | Percent   | Of logistics in place to support campaign or major operation.                                       |
| M5  | Percent   | Of maneuver force attacked prior to transition to battle formation.                                 |
| M6  | Yes/No    | Maneuver force is meeting or ahead of established time line.  |
| M7  | Hours     | Force is delayed due to navigational errors.  |
| M8  | Mishaps   | Attributed to navigational errors (accidents).  |
| M9  | Percent   | Of checkpoints/waypoints reached successfully in accordance with execution timeline and parameters. |
| M10 | Incidents | Of navigational errors due to equipment malfunctions.   |
| M11 | Incidents | Of navigational errors due to inadequate maps/charts.   |
| M12 | Incidents | Attributed to navigational errors (near miss, contact with enemy, etc.).                            |
| M13 | Incidents | Of navigational errors occur due to training.   |
| M14 | Knots     | Speed required to meet mission objective.   |
| M15 | Units     | Number of active CAP stations filled.   |
| M16 | Percent   | Of active CAP stations filled.  |
| M17 | Percent   | Of navigational requirements conducted in urban terrain.  |
| M18 | Percent   | Of navigational requirements conducted in limited visibility.                                       |

**MCT 1.3.5.1 Conduct Initial Terminal Guidance (ITG)**

To perform initial terminal guidance (ITG) for the conduct of air/surface operations for initial/follow-on landing forces utilizing visual/electronic navigational aids. Normally ITG tasks are conducted in a clandestine manner. (JP 3-0, 3-02 Series, 3-05, MCWP 3-21.1, NWP 1-02, 3-02 Series, 3-05 Rev D, NTA 1.2.9)

|    |        |   |
|----|--------|---|
| M1 | Time   | Force delayed due to inadequate ITG.              |
| M2 | Time   | Force delayed due to equipment failure.           |
| M3 | Number | ITG teams compromised/captured.                   |
| M4 | Number | ITG teams successful.                             |
| M5 | Number | ITG teams required to support operations.         |
| M6 | Number | ITG teams failed due to inadequate training.      |
| M7 | Time   | Force delayed due to delay in ITG team's arrival. |

**MCT 1.3.6 Conduct Tactical Road March**

To conduct a tactical movement that emphasizes speed over tactical deployment. It is used when the enemy's approximate location is known, allowing the attacking force to move with greater speed and less physical security or dispersion. The approach march terminates in an attack position, assembly area, or assault position or can be used to transition to an attack. (JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, 1-3, MCWP 3-1)

|     |            |   |
|-----|------------|---|
| M1  | Casualties | Of attacking forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers.                                  |
| M2  | Percent    | Of HPTs damaged or destroyed by offensive action.   |
| M3  | Kph        | Of friendly force advance.  |
| M4  | Percent    | Of enemy centers of gravity destroyed or neutralized by offensive supporting arms.              |
| M5  | Percent    | Of enemy force surprised at initiation of offensive action.                                     |
| M6  | Casualties | Of enemy forces.  |
| M7  | Percent    | Of key/decisive terrain seized or denied to enemy.  |
| M8  | Percent    | Of friendly combat units effective after operation.   |
| M9  | Percent    | Of force prepared to conduct offensive at H-hour.   |
| M10 | Percent    | Of major combat systems effective after attack.   |
| M11 | Percent    | Of tactical objectives achieved by friendly offensive action.                                   |
| M12 | Percent    | Of supplies and munitions remaining at end of operation.  |
| M13 | Percent    | Of supporting fires provided as planned.  |
| M14 | Percent    | Of preparation time allowed for rehearsals.   |
| M15 | Days       | To prepare to continue offensive operations (after pause).                                      |
| M16 | Days       | To seize objectives.  |
| M17 | Hours      | Until force prepared to conduct offensive operations, after receipt of Warning Order.           |
| M18 | Percent    | Of friendly forces mission capable for follow-on operations once initial attack has culminated. |
| M19 | Percent    | Of external firepower assets available for use by attacking force.                              |
| M20 | Percent    | Of external firepower assets utilized by attacking force.                                       |
| M21 | Sorties    | Flown to support preplanned and immediate requests.   |
| M22 | Yes/No     | The order designates Start Point (SP) and Release Point (RP) times.                             |
| M23 | Yes/No     | The unit uses designated formation and road march technique.                                    |

**MCT 1.4 Maintain Mobility**

To maintain freedom of movement for ships, aircraft, landing craft, personnel, and equipment in the battlespace without prohibitive delays due to terrain, weather (environmental effects), or barriers, obstacles, and area denial efforts including mines. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-15, MCWP 3-17, NDP 1, 2, 6, NWP 3 Series, NTA 1.3)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of casualties suffered while overcoming or bypassing obstacles. |
| M2 | Percent | Increase in distance traveled due to obstacles.                 |
| M3 | Percent | Reduction in average speed of movement due to obstacles.        |

**MCT 1.4.1 Conduct Mobility Operations**

To conduct operations which maintain the freedom of movement for personnel and equipment in the battlespace without delays due to terrain or barriers, obstacles, and mines. **(JP 1, 3-0, 4-0, 4-04, MCWP 3-17, NDP 1, 4, NWP 4-04 Series, 4-04.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Days    | To construct/improve/repair required facilities.   |
| M2 | Percent | Increase in movement time due to facility enhancement requirements.                          |
| M3 | Time    | For unit to integrate and synchronize combat support units.                                  |
| M4 | Time    | For unit to site and breach obstacles IOT maintain freedom of maneuver and force protection. |

**MCT 1.4.1.1 Conduct Gap Crossing Operations**

To pass through or over any battlefield terrain feature, wet or dry, that is too wide to be overcome by self-bridging. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 3-17.1)**

|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| M1  | Percent | Of time forces approach gaps with required crossing capabilities.                      |
| M2  | Minutes | For crossing unit to complete crossing once assets in place.                           |
| M3  | Minutes | Access and egress preparation operations after enemy detection.                        |
| M4  | Meters  | Between planned and actual crossing sites.   |
| M5  | Minutes | Crossing forces held up at site waiting preparations.                                  |
| M6  | Hours   | To reconnoiter egress point.   |
| M7  | Percent | Of egress points reconnoitered.  |
| M8  | Yes/No  | Width of water obstacle does not exceed 15 meters for armor assets to cross.           |
| M9  | Yes/No  | Depth of water obstacle exceeds fording depth of unit vehicles and cannot be bypassed. |
| M10 | Yes/No  | The banks of water obstacle require little or no preparation.                          |

**MCT 1.4.1.2 Conduct River Crossing Operations**

Tasks include securing the far shore, site preparation, raft/bridge assembly, traffic control, security, deception and follow-on bridging. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 3-17.1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of time forces approach rivers with required crossing capabilities. |
| M2 | Minutes | For crossing unit to complete crossing once assets in place.        |
| M3 | Minutes | Access and egress preparation operations after enemy detection.     |
| M4 | Meters  | Between planned and actual crossing sites.                          |
| M5 | Minutes | Crossing forces held up at site waiting preparations.               |
| M6 | Hours   | To reconnoiter far bank.  |

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M7 | Percent | Of far bank reconnoitered.  |
| M8 | Percent | Of forces allocated to maintain traffic control at crossing site.     |
| M9 | Yes/No  | Unit identifies and plans alternate crossing sites and staging areas. |

**MCT 1.4.1.3 Employ Standard Bridging**

Install, remove and maintain standard bridging. Includes wet-gap, dry-gap and assault bridging. (JP 3-0, MCWP 3-17.1)

|    |       |                            |
|----|-------|----------------------------|
| M1 | Hours | To build standard bridge.  |
| M2 | Hours | To remove standard bridge. |
| M3 | Hours | To build assault bridge.   |
| M4 | Hours | To remove assault bridge.  |
| M5 | TBD   |                            |

**MCT 1.4.1.4 Conduct Expedient Non-Standard Bridging**

Design and build non-standard bridge using materials available on site or other expedient crossing methods. (JP 3-0, MCWP 3-17.1)

|    |      |                                |
|----|------|--------------------------------|
| M1 | Time | To build non-standard bridge.  |
| M2 | Time | To remove non-standard bridge. |
| M3 | TBD  |                                |

**MCT 1.4.1.5 Conduct Clearance Operations**

Remove obstacles, mines, unexploded ordnance (UXO) from routes and those areas necessary to maintain unimpeded logistics flow and allow movement and staging of follow on forces. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-15, 3-34, MCWP 3-17.2, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.13, 3-15 Series, 4-04.Series)

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Percent    | Increase in distance traveled due to obstacles.          |
| M2 | Casualties | Suffered while overcoming or bypassing obstacles.        |
| M3 | Percent    | Reduction in average speed of movement due to obstacles. |

**MCT 1.4.1.6 Create Pioneer Roads and Trails**

Create expeditionary routes to allow CS units to maneuver in trace of assault forces. (JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-17)

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Days       | To construct, improve, or repair required roads and trails.  |
| M2 | Percent    | Of movement time increased due to road construction or repair requirement.   |
| M3 | MPH        | Movement improved due to construction or repair.   |
| M4 | Days       | To respond to an event (e.g., natural disaster).   |
| M5 | Time       | Delayed in executing plans due to required route construction or repair.   |
| M6 | Percent    | Average speed of movement was reduced due to obstacles including ice, etc.   |
| M7 | Casualties | Suffered while overcoming or bypassing obstacles due to required route construction or repair, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |

**MCT 1.4.2 Conduct Breaching Operations**

Create lanes in enemy obstacle systems to allow maneuver forces freedom of movement. Deliberate, in-stride, amphibious, assault and covert breaches are all executed. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-15, 3-18, MCWP 3-17.3, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, 4-04.1)**

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Casualties | Suffered while breaching mines, barriers, or obstacles.              |
| M2 | Percent    | Reduction in speed of movement due to mines, barriers, or obstacles. |
| M3 | Time       | To breach or clear obstacles.  |

**MCT 1.4.2.1 Breach Enemy Defensive Positions**

To clear a path or lane through an enemy defensive position by fire and maneuver. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-15, 3-18, MCWP 3-17.3, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, 4-04.1)**

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Casualties | Suffered while breaching enemy defensive positions.              |
| M2 | Percent    | Reduction in speed of movement due to enemy defensive positions. |
| M3 | Time       | To breach enemy defensive positions.                             |
| M4 | Percent    | Of unit identified to be breach, support, and assault forces.    |

**MCT 1.4.2.2 Breach Minefields**

To employ tactics and techniques necessary to breach or cross minefields in the path of the force. **(JP 3-0, 3-15, 3-34, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-17, 3-17.3, NTA 1.3.2)**

|    |            |   |
|----|------------|---|
| M1 | Casualties | Suffered while breaching minefields.                          |
| M2 | Percent    | Reduction in speed of movement due to minefield.              |
| M3 | Time       | To breach or clear minefields.                                |
| M4 | Time       | To utilize tank mine plow assets to proof breach lanes.       |
| M5 | Percent    | Of unit identified to be breach, support, and assault forces. |

**MCT 1.4.2.3 Breach Barriers and Obstacles**

To employ any means available to break through or secure a passage through an enemy defense, obstacle or fortification. This enables a force to maintain its mobility by removing or reducing natural and man-made obstacles. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-15, 3-18, MCWP 3-17, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, 3-02.4, 3-15, 4-04.1, NTA 1.3.2)**

|    |            |   |
|----|------------|---|
| M1 | Casualties | Suffered while breaching barriers and obstacles.              |
| M2 | Percent    | Reduction in speed of movement due to barriers and obstacles. |
| M3 | Time       | To breach or clear barriers and obstacles.                    |

**MCT 1.5 Conduct Counter-Mobility Operations**

To delay, disrupt, and destroy the enemy's offensive movement in order to destroy its forces directly or indirectly by enhancing the effectiveness of friendly weapon systems. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-10, 3-15, MCRP 5-2A, MCWP 3-17, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series, 3-15.2, 3-15.31, 3-15.42)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Hours   | Delay in enemy force movements caused by mines/obstacles.               |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy forces unable to reach their objective due to obstacles.       |
| M3 | Time    | To employ scatterable mine systems for flank security and hast defense. |

### MCT 1.5.1 Create Barriers and Obstacles

Integrate mines and other obstacles with natural obstacles and terrain features to achieve the effect of block, turn, fix or disrupt. Obstacles are coordinated with fires and maneuver to achieve the commander's desired effect on the enemy. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.2, 3-10.1, 3-15, MCWP 3-17, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series)

|    |            |   |
|----|------------|---|
| M1 | Casualties | Suffered during emplacement of obstacles/mines.   |
| M2 | Number     | Barriers and obstacles emplaced.  |
| M3 | Number     | Of breach lanes emplaced through friendly obstacles to support spoiling and counterattacks. |
| M4 | Time       | For unit to create engagement area.   |

### MCT 1.5.2 Employ Mines

Plan, emplace, arm, record, report, disarm and remove mines to achieve the desired effect on the enemy without hindering friendly forces or grossly endangering non-combatants. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-07.2, 3-10.1, 3-15, MCWP 3-17, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Days    | To develop obstacle/mining plan.  |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy units delayed due to mining.   |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy units damaged or destroyed due to mining.                            |
| M4 | Time    | To complete laying minefield.   |
| M5 | Number  | Mines to lay field.   |
| M6 | Hours   | Delay in enemy force movement caused by mines/obstacles.                      |
| M7 | Time    | To employ scatterable mine systems for flank security and hasty defense.      |
| M8 | Time    | Estimate of blade hours, belt-planning factors, and breach-lane requirements. |

#### MCT 1.5.2.1 Plan Minefields

To sequentially develop an integrated plan to emplace minefields which will effectively support the tactical plan. Planning consists mainly of establishing obstacle restrictions at higher-level units and detailed design and citing at lower level units. (JP 1, 3-0, 5-0, 3-15, MCWP 3-17, NDP 1, NWP 2-01, 3-13, 3-15 Series, 5-01 Rev A, NTTP 3-15.31 Rev B, FM 5-102, NTA 1.4.1.1)

|    |        |                                     |
|----|--------|-------------------------------------|
| M1 | Days   | To develop obstacle/mining plan.    |
| M2 | Number | Minefields constructed.             |
| M3 | Time   | To develop SCATMINE plan by system. |

**MCT 1.5.2.2 Report/Record Minefields**

To document intention to lay, initiation of laying, completion of laying, and changes to minefields. To record conventional minefields to determine mines emplaced and their locations. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-15, MCWP 3-17, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series, NTA 1.4.1.2, NTA 1.4.1.3)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Days    | To develop obstacle/mining plan.                  |
| M2 | Number  | Minefields constructed.                           |
| M3 | Days    | To record actual obstacles/mines emplaced.        |
| M4 | Percent | Accuracy of records.                              |
| M5 | Time    | To send SCATMINE warning to subordinate elements. |

**MCT 1.5.2.3 Mark Minefields**

To identify minefields and cleared lanes through or around obstacles. This task contributes to momentum, confidence in the safety of the lane, and prevents casualties. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-15, MCWP 3-17.2, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series, NTTP 3-15.31 Rev B, NTA 1.4.1.4)**

|    |        |  |
|----|--------|--|
| M1 | Days   | To identify minefields and cleared land and sea lanes. |
| M2 | Number | Minefields reported.                                   |
| M3 | Time   | To complete marking of minefield.                      |

**MCT 1.5.2.4 Detonate Mines/Explosives**

To cause the explosion and the resulting destruction of enemy personnel, vehicles, aircraft, vessels (ships and submarines), obstacles, facilities, or terrain. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-15, MCWP 3-17.2, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.4, 3-05 Series, NTTP 3-02.5, NTA 1.4.4)**

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Hours      | Delay in enemy force movements caused by detonation of mines/explosives. |
| M2 | Percent    | Of enemy casualties due to detonation of mines/explosives.               |
| M3 | Casualties | To noncombatants due to detonation of mines/explosives.                  |

**MCT 1.6 Dominate The Area Of Operations**

To dominate or control land, airspace, and/or sea space to prevent enemy or other force occupation or use of the area through fire, fire potential, or occupation. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02 Series, 3-03, 3-18, 3-52, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, NWP 3-01.12 Rev A, 3-20 Series, 3-21.0, 6-00.1, NTA 1.5)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of air operations delayed or canceled due to lack of an air superiority umbrella.         |
| M2 | Percent | Of joint force forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces.     |
| M3 | Percent | Of operationally significant areas currently controlled by friendly forces.               |
| M4 | Percent | Of identified decisive points within OA, under friendly control at operational end state. |

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M5 | Percent | Of host-nation population under control of the civil government.                      |
| M6 | Percent | Of operationally significant areas currently contested by opposing forces.            |
| M7 | Days    | To establish complete control over operationally significant area.                    |
| M8 | Percent | Of naval operations delayed within a maritime superiority area (due to enemy action). |

### MCT 1.6.1 Conduct Offensive Operations

Take the initiative, gain freedom of action to allow swift transition from one action to another and to put the enemy at risk throughout the depth and space of the battlespace. Defeat, destroy or neutralize the enemy force by taking the fight to the enemy in such a way as to achieve victory at least cost. (JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)

|     |            |   |
|-----|------------|---|
| M1  | Percent    | Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the OA, under friendly control at operational end state. |
| M2  | Percent    | Of force engaged in rear area security.   |
| M3  | Days       | Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.   |
| M4  | Percent    | Of population under civilian government control.  |
| M5  | Percent    | Of operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution.   |
| M6  | Percent    | Of critical terrain features under control of friendly forces.  |
| M7  | Percent    | Of air operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy actions during execution.   |
| M8  | Percent    | Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces.   |
| M9  | Y/N        | Did sustained operations meet the objectives of the force commander?  |
| M10 | Time       | To rapidly reconstitute for subsequent expeditionary (including amphibious) operations.   |
| M11 | Percent    | Of assets lost/destroyed due to enemy action.   |
| M12 | Casualties | To friendly forces due to enemy actions.  |

#### MCT 1.6.1.1 Conduct a Movement to Contact

To develop the situation and to establish or regain contact through offensive action. Movement to contact includes approach march, search and attack, meeting engagement, and action at contact. (JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)

|     |            |  |
|-----|------------|--|
| M1  | Casualties | Of attacking forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers.                     |
| M2  | Percent    | Of HPTs damaged or destroyed by offensive action.                                  |
| M3  | kph        | Of friendly force advance.   |
| M4  | Percent    | Of enemy centers of gravity destroyed or neutralized by offensive supporting arms. |
| M5  | Percent    | Of enemy force surprised at initiation of offensive action.                        |
| M6  | Casualties | Of enemy forces.   |
| M7  | Percent    | Of key/decisive terrain seized or denied to enemy.                                 |
| M8  | Percent    | Of friendly combat units effective after operation.                                |
| M9  | Percent    | Of force prepared to conduct offensive at H-hour.                                  |
| M10 | Percent    | Of major combat systems effective after attack.                                    |
| M11 | Percent    | Of tactical objectives achieved by friendly offensive action.                      |
| M12 | Percent    | Of supplies and munitions remaining at end of operation.                           |
| M13 | Percent    | Of supporting fires provided as planned.   |
| M14 | Minutes    | To move into combat formations after first contact.                                |

|     |         |   |
|-----|---------|---|
| M15 | Hours   | To prepare to continue offensive operations (after pause).                                      |
| M16 | Days    | To seize objectives.  |
| M17 | Hours   | Until force prepared to conduct offensive operations, after receipt of Warning Order.           |
| M18 | Percent | Of friendly forces mission capable for follow-on operations once initial attack has culminated. |
| M19 | Percent | Of external firepower assets available for use by attacking force.                              |
| M20 | Percent | Of external firepower assets utilized by attacking force.                                       |
| M21 | Sorties | Flown to support preplanned and immediate requests.   |
| M22 | Time    | For the security unit to identify, locate, and fix the enemy for the main body.                 |
| M23 | Time    | For main body to make contact with enemy unit.  |

### MCT 1.6.1.2 Conduct Attacks

Take offensive action characterized by coordinated movement supported by fire to defeat, destroy, or neutralize the enemy. Attack includes hasty, deliberate, spoiling and counter- attacks, raids, feints and demonstrations. Forms of maneuver for conducting attack are envelopment, turning movement, flank, penetration, and frontal attack. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

|     |            |   |
|-----|------------|---|
| M1  | Casualties | Of attacking forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers.                                  |
| M2  | Percent    | Of HPTs damaged or destroyed by offensive action.   |
| M3  | Percent    | Of enemy force held in position.  |
| M4  | Percent    | Of enemy centers of gravity destroyed or neutralized by offensive supporting arms.              |
| M5  | Percent    | Of enemy force surprised at initiation of offensive action.                                     |
| M6  | Casualties | Of enemy forces.  |
| M7  | Percent    | Of key/decisive terrain seized or denied to enemy.  |
| M8  | Percent    | Of friendly forces that reached check points on time.   |
| M9  | Percent    | Of friendly combat units effective after operation.   |
| M10 | Percent    | Of force prepared to conduct offensive at H-hour.   |
| M11 | Percent    | Of major combat systems effective after attack.   |
| M12 | Percent    | Of tactical and operational objectives achieved by friendly offensive action.                   |
| M13 | Percent    | Of supplies and munitions remaining at end of operation.  |
| M14 | Percent    | Of supporting fires provided as planned.  |
| M15 | Percent    | Of preparation time allowed for rehearsals.   |
| M16 | Days       | To prepare to continue offensive operations (after pause).                                      |
| M17 | Hours      | To prepare hasty defenses.  |
| M18 | Days       | To seize objectives.  |
| M19 | Minutes    | To transfer command to relocated command post.  |
| M20 | Hours      | Until force prepared to conduct offensive operations, after receipt of Warning Order.           |
| M21 | Percent    | Of friendly forces mission capable for follow-on operations once initial attack has culminated. |
| M22 | Percent    | Of external firepower assets available for use by attacking force.                              |
| M23 | Percent    | Of external firepower assets utilized by attacking force.                                       |
| M24 | Sorties    | Flown to support preplanned and immediate requests.   |
| M25 | Time       | For the main body to employ.  |
| M26 | Number     | Of enemy forces identified for bypass criteria in the attack.                                   |

**MCT 1.6.1.2.1 Conduct Spoiling Attack**

To conduct an attack employing a tactical maneuver to disrupt a hostile attack while the enemy is in the process of forming or assembling. To execute an attack from a defensive posture to disrupt a hostile attack by striking the enemy when he is prepared for his own attack and is vulnerable in assembly areas and attack positions. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 3-1)**

|     |            |   |
|-----|------------|---|
| M1  | Casualties | Of friendly forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers.                         |
| M2  | Percent    | Of decisive targets damaged or destroyed by offensive action.                         |
| M3  | Percent    | Of enemy force held in position.  |
| M4  | Percent    | Of enemy centers of gravity destroyed or neutralized by offensive action.             |
| M5  | Percent    | Of enemy force surprised at initiation of offensive action.                           |
| M6  | Casualties | Of enemy forces.  |
| M7  | Percent    | Of key/decisive terrain seized or denied to enemy.                                    |
| M8  | Percent    | Of friendly forces that reached check points on time.                                 |
| M9  | Percent    | Of friendly combat units effective after operation.                                   |
| M10 | Percent    | Of force prepared to conduct offensive at H-hour.                                     |
| M11 | Percent    | Of major combat systems effective after attack.                                       |
| M12 | Percent    | Of tactical and operational objectives achieved by friendly offensive action.         |
| M13 | Percent    | Of supplies and munitions remaining at end of operation.                              |
| M14 | Percent    | Of supporting fires provided as planned.  |
| M15 | Percent    | Of preparation time allowed for rehearsals.   |
| M16 | Days       | To prepare to continue offensive operations (after pause).                            |
| M17 | Hours      | To prepare hasty defenses.  |
| M18 | Days       | To seize objectives.  |
| M19 | Minutes    | To transfer command to relocated command post.  |
| M20 | Hours      | Until force prepared to conduct offensive operations, after receipt of Warning Order. |
| M21 | Percent    | Of friendly forces capable of follow-on operations once spoiling attack is concluded. |
| M22 | Time       | To shift, refocus, and redistribute direct fires to defeat identified enemy elements. |

**MCT 1.6.1.2.2 Conduct a Counterattack**

To conduct an offensive action in which an attack by a part or all of a defending force is made against an enemy attacking force, for such specific purposes as regaining ground lost, or cutting off or destroying lead enemy attacking units, and with the general objective of regaining the initiative and denying the enemy the attainment of his goal or purpose in attacking. In sustained defensive operations, it is undertaken to restore the battle position and is directed at limited objectives. **(JP 3-0, 3-10.1, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

|     |            |   |
|-----|------------|---|
| M1  | Casualties | Of friendly forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers.             |
| M2  | Percent    | Of decisive targets damaged or destroyed by offensive action.             |
| M3  | Percent    | Of enemy force held in position.  |
| M4  | Percent    | Of enemy centers of gravity destroyed or neutralized by offensive action. |
| M5  | Percent    | Of enemy force surprised at initiation of offensive action.               |
| M6  | Casualties | Of enemy forces.  |
| M7  | Percent    | Of key/decisive terrain seized or denied to enemy.                        |
| M8  | Percent    | Of friendly forces that reached check points on time.                     |
| M9  | Percent    | Of friendly combat units effective after operation.                       |
| M10 | Percent    | Of force prepared to conduct offensive at H-hour.                         |

|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| M11 | Percent | Of major combat systems effective after attack.  |
| M12 | Percent | Of tactical and operational objectives achieved by friendly offensive action.                                |
| M13 | Percent | Of supplies and munitions remaining at end of operation.   |
| M14 | Percent | Of supporting fires provided as planned.   |
| M15 | Percent | Of preparation time allowed for rehearsals.  |
| M16 | Days    | To prepare to continue offensive operations (after pause).   |
| M17 | Hours   | To prepare hasty defenses.   |
| M18 | Days    | To seize objectives.   |
| M19 | Minutes | To transfer command to relocated command post.   |
| M20 | Hours   | Until force prepared to conduct offensive operations, after receipt of Warning Order.                        |
| M21 | Time    | Required to send reconnaissance to find assailable flank/weak spot within enemy defenses.                    |
| M22 | Percent | Of external firepower assets available for use by counterattack force.                                       |
| M23 | Percent | Of external firepower assets utilized by counterattacking force.   |
| M24 | Time    | Required for unit commander to reconstitute a reserve once counterattack complete.                           |
| M25 | Time    | For unit to execute counterattack once decision point or Named Area of Interest (NAI) is triggered by enemy. |

### MCT 1.6.1.2.3 Conduct a Feint

To conduct an attack used as a deception intended to draw the enemy's attention away from the area of the main attack. A feint is designed to induce the enemy to move his reserves or to shift his fire support in reaction to the feint. Feints must appear real and therefore require some contact with the enemy. Usually a limited-objective attack ranging in size from a raid to a supporting attack is conducted. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of feints resulting in enemy shifting reserves.                     |
| M2 | Percent | Of feints resulting in enemy shifting fire support.                 |
| M3 | Percent | Of feints resulting in enemy shifting reserves and fire support.    |
| M4 | Percent | Of friendly losses.   |
| M5 | Percent | Of enemy force that shifted from attacking main objective to feint. |
| M6 | Time    | To detect shifting of enemy forces from main attack to feint.       |
| M7 | Percent | Of unit identified to conduct feint.                                |

### MCT 1.6.1.2.4 Conduct a Demonstration

To conduct an attack or show of force on a front where a decision is not sought made with the aim of deceiving the enemy. A demonstration is a type of attack that is deception similar to a feint, with the exception that no contact with the enemy is sought. In stability and support operations, an operation by military forces in sight of an actual or potential enemy to show military capabilities. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, NTPP 3-02.2)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Days    | Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.                      |
| M2 | Percent | Of naval operations in JOA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy forces maneuvered in response to demonstration.                           |
| M4 | Percent | Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces.          |
| M5 | Y/N     | Did amphibious demonstration meet the stated objectives?                           |

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M6 | Time       | To plan for amphibious demonstration.        |
| M7 | Casualties | To friendly forces due to enemy action.      |
| M8 | Percent    | Of assets lost/destroyed.                    |
| M9 | Percent    | Of unit identified to conduct demonstration. |

#### MCT 1.6.1.2.5 Conduct Show of Force

An operation, designed to demonstrate U.S. resolve, that involves increased visibility of U.S. deployed forces in an attempt to defuse a specific situation, which, if allowed to continue, may be detrimental to U.S. interests or national objectives. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of demonstrations resulting in enemy shifting reserves.                  |
| M2 | Percent | Of demonstrations resulting in enemy shifting fire support.              |
| M3 | Percent | Of demonstrations resulting in enemy shifting reserves and fire support. |
| M4 | Percent | Of demonstrations without making enemy contact.                          |
| M5 | Percent | Of friendly force required for conducting demonstrations.                |
| M6 | Percent | Of enemy forces diverted from original objective or intent.              |
| M7 | Time    | To detect enemy forces diverted from original objective or intent.       |

#### MCT 1.6.1.2.6 Conduct Reconnaissance in Force

A reconnaissance in force is a deliberate attack made to obtain information and to locate and test enemy dispositions, strengths, and reactions. It is used when knowledge of the enemy is vague and there is insufficient time or resources to develop the situation. The primary purpose of a reconnaissance in force is to gain information. The commander must be prepared to exploit opportunity, and may use reconnaissance in force as a means of keeping pressure on the defender by seizing key terrain and uncovering enemy weaknesses. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

|    |      |   |
|----|------|---|
| M1 | Time | For unit to employ internal reconnaissance and surveillance (R&S) assets to locate enemy positions or identify disposition. |
| M2 | Y/N  | Did unit incorporate a direct and indirect fire plan for reconnaissance in force mission?                                   |
| M3 | TBD  |   |

#### MCT 1.6.1.3 Conduct Raid

To conduct a deliberate attack, usually small-scale, involving a swift penetration of hostile territory to secure information, to confuse the enemy, or to destroy his installations. It ends with a planned withdrawal back to friendly territory upon completion of the assigned mission. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-03, MCWP 3-1, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, NTP 3-02.2)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Hours   | Between desired and actual time in position.   |
| M2 | Minutes | Between planned and actual time of target attack.                                    |
| M3 | Hours   | From completion of task until friendly forces successfully withdraw from enemy area. |
| M4 | Hours   | From initiation of action until decisive point or high value target/s are destroyed. |
| M5 | Hours   | From initiation of action until mission completed.                                   |
| M6 | Percent | Of direct action missions achieving aim.   |
| M7 | Percent | Of enemy targets successfully attacked by friendly forces.                           |
| M8 | Percent | Of enemy units confused by friendly action.  |

|     |            |  |
|-----|------------|--|
| M9  | Percent    | Of missions with fully prepared alternate target/s.  |
| M10 | Instances  | Of operations compromised during exfiltration.   |
| M11 | Instances  | Of operations compromised during infiltration and execution.   |
| M12 | Instances  | Of operations compromised prior to infiltration.   |
| M13 | Percent    | Of raid that required forces external to executing unit.   |
| M14 | Percent    | Of raids striking correct target.  |
| M15 | Percent    | Of recovery missions resulting in recovery of target and mission personnel to friendly control, alive. |
| M16 | Percent    | Of recovery missions where planned withdrawal from the immediate objective area were successful.       |
| M17 | Days       | To arrange joint service support for raid party operation.   |
| M18 | Hours      | To select and prepare a force for a raid.  |
| M19 | Days       | To select raid targets in area of operations.  |
| M20 | Days       | To select, form, and train raiding party.  |
| M21 | Hours      | From completion of task until friendly forces successfully withdraw from target area.                  |
| M22 | Hours      | To conduct reconnaissance before movement of main body.  |
| M23 | Casualties | Of raid force, depicted in percentage and total numbers.   |
| M24 | Percent    | Of unit responsible for reconnaissance and surveillance (R&S) ISO raid mission.                        |
| M25 | Y/N        | The unit establishes clear abort criteria for the raid.  |
| M26 | Y/N        | The unit does not become decisively engaged.   |

#### MCT 1.6.1.3.1 Conduct Limited Scale Raid

To conduct a small scale attack involving the penetration of hostile territory for a specific purpose other than seizing and holding terrain. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of unit responsible for reconnaissance and surveillance (R&S) ISO raid mission. |
| M2 | Y/N     | The unit establishes clear abort criteria for the raid.                         |
| M3 | Y/N     | The unit does not become decisively engaged.                                    |
| M4 | TBD     |   |

#### MCT 1.6.1.3.2 Conduct Exploitation

To conduct offensive action in which the attacker extends the destruction of the defending force by maintaining offensive pressure. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

|     |            |  |
|-----|------------|--|
| M1  | Percent    | Of time enemy defensive gaps exploited.  |
| M2  | Percent    | Of time supporting forces within range of exploitation force.                    |
| M3  | Percent    | Of time exploiting force maintains movement.                                     |
| M4  | Instances  | Of fratricide.   |
| M5  | Minutes    | To initiate exploitation upon breach of enemy defenses.                          |
| M6  | Minutes    | To adjust task organization to conduct exploitation.                             |
| M7  | Percent    | Of exploitation resulting in enemy counterattack.                                |
| M8  | Percent    | Of time friendly exploitation force in contact with enemy force.                 |
| M9  | Percent    | Of enemy force casualties.   |
| M10 | Hours      | Between departure of reconnaissance and lead elements of main body.              |
| M11 | Hours      | To identify when friendly forces can transition from exploitation operations.    |
| M12 | Percent    | Of enemy forces in zone identified before exploitation operations are initiated. |
| M13 | Percent    | Of enemy forces in zone identified during exploitation operations.               |
| M14 | Casualties | Of friendly force, depicted in percentage and total numbers.                     |

|     |            |   |
|-----|------------|---|
| M15 | Casualties | Of enemy forces.  |
| M16 | Percent    | Of external firepower assets available for use by exploitation force.     |
| M17 | Percent    | Of external firepower assets utilized to support exploitation operations. |
| M18 | Time       | For unit to employ all combat power to isolate and destroy the enemy.     |

### MCT 1.6.1.3.3 Conduct Pursuit

To conduct an offensive operation against a retreating force with the object of the pursuit the destruction of the enemy force. It follows a successful attack or exploitation and is ordered when the enemy cannot conduct an organized defense and attempts to disengage. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

|     |            |   |
|-----|------------|---|
| M1  | Percent    | Of time contact with enemy force maintained.  |
| M2  | Percent    | Of time supporting forces within range of pursuit force.                              |
| M3  | Percent    | Of time pursuit force maintains movement.   |
| M4  | Instances  | Of fratricide.  |
| M5  | Minutes    | To hand off bypassed enemy units to support force.                                    |
| M6  | Minutes    | To adjust task organization to conduct pursuit.                                       |
| M7  | Percent    | Of pursuit resulting in enemy counterattack.  |
| M8  | Percent    | Of destruction of retreating enemy by coordinated joint forces employment.            |
| M9  | Hours      | Between departure of reconnaissance and lead elements of main body.                   |
| M10 | Hours      | To identify when friendly forces can transition from offensive operations to pursuit. |
| M11 | Percent    | Of enemy forces in zone identified before pursuit operations are initiated.           |
| M12 | Percent    | Of enemy forces in zone identified during pursuit operations.                         |
| M13 | Casualties | Of friendly force, depicted in percentage and total numbers.                          |
| M14 | Casualties | Of enemy forces.  |
| M15 | Percent    | Of external firepower assets available for use by exploitation force.                 |
| M16 | Percent    | Of external firepower assets utilized to support exploitation operations.             |
| M17 | Time       | For unit to employ all combat power to isolate and destroy the enemy.                 |

### MCT 1.6.2 Conduct Offensive Forms of Maneuver

The forms of offensive maneuver are the basic techniques a force conducting offensive operations uses to gain advantage over the enemy. The MAGTF commander chooses the form of maneuver (i.e., frontal attack, flanking attack, envelopment, turning movement, infiltration, or penetration) that fully exploits all the dimensions of the battlespace and best accomplishes his mission. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

|    |         |                                  |
|----|---------|----------------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | GCE trained for frontal attack.  |
| M2 | Percent | GCE trained for flanking attack. |
| M3 | Percent | GCE trained for envelopment.     |
| M4 | TBD     |                                  |

**MCT 1.6.2.1 Conduct Frontal Attack**

To conduct a frontal attack where the main action is directed against the front of the enemy forces, to rapidly overrun or destroy a weak enemy force or fix a significant portion of a larger enemy force in place over a broad front to support a flanking attack or envelopment. It is normally used when commanders possess overwhelming combat power and the enemy is at a clear disadvantage. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of unit identified as main effort for attack.                             |
| M2 | Percent | Of unit identified as supporting efforts for attack.                      |
| M3 | Time    | For unit to transition to applicable battle formation for frontal attack. |
| M4 | TBD     |   |

**MCT 1.6.2.2 Conduct a Flanking Attack**

A form of offensive maneuver directed at the flank of an enemy force. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

|     |            |   |
|-----|------------|---|
| M1  | Casualties | Of attacking forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers.                                  |
| M2  | Percent    | Of HPTs damaged or destroyed by offensive action.   |
| M3  | Percent    | Of enemy force destroyed.   |
| M4  | Percent    | Of enemy centers of gravity destroyed or neutralized by offensive supporting arms.              |
| M5  | Percent    | Of enemy force surprised at initiation of offensive action.                                     |
| M6  | Casualties | Of enemy forces.  |
| M7  | Percent    | Of key/decisive terrain seized or denied to enemy.  |
| M8  | Percent    | Of friendly combat units effective after operation.   |
| M9  | Percent    | Of force prepared to conduct offensive at H-hour.   |
| M10 | Percent    | Of major combat systems effective after attack.   |
| M11 | Percent    | Of tactical objectives achieved by friendly offensive action.                                   |
| M12 | Percent    | Of supplies and munitions remaining at end of operation.  |
| M13 | Percent    | Of supporting fires provided as planned.  |
| M14 | Percent    | Of preparation time allowed for rehearsals.   |
| M15 | Days       | To prepare to continue offensive operations (after pause).                                      |
| M16 | Days       | To seize objectives.  |
| M17 | Hours      | Until force prepared to conduct offensive operations, after receipt of Warning Order.           |
| M18 | Percent    | Of friendly forces mission capable for follow-on operations once initial attack has culminated. |
| M19 | Percent    | Of external firepower assets available for use by attacking force.                              |
| M20 | Percent    | Of external firepower assets utilized by attacking force.                                       |
| M21 | Sorties    | Flown to support preplanned and immediate requests.   |
| M22 | Percent    | Of unit identified as main effort for attack.   |
| M23 | Percent    | Of unit identified as supporting efforts for attack.  |
| M24 | Time       | For unit to transition to applicable battle formation for flanking attack.                      |

**MCT 1.6.2.3 Conduct an Envelopment**

An offensive maneuver in which the main effort passes around the enemy's principal defensive positions to attack the objective while avoiding the enemy's main combat power. By nature, it requires surprise, superior mobility, and successful supporting efforts. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

|     |            |   |
|-----|------------|---|
| M1  | Casualties | Of attacking forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers.                                  |
| M2  | Percent    | Of HPTs damaged or destroyed by offensive action.   |
| M3  | Percent    | Of enemy force destroyed.   |
| M4  | Percent    | Of enemy centers of gravity destroyed or neutralized by offensive supporting arms.              |
| M5  | Percent    | Of enemy force surprised at initiation of offensive action.                                     |
| M6  | Casualties | Of enemy forces.  |
| M7  | Percent    | Of key/decisive terrain seized or denied to enemy.  |
| M8  | Percent    | Of friendly combat units effective after operation.   |
| M9  | Percent    | Of force prepared to conduct offensive at H-hour.   |
| M10 | Percent    | Of major combat systems effective after attack.   |
| M11 | Percent    | Of tactical objectives achieved by friendly offensive action.                                   |
| M12 | Percent    | Of supplies and munitions remaining at end of operation.  |
| M13 | Percent    | Of supporting fires provided as planned.  |
| M14 | Percent    | Of preparation time allowed for rehearsals.   |
| M15 | Days       | To prepare to continue offensive operations (after pause).                                      |
| M16 | Days       | To seize objectives.  |
| M17 | Hours      | Until force prepared to conduct offensive operations, after receipt of Warning Order.           |
| M18 | Percent    | Of friendly forces mission capable for follow-on operations once initial attack has culminated. |
| M19 | Percent    | Of external firepower assets available for use by attacking force.                              |
| M20 | Percent    | Of external firepower assets utilized by attacking force.                                       |
| M21 | Sorties    | Flown to support preplanned and immediate requests.   |
| M22 | Percent    | Of unit identified as main effort for attack.   |
| M23 | Percent    | Of unit identified as supporting efforts for attack.  |
| M24 | Time       | For unit to transition to applicable battle formation for envelopment.                          |

**MCT 1.6.2.4 Conduct Turning Maneuver**

A form of offensive maneuver where the attacker passes around or over the enemy's principal defensive positions to secure objectives deep in the enemy's rear. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Casualties | Of attacking forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers.                     |
| M2 | Percent    | Of HPTs damaged or destroyed by offensive action.                                  |
| M3 | Percent    | Of enemy force turned in the intended direction.                                   |
| M4 | Percent    | Of enemy centers of gravity destroyed or neutralized by offensive supporting arms. |
| M5 | Percent    | Of enemy force surprised at initiation of offensive action.                        |
| M6 | Casualties | Of enemy forces.   |
| M7 | Percent    | Of key/decisive terrain seized or denied to enemy.                                 |
| M8 | Percent    | Of friendly combat units effective after operation.                                |
| M9 | Percent    | Of force prepared to conduct offensive at H-hour.                                  |

|     |         |   |
|-----|---------|---|
| M10 | Percent | Of major combat systems effective after attack.   |
| M11 | Percent | Of tactical objectives achieved by friendly offensive action.                                   |
| M12 | Percent | Of supplies and munitions remaining at end of operation.  |
| M13 | Percent | Of supporting fires provided as planned.  |
| M14 | Percent | Of preparation time allowed for rehearsals.   |
| M15 | Days    | To prepare to continue offensive operations (after pause).                                      |
| M16 | Days    | To seize objectives.  |
| M17 | Hours   | Until force prepared to conduct offensive operations, after receipt of Warning Order.           |
| M18 | Percent | Of friendly forces mission capable for follow-on operations once initial attack has culminated. |
| M19 | Percent | Of external firepower assets available for use by attacking force.                              |
| M20 | Percent | Of external firepower assets utilized by attacking force.                                       |
| M21 | Sorties | Flown to support preplanned and immediate requests.   |
| M22 | Percent | Of unit identified as main effort for attack.   |
| M23 | Percent | Of unit identified as supporting efforts for attack.  |
| M24 | Time    | For unit to transition to applicable battle formation for turning maneuver.                     |

### MCT 1.6.2.5 Conduct Infiltration

To conduct the movement through or into an area or territory occupied by either friendly or enemy troops or organizations. The movement is made, either by small groups or by individuals, at extended or irregular intervals. When used in connection with the enemy, it infers that contact is avoided. (JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)

|    |            |                                      |
|----|------------|--------------------------------------|
| M1 | Time       | Between warning order and execution. |
| M2 | Casualties | During operation.                    |

### MCT 1.6.2.6 Conduct a Penetration

To conduct an attack which seeks to break through the enemy's defense and disrupt the defensive system. (JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)

|    |            |   |
|----|------------|---|
| M1 | Percent    | Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the OA, under friendly control at operational end state. |
| M2 | Number     | Operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution.   |
| M3 | Percent    | Of operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution.   |
| M4 | Percent    | Of critical terrain features under control of friendly forces.  |
| M5 | Percent    | Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces.   |
| M6 | Y/N        | Did assault meet the stated objectives?   |
| M7 | Time       | To conduct assault planning.  |
| M8 | Percent    | Of execution checklist completed on time.   |
| M9 | Casualties | To friendly forces due to enemy actions.  |

### MCT 1.6.3 Conduct Tactical Tasks

At the tactical level of planning, tactics is the employment of units in combat. It includes the ordered arrangement and maneuver of units in relation to each other and to the enemy in order to use their full potential. Tactics are employed to fight and win engagements and battles. Tactical tasks may be specified, implied or essential. Task organization is based on mission, enemy,

terrain and weather, troops and support available-time available (METT-T). Successful execution of Marine Corps tactical tasks performed enables the MAGTF commander to achieve operational goals and objectives. Tactical tasks are assigned based on capabilities. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, MCDP 1-0, 1-3, MCWP 5-1)**

|    |        |                                      |
|----|--------|--------------------------------------|
| M1 | Yes/No | MAGTF mission analysis conducted?    |
| M2 | Number | Of tactical tasks identified.        |
| M3 | Time   | Required to identify tactical tasks. |
| M4 | TBD    |                                      |

### **MCT 1.6.3.1 Conduct Enemy-Oriented Tactical Tasks**

To conduct enemy-oriented tactical tasks and actions which the MAGTF commander uses to achieve operational success, and fulfill the joint force commander's operational goal of defeating the enemy force. Tasks include ambush, attack by fire, block, bypass, canalize, contain, defeat, destroy, disrupt, fix, interdict, isolate, neutralize, rupture and suppress. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, 1-3)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | MAGTF trained for ambush mission.         |
| M2 | Percent | MAGTF trained for attack by fire mission. |
| M3 | Percent | MAGTF trained for interdict mission.      |
| M4 | TBD     |   |

#### **MCT 1.6.3.1.1 Conduct an Ambush**

To conduct a surprise attack by fire from concealed positions on a moving or temporarily halted enemy. It may include an assault to close with and destroy the enemy force. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-3)**

|     |            |   |
|-----|------------|---|
| M1  | Casualties | Of attacking forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers.                                  |
| M2  | Percent    | Of HPTs damaged or destroyed by ambushing force.  |
| M3  | Percent    | Of enemy force held in position.  |
| M4  | Percent    | Of enemy force surprised at initiation of ambush.   |
| M5  | Casualties | Of enemy forces.  |
| M6  | Percent    | Of friendly combat units effective after operation.   |
| M7  | Percent    | Of force prepared to conduct ambush at H-hour.  |
| M8  | Percent    | Of major combat systems effective after attack.   |
| M9  | Percent    | Of tactical objectives achieved.  |
| M10 | Percent    | Of supplies and munitions remaining at end of operation.  |
| M11 | Percent    | Of supporting fires provided as planned.  |
| M12 | Percent    | Of preparation time allowed for rehearsals.   |
| M13 | Hours      | Until force prepared to conduct ambush, after receipt of Warning Order.                         |
| M14 | Percent    | Of friendly forces mission capable for follow-on operations once initial attack has culminated. |
| M15 | Percent    | Of external firepower assets available for use by attacking force.                              |
| M16 | Percent    | Of external firepower assets utilized by attacking force.                                       |
| M17 | Sorties    | Flown to support preplanned and immediate requests.   |

**MCT 1.6.3.1.2 Conduct an Attack By Fire**

To attack by fire (direct or indirect) to destroy the enemy from a distance, normally used when the mission does not require or support occupation of the objective. This task is usually given to the supporting effort during offensive operations and as a counterattack option for the reserve during defensive operations. The assigning commander must specify the intent of fire either to destroy, fix, neutralize or suppress. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, 1-3)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Required enemy destruction accomplished. |
| M2 | Time    | Required to execute attack by fire.      |
| M3 | Number  | Of weapons required to conduct attack.   |
| M4 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 1.6.3.1.3 Conduct a Block**

To conduct a block or deny a specific avenue of approach to an enemy force. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, 1-3)**

|     |            |   |
|-----|------------|---|
| M1  | Casualties | Of friendly forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers.                         |
| M2  | Percent    | Of decisive targets damaged or destroyed by offensive action.                         |
| M3  | Percent    | Of enemy force held in position.  |
| M4  | Percent    | Of enemy centers of gravity destroyed or neutralized by offensive action.             |
| M5  | Percent    | Of enemy force surprised at initiation of offensive action.                           |
| M6  | Casualties | Of enemy forces.  |
| M7  | Percent    | Of key/decisive terrain seized or denied to enemy.                                    |
| M8  | Percent    | Of friendly forces that reached check points on time.                                 |
| M9  | Percent    | Of friendly combat units effective after operation.                                   |
| M10 | Percent    | Of force prepared to conduct offensive at H-hour.                                     |
| M11 | Percent    | Of major combat systems effective after attack.                                       |
| M12 | Percent    | Of tactical and operational objectives achieved by friendly offensive action.         |
| M13 | Percent    | Of supplies and munitions remaining at end of operation.                              |
| M14 | Percent    | Of supporting fires provided as planned.  |
| M15 | Percent    | Of preparation time allowed for rehearsals.   |
| M16 | Days       | To prepare to continue offensive operations (after pause).                            |
| M17 | Hours      | To prepare hasty defenses.  |
| M18 | Days       | To seize objectives.  |
| M19 | Minutes    | To transfer command to relocated command post.  |
| M20 | Hours      | Until force prepared to conduct offensive operations, after receipt of Warning Order. |
| M21 | Percent    | Of friendly forces capable of follow-on operations once attack is concluded.          |

**MCT 1.6.3.1.4 Conduct a Bypass**

To maneuver around an obstacle, position or enemy force to maintain the momentum of advance. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, 1-3)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Hours   | Delay required for bypass.                     |
| M2 | Gallons | Of additional fuel required to execute bypass. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 1.6.3.1.5 Canalize an Enemy Force**

Force enemy forces to maneuver in a pre-determined location. (JP 3-0, MCDP 1-3, MCRP 5-2A, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Hours   | Delay in enemy force movements caused by mines/obstacles.         |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy forces unable to reach their objective due to obstacles. |

**MCT 1.6.3.1.6 Contain an Enemy Force**

To stop, hold or surround enemy forces or to keep the enemy in a given area and prevent his withdrawing any part of his forces for use elsewhere. (JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, 1-3)

|    |         |                         |
|----|---------|-------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Enemy force stopped.    |
| M2 | Percent | Enemy force held.       |
| M3 | Percent | Enemy force surrounded. |
| M4 | TBD     |                         |

**MCT 1.6.3.1.7 Defeat an Enemy Force**

To disrupt or nullify the enemy commander's plan and overcome his will to fight, thus making him unwilling or unable to pursue his adopted course of action and to yield to the friendly commander's will. (JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Destruction of enemy force required for defeat. |
| M2 | Number  | Aviation sorties required for defeat.           |
| M3 | Number  | Artillery fire missions required for defeat.    |
| M4 | Percent | Infantry forces required for defeat.            |
| M5 | TBD     |   |

**MCT 1.6.3.1.8 Destroy an Enemy Force**

Actions taken to physically render an enemy force combat-ineffective unless it is reconstituted. (JP 1, 3-0, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, NWP 3-03.4, 3-56, NTTP 3-03.1.)

|    |         |                                       |
|----|---------|---------------------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Of assigned targets destroyed.        |
| M2 | Number  | Of assigned assets reach target.      |
| M3 | Percent | Of friendly forces wounded or killed. |
| M4 | Percent | Of friendly forces taken prisoner.    |
| M5 | Number  | Of targets destroyed.                 |
| M6 | Percent | Of weapons used vs. plan.             |

**MCT 1.6.3.1.9 Disrupt an Enemy Force**

Actions taken to break apart an enemy's formation and tempo, interrupt the enemy's timetable, or cause premature commitment of enemy forces, or the piecemealing of his attack. (JP 3-0, 3-03, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)

|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| M1  | Number  | COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction.  |
| M2  | Percent | Of enemy forces or materials diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed before effectively used against friendly organizations.                     |
| M3  | Percent | Of enemy LOC capacity, required for offensive operations, disrupted or destroyed.  |
| M4  | Percent | Of enemy logistics flow, required for operational forces, disrupted or destroyed.  |
| M5  | Percent | Of enemy operational forces diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed by joint force interdiction before they enter the JOA/theater of operations. |
| M6  | Number  | Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction.    |
| M7  | Percent | Of enemy targets engaged.  |
| M8  | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects.  |
| M9  | Y/N     | Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE.   |
| M10 | Percent | Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance.  |
| M11 | Percent | Of friendly COAs altered or discarded due to offensive enemy action.   |
| M12 | Minutes | After target identification to complete attack.  |
| M13 | Percent | Of missions, with given times on target, make those TOTs.  |

**MCT 1.6.3.1.10 Fix an Enemy Force**

To prevent the enemy from moving any part of his forces, either from a specific location or for a specific period of time, by holding or surrounding them to prevent their withdrawal for use elsewhere. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Hours   | Enemy force fixed.                     |
| M2 | Percent | Friendly forces required to fix enemy. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 1.6.3.1.11 Interdict an Enemy Force**

Using fire support or maneuver forces to prevent, hinder, or delay the use of an area or route by enemy forces. **(JP 3-0, 3-03, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| M1  | Number  | COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction.  |
| M2  | Percent | Of enemy forces or materials diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed before effectively used against friendly organizations.                     |
| M3  | Percent | Of enemy LOC capacity, required for offensive operations, disrupted or destroyed.  |
| M4  | Percent | Of enemy logistics flow, required for operational forces, disrupted or destroyed.  |
| M5  | Percent | Of enemy operational forces diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed by joint force interdiction before they enter the JOA/theater of operations. |
| M6  | Number  | Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction.    |
| M7  | Percent | Of enemy targets engaged.  |
| M8  | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects.  |
| M9  | Y/N     | Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE.   |
| M10 | Percent | Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance.  |
| M11 | Percent | Of friendly COAs altered or discarded due to offensive enemy action.   |
| M12 | Minutes | After target identification to complete attack.  |
| M13 | Percent | Of missions, with given times on target, make those TOTs.  |

**MCT 1.6.3.1.12 Isolate an Enemy Force**

Actions taken to seal off (both physically and psychologically) an enemy from his sources of support. To deny an enemy freedom of movement, and prevent an enemy unit from having contact with other enemy forces. An enemy must not be allowed sanctuary within his present position. **(JP 3-0, 3-03, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| M1  | Number  | COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction.  |
| M2  | Percent | Of enemy forces or materials diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed before effectively used against friendly organizations.                     |
| M3  | Percent | Of enemy LOC capacity, required for offensive operations, disrupted or destroyed.  |
| M4  | Percent | Of enemy logistics flow, required for operational forces, disrupted or destroyed.  |
| M5  | Percent | Of enemy operational forces diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed by joint force interdiction before they enter the JOA/theater of operations. |
| M6  | Number  | Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction.    |
| M7  | Percent | Of enemy targets engaged.  |
| M8  | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects.  |
| M9  | Y/N     | Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE.   |
| M10 | Percent | Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance.  |
| M11 | Percent | Of friendly COAs altered or discarded due to offensive enemy action.   |
| M12 | Minutes | After target identification to complete attack.  |
| M13 | Percent | Of missions, with given times on target, make those TOTs.  |

**MCT 1.6.3.1.13 Neutralize an Enemy Force**

Actions taken to render enemy personnel, or material, incapable of interfering with a particular operation. **(JP 3-0, 3-03, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| M1  | Number  | COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction.  |
| M2  | Percent | Of enemy forces or materials diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed before effectively used against friendly organizations.                     |
| M3  | Percent | Of enemy LOC capacity, required for offensive operations, disrupted or destroyed.  |
| M4  | Percent | Of enemy logistics flow, required for operational forces, disrupted or destroyed.  |
| M5  | Percent | Of enemy operational forces diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed by joint force interdiction before they enter the JOA/theater of operations. |
| M6  | Number  | Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction.    |
| M7  | Percent | Of enemy targets engaged.  |
| M8  | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects.  |
| M9  | Y/N     | Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE.   |
| M10 | Percent | Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance.  |
| M11 | Percent | Of friendly COAs altered or discarded due to offensive enemy action.   |
| M12 | Minutes | After target identification to complete attack.  |
| M13 | Percent | Of missions, with given times on target, make those TOTs.  |

**MCT 1.6.3.1.14 Rupture an Enemy Defensive Position**

To create a gap in enemy defensive positions quickly. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Time    | Required to create gap in enemy defensive positions. |
| M2 | Percent | Friendly forces required to create gap.              |
| M3 | Number  | Aviation sorties required to create gap.             |
| M4 | Number  | Artillery fire missions required to create gap.      |
| M5 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 1.6.3.1.15 Suppress an Enemy Force**

To apply air, ground, and sea-based weapon systems to disrupt, divert, delay, destroy, suppress, or neutralize enemy military equipment (including aircraft on the ground), material, personnel, fortifications, infrastructure, and command and control facilities before they can be effectively brought to bear against friendly forces. **(JP 3-0, 3-03, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| M1  | Number  | COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction.  |
| M2  | Percent | Of enemy forces or materials diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed before effectively used against friendly organizations.                     |
| M3  | Percent | Of enemy LOC capacity, required for offensive operations, disrupted or destroyed.  |
| M4  | Percent | Of enemy logistics flow, required for operational forces, disrupted or destroyed.  |
| M5  | Percent | Of enemy operational forces diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed by joint force interdiction before they enter the JOA/theater of operations. |
| M6  | Number  | Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction.    |
| M7  | Percent | Of enemy targets engaged.  |
| M8  | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects.  |
| M9  | Y/N     | Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE.   |
| M10 | Percent | Of friendly COAs altered or discarded due to offensive enemy action.   |

**MCT 1.6.3.2 Conduct Terrain-Oriented Tactical Tasks**

To conduct terrain-oriented tactical tasks and actions which the MAGTF commander uses to achieve operational success and fulfill the joint force commander's operational goal of defeating the enemy force. Tasks include clear, control, occupy, retain, secure, and seize. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Forces required to execute clear task.  |
| M2 | Percent | Forces required to execute occupy task. |
| M3 | Percent | Forces required to execute seize task.  |
| M4 | TBD     |   |

**MCT 1.6.3.2.1 Clear an Enemy Force**

To neutralize or defeat enemy operations in a specified area, and to reduce all pockets of resistance. This action is primarily offensive in nature but may include defensive actions. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|     |            |  |
|-----|------------|--|
| M1  | Casualties | Attributed to enemy actions in rear area, depicted in percentage and total numbers.  |
| M2  | Instances  | Of rear area attacks that delay, degrade, cancel, or modify an operation in AO.  |
| M3  | Instances  | Of threats to force flanks, rear areas by enemy forces.  |
| M4  | Percent    | Of total troops used to secure critical facilities and LOCs in AO.   |
| M5  | Instances  | Of operations delayed, disrupted, cancelled, or modified.  |
| M6  | Instances  | Of terrorists acts against coalition forces in AO.   |
| M7  | Instances  | Of terrorists acts against US forces in AO.  |
| M8  | Percent    | Of critical friendly facilities (e.g., PODs, CPs, etc.) destroyed, damaged, or rendered inoperable by sabotage or insurgents or terrorist actions. |
| M9  | Percent    | Of critical friendly facilities hardened or protected against hostile acts.  |
| M10 | Percent    | Of terrorist attacks to penetrate security in AO.  |
| M11 | Percent    | Of reductions in LOCs resulting from enemy attacks.  |

### MCT 1.6.3.2.2 Control an Area

To dominate or control the physical environment whose possession or command provides either side an operational advantage, or denying it to the enemy. Denial of an operational area can be accomplished either by occupying the operationally key area itself or by limiting use or access to the area. For an area or environment to be operationally key, its dominance or control must achieve operational or strategic results or deny same to the enemy. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02 Series, 3-03, 3-18, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, NWP 3-01.12, 3-20.1, 3-21.0, 6-00.1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the OA, under friendly control at operational end state. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force engaged in rear area security/local security.  |
| M3 | Days    | Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.   |
| M4 | Number  | Naval operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution.   |
| M5 | Percent | Of population under civilian government control.  |
| M6 | Percent | Of critical terrain features under control of friendly forces.  |
| M7 | Percent | Of air operations in OA delayed or canceled due to enemy actions during execution.  |
| M8 | Percent | Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces.   |

### MCT 1.6.3.2.3 Occupy an Area

To physically position forces on the ground, thus dominating these areas and preventing the enemy from doing so. It includes occupying fighting or supporting positions, and control of specific LOCs, choke points, and key terrain. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02.2, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, NWP 3-20.1, 3-20.6, 3-21.0)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the JOA, under friendly control at operational end state. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force engaged in rear area security.  |
| M3 | Time    | Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.  |
| M4 | Number  | Operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution.  |
| M5 | Percent | Of population under civilian government control.   |
| M6 | Percent | Of naval operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution.  |
| M7 | Percent | Of critical terrain features under control of friendly forces.   |

|     |         |   |
|-----|---------|---|
| M8  | Percent | Of air operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy actions during execution. |
| M9  | Percent | Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces.       |
| M10 | Percent | Of additional battlespace dominated as a result of maneuver.                    |
| M11 | Time    | To move all required units, sensors, and combat systems into "AO."              |

**MCT 1.6.3.2.4 Retain an Area**

To occupy and hold a terrain feature to ensure it is free of enemy occupation or use. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of forces required to occupy and hold terrain. |
| M2 | Time    | Required to hold terrain feature.              |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 1.6.3.2.5 Secure an Area**

To gain possession of a position or terrain feature, with or without force, and to prevent its destruction or loss by enemy action. The attacking force may or may not have to physically occupy the area. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |         |                                    |
|----|---------|------------------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Of forces required to secure area. |
| M2 | Time    | Area must remain secured.          |
| M3 | TBD     |                                    |

**MCT 1.6.3.2.6 Seize an Area**

To neutralize or defeat enemy operations in a specified area delineated by the headquarters assigning the security mission. Area security is offensive or defensive in nature and focuses on the enemy, the force being protected, or a combination of the two. To deny the enemy the ability to influence friendly actions in a specific area or to deny the enemy use of an area for his own purposes. **(JP 3-0, 3-18, MCDP 1-0)**

|     |            |  |
|-----|------------|--|
| M1  | Casualties | Attributed to enemy actions in rear area, depicted in percentage and total numbers.  |
| M2  | Instances  | Of rear area attacks that delay, degrade, cancel, or modify an operation in AO.  |
| M3  | Instances  | Of threats to force flanks, rear areas by enemy forces.  |
| M4  | Percent    | Of tactical units diverted to deal with rear area threat.  |
| M5  | Percent    | Of total troops used to secure critical facilities and LOCs in AO.   |
| M6  | Hours      | For reaction force to reach installation or facility under attack.   |
| M7  | Instances  | Of operations delayed, disrupted, cancelled, or modified.  |
| M8  | Instances  | Of terrorists acts against coalition forces in AO.   |
| M9  | Instances  | Of terrorists acts against US forces in AO.  |
| M10 | Percent    | Of hardened communications in AO supporting operation.   |
| M11 | Percent    | Of communications using alternate paths in AO supporting operation.  |
| M12 | Percent    | Of critical friendly facilities (e.g., PODs, CPs, etc.) destroyed, damaged, or rendered inoperable by sabotage or insurgents or terrorist actions. |
| M13 | Percent    | Of critical friendly facilities hardened or protected against hostile acts.  |
| M14 | Percent    | Of terrorist attacks to penetrate security in AO.  |
| M15 | Percent    | Of reductions in LOCs resulting from enemy attacks.  |

**MCT 1.6.3.3 Conduct Friendly Force-Oriented Tactical Tasks**

To conduct friendly force-oriented tactical tasks and actions which the MAGTF commander uses to achieve operational success and fulfill the joint force commander's operational goal of defeating the enemy force. Tasks include disengage, displace, follow, exfiltrate, cover, guard, protect, and screen. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |      |                                     |
|----|------|-------------------------------------|
| M1 | Time | Required to execute disengage task. |
| M2 | Time | Required to execute screen task.    |
| M3 | Time | Required to execute displace task.  |
| M4 | TBD  |                                     |

**MCT 1.6.3.3.1 Disengage from an Enemy Force**

Breaking contact with the enemy and moving to a point where the enemy can neither observe nor engage the unit by direct fire. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|     |            |   |
|-----|------------|---|
| M1  | Hours      | Between planning and execution of withdrawal.   |
| M2  | Hours      | Difference between planned and actual completion of withdrawal.   |
| M3  | Percent    | Of HPTs preserved by withdrawal action.   |
| M4  | Percent    | Of primary friendly force or positions preserved by friendly withdrawal action.   |
| M5  | Percent    | Of friendly force lost (missing or casualty) during withdrawal.   |
| M6  | Percent    | Of friendly force surprised at initiation of enemy offensive action.  |
| M7  | Percent    | Of force already conducted, or prepared to conduct withdrawal, at time of enemy attack.   |
| M8  | Percent    | Of logistics' support activities relocated prior to commencing delay action.  |
| M9  | Percent    | Of new positions with quartering party in place prior to unit arrival.  |
| M10 | Percent    | Of friendly key positions or forces destroyed/damaged by enemy offensive action.  |
| M11 | Percent    | Of units with marked and secured withdrawal routes.   |
| M12 | Percent    | Of withdrawals planned as not under pressure that were conducted under pressure.  |
| M13 | Percent    | Of withdrawal force that conducted a full rehearsal.  |
| M14 | Percent    | Of withdrawal force that moves to prepared positions.   |
| M15 | Percent    | Of withdrawal units for which guides were in place at time of withdrawal.   |
| M16 | Percent    | That actual enemy threat differs at time of execution from projected.   |
| M17 | Hours      | To designate covering force.  |
| M18 | Days       | To develop deception plan to support withdrawal.  |
| M19 | Minutes    | To transfer command to new location.  |
| M20 | Hours      | Until force prepared to conduct withdrawal, from warning order.   |
| M21 | Hours      | Between departure of reconnaissance assets and main body during withdrawal.   |
| M22 | Hours      | To detect whether or not enemy was deceived as to the intentions and position of friendly main body during withdrawal.                                |
| M23 | Percent    | Of obstacles/obstructions on withdrawal routes cleared by engineer mobility assets before they impeded movement of main body.                         |
| M24 | Percent    | Of enemy units in a position to interdict withdrawal routes detected before making contact with main body.  |
| M25 | Percent    | Of enemy units in a position to interdict withdrawal routes with direct fire that were engaged and destroyed prior to impeding movement of main body. |
| M26 | Casualties | To delaying force, depicted in percentage and total numbers.  |

**MCT 1.6.3.3.2 Displace**

To leave one position and take another. Forces may be displaced laterally to concentrate combat power in threatened areas. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |          |                                |
|----|----------|--------------------------------|
| M1 | Time     | Required to displace.          |
| M2 | Percent  | Of force required to displace. |
| M3 | Distance | Required to displace.          |
| M4 | TBD      |                                |

**MCT 1.6.3.3.3 Follow**

The order of movement of combat, combat support, and combat service support forces in a given combat operation. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |         |                                   |
|----|---------|-----------------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Of force trained for follow task. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force assigned follow tasking. |
| M3 | TBD     |                                   |

**MCT 1.6.3.3.4 Exfiltrate an Area**

The removal of personnel or units from areas under enemy control by stealth, deception, surprise, or clandestine means. **(JP 3-0, 3-50.2, 3-50.21, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |        |                                      |
|----|--------|--------------------------------------|
| M1 | Time   | Between warning order and execution. |
| M2 | Number | Of casualties during operation.      |

**MCT 1.6.4 Conduct Defensive Operations**

Take action to defeat an enemy attack. Buy time, to hold a piece of key terrain, to facilitate other operations, to preoccupy the enemy in one area so friendly forces can attack him in another, or to erode enemy resources at a rapid rate while reinforcing friendly operations. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|     |         |   |
|-----|---------|---|
| M1  | Percent | Of enemy HPTs damaged or destroyed by defensive action.                                 |
| M2  | Percent | Of friendly force in reserve.   |
| M3  | Percent | Of friendly force surprised at initiation of enemy offensive action.                    |
| M4  | Percent | Of friendly force prepared to conduct defensive at time of enemy attack.                |
| M5  | Percent | Of friendly defensive positions destroyed or damaged because of enemy offensive action. |
| M6  | Hours   | For enemy to breach deliberate fortifications.  |
| M7  | Hours   | To commit reserve to battle.  |
| M8  | Minutes | To deliver fires on preplanned targets.   |
| M9  | Hours   | To initiate spoiling attack/counterattack.  |
| M10 | Hours   | To prepare defensive positions.   |
| M11 | Hours   | To reposition to counter enemy's main attack in AO.                                     |
| M12 | Hours   | For friendly forces to resume offensive operations from defensive operations.           |
| M13 | Minutes | To transfer command to new command post.  |
| M14 | Hours   | Until friendly force prepared to conduct defensive action, after warning order.         |
| M15 | Minutes | To confirm approach, intentions, and composition of attacking enemy force.              |

|     |            |   |
|-----|------------|---|
| M16 | Minutes    | To provide cueing to friendly main body reconnaissance and security elements by supporting intelligence collection and surveillance systems.  |
| M17 | Percent    | Of enemy HPTs engaged/destroyed by reconnaissance assets using organic weapons and fire support systems before making contact with main body. |
| M18 | Minutes    | Between departure of friendly reserve force reconnaissance assets and main body of reserve.   |
| M19 | Number     | Of enemy force casualties.  |
| M20 | Percent    | Of external firepower assets available for use by exploitation force.   |
| M21 | Percent    | Of external firepower assets utilized to support exploitation operations.   |
| M22 | Casualties | Of defending force, depicted in percentage and total numbers.   |

#### **MCT 1.6.4.1 Conduct a Mobile Defense**

To conduct a defense that orients on the destination or defeat of the enemy through a decisive attack by the striking force. The minimum force is committed to penetration while the maximum combat power is dedicated to the striking force (with a mobility greater than the enemy's), which catches the enemy as he is attempting to overcome that part of the force dedicated to defense.

**(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|     |            |   |
|-----|------------|---|
| M1  | Percent    | Of enemy HPTs damaged or destroyed by defensive action.   |
| M2  | Percent    | Of friendly force in reserve.   |
| M3  | Percent    | Of friendly force surprised at initiation of enemy offensive action.  |
| M4  | Percent    | Of friendly force prepared to conduct defensive at time of enemy attack.  |
| M5  | Percent    | Of friendly defensive positions destroyed or damaged because of enemy offensive action.   |
| M6  | Hours      | For enemy to breach deliberate fortifications.  |
| M7  | Hours      | To commit reserve to battle.  |
| M8  | Minutes    | To deliver fires on preplanned targets.   |
| M9  | Hours      | To initiate spoiling attack/counterattack.  |
| M10 | Hours      | To prepare defensive positions.   |
| M11 | Hours      | To reposition to counter enemy's main attack in AO.   |
| M12 | Hours      | For friendly forces to resume offensive operations from defensive operations.   |
| M13 | Minutes    | To transfer command to new command post.  |
| M14 | Hours      | Until friendly force prepared to conduct defensive action, after warning order.   |
| M15 | Minutes    | To confirm approach, intentions, and composition of attacking enemy force.  |
| M16 | Minutes    | To provide cueing to friendly main body reconnaissance and security elements by supporting intelligence collection and surveillance systems.  |
| M17 | Percent    | Of enemy HPTs engaged/destroyed by reconnaissance assets using organic weapons and fire support systems before making contact with main body. |
| M18 | Minutes    | Between departure of friendly reserve force reconnaissance assets and main body of reserve.   |
| M19 | Casualties | Of friendly force, depicted in percentage and total numbers.  |
| M20 | Casualties | Of enemy forces.  |
| M21 | Percent    | Of external firepower assets available for use by exploitation force.   |
| M22 | Percent    | Of external firepower assets utilized to support exploitation operations.   |

**MCT 1.6.4.2 Conduct Area Defense**

To deny the enemy access to designated terrain or facilities for a specified time. To deploy the bulk of forces to retain ground, using a combination of defensive positions and small, mobile reserves. **(JP 3-0, 3-10.1, MCDP 1-0)**

|     |            |   |
|-----|------------|---|
| M1  | Percent    | Of enemy HPTs damaged or destroyed by defensive action.   |
| M2  | Percent    | Of friendly force in reserve.   |
| M3  | Percent    | Of friendly force surprised at initiation of enemy offensive action.  |
| M4  | Percent    | Of friendly force prepared to conduct defensive at time of enemy attack.  |
| M5  | Percent    | Of friendly defensive positions destroyed or damaged because of enemy offensive action.   |
| M6  | Hours      | For enemy to breach deliberate fortifications.  |
| M7  | Hours      | To commit friendly reserve to battle.   |
| M8  | Minutes    | To deliver fires on preplanned targets.   |
| M9  | Hours      | To initiate spoiling attack/counterattack.  |
| M10 | Hours      | To prepare friendly defensive positions.  |
| M11 | Hours      | To reposition to counter enemy's main attack in AO.   |
| M12 | Hours      | For friendly forces to resume offensive operations from defensive operations.   |
| M13 | Minutes    | To transfer command to new command post.  |
| M14 | Hours      | Until friendly force prepared to conduct defensive action, after warning order.   |
| M15 | Minutes    | To confirm approach, intentions, and composition of attacking enemy force.  |
| M16 | Minutes    | To provide cueing to friendly main body reconnaissance and security elements by supporting intelligence collection and surveillance systems.  |
| M17 | Percent    | Of enemy HPTs engaged/destroyed by reconnaissance assets using organic weapons and fire support systems before making contact with main body. |
| M18 | Minutes    | Between departure of friendly reserve force reconnaissance assets and main body of reserve.   |
| M19 | Casualties | Of friendly force, depicted in percentage and total numbers.  |
| M20 | Casualties | Of enemy forces.  |
| M21 | Percent    | Of external firepower assets available for use by exploitation force.   |
| M22 | Percent    | Of external firepower assets utilized to support exploitation operations.   |

**MCT 1.6.4.3 Conduct Position Defense**

To conduct necessary steps to maintain position defense in which the bulk of the defending force is disposed in selected tactical positions where the decisive battle is to be fought. It denies the enemy critical terrain or facilities for a specified time. A position defense focuses on the retention of terrain by absorbing the enemy into a series of interlocked positions from which he can be destroyed, largely by fires, together with friendly maneuver. Principal reliance is placed on the ability of the forces in the defended positions to maintain their positions and to control the terrain between them. The defense uses battle positions, strong points, obstacles, and barriers to slow, canalize, and defeat the enemy attack. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Force required to retain critical terrain. |
| M2 | Time    | Terrain must be retained.                  |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 1.6.4.4 Establish Battle Positions**

To establish battle positions, or defensive location oriented on the most likely enemy avenue of approach from which a unit may defend or attack. It can be used to deny or delay the enemy the use of certain terrain or an avenue of approach. The size of a battle position can vary with the size of the unit assigned. For ground combat units, battle positions are usually hastily occupied but should be continuously improved. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Battle position occupied.                    |
| M2 | Time    | To occupy battle positions.                  |
| M3 | Percent | Force required to establish battle position. |
| M4 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 1.6.4.5 Establish Strong Points**

To establish a strong point or fortified defensive position designed to deny the enemy certain terrain, as well as, the use of an avenue of approach. It is designed to be occupied for an extended period of time and established on critical terrain and must be held for the defense to succeed. A strong point is organized for all-around defense and should have sufficient supplies and ammunition to continue to fight even if surrounded or cut off from re-supply. **(JP 3-0, 4-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |         |                                  |
|----|---------|----------------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Required strong points manned.   |
| M2 | Percent | Required strong points supplied. |
| M3 | TBD     |                                  |

**MCT 1.6.5 Conduct Tactical Operations**

To conduct movement of force to create the conditions for tactical success achieving positional or spatial advantage and to render the enemy incapable of effective resistance by shattering his moral, mental and physical cohesion. Taking action to generate and exploit advantage over the enemy as a means of accomplishing objectives as effectively as possible. The advantage may be psychological, technological, or temporal as well as spatial. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, 1-3)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of MAGTF trained to conduct tactical operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy effectiveness reduced.                  |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 1.6.5.1 Conduct Retrograde**

To maneuver forces to the rear or away from the enemy as part of a larger scheme of maneuver to regain the initiative and defeat the enemy. To improve the current situation or prevent a worse situation from occurring. To gain time, to preserve forces, to avoid combat under undesirable conditions, or to maneuver the enemy into an unfavorable position. **JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Hours   | Between planning and retrograde execution.                             |
| M2 | Hours   | Difference between planned and actual completion of retrograde.        |
| M3 | Percent | Of HPTs preserved by retrograde action.                                |
| M4 | Percent | Of friendly force preserved by friendly retrograde action.             |
| M5 | Percent | Of friendly force lost (missing or casualty) during retrograde action. |

|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| M6  | Percent | Of friendly force surprised at initiation of enemy offensive action.   |
| M7  | Percent | Of force already conducted, or prepared to conduct, retrograde at time of enemy attack.                                |
| M8  | Percent | Of logistics support activities relocated prior to commencing retrograde operations.                                   |
| M9  | Percent | Of new positions with quartering party in place prior to unit arrival.   |
| M10 | Percent | Of friendly key positions or forces destroyed/damaged by enemy offensive action.                                       |
| M11 | Percent | Of units with marked and secured withdrawal routes.  |
| M12 | Percent | Of withdrawals planned as not under pressure but were conducted under pressure.  |
| M13 | Percent | Of withdrawing force for which full rehearsal conducted.   |
| M14 | Percent | Of withdrawing force that moves to prepared positions.   |
| M15 | Percent | Of withdrawing units for which guides were in place at time of withdrawal.   |
| M16 | Percent | That actual enemy threat differs at time of execution from projected.  |
| M17 | Hours   | To designate covering force.   |
| M18 | Days    | To develop deception plan that supports retrograde operations.   |
| M19 | Minutes | To transfer command to new location.   |
| M20 | Hours   | Until force prepared to conduct retrograde operations, from warning order.   |
| M21 | Hours   | Between departure of reconnaissance assets and main body during retrograde.  |
| M22 | Hours   | To detect whether or not enemy was deceived as to the intentions and position of friendly main body during retrograde. |

#### MCT 1.6.5.1.1 Conduct a Delay

To maneuver forces that are insufficient to attack or defend or when the design of the operation dictates maneuvering the enemy into an area for subsequent counterattack. To gain time for friendly forces to reestablish the defense, to cover a defending or withdrawing unit, to protect a friendly unit's flank, and to participate in an economy-of-force effort or to slow or break up enemy momentum. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| M1  | Hours   | Between planning and delay execution.  |
| M2  | Hours   | Difference between planned and actual completion of delay action.                  |
| M3  | Percent | Of HPTs preserved by delay action.   |
| M4  | Percent | Of primary friendly force or positions preserved by friendly delay action.         |
| M5  | Percent | Of friendly force lost (missing or casualty) during delay action.                  |
| M6  | Percent | Of friendly force surprised at initiation of enemy offensive action.               |
| M7  | Percent | Of force already conducted, or prepared to conduct delay, at time of enemy attack. |
| M8  | Percent | Of logistics support activities relocated prior to commencing delay action.        |
| M9  | Percent | Of new positions with quartering party in place prior to unit arrival.             |
| M10 | Percent | Of friendly key positions or forces destroyed/damaged by enemy offensive action.   |
| M11 | Percent | Of units with marked and secured delaying routes.                                  |
| M12 | Percent | Of delay force for which full rehearsal conducted.                                 |
| M13 | Percent | Of delay force that moves to prepared positions.                                   |
| M14 | Percent | Of delay units for which guides were in place at time of withdrawal.               |
| M15 | Percent | That actual enemy threat differs at time of execution from projected.              |
| M16 | Hours   | To designate covering force.   |
| M17 | Days    | To develop deception plan to support delay operations.                             |
| M18 | Minutes | To transfer command to new location.   |

|     |            |  |
|-----|------------|--|
| M19 | Hours      | Until force prepared to conduct retrograde operations, from warning order.   |
| M20 | Hours      | Between departure of reconnaissance assets and main body during delay.   |
| M21 | Hours      | To detect whether or not enemy was deceived as to the intentions and position of friendly main body during delay.                                |
| M22 | Percent    | Of obstacles/obstructions on delay routes cleared by engineer mobility assets before they impeded movement of main body.                         |
| M23 | Percent    | Of enemy units in a position to interdict delay routes detected before making contact with main body.  |
| M24 | Percent    | Of enemy units in a position to interdict delay routes with direct fire that were engaged and destroyed prior to impeding movement of main body. |
| M25 | Casualties | To delaying force, depicted in percentage and total numbers.   |

### MCT 1.6.5.1.2 Conduct a Withdrawal

To conduct a withdrawal or planned operation where a force in contact disengages from an enemy force. The commander's intent is to put distance between his force and the enemy. A withdrawal is done without the enemy's knowledge or before he can prevent or disrupt it. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |          |   |
|----|----------|---|
| M1 | Time     | Required to conduct withdrawal.                 |
| M2 | Distance | Required to complete withdrawal.                |
| M3 | Number   | Friendly casualties incurred during withdrawal. |
| M4 | TBD      |   |

### MCT 1.6.5.1.3 Conduct a Retirement

To conduct a retirement or operation where a force out of contact moves away from the enemy. A retirement may immediately follow a withdrawal. A retiring unit is normally protected by another unit between it and the enemy. A retirement is an administrative movement wherein speed, control and security are the most important considerations. Commanders retire units to position forces for other missions, adjust the defensive scheme, prepare to assist the delays and withdrawals of other units and to deceive the enemy. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |         |                                   |
|----|---------|-----------------------------------|
| M1 | Time    | Required to conduct a retirement. |
| M2 | Percent | Force protecting retirement.      |
| M3 | Percent | Force executing retirement.       |
| M4 | TBD     |                                   |

### MCT 1.6.5.2 Conduct Forward Passage of Lines

To move a force forward or rearward through another force's combat positions with the intention of moving into or out of contact with the enemy. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Minutes   | Passing unit stopped vicinity of passage points.                         |
| M2 | Hours     | In advance to complete passing, coordinating and exchanging information. |
| M3 | Minutes   | For passed unit to deliver fire support when requested.                  |
| M4 | Minutes   | For passing unit to assume command of sector.                            |
| M5 | Instances | Of fratricide.   |
| M6 | Percent   | Of passage points that received no enemy fires.                          |
| M7 | Percent   | Of passing unit's evacuation requirements met by passed unit.            |

|     |          |   |
|-----|----------|---|
| M8  | Percent  | Of passage lane reconnoitered prior to movement of main body.                 |
| M9  | Minutes  | Between movement of reconnaissance assets and main body through passage lane. |
| M10 | Distance | In front of main body for reconnaissance when former is conducting passage.   |

### MCT 1.6.5.3 Conduct Linkup

To conduct action to join two friendly forces. Linkup actions are most often conducted to complete the encirclement of an enemy force, to assist the breakout of an encircled friendly force, or to join an attacking force with a force inserted in the enemy rear area (for example, an airborne, air assault, or infiltration force). **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Instances | Of fratricide.  |
| M2 | Hours     | To complete linkup plan.                                  |
| M3 | Meters    | Between planned and actual linkup location.               |
| M4 | Minutes   | For joined force to provide guides.                       |
| M5 | Minutes   | For joined force to provide casualty handling assistance. |
| M6 | Minutes   | For joined force to provide fire support.                 |

### MCT 1.6.5.4 Conduct Relief in Place

To replace all or part of another unit with the incoming unit (relieving unit) usually assumes the same responsibilities and deploys initially in the same configuration as the outgoing unit. Relief in place is executed for a number of reasons, including introducing a new unit into combat, changing a unit's mission, relieving a depleted unit in contact, retaining a unit, relieving the stress of prolonged operations in adverse conditions, resting a unit after long periods in a mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP), decontaminating a unit, and avoiding excessive radiation exposure. Relief-in-place operations are termed hasty or deliberate. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Minutes | To relieve unit stopped vicinity of release points.                              |
| M2 | Hours   | In advance of relief required for coordination and exchange of plans.            |
| M3 | Minutes | Before relief begins for lanes to be marked and guides to be in place.           |
| M4 | Minutes | For relieving unit to assume command of sector after initiating relief.          |
| M5 | Minutes | For relieved unit to clear sector after onset of relief.                         |
| M6 | Percent | Of relieved unit's supplies that remain in sector as requested.                  |
| M7 | Percent | Of relieved unit's fire, weapon plans, and range cards passed to relieving unit. |

### MCT 1.6.5.5 Conduct Breakout from Encirclement

A breakout is both an offensive and a defensive operation. An encircled force normally attempts a breakout when: the breakout is ordered or is within a senior commander's intent; the encircled force does not have sufficient relative combat power to defend itself against the enemy; the encircled force does not have adequate terrain to conduct its defense; and, the encircled force cannot sustain itself for any length of time or until relieved by friendly forces. The commander must execute the breakout expeditiously to decrease the time the enemy has to strengthen his position and the more organic resources and support the encircled force has available. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Time    | Required to execute breakout.                 |
| M2 | Percent | Force required for breakout main effort.      |
| M3 | Number  | Friendly casualties incurred during breakout. |
| M4 | TBD     |   |

### MCT 1.6.5.6 Conduct Airfield Seizure Operations

Conduct offensive operations to seize, occupy and defend an airfield for use by friendly forces as an APOD. **(JP 3-0, 3-10.1, 3-18, MCDP 1-0)**

|     |            |   |
|-----|------------|---|
| M1  | Minutes    | Until airfield will support introduction of follow-on forces IAW operational timelines (after initial insertion).         |
| M2  | Hours      | Until airfield secured from direct fire and observed indirect fire for follow-on forces (after initial insertion).        |
| M3  | Percent    | Of sea-based assets available as part of overall logistical requirement needed to support operational scheme of maneuver. |
| M4  | Hours      | To seize airfield area (after initial insertion).   |
| M5  | Percent    | Of forces available for follow-on missions.   |
| M6  | Percent    | Of force that arrives at objective as planned.  |
| M8  | Percent    | Of enemy forces caught by surprise.   |
| M9  | Casualties | Of enemy forces.  |
| M10 | Casualties | Of seizing force, depicted in percentage and total numbers.   |
| M11 | Percent    | Of seizing force casualties evacuated within timeline guidance.   |
| M12 | Hours      | In addition to planned, to seize airfield.  |
| M13 | Percent    | Of initial force to arrive at airfield at planned TOT.  |
| M14 | Percent    | Of objective secured.   |
| M15 | Percent    | Of forces landed on their objectives.   |
| M16 | Percent    | Of forces lost enroute to their objectives.   |
| M17 | Hours      | To clear the airfield for force build-up.   |
| M18 | Percent    | Of external firepower assets available for use by seizing force.  |
| M19 | Percent    | Of external firepower assets utilized to support seizing force.   |

### MCT 1.6.5.7 Conduct Combat Patrols

To utilize a detachment of ground, sea, or air forces to gather information or carry out a destructive, harassing, mopping-up, or security mission. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |            |   |
|----|------------|---|
| M1 | Hours      | To prepare patrol plan.   |
| M2 | Casualties | Attributed to enemy action, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
| M3 | Percent    | Of patrols that maintained radio contact during operation.            |
| M4 | Percent    | Of patrols that covered assigned territory.                           |
| M5 | Minutes    | For indirect fire support once request initiated.                     |
| M6 | Minutes    | For extraction to be accomplished once requested.                     |
| M7 | Casualties | To enemy attributed by secure area force actions.                     |

**MCT 1.6.5.8 Conduct Riverine Operations**

To conduct river crossing operations before ground combat power can be projected and sustained across a water obstacle. Like an amphibious operation, it is a centrally planned offensive operation that requires the thoughtful allocation of resources and control measures. The primary concern is the rapid buildup of combat power on the far side to continue offensive operations.

(MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-35.4)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Time    | Required to conduct river crossing.           |
| M2 | Percent | Resources required to conduct river crossing. |
| M3 | Percent | Force successfully crossing river.            |
| M4 | TBD     |   |

**MCT 1.6.5.9 Conduct Battle Handover**

The exchange of battlespace and missions with other friendly forces. (MCDP 1-0)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Minutes | To relieve unit stopped vicinity of release points.                              |
| M2 | Hours   | In advance of relief required for coordination and exchange of plans.            |
| M3 | Minutes | Before relief begins for lanes to be marked and guides to be in place.           |
| M4 | Minutes | For relieving unit to assume command of sector after initiating relief.          |
| M5 | Minutes | For relieved unit to clear sector after onset of relief.                         |
| M6 | Percent | Of relieved unit's supplies that remain in sector as requested.                  |
| M7 | Percent | Of relieved unit's fire, weapon plans, and range cards passed to relieving unit. |

**MCT 1.6.5.10 Conduct Direct Action (DA) Operations**

To direct subordinate forces so that they understand and contribute effectively and efficiently to the attainment of the commander's concept and intent. This task includes issuing plans and orders, to include intelligence collection plans, essential elements of information, logistics plans, and ROE. Directing includes taking or recommending action to deal with forecasted changes or deviations to accomplish the commander's intent and correcting deviations from the plan or guidance. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCDP 1-0, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01)

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Percent   | Of time, tactical maneuver units receive commander's intentions for immediate future operations to support unit planning.                                    |
| M2 | Percent   | Of time, joint force commander is positioned to allow himself to best affect the accomplishment of the operational end state for each operation.             |
| M3 | Incidents | Of subordinate commanders requesting clarification of orders.  |
| M4 | Percent   | Of planning time the joint force allocates to components.  |
| M5 | Percent   | Of time, orders pre-coordinated with subordinate units.  |
| M6 | Percent   | Of completed planning documents (e.g., mission analysis, COA decision, synchronization matrix) passed to components as completed to allow parallel planning. |
| M7 | Percent   | Of standard procedures were followed in determining exceptions to ROE.   |
| M8 | Hours     | To issue orders.   |
| M9 | Percent   | Of mission objectives attained.  |

**MCT 1.6.5.11 Conduct Quick Reaction Force Operations**

To conduct quick reaction and show of force operations designed to demonstrate U.S. resolve and involve increased visibility of deployed forces in an attempt to defuse a specific situation that, if allowed to continue, may be detrimental to U.S. interests or national objectives. This task includes generating and dispersing capable forces expeditiously to the immediate threat, or vicinity of enemy forces in designated areas. **(JP 1-0, 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Force required for Quick Reaction Force operations. |
| M2 | Time    | Quick Reaction Force reaction time.                 |
| M3 | TBD     |   |

**MCT 1.6.5.12 Conduct Demolition Operations**

Conduct demolitions to hinder the mobility of enemy forces by destroying infrastructure or transportation systems. **(JP 3-15, MCWP 3-17, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series)**

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Hours      | Delay in enemy force movements caused by detonation of mines/explosives. |
| M2 | Percent    | Of enemy casualties due to detonation of mines/explosives.               |
| M3 | Casualties | To noncombatants due to detonation of mines/explosives.                  |

**MCT 1.6.5.13 Conduct Anti-armor Operations**

To conduct anti-armor operations wherein long-range weapons are employed in the forward areas of the main battle area and the security area. Anti-armor weapons must be carefully positioned to prevent terrain and obstacles from reducing their range. Dismounted and manpacked anti-armor weapons should be positioned in buildings and along routes where engagement distances are reduced but where surprise and ambush are ideal. **(JP 3-31, MCWP 3-15.5)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Force trained in anti-armor operations. |
| M2 | Number  | Anti-armor fire missions conducted.     |
| M3 | Number  | Anti-armor aviation sorties executed.   |
| M4 | Percent | Enemy armor force degraded.             |
| M5 | TBD     |   |

**MCT 1.6.6 Conduct Military Operations Other Than War (MOOTW)**

To conduct military operations other than war (MOOTW), with mission analysis, operational design and development of a clear definition, understanding and appreciation for all potential threats. Proper organization of forces is essential in the foundation of the plan, and adaptation of procedures to the mission and situation maintain effectiveness. All operations should be specific in nature with an established mission and end state. Rules of engagement should be clearly defined, fully disseminated and reviewed for continued relevance as the situation or mission changes. Unit integrity, information operations, civil-military coordination, religious ministry support and legal considerations are key issues during planning MOOTW. **(JP 3-07, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |         |                              |
|----|---------|------------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Of force trained in MOOTW.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of force dedicated to MOOTW. |
| M3 | TBD     |                              |

**MCT 1.6.6.1 Conduct Anti-Terrorism Operations**

To conduct operations that include defensive measures used to reduce the vulnerability of individuals and property to terrorists acts, to include limited response and containment by military force. The operations take place both in the U.S. and worldwide bases, installations, embassies and consulates. (JP 3-0, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-13, 3-54, 3-57, 3-59, MCRP 3-02E, UJTL-CJCSM 3500.04C)

|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| M1  | Time    | To collect and assess meteorological and oceanographic (METOC) information.                |
| M2  | Time    | To review current situation.   |
| M3  | Time    | To establish security procedures for theater forces and means.                             |
| M4  | Time    | Time to promote regional security and interoperability.                                    |
| M5  | Time    | Time to coordinate security assistance activities.   |
| M6  | Time    | Assist in combating terrorism.   |
| M7  | Time    | Conduct a show of force.   |
| M8  | Time    | Assist HN in populace and resource control.  |
| M9  | Time    | Determine and prioritize operational information requirements (IR).                        |
| M10 | Time    | Provide indications and warning for the joint operations area (JOA).                       |
| M11 | Time    | To conduct operational combat/military operations other than war (MOOTW) assessment.       |
| M12 | Time    | To conduct attack on personnel, equipment, and installations using non-lethal means.       |
| M13 | Percent | Of provided firepower in support of operational maneuver.                                  |
| M14 | Percent | Of provided security assistance in the joint operations area (JOA).                        |
| M15 | Time    | Conduct civil military operations in the joint operations area (JOA).                      |
| M16 | Percent | Provide support to DOD and other Government Agencies.                                      |
| M17 | Time    | Communicate operational information.   |
| M18 | Time    | Formulate crisis assessment.   |
| M19 | Time    | Prepare operationally significant defenses.  |
| M20 | Time    | Remove operationally significant hazards.  |
| M21 | Time    | Provide positive identification of friendly forces within the joint operations area (JOA). |
| M22 | Time    | Establish disaster control measures.   |
| M23 | Percent | Protect systems and capabilities in the joint operations area (JOA).                       |
| M24 | Percent | Provide security for operational forces and means.   |

**MCT 1.6.6.2 Conduct Anti-Terrorism Enabling/Support Operations**

To conduct anti-terrorism enabling/support operations intended to identify and reduce the risk of loss or damage of potential targets and to develop procedures to detect and deter planned terrorist actions before they take place, thereby reducing the probability of a terrorist event. The measures also encompass the reactive or tactical state of an incident, including direct contact with terrorists to end the incident with minimum loss of life and property. (JP 3-0, JP 3-07.2, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-02E)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Force trained in AT Enabling/Support Operations.   |
| M2 | Percent | Force dedicated to AT Enabling/Support Operations. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 1.6.6.3 Conduct Counter-Terrorist (CT) Operations**

To conduct offensive operations that involve measures taken to prevent, deter, and respond to terrorism. Sensitive and compartmented counterterrorism programs are addressed in relevant National Security Decision Directives, National Security Directives, contingency plans, and other relevant classified documents. **(JP 3-0, 3-07.2, MCRP 3-02E, UJTL-CJCSM 3500.04C)**

|     |      |  |
|-----|------|--|
| M1  | Time | Coordinate actions to combat terrorism.  |
| M2  | Time | Conduct show of force/demonstration.   |
| M3  | Time | Establish security procedures for theater forces and means.                                |
| M4  | Time | Develop headquarters or organizations for coalitions.                                      |
| M5  | Time | Develop multinational intelligence/information sharing structure.                          |
| M6  | Time | Assist in combating terrorism.   |
| M7  | Time | Conduct unconventional warfare in the joint operations area (JOA).                         |
| M8  | Time | Assist HN in populace and resource control.  |
| M9  | Time | Provide indications and warning for the joint operations area (JOA).                       |
| M10 | Time | Conduct special operations interdiction of operational forces/targets.                     |
| M11 | Time | Synchronize operational firepower.   |
| M12 | Time | Provide security assistance in the joint operations area (JOA).                            |
| M13 | Time | Conduct civil military operations in the joint operations area (JOA).                      |
| M14 | Time | Provide support to DOD and other government agencies.                                      |
| M15 | Time | Coordinate civil affairs in the joint operations area (JOA).                               |
| M16 | Time | Communicate operational information.   |
| M17 | Time | Review current situation (project Branches).   |
| M18 | Time | Synchronize and integrate operations.  |
| M19 | Time | Provide positive identification of friendly forces within the joint operations area (JOA). |
| M20 | Time | Employ operations security (OPSEC) in joint operations area (JOA).                         |
| M21 | Time | Supervise communications security (COMSEC).  |

**MCT 1.6.6.4 Implement Anti-Terrorism Measures**

To implement anti-terrorism measures and support tasks that include training, material, advice or other assistance, including direct support and combat operations support as authorized by the National Command Authorities in response to terrorist incidents and to reduce vulnerability of individuals and property to terrorist acts. Coordination of responses with humanitarian and civil assistance programs in consideration is necessary for military operations and exercises.

**(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.2, 3-57, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-02E, NPD 1, 2, NWP 3-07, NTA 6.3.3)**

|     |                |  |
|-----|----------------|--|
| M1  | Time           | After initial warning of terrorist threat to implement anti-terrorism plans/actions. |
| M2  | Casualties     | Due to terrorist event.  |
| M3  | Number/Percent | Number of U.S. personnel having received anti-terrorism/force protection training.   |
| M4  | Incidents      | Of terrorism or violence against friendly forces without warning.                    |
| M5  | Time           | To respond to a combat terrorist response order.                                     |
| M6  | Casualties     | From terrorist event.  |
| M7  | Casualties     | Of non-combatants due to terrorist event.  |
| M8  | Percent        | Of U.S. personnel trained in terrorist counter measures.                             |
| M9  | Incidents      | Of terrorism or violence against units not engaged in combat.                        |
| M10 | US Dollars     | Of equipment damaged/destroyed due to terrorist event.                               |

**MCT 1.6.6.5 Support Anti-Terrorism Operations**

Combating terrorism involves defensive measures taken to reduce vulnerability of individuals and property to terrorists acts. Marine Corps forces, such as MEU(SOC), the Fleet Antiterrorism Security Team (FAST), and the Chemical Biological Incident Response Force (CBIRF), perform operations supporting the MAGTF in securing base areas, communications, logistics and transportation. To perform defensive and offensive measures to reduce vulnerability of individuals and property to terrorist acts. To prevent, deter, and respond to terrorism. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.2, 3-10.1, 4-0, 6-0, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-02E, NDP 1, 2, NWP 3-07)**

|     |                |  |
|-----|----------------|--|
| M1  | Time           | After initial warning of terrorist threat to implement anti-terrorism plans/actions. |
| M2  | Casualties     | Due to terrorist event.  |
| M3  | Number/Percent | Number of U.S. personnel having received anti-terrorism/force protection training.   |
| M4  | Incidents      | Of terrorism or violence against friendly forces without warning.                    |
| M5  | Time           | To respond to a combat terrorist response order.                                     |
| M6  | Casualties     | From terrorist event.  |
| M7  | Casualties     | Of non-combatants due to terrorist event.  |
| M8  | Percent        | Of U.S. personnel trained in terrorist counter measures.                             |
| M9  | Incidents      | Of terrorism or violence against units not engaged in combat.                        |
| M10 | US Dollars     | Of equipment damaged/destroyed due to terrorist event.                               |
| M11 | Percent        | Force required for AT Support Operations.  |
| M12 | Number         | AT Support Operations executed.  |

**MCT 1.6.6.6 Conduct Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)**

To conduct operations directed by the Department of State, the Department of Defense, or other appropriate authority whereby noncombatants are evacuated from foreign countries when their lives are endangered by war, civil unrest, or natural disaster to safe havens or to the U.S. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.5, 5-00.2, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-07)**

|    |                |  |
|----|----------------|--|
| M1 | Percent        | Of US citizens and designated foreign nationals accounted for by name during evacuation. |
| M2 | Casualties     | Of military personnel during evacuation.   |
| M3 | Casualties     | Of opposing force personnel during evacuation.   |
| M4 | Number/Percent | People safely evacuated.   |
| M5 | Number         | People safely evacuated each day.  |
| M6 | Days           | From receipt of order to evacuate first noncombatant.                                    |
| M7 | Casualties     | Of noncombatants during evacuation.  |
| M8 | Casualties     | Of neutral party personnel during evacuation.  |

**MCT 1.6.6.7 Conduct Humanitarian Assistance (HA) Operations**

Humanitarian Assistance (HA) operations relieve or reduce the results of natural or manmade disasters or other endemic conditions such as human pain, disease, hunger, or privation in countries or regions outside the U.S. HA provided by U.S. forces is generally limited in scope and duration; it is intended to supplement or complement efforts of HN civil authorities or agencies with the primary responsibility for providing assistance. DOD provides assistance when the relief need is gravely urgent and when the humanitarian emergency dwarfs the ability of

normal relief agencies to effectively respond. HA operation tasks include providing personnel and supplies, and to provide a mobile, flexible, rapidly responsive medical capability for acute medical and surgical care. HA is designed to supplement or complement the efforts of the host nation civil authorities or agencies that may have the primary responsibility. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.6, 4-0, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, 4, NWP 1-14M, 3-02 Series, 3-07, 4-02 Series, 4-04, NTA 6.5.1)**

|    |        |   |
|----|--------|---|
| M1 | Days   | Downtime for critical service facilities.   |
| M2 | Time   | To restore critical services (utilities, water, food, supplies).                                  |
| M3 | Days   | To make facilities operational.   |
| M4 | Number | Personnel rescued.  |
| M5 | Time   | To identify and mobilize forces to provide field/afloat medical facilities and temporary housing. |
| M6 | Time   | To restore vital lanes of transportation.   |

### **MCT 1.6.6.8 Conduct Peace Operations**

To conduct military operations in support of diplomatic efforts to establish and maintain peace. These operations include peace enforcement and peacekeeping with the consent of all major parties to a dispute, designed to monitor and facilitate implementation of an agreement (cease fire, truce, or other such agreement) to reach a long-term political settlement. Peace operations are conducted under the provisions of the United Nations Charter. The specific United Nations resolution under which a peace operation is conducted may dictate rules of engagement, use of combat power, and type of units deployed. **(JP 3-07.3, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |        |                              |
|----|--------|------------------------------|
| M1 | Yes/No | ROE established.             |
| M2 | Yes/No | Liaison with UN established. |
| M3 | TBD    |                              |

### **MCT 1.6.6.9 Conduct Security and Stability Operations (SASO)**

To conduct security and stability operations (SASO), a combined arms offensive operation. Combined arms is the full integration of arms in such a way that to counteract one, the enemy must become more vulnerable to another. SASO arms include: maneuver, intelligence, civil action, info ops, PSYOPS, engineering, supporting arms, aviation, humanitarian ops, etc. By combining unique arms as “weapons” on several clearly defined targets, this presents the enemy with a dilemma. In order to counteract the military IO campaign, the enemy must expose himself to the population, making himself vulnerable to CA projects. Patience and clarity is critical when applying SASO arms effectively to achieve mission victory. **(MCDP 1-0)**

|    |         |                          |
|----|---------|--------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Force trained in SASO.   |
| M2 | Percent | Force dedicated to SASO. |
| M3 | TBD     |                          |

## Intelligence

### MCT 2 DEVELOP INTELLIGENCE

To develop that intelligence that is required for planning and conducting tactical operations. Analyzing the enemy's capabilities, intentions, vulnerabilities, and the environment (to include weather and the application of tactical decision aids and weather effects matrices on friendly and enemy systems, and terrain) derives it. This task includes the development of counterintelligence information. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-07.1, 3.07-4, 3-09, 3-10, MCDP 2, MCRP 2-3A, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 2-6, 3-2, FMFMRP 3-23.2, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of targets accurately identified.                              |
| M2 | Percent | Of targets accurately located.                                 |
| M3 | Days    | In advance of collection intelligence requirements identified. |
| M4 | Hours   | Turnaround time to process new intelligence data.              |
| M5 | Hours   | Warning time for significant enemy actions.                    |
| M6 | Percent | Of PIRs included in collection plan.                           |
| M7 | Hours   | Since most current intelligence information collected.         |
| M8 | Percent | Of PIRs collected in time to meet current operational needs.   |

### MCT 2.1 Plan and Direct Intelligence Operations

To assist tactical commanders in determining and prioritizing their intelligence requirements (IR), to enable them to plan and direct intelligence, counterintelligence, and reconnaissance operations to satisfy these requirements. This task includes identifying, validating, and prioritizing IRs; planning and integrating collection, production, and dissemination efforts; issuing the necessary orders, requests, and tasking to the appropriate intelligence organizations; and conducting continuous supervision to ensure effective and responsive intelligence support to current and future operations. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.1)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Days    | To disseminate initial and subsequent PIRs to all units.                                      |
| M2 | Hours   | Between updates of PIRs by Plans Cell.  |
| M3 | Days    | In advance of collection, intelligence requirements identified.                               |
| M4 | Percent | Of PIRs identified during execution, not previously identified.                               |
| M5 | Hours   | After collection, priority intelligence requirements (PIR) disseminated to subordinate units. |
| M6 | Days    | Between updates of the PIR collection status.   |
| M7 | Percent | Of total PIRs identified during execution (Execution plus Crisis Action Planning).            |

### MCT 2.1.1 Conduct Intelligence Functions

To conduct the six functions of intelligence operations. The intelligence functions are conducted to provide intelligence in support of the decision making process of commanders down to the small-unit level. All six functions are carried out continually during the planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) cycle at all levels throughout the force. Particular functions may be stressed more during one phase of the cycle. Different units may emphasize one or two functions over the others based on individual missions. The six functions are: support to

commander's estimate; situation development; indications and warning; support to force protection; support to targeting; and, support to combat assessment. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCDP 2, MCRP 3-2A, MCWP 2-1, 2-3, 2-4, 2-6, 2-21, 2-22, 2-26, 3-35.7)**

|    |     |  |
|----|-----|--|
| M1 | Y/N | Commander requires intelligence to estimate enemy situation?             |
| M2 | Y/N | Commander has provided guidance and direction to intelligence personnel? |
| M3 | TBD |  |

#### **MCT 2.1.1.1 Support the Commander's Estimate**

Intelligence supports the formulation and subsequent modification of the commander's estimate of the situation by providing as accurate an image of the battlespace and the threat as possible. One of the principal tools used in this function is intelligence preparation of the battlespace (IPB), which is a systematic, continuous process of analyzing the threat and the environment in a specific geographic area. This knowledge affords the commander an understanding of the battlespace and the opportunity to exploit enemy critical vulnerabilities. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCDP 2, MCRP 2-3A, MCWP 2-1, 2-3)**

|    |      |  |
|----|------|--|
| M1 | Y/N  | IPB preparation organized.                                 |
| M2 | Days | In advance commander requires IPB to support his estimate. |
| M3 | TBD  |  |

#### **MCT 2.1.1.2 Develop the Situation**

Situation development provides continuing knowledge of unfolding events to help update the estimate of the situation. It is a dynamic process that assesses the current situation and confirms or denies the adoption of specific courses of action (COAs) by the enemy, and helps to refine our understanding of the battlespace thereby reducing uncertainty and risk. Situation development occurs during execution and provides the basis for adapting plans or exploiting opportunities. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCWP 2-1, 2-3)**

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Percentage | Personnel assigned to assess current situation.                          |
| M2 | Time       | Required by commander for SITREP.  |
| M3 | Time       | Required by commander for confirmation or denial of predicted enemy COA. |
| M4 | Time       | Required for development of new enemy COA.                               |
| M5 | TBD        |  |

#### **MCT 2.1.1.3 Provide Indications and Warnings**

Indications and warning (I&W) serve a protective purpose, providing early warning of potential hostile action. They help prevent surprise and reduce risk from enemy actions that run counter to planning assumptions. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCWP 2-1, 2-3, 2-4)**

|    |            |   |
|----|------------|---|
| M1 | Days       | Prior to operation for useful information.                  |
| M2 | Y/N        | Priority intelligence requirements identified by commander. |
| M3 | Y/N        | Named Area of Interest identified.                          |
| M4 | Percentage | Of indicators necessary to reassess enemy COA identified.   |
| M5 | TBD        |   |

#### **MCT 2.1.1.4 Support Force Protection**

Force protection is the set of comprehensive security measures, collection activities, and operations that are undertaken to guard the force against the effects of enemy action. Intelligence supports force protection by identifying, locating, and countering foreign intelligence collection, sabotage, subversion, and terrorism capabilities. Support to force protection requires detailed and accurate assessments of threat force capabilities and intentions and facilitates efforts to deny the enemy the opportunity to take offensive action against our forces. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-6)**

|    |      |  |
|----|------|--|
| M1 | Days | Prior to operation that commander required threat force capability report. |
| M2 | Time | Prior to report that information still considered useful.                  |
| M3 | TBD  |  |

#### **MCT 2.1.1.5 Support Targeting**

Intelligence supports targeting by identifying target systems, critical nodes, and high-value and high-payoff targets, as well as, by providing the intelligence required to most effectively engage these targets. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-09, 3-60, MCRP 3-16A, 3-16D, MCWP 2-1, 2-3, 2-22, 3-35.7)**

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Y/N        | Targets assigned relative value.                   |
| M2 | Number     | Sorties available for tasking.                     |
| M3 | Percentage | Targets available for striking.                    |
| M4 | Percentage | Prioritized targets collected upon.                |
| M5 | Percentage | Prioritized targets with impact points identified. |

#### **MCT 2.1.1.6 Support Combat Assessment**

Combat assessment is the process used to determine the overall effectiveness of military operations and identify requirements for future actions. Intelligence supports the entire combat assessment process and is directly responsible for battle damage assessment (BDA), which is one of the principal components of combat assessment. BDA is the timely and accurate estimate of the damage resulting from the application of military force. BDA estimates physical damage to a particular target, functional damage to that target and the capability of the entire target system to continue its operations. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-21)**

|    |            |   |
|----|------------|---|
| M1 | Percentage | Struck targets assigned collection assets.            |
| M2 | Time       | Battle damage imagery analyzed.                       |
| M3 | Time       | Combat assessment (CA) report forwarded to commander. |
| M4 | Time       | Re-attack recommendation forwarded.                   |
| M5 | TBD        |   |

**MCT 2.1.1.6.1 Evaluate Information**

To appraise information for pertinence, reliability, and accuracy. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-3, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.4.1)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of produced intelligence judged to be <i>timely</i> by users.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of produced intelligence judged to be <i>accurate</i> in light of event.                                    |
| M3 | Percent | Of produced intelligence judged to be <i>useable</i> by users.  |
| M4 | Percent | Of produced intelligence judged to be <i>complete</i> , based upon requests for clarification or expansion. |
| M5 | Percent | Of produced intelligence judged to be <i>relevant</i> to the military situation.                            |

**MCT 2.1.2 Conduct Intelligence Support**

To conduct intelligence support functions and operations which provide information for the planning and conduct of tactical actions. The Marine Corps must draw on both strategic and operational intelligence resources and, in certain circumstances, be prepared to conduct intelligence operations at the operational and even strategic level. Intelligence reduces uncertainty and supports the decision making process by describing the battlespace, identifying key factors in the battlespace that can influence operations, defining and evaluating threat capabilities, identifying the enemy's COG and critical vulnerabilities, and assessing enemy intentions. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCDP 2, MCRP 2-3A, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4)

|    |     |  |
|----|-----|--|
| M1 | Y/N | Available intelligence resources identified. |
| M2 | Y/N | Commander's intent explicit.                 |
| M3 | TBD |  |

**MCT 2.1.2.1 Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace Products**

To determine and analyze the nature and characteristics of the area of operations, area of interest, and gaps in currently available intelligence. To determine the types and scale of operations that are supportable and the impact of significant regional features and hazards, and to evaluate the physical and civil (political, cultural, and economic) environments of the battlespace in order to identify the impact of environment on both friendly and enemy forces. The assessment includes an evaluation of the impact of significant regional characteristics such as the political, economic, industrial, geographic, demographic, topographic, hydrographic, and climatic characteristics. It also includes an impact evaluation of the population's cultural, educational, medical, linguistic, historical, and psychological characteristics. To identify the enemy's objectives and prioritized assessment of the most likely and dangerous courses of action available to him. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCDP 2, MCRP 2-3A, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-21, 2-22, 2-23, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, 3-59.1, NTA 2.4.4.2, NTA 2.4.4.3, NTA 2.4.4.5)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of enemy branches and sequels correctly identified during planning.      |
| M2 | Percent | Of processed intelligence data is integrated within the targeting cycle. |
| M3 | Percent | Of forecasted significant enemy actions, were false alarms.              |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy targets or vulnerabilities identified within targeting cycle.   |

|     |           |  |
|-----|-----------|--|
| M5  | Percent   | Of force identified target categories do not produce a desired result on an enemy decisive point or operational or tactical center of gravity. |
| M6  | Percent   | Of force attacks on enemy vulnerabilities have the projected affect.   |
| M7  | Percent   | Of enemy targets correctly identified.   |
| M8  | Percent   | Of forecasted significant enemy actions relative to the social, political, economic, cultural, and medical environments that were valid.       |
| M9  | Percent   | Of enemy vulnerabilities due to aforementioned environments that were identified within the intelligence cycle.                                |
| M10 | Percent   | Of enemy targets or vulnerabilities correctly identified.  |
| M11 | Percent   | Of new processed intelligence data on enemy targets or vulnerabilities that were integrated into updating COA.                                 |
| M12 | Instances | Of civil disturbances not anticipated that required task force intervention or disrupting operations.  |
| M13 | Instances | When weather or terrain restricted or prevented mission execution.   |
| M14 | Instances | When ROE negatively impacted mission execution.  |
| M15 | Percent   | Of enemy branches and sequels were correctly identified during planning.   |
| M16 | Percent   | Of new processed intelligence data integrated to update COA.   |
| M17 | Percent   | Of forecasted significant enemy actions were false alarms.   |
| M18 | Y/N       | Assess effects of attacks on enemy COA.  |

#### **MCT 2.1.2.2 Determine and Prioritize Intelligence Requirements (IR)**

To identify and prioritize those items of information that must be collected and processed to develop the intelligence required to fill a gap in the command's knowledge and understanding of the battlespace or enemy forces. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.1.2)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of Information Requirements (IRs) related to a current PIR. |
| M2 | Percent | Of subordinate command PIRs have IRs to support them.       |
| M3 | Days    | To create usable IRs to support newly designated PIRs.      |
| M4 | Percent | Of PIRs have multiple information requests.                 |

#### **MCT 2.1.2.3 Determine and Prioritize Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIR)**

To assist tactical commanders in determining their priority intelligence requirements (PIRs) and remaining IRs. PIRs are those IRs associated with a commander's decision that will affect the overall success of the mission. IRs may be assessed, validated, and prioritized from the perspective of the six critical intelligence functions: support to the commander's estimate; develop the situation; provide indications and warning; support force protection; support targeting; and support combat assessment. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.1.1)

|     |         |   |
|-----|---------|---|
| M1  | Number  | Open PIRs at any one time.                                      |
| M2  | Percent | Of PIRs are addressed in the intelligence update.               |
| M3  | Days    | In advance of collection, intelligence requirements identified. |
| M4  | Time    | Before next phase of a campaign, PIRs validated or updated.     |
| M5  | Percent | Of PIRs identified after collection begins.                     |
| M61 | Percent | Of PIRs address SOF requirements, (if required).                |

|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| M7  | Hours   | To disseminate results of collection efforts satisfying PIRs.  |
| M8  | Hours   | Is the average age of intelligence data on high priority PIRs. |
| M9  | Percent | Of PIRs are addressed in the intelligence update.              |
| M10 | Days    | Since last update of PIRs (average age).                       |
| M11 | Percent | Of PIRs not validated.   |
| M12 | Percent | Of PIRs covered by a Collection Plan.                          |
| M13 | Hours   | To disseminate initial and subsequent PIRs to all units.       |
| M14 | Time    | To prioritize requirements.                                    |
| M15 | Percent | Of validated PIRs have collection effort.                      |

#### **MCT 2.1.2.4 Plan, Direct, and Supervise the Red Cell**

The Red Cell is the commander's tool which ensures that enemy capabilities and courses of action (COAs) are thoroughly considered during the development of friendly courses of action. The Red Cell consists of individuals of varied operational backgrounds and specialties that provide operational experience with enemy tactics, weapons, and doctrine to the friendly COAs during the COA war game, and models the likely reactions of a thinking enemy consequently strengthening the operational planning teams (OPTs) COAs. While the OPT conducts mission analysis and COA development, the Red Cell conducts detailed analysis of the enemy in preparation for the war game, and supports the planning efforts of the commander, the staff and the OPT. It ensures the enemy's capabilities/ limitations are realistically considered with respect to proposed friendly COAs, and assist the commander in visualizing the flow of operations, to plan against the full range of enemy capabilities, and provide a thinking and unbiased enemy during the war game. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCWP 2-1, 2-3, 5-1, MSTP Pamphlet 2-0.1)

|    |        |   |
|----|--------|---|
| M1 | Number | Commander's required enemy courses of action. |
| M2 | Y/N    | Red Cell established.                         |
| M3 | Number | Intelligence analysts required.               |
| M4 | Time   | Reaction to friendly moves.                   |
| M5 | TBD    |   |

#### **MCT 2.1.2.5 Conduct Area/Country Studies**

To obtain information on the social environment (such as characteristics of the populations), on the political environment (such as the degree to which the people of a country have achieved a sense of national identity), and the economic environment (such as the degree of industrialization of the economy). Information collected includes that on public administration and on facilities and utilities suitable for HNS functions. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCWP 2-1, 2-3)

|    |            |   |
|----|------------|---|
| M1 | Date       | Cut off of relevant political and economic data.      |
| M2 | Length     | Report of political and economic data.                |
| M3 | Percentage | Of population which will support Marine Corps action. |
| M4 | TBD        |   |

**MCT 2.1.2.6 Coordinate Geodesy, Imagery and Services (GI&S) Support**

Plan and coordinate geodesy, imagery and service (GI&S) support requirements with the theater and joint force commanders on behalf of the entire MEF. Correlate digital and hard copy mapping, charting and geodesy production interoperability requirements. Develop, coordinate and validate recommendations on mapping, charting and geodesy product specifications and standardization agreements. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCWP 2-26)

|    |        |   |
|----|--------|---|
| M1 | Number | Mapping, charting and geodesy products required.                            |
| M2 | Date   | Cut off of relevant geodesy, imagery and services data.                     |
| M3 | Date   | Mapping, charting and geodesy agreements finalized before operation begins. |
| M4 | TBD    |   |

**MCT 2.1.2.7 Conduct Climatic/Meteorological Analysis**

To conduct climatic and meteorological analysis of current weather and terrain on the battlespace. Aviation operations must be supported by accurate weather forecasts and observations. Tasking includes the development of climatological studies and analysis, the evaluation and dissemination of current and forecasted weather data to staff and subordinate units, and the updating of the IPB process with current weather data, and the determination of the type and extent of weather support required. Analysis of the terrain (natural and man-made, including obstacles such as mines and NBC contamination), and the likely impacts of these conditions and associated risks on both the enemy and friendly forces in the AO, and information on sources of natural resources, road and traffic data, area battle damage, and medical intelligence information including endemic disease information. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-59, MCWP 3-35.7, FMFRP 0-50, NDP 1, 2, 6, NWP 3, 3-02 Series)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Hours   | Force delayed due to incorrect climatological/meteorological projections. |
| M2 | Hours   | To complete analysis.   |
| M3 | Percent | Of climatological/meteorological projections were accurate.               |

**MCT 2.1.2.8 Coordinate and Conduct Hydrographic Surveys**

Coordinate and conduct pre-landing surveys of planned beaches/landing sites/ports to determine ability to support amphibious operations. Conduct surveys of rivers to support river crossings and other riverine operations. Coordinate the use of both organic reconnaissance forces as well as MEF and joint assets. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-59, MCWP 3-35.7, NDP 1, 2, NWP 1-14M, 3-02 Series, 3-02.1, 3-05)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Time    | Force is delayed due to inadequate hydrographic surveys.                                      |
| M2 | Percent | Of hydrographic surveys performed meet operational requirements.                              |
| M3 | Number  | Personal injuries/casualties occur during hydrographic surveys.                               |
| M4 | Percent | Of personal injuries/casualties during hydrographic surveys attributable to faulty equipment. |

**MCT 2.1.2.9 Allocate Intelligence Resources**

To assign adequate resources to tactical intelligence organizations to permit accomplishment of assigned intelligence tasks. To design and establish the structure necessary to provide intelligence and counterintelligence support throughout the operation. This task includes task organization of intelligence, counterintelligence, and reconnaissance units; and identification of critical and additional personnel and equipment requirements. It also includes identifying and readying intelligence liaison teams; planning and establishing communications and information systems (CIS) connectivity with other services, joint, theater, national, and multinational intelligence organizations and assets; identifying and obtaining unique intelligence logistics support; and identifying and obtaining specialized capabilities (e.g., linguists). **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-08, 3-16, 4-0, 5-0, 6-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.1.6)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Hours   | After arrival, command receives a report of organic collection assets from subordinates.   |
| M2 | Hours   | After designation as a task force commander, reports initial organic collection assets to joint force commander, components, and the national intelligence agencies. |
| M3 | Hours   | After PIR satisfied, collection asset is re-tasked.  |
| M4 | Percent | Of requests for collection or production validated by force collection manager.  |
| M5 | Hours   | To request support from national or allied nations when organic assets not available.  |
| M6 | Percent | Of time no collection assets available.  |

**MCT 2.1.3 Plan and Coordinate for the Collection of Tactical Intelligence**

The primary focus of Marine Corps intelligence operations is generating tactical intelligence. Planning and coordination of tactical intelligence enables the commander to sufficiently suppress or defeat the enemy's intelligence collection, terrorism and sabotage efforts and allows the force to conduct its mission with the element of surprise and with minimal losses. Use any and all measures to deny and disrupt the enemy's intelligence gathering capabilities. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 5-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 2-6, 2-21, 2-23, 2-25, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |        |  |
|----|--------|--|
| M1 | Number | Of operations being supervised.          |
| M2 | Number | Of personnel involved in the operations. |

**MCT 2.1.3.1 Plan the Use of Imagery Intelligence**

To plan and gather imagery intelligence (IMINT) data and information. IMINT data is derived from the exploitation of collection by visual photography, infrared sensors, lasers, electro-optics, and radar sensors such as synthetic aperture radar wherein images of objects are reproduced optically or electronically on film, electronic display devices or other media. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-08, 3-09, 3-60, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 2-21)**

|    |        |   |
|----|--------|---|
| M1 | Number | Images processed per day.                           |
| M2 | Date   | Imagery collection plan finalized before operation. |
| M3 | TBD    |   |

**MCT 2.1.3.2 Plan the Use of Signals Intelligence**

Plan and coordinate SIGINT support from national, theater, JTF, and other component assets. Develop and coordinate with the JFC and theater on SIGINT policy, doctrine, and procedures. Promulgate, implement, and monitor intelligence policies for SIGINT Operational Tasking Authority (SOTA). ( JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-13, 3-13.1, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 2-22, NWP 3-13.1)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Time    | To rapidly reprogram warfighter sensors and seekers within the electromagnetic spectrum. |
| M2 | Time    | From receipt of data to classification to dissemination of tactical information.         |
| M3 | Percent | Of tactical Indication and Warnings that are properly classified and disseminated.       |
| M4 | Units   | Number of unresolved emitter ambiguities in the tactical picture.                        |

**MCT 2.1.3.2.1 Conduct Communications Intelligence Support**

To conduct communications intelligence data and information gathering to satisfy identified requirements. Knowledge is then provided to the commander as an intelligence product that is used in making decisions. SIGINT (signals intelligence) is intelligence information derived from the interception, processing, and analysis of foreign communications, non-communications electric emissions, and instrumentation signals. SIGINT provides timely and accurate data on enemy forces that may include details on enemy composition, identification, and location in support of particular MAGTF elements during different phases of an operation. Intelligence communications should focus quickly on transportation infrastructure in the AO, including capabilities and limitations of major seaports, airfields and surface lines of communication. Tasks should include directing and conducting planning operations and establishing communications and information systems (CIS) connectivity with other services, joint, theater, national, and multinational intelligence organizations and assets. Identifying and readying intelligence liaison teams, obtaining unique intelligence logistics support and identifying and obtaining specialized capabilities (e.g., linguists). (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 6-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 2-1, 2-22, NTA 2.1.6)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Hours   | After arrival, command receives a report of organic collection assets from subordinates.   |
| M2 | Hours   | After designation as a task force commander, reports initial organic collection assets to joint force commander, components, and the national intelligence agencies. |
| M3 | Hours   | After PIR satisfied, collection asset is re-tasked.  |
| M4 | Percent | Of requests for collection or production validated by force collection manager.  |
| M5 | Hours   | To request support from national or allied nations when organic assets not available.  |
| M6 | Percent | Of time no collection assets available.  |

**MCT 2.1.3.2.2 Conduct Electronics Intelligence Support**

Processing and exploitation of electronics intelligence data includes converting electronic data into a standardized report that can be analyzed by a system operator. Electronic Support (ES) is that division of Electronic Warfare (EW) involving actions tasked by, or under direct control of,

an operational commander, to search for, process, intercept, identify, and locate sources of intentional or unintentional radiated electromagnetic energy for the purpose of immediate threat recognition, targeting, planning and conduct of future operations. ES provides and processes information required for decisions involving electronic warfare operations and other tactical actions such as threat avoidance, targeting, and homing. ES data can be used to produce signals intelligence, provide targeting for electronic or destructive attack, and produce measurement and signature intelligence. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-51, MCWP 2-22, 3-40.4)**

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Number     | Tracks acceptable for targeting.                       |
| M2 | Size       | Maximum CEP acceptable for targeting.                  |
| M3 | Percentage | Possible signature error for assessment of the threat. |
| M4 | TBD        |  |

### **MCT 2.1.3.3 Conduct Human Intelligence Activities**

To conduct human intelligence (HUMINT) gathering operations which cover a wide range of activities, including reconnaissance patrols, aircrew reports and debriefs, debriefing refugees, and interrogations of enemy prisoners of war. Principal dedicated HUMINT resources are ground reconnaissance units; the counterintelligence (CI) and interrogator-translator assets of the MEF CI/HUMINT company; and national, theater, and other Service HUMINT elements. Intelligence operations must aggressively employ Marines as HUMINT sources by teaching them the importance of observing and reporting. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 2-6)**

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Percentage | HUMINT T&R CRP complete.                         |
| M2 | Number     | Trained HUMINT Marines available for operations. |
| M3 | Number     | HUMINT operations conducted.                     |
| M4 | TBD        |  |

### **MCT 2.1.3.4 Conduct Measurement and Signature Intelligence Activities**

To conduct measurement and signature intelligence (MASINT) information gathering activities by utilizing technical instruments such as radars, passive electro-optical sensors, radiation detectors, and remote ground sensors. Although the primary tactical application of these devices is to collect sensor data, which is generally provided directly to operations centers for immediate decision making, the data collected can also provide significant intelligence information on enemy movements and activities. Key MAGTF MASINT capabilities are remote ground sensors, weapons locating radars, and air surveillance radars which maintain surveillance over large portions of the battlespace. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCWP 2-1, 2-22)**

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Number     | Tracks acceptable for targeting.                       |
| M2 | Size       | Maximum CEP acceptable for targeting.                  |
| M3 | Percentage | Possible signature error for assessment of the threat. |
| M4 | TBD        |  |

**MCT 2.1.3.5 Conduct Open-Source Intelligence Activities**

To conduct open-source intelligence (OSINT) activities which is of potential value, and that is available to the general public. OSINT sources includes books, magazines, newspapers, maps, commercial electronic networks and database, and radio and television broadcasts and should be carefully evaluated to determine the accuracy and reliability of the information provided. OSINT involves no classified information at origin and national and theater intelligence production centers have access to a range of OSINT sources. MAGTF intelligence agencies can receive OSINT through these centers in addition to collecting information from open sources available in the AO. OSINT is a valuable source of geographic, political, economic, sociological, and cultural information, particularly in security, humanitarian assistance or peace operations. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCWP 2-1, 2-3)

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Percentage | OSINT in Intelligence reports.                       |
| M2 | Percentage | OSINT dedicated workstations in Intelligence Center. |
| M3 | Percentage | Personnel dedicated to OSINT.                        |
| M4 | TBD        |  |

**MCT 2.1.3.6 Conduct Counterintelligence Activities**

To conduct counterintelligence (CI) activities which are concerned with identifying and counteracting the threat posed by foreign intelligence capabilities, and by organizations or individuals engaged in espionage, sabotage, subversion or terrorism. The principal objective of CI is to assist with protecting DOD personnel, family members, resources, facilities, and critical infrastructure. CI provides critical intelligence support to command force protection efforts by helping identify potential threats, threat capabilities, and planned intentions to friendly operations while helping deceive the adversary as to friendly capabilities, vulnerabilities, and intentions. To identify, locate, and help counter the enemy's intelligence, espionage, sabotage, subversion, and terrorist related activities, capabilities, and intentions in order to deny the enemy the opportunity to take actions against friendly forces. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCWP 2-1, 2-6)

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Percent    | Of friendly forces operating under Information Superiority Operation umbrella. |
| M2 | Time       | Between inception of hostilities and establishment of Information Superiority. |
| M3 | Percentage | Counterintelligence T&R counter-reconnaissance planning complete.              |
| M4 | Number     | Trained CI Marines available for operations.                                   |
| M5 | Number     | CI operations conducted.   |

**MCT 2.1.4 Conduct Counter-Reconnaissance Activities**

To protect the MAGTF and its area, activity, or installation against hostile observation or acts. Counter-reconnaissance requires coordination with intelligence warfighting functions. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-55, MCRP 2-25A, NDP 1, 2, 6, NWP 2-01, 3-05)

|    |                |   |
|----|----------------|---|
| M1 | Number/Percent | Of components receiving a counter-reconnaissance plan prior to execution.                         |
| M2 | Number/Percent | Of priority intelligence requirements assigned to counter-reconnaissance assets.                  |
| M3 | Percent        | Of operations delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to compromise of friendly intentions. |

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M4 | Percent    | Of time, friendly reconnaissance assets dedicated to disrupting enemy reconnaissance.            |
| M5 | Percent    | Of operations, enemy takes no action to counter impending friendly action.                       |
| M6 | Percent    | Of operations, judged to be not compromised based upon EPW interrogations or captured documents. |
| M7 | Percentage | Of counterintelligence T&R counter-reconnaissance planning complete.                             |
| M8 | Number     | Trained CI Marines available for operations.   |
| M9 | Number     | Counterintelligence operations conducted.  |

### MCT 2.2 Collect Data and Intelligence

To collect and gather combat data and intelligence data to satisfy the identified requirements. To obtain information on the enemy's disposition of forces, composition of forces, strengths, recent and present significant activities, capabilities, and weaknesses or peculiarities. To collect information on the physical, military, and civil characteristics of the assigned area of operations. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)

|     |         |   |
|-----|---------|---|
| M1  | Percent | Of targets accurately identified.   |
| M2  | Percent | Of targets accurately located.  |
| M3  | Percent | Of PIRs that have at least one source yielding intelligence information.                    |
| M4  | Hours   | After PIR satisfied, collection asset is re-tasked.   |
| M5  | Percent | Of the time, operational decisions supported by information not covered by collection plan. |
| M6  | Percent | Of PIRs having more than one source of intelligence information.                            |
| M7  | Hours   | Since most current intelligence information collected.                                      |
| M8  | Percent | Of PIRs collected in time to meet current operational needs.                                |
| M9  | Number  | Images exploited.   |
| M10 | Time    | To exploit images received.   |

### MCT 2.2.1 Conduct Tactical Reconnaissance

To obtain by visual observation, or other detection methods, information about the activities and resources of an enemy or potential enemy or about the meteorological, hydrographic, or geographic characteristics of a particular tactical AO. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-59, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, MCRP 2-25A, 3-14.1A, FM 17-95, 34-1, 34-2, 71-100, 100-15)

|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| M1  | Hours   | From receipt of tasking for unit reconnaissance assets to be in place.   |
| M2  | Percent | Of collection requirements fulfilled by appropriate assets.  |
| M3  | Percent | Of time able to respond to collection requirements.  |
| M4  | Hours   | To respond to emergent tasking/s.  |
| M5  | Percent | Of tactical level collection requirements satisfied by relying upon existing collection mission/s on non-interference basis. |
| M6  | Hours   | To provide AO collected data to JFC or national analysts.  |
| M7  | Hours   | To redirect reconnaissance assets to meet new collection requirement.  |
| M8  | Hours   | To redirect reconnaissance assets to meet overriding JFC requirement.  |
| M9  | Percent | Of routes and assemble areas reconnoitered before occupation by main body.   |
| M10 | Percent | Of obstacles on movement routs identified before they can impede or halt movement of main body.                              |
| M11 | Time    | To identify bypass around obstacles blocking the concentration of tactical forces.   |

|     |         |   |
|-----|---------|---|
| M12 | Hours   | To conduct reconnaissance before movement of main body.   |
| M13 | Percent | Of enemy forces and obstacles in security zone identified by reconnaissance.                            |
| M14 | Percent | Of enemy reconnaissance assets destroyed before making contact with friendly main body.                 |
| M15 | Percent | Of obstacles astride the route identified by reconnaissance prior to arrival of main body.              |
| M16 | Time    | To identify bypass of obstacles that will impede, delay, or halt the movement of the main body.         |
| M17 | Minutes | Of warning provided to main body by reconnaissance or security elements.                                |
| M18 | Time    | To identify assailable flank and HPTs within enemy maneuver formation.                                  |
| M19 | Percent | Of enemy forces and obstacles identified before main body makes contact with enemy security zone.       |
| M20 | Percent | Of enemy forces and obstacles identified before main body makes contact with enemy main defensive belt. |
| M21 | Percent | Of enemy forces in main defensive belt identified by reconnaissance before main body attacks.           |
| M22 | Time    | To reconnoiter objective/s.   |
| M23 | Percent | Of enemy forces on objective/s identified by reconnaissance before task is executed.                    |

#### MCT 2.2.1.1 Conduct Route Reconnaissance

Confirm historical line-of-communications data through on-site reconnaissance to determine critical routes and roads, key terrain impacting on planned/contingency operations. Route reconnaissance includes bridges, roads, fords, ferries, tunnels, airfields and other transportation related features. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, MCRP 2-25A, 3-14.1A, MCWP 2-2, NDP 1, 2, NWP 2-01, 3-02 Series, 3-05, FMFM 3-24, 5-10)**

|    |        |   |
|----|--------|---|
| M1 | Time   | Force delayed due to inadequate reconnaissance. |
| M2 | Y/N    | Route/road confirmed.                           |
| M3 | Time   | To complete reconnaissance.                     |
| M4 | Time   | Force delayed due to late reconnaissance.       |
| M5 | Number | Teams required.                                 |
| M6 | Number | Teams compromised/captured.                     |

#### MCT 2.2.1.2 Conduct Area Reconnaissance

To conduct a form of reconnaissance that is a directed effort to obtain detailed information concerning the terrain or enemy activity within a prescribed area, such as a town, ridgeline, woods, or other feature critical to operations. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCRP 2-25A, 3-14.1A, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, FM 17-95, 34-1, 34-2, 71-100, 100-15)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Hours   | From receipt of tasking to unit reconnaissance assets being in place.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of collection requirements fulfilled by appropriate assets.   |
| M3 | Percent | Of time able to respond to collection requirements.   |
| M4 | Hours   | To respond to emergent tasking.   |
| M5 | Percent | Of tactical level collection requirements satisfied by piggybacking on existing collection mission on non-interference basis. |
| M6 | Hours   | To provide AO collected data to JFC or national analysts.   |
| M7 | Hours   | To redirect reconnaissance assets to meet new collection requirement.   |

|     |         |   |
|-----|---------|---|
| M8  | Hours   | To redirect reconnaissance assets to meet overriding JFC requirements.                                  |
| M9  | Percent | Of routes and assembly areas reconnoitered before occupation by main body.                              |
| M10 | Percent | Of obstacles on movement routes identified before they can impede or halt movement of main body.        |
| M11 | Time    | To identify bypass around obstacles blocking the concentration of tactical forces.                      |
| M12 | Hours   | To conduct reconnaissance before movement of main body.   |
| M13 | Percent | Of enemy forces and obstacles in security zone identified by reconnaissance.                            |
| M14 | Percent | Of enemy reconnaissance assets destroyed before making contact with friendly main body.                 |
| M15 | Percent | Of obstacles astride the route identified by reconnaissance prior to arrival of main body.              |
| M16 | Time    | To identify bypass of obstacles that will impede, delay, or halt the movement of the main body.         |
| M17 | Minutes | Of warning provided to main body by reconnaissance or security elements.                                |
| M18 | Time    | To identify assailable flank and HPTs within enemy maneuver formation.                                  |
| M19 | Percent | Of enemy forces and obstacles identified before main body makes contact with enemy security zone.       |
| M20 | Percent | Of enemy forces and obstacles identified before main body makes contact with enemy main defensive belt. |
| M21 | Percent | Of enemy forces in main defensive belt identified by reconnaissance before main body attacks.           |
| M22 | Time    | To reconnoiter objective/s.   |
| M23 | Percent | Of enemy forces on objective/s identified by reconnaissance before task is executed.                    |

### MCT 2.2.1.3 Conduct Zone Reconnaissance

To conduct a directed effort to obtain detailed information concerning all routes, obstacles (to include chemical or radiological contamination), terrain, and enemy forces within a zone defined by boundaries. A zone reconnaissance normally is assigned when the enemy situation is vague or when information concerning cross-country traffic ability is desired. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCRP 2-25A, 3-14, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, FM 17-95, 34-1, 34-2, 71-100, 100-15)**

|     |         |   |
|-----|---------|---|
| M1  | Hours   | From receipt of tasking to unit reconnaissance assets being in place.   |
| M2  | Percent | Of collection requirements fulfilled by appropriate assets.   |
| M3  | Percent | Of time able to respond to collection requirements.   |
| M4  | Hours   | To respond to emergent tasking.   |
| M5  | Percent | Of tactical level collection requirements satisfied by piggybacking on existing collection mission on non-interference basis. |
| M6  | Hours   | To provide AO collected data to JFC or national analysts.   |
| M7  | Hours   | To redirect reconnaissance assets to meet new collection requirement.   |
| M8  | Hours   | To redirect reconnaissance assets to meet overriding JFC requirements.  |
| M9  | Percent | Of routes and assembly areas reconnoitered before occupation by main body.  |
| M10 | Percent | Of obstacles on movement routes identified before they can impede or halt movement of main body.                              |
| M11 | Time    | To identify bypass around obstacles blocking the concentration of tactical forces.  |
| M12 | Hours   | To conduct reconnaissance before movement of main body.   |
| M13 | Percent | Of enemy forces and obstacles in security zone identified by reconnaissance.  |
| M14 | Percent | Of enemy reconnaissance assets destroyed before making contact with friendly main body.                                       |

|     |         |   |
|-----|---------|---|
| M15 | Percent | Of obstacles astride the route identified by reconnaissance prior to arrival of main body.              |
| M16 | Time    | To identify bypass of obstacles that will impede, delay, or halt the movement of the main body.         |
| M17 | Minutes | Of warning provided to main body by reconnaissance or security elements.                                |
| M18 | Time    | To identify assailable flank and HPTs within enemy maneuver formation.                                  |
| M19 | Percent | Of enemy forces and obstacles identified before main body makes contact with enemy security zone.       |
| M20 | Percent | Of enemy forces and obstacles identified before main body makes contact with enemy main defensive belt. |
| M21 | Percent | Of enemy forces in main defensive belt identified by reconnaissance before main body attacks.           |
| M22 | Time    | To reconnoiter objective/s.   |
| M23 | Percent | Of enemy forces objective/s identified by reconnaissance before task is executed.                       |

#### **MCT 2.2.1.4 Conduct Force-Oriented Reconnaissance**

To perform a reconnaissance operation designed to discover or test the enemy's strength or to obtain other information. (JP 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCRP 2-25A, 3-14.1A, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, FM 17-95, 34-1, 34-2, 71-100, 100-15)

|     |         |   |
|-----|---------|---|
| M1  | Hours   | From receipt of tasking to unit reconnaissance assets being in place.   |
| M2  | Percent | Of collection requirements fulfilled by appropriate assets.   |
| M3  | Percent | Of time able to respond to collection requirements.   |
| M4  | Hours   | To respond to emergent tasking.   |
| M5  | Percent | Of tactical level collection requirements satisfied by piggybacking on existing collection mission on non-interference basis. |
| M6  | Hours   | To provide AO collected data to JFC or national analysts.   |
| M7  | Hours   | To redirect reconnaissance assets to meet new collection requirement.   |
| M8  | Hours   | To redirect reconnaissance assets to meet overriding JFC requirements.  |
| M9  | Percent | Of enemy forces and obstacles identified before main body makes contact with enemy security zone.                             |
| M10 | Percent | Of enemy forces and obstacles identified before main body makes contact with enemy main defensive belt.                       |
| M11 | Percent | Of enemy forces in main defensive belt identified by reconnaissance before main body attacks.                                 |
| M12 | Time    | To reconnoiter objective(s).  |
| M13 | Percent | Of enemy forces on objective/s identified by reconnaissance before task is executed.  |
| M14 | Percent | Of obstacles/obstructions on withdrawal/delay routes detected before they impede movement of main body.                       |

#### **MCT 2.2.2 Conduct Engineer Reconnaissance**

Collect information on the physical characteristics of the operating environment necessary to plan and conduct construction, mobility and lodgment operations. Engineer reconnaissance concerns soil properties, drainage, materials type and availability, local climatic concerns, local building practices, local infrastructure standards and design and other construction unique data. (JP 2-0, 3-0, MCRP 3-14.1A, 3-17A, 3-17B, FMFM 3-21, 3-24, 5-10, NDP 1, 2, NWP 2-01, 3-55 Series, 3-05)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Time    | Force delayed due to inadequate reconnaissance/ surveillance. |
| M2 | Y/N     | Team location(s) correct?                                     |
| M3 | Number  | Teams compromised/captured.                                   |
| M4 | Percent | Of reports are erroneous.                                     |
| M5 | Number  | Teams required.   |

### MCT 2.2.2.1 Conduct Route and Road Reconnaissance

Confirm historical line-of-communications data through on-site reconnaissance to determine critical routes and roads, key terrain impacting on planned/contingency operations. Route reconnaissance includes bridges, roads, fords, ferries, tunnels, airfields and other transportation related features. (JP 2-0, 3-0, MCRP 3-14.1A, FMFM 3-24, 5-10, NDP 1, 2, NWP 2-01, 3-02 Series, 3-05)

|    |        |   |
|----|--------|---|
| M1 | Time   | Force delayed due to inadequate reconnaissance. |
| M2 | Y/N    | Route/road confirmed?                           |
| M3 | Time   | To complete reconnaissance.                     |
| M4 | Time   | Force delayed due to late reconnaissance.       |
| M5 | Number | Teams required.                                 |
| M6 | Number | Teams compromised/captured.                     |

### MCT 2.2.2.2 Conduct Urban Reconnaissance

To conduct a directed effort to obtain detailed information unique to urban terrain to include building structural properties, utilities layouts, communications layouts, sewer and tunnel locations and urban topography. (JP 2-0, 3-0, MCWP 3-35.3, MCRP 3-14.1A, FMFM 3-21, 3-24, 5-10, NDP 1, 2, NWP 2-01, 3-55 Series, 3-05)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Time    | Force delayed due to inadequate reconnaissance/ surveillance. |
| M2 | Y/N     | Team location(s) correct.                                     |
| M3 | Number  | Teams compromised/captured.                                   |
| M4 | Percent | Of reports are erroneous.                                     |
| M5 | Number  | Teams required.   |

### MCT 2.2.3 Conduct Terrain Reconnaissance

Terrain reconnaissance is a specialized effort to obtain detailed information of a specified route and all terrain from which the enemy could influence movement along that route. Reconnaissance is focused along a specific line of communication, such as a road, railway or waterway to provide new or updated information on route conditions and activities. (JP 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 2-25A, 3-14.1A)

|    |        |  |
|----|--------|--|
| M1 | Date   | Cut off of useful information on route activities. |
| M2 | Time   | Observation of route activities.                   |
| M3 | Number | Different type media used to make reconnaissance.  |
| M4 | TBD    |  |

**MCT 2.2.4 Implant and/or Recover Sensors and Beacons**

To conduct intelligence gathering operations involving the implantation and recovery of sensors and beacons. Precise emplacement of sensors and relays is crucial to ensure that sensor surveillance will be established at the proper locations and that communications line-of-sight will be maintained between the sensors and the monitoring sites. Detailed coordination between the sensor planning agency and the units conducting implant operations facilitates proper execution of the sensor surveillance plan. The employment of remote sensors must be linked to both the anticipated enemy activity as indicated by the results of the intelligence preparation of the battlespace (IPB) analysis and the concept of operations. **(JP 2-0, 2-01.3, 3-0, MCRP 2-24B)**

|    |        |                    |
|----|--------|--------------------|
| M1 | Number | Sensors implanted. |
| M2 | Time   | Sensors in place.  |
| M3 | Time   | Sensors recovered. |
| M4 | TBD    |                    |

**MCT 2.2.5 Conduct Aviation Intelligence Collection Activities**

Air reconnaissance supports the MAGTF intelligence warfighting function providing critical intelligence that supports the operational planning process. The MAGTF commander uses air reconnaissance to gain intelligence that is vital to the shaping of the battlespace, assists him in understanding the tactical situation, alerts him to new opportunities, and allows him to assess the effects of MAGTF operations on the threat. Intelligence gathered during air reconnaissance missions provides the MAGTF commander with a rapid means of acquiring visual, imagery, and electronic information on enemy activity and installation and the terrain. The Marine Corps relies on a mix of organic, theater, and national air reconnaissance sources to support its intelligence, planning, deployment and operational phases when executing air reconnaissance.

**(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCWP 2-2, 3-26)**

|    |            |   |
|----|------------|---|
| M1 | Percentage | Platforms available for collection tasking.                         |
| M2 | Time       | Reports forwarded from aviation intelligence collection activities. |
| M3 | TBD        |   |

**MCT 2.2.5.1 Conduct Aviation Electronic Warfare**

To gather electronic intelligence data and information from technical instruments such as radars, passive electro-optical sensors, radiation detectors, and remote ground sensors. Electronic warfare is any military action involving the use of electromagnetic and directed energy to control the electromagnetic spectrum or the attack of the enemy. The G-6/S-6 assists in prioritization of the defensive information operations effort, oversees the COMSEC (communications security) program, supports the installation and maintenance of information systems, and assists the EWO (electronic warfare officer) in deconflicting EW (electronic warfare) jamming operations.

**(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-51, MCWP 2-1, 3-40.6)**

|    |            |   |
|----|------------|---|
| M1 | Percentage | Platforms available for collection tasking.                         |
| M2 | Time       | Reports forwarded from aviation intelligence collection activities. |
| M3 | TBD        |   |

**MCT 2.2.5.2 Conduct Air Reconnaissance**

Air reconnaissance provides information for the formulation of plans and policies at the national and international level. Tactical air reconnaissance obtains specific information about terrain, weather, and the enemy. MEFs normally conduct tactical air reconnaissance using a variety of aircraft (manned and un-manned) as well as national assets. The following units provide air reconnaissance to the MEF: VMFA(AW) - multisensor reconnaissance, VMAQ - electronic reconnaissance, UAV squadron - multisensor reconnaissance, All aviation units - visual reconnaissance. (JP 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 3-26, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Days    | From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance/surveillance assets in place.  |
| M2 | Percent | Of collection requirements fulfilled by reconnaissance/surveillance assets. |
| M3 | Percent | Of time able to respond to collection requirements.                         |
| M4 | Hours   | To respond to emergent tasking.   |
| M5 | Percent | Operational availability of tactical aircraft reconnaissance systems.       |
| M6 | Time    | To exploit single tasked image collected after aircraft on deck.            |

**MCT 2.2.5.2.1 Conduct Visual Reconnaissance**

Visual reconnaissance acquires current information on enemy activities, resources, installations; the weather; and the physical characteristics of a given area. A visual reconnaissance mission is flown in response to a specific request, but all aircrews must be aware of the need to report information when assigned other types of missions, and is used to support the delivery of offensive fires and may supplement operational information concerning friendly forces.

(JP 2-0, 3-0, MCWP 3-26)

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Percentage | Aircrew trained in visual reconnaissance.  |
| M2 | Time       | Report of visual reconnaissance forwarded. |
| M3 | TBD        |  |

**MCT 2.2.5.2.2 Conduct Multisensor Imagery Reconnaissance**

Imagery reconnaissance detects and pinpoints the location of enemy installations and facilities and concentrations of enemy forces. It also supports terrain analysis. Imagery is recorded from sensors (e.g., cameras, radar, infrared devices) and other collateral equipment in or on the aircraft. It is either optical or non-optical. The Marine Corps relies on mix of tactical, theater, and national air reconnaissance assets to support its imagery collection requirements in planning and executing MAGTF operations. (JP 2-0, 3-0, MCWP 2-21, 3-26)

|    |            |   |
|----|------------|---|
| M1 | Percentage | Platforms available for collection tasking.                         |
| M2 | Time       | Reports forwarded from aviation intelligence collection activities. |
| M3 | TBD        |   |

**MCT 2.2.5.2.3 Conduct Electronic Reconnaissance**

Electronic reconnaissance detects, identifies, and evaluates enemy electromagnetic radiation. If the enemy uses electronic means of fire control, navigation, communications, or air surveillance, electronic interception equipment can recovery enemy signals and determine signal direction,

source, and characteristics. By analyzing the enemy's electronic emissions (i.e., communications and radar), analysts update the electronic order of battle (EOB), update technical intelligence, and identify the enemy's critical nodes (e.g., command posts, force concentrations, and high-threat weapons systems). **(JP 2-0, 3-0, 3-51, 6-0, MCWP 3-26, 3-40.6)**

|    |            |   |
|----|------------|---|
| M1 | Percentage | Platforms available for collection tasking.                         |
| M2 | Time       | Reports forwarded from aviation intelligence collection activities. |
| M3 | TBD        |   |

### MCT 2.2.6 Collect Battle Damage Assessment (BDA)

Collect data and information in support of and to provide timely and accurate estimate of the damage resulting from the application of military force. Develop BDA reports (Phase I: physical damage to a particular target; Phase II: estimate of functional damage to that target; and Phase III: analysis of the capability of the entire targeted system to continue operations). **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-21, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Hours   | To access and evaluate target imagery or signals. |
| M2 | Minutes | To assess and evaluate HPT imagery or signals.    |
| M3 | Y/N     | Include all sources to determine BDA.             |
| M4 | Hours   | To prepare and disseminate BDA reports.           |
| M5 | Hours   | To update targeting based on BDA reports.         |
| M6 | Minutes | To provide BDA voice report.                      |

### MCT 2.2.7 Collect Combat and Intelligence Data

Gather combat data to satisfy battalion requirements. Obtain information on the enemy's disposition of forces, strength, and recent and present significant activities. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 3-33.7, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|     |         |   |
|-----|---------|---|
| M1  | Percent | Of targets accurately identified.   |
| M2  | Percent | Of targets accurately located.  |
| M3  | Percent | Of PIRs have at least one source that yielded intelligence information.                     |
| M4  | Hours   | After PIR satisfied, collection asset is re-tasked.   |
| M5  | Percent | Of the time, operational decisions supported by information not covered by collection plan. |
| M6  | Percent | Of PIRs have more than one source that yielded intelligence information.                    |
| M7  | Hours   | Since most current intelligence information collected.                                      |
| M8  | Percent | Of PIRs collected in time to meet current operational needs.                                |
| M9  | Number  | Images exploited.   |
| M10 | Time    | To exploit images received.   |

**MCT 2.2.8 Collect Medical Intelligence Data**

To gather medical intelligence data and information to provide critical knowledge and understanding about the enemy and the environment to help the commander plan and make decisions. Medical intelligence includes more than just information on disease and other environmental hazards. Raw data must be analyzed and properly acted on to prevent an adverse operational impact. Medical intelligence from all sources, internal and external to the MAGTF, must be assimilated for the commander to have a complete picture of the medical threat. Data includes information on environmental health, demographics, living conditions, water supply, waste disposal, insects, disease, and vector issues of military importance, as well as, evaluation of local food sanitation and sight and hearing conservation programs. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCWP 4-11.1)

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Percentage | OSINT used in reporting.                                 |
| M2 | Y/N        | Commander's guidance on data he considers useful.        |
| M3 | Y/N        | Personnel trained to evaluate medical intelligence data. |
| M4 | TBD        |  |

**MCT 2.2.9 Conduct Reconnaissance and Surveillance**

Employ reconnaissance and surveillance assets to obtain, by various detection methods, information about the current activities of an enemy or potential enemy or tactical area of operations. Conduct surveillance to systematically observe the area of operations by visual, aural, electronic, photographic, or other means. (JP 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 3-14.1A, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Days    | From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance/surveillance assets in place.  |
| M2 | Percent | Of collection requirements fulfilled by reconnaissance/surveillance assets. |
| M3 | Percent | Of time able to respond to collection requirements.                         |
| M4 | Hours   | To respond to emergent tasking.   |
| M5 | Percent | Operational availability of tactical aircraft reconnaissance systems.       |
| M6 | Time    | To exploit single tasked image collected after aircraft on deck.            |

**MCT 2.2.10 Collect Tactical Intelligence on Ordnance and Munitions**

To obtain, by various detection methods, information regarding an enemy or potential enemy's ordnance and munitions which could be utilized against friendly forces. Includes the use of visual, electronic, aural, photographic or any other means available. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.2.3.6)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Days    | From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance/surveillance assets in place.  |
| M2 | Percent | Of collection requirements fulfilled by reconnaissance/surveillance assets. |
| M3 | Percent | Of time able to respond to collection requirements.                         |
| M4 | Hours   | To respond to emergent tasking.   |

**MCT 2.3 Process and Exploit Collected Information/Intelligence**

To convert collected data and previously produced intelligence into information forms suitable for the production of intelligence. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-3, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.3)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Hours   | Turnaround to process new intelligence data.                |
| M2 | Percent | Of raw information correctly prepared for production phase. |
| M3 | Number  | Images exploited per day.                                   |
| M4 | Time    | To exploit images received.                                 |

**MCT 2.3.1 Conduct Technical Processing and Exploitation**

To perform activities such as imagery development and interpretation, document translation, electronic data conversion into standardized formats, and decryption of encoded material. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-3, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.3.1)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Minutes | To read wet film after recovery of aircraft or other photo system.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of collected information is unprocessed at end of 24 hours.  |
| M3 | Percent | Of collected information (which can be processed) is processed.  |
| M4 | Minutes | To provide a voice or electronic mail report of information to intelligence analysts in the production phase.                |
| M5 | Hours   | To provide a hard copy formal report of information obtained in processing to intelligence analysts in the production phase. |
| M6 | Percent | Of collected material can be processed locally.  |

**MCT 2.3.2 Correlate Information**

To associate and combine data on a single subject to improve the reliability or credibility of the information. This task includes collating information (identifying and grouping related items of information for critical comparison). (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-3, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.3.2)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Number  | Data points assembled by analysts on a single subject.  |
| M2 | Number  | Separate sources available to (and used by) analysts to increase credibility of information.                                      |
| M3 | Percent | Of reported information, graded as having high reliability based upon variety of associated and combined data.                    |
| M4 | Percent | Of reported information, graded as being credible based upon number of pieces of data, which can be combined and associated.      |
| M5 | Percent | Of time, intelligence products updated with available information not previously correlated.                                      |
| M6 | Percent | Of packages returned by Joint Force's all source analyst for additional items of information.                                     |
| M7 | Percent | Of intelligence products do not provide insight into the implications of a subject, due to inadequate correlation of information. |

**MCT 2.3.3 Conduct Counter-Proliferation Support Operations**

To conduct the full range of operations necessary to counter weapons of mass destruction once acquired by state and non-state actors. The Department of Defense (DOD) has special responsibility for counter-proliferation. DOD responsibilities feature offensive and defense military operations to deter enemy usage of NBC weapons; to damage, disable, or destroy enemy weapons if so directed; and, should all such efforts fail, protect U.S./allied territories and forces against NBC effects. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-11, 3-40, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, UJTL-CJCSM 3500.4C)

|     |       |   |
|-----|-------|---|
| M1  | Hours | To collect information on strategic situation worldwide.                              |
| M2  | Hours | To provide command and control of deploying units.                                    |
| M3  | Hours | To determine and prioritize priority intelligence requirements (PIR).                 |
| M4  | Hours | To prepare theatre strategic collection plan.   |
| M5  | Hours | To determine enemy's theater strategic capabilities and intentions.                   |
| M6  | Hours | To provide theater strategic intelligence.  |
| M7  | Hours | To conduct theater combat assessment.   |
| M8  | Hours | To determine number and location of sustaining bases.                                 |
| M9  | Hours | To conduct strategic estimates.   |
| M10 | Hours | To plan and provide for external media support and operations.                        |
| M11 | Hours | Establish and coordinate protection of theater installations, facilities and systems. |
| M12 | Hours | Protect theater information systems.  |
| M13 | Hours | Promote regional security and interoperability.                                       |
| M14 | Hours | Coordinate civil affairs in theater.  |
| M15 | Hours | Integrate efforts to counter weapons and technology proliferation in theater.         |
| M16 | Hours | Establish passive NBC Defense in Theater.   |
| M17 | Hours | Directly support theater strategic surveillance and reconnaissance requirements.      |
| M18 | Hours | Identify operational issues and threats.  |
| M19 | Hours | Provide current intelligence for the joint operations area (JOA).                     |
| M20 | Hours | Provide for health services in the joint operations area (JOA).                       |
| M21 | Hours | Manage flow of casualties in the joint operations area (JOA).                         |
| M22 | Time  | Manage contracts and contract personnel.  |
| M23 | Time  | Provide security assistance in the joint operations area (JOA).                       |
| M24 | Time  | Prepare plans and orders.   |
| M25 | Time  | Provide rules for use of force.   |
| M26 | Time  | Develop a joint force command and control structure.                                  |
| M27 | Hours | Develop joint force liaison structure.  |
| M28 | Hours | Deploy joint force headquarters advance element.                                      |
| M29 | Hours | Manage media relations in the joint operations area (JOA).                            |
| M30 | Time  | Coordinate Active NBC Defense in joint operations area (JOA).                         |
| M31 | Time  | Conduct Joint Rear Area Security Operations.  |

**MCT 2.4 Produce Intelligence**

To convert processed and exploited information and previously developed intelligence into tailored, mission-focused intelligence that satisfies all supported commanders' intelligence requirements through evaluation, integration, interpretation, analysis, and synthesis. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-3, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.4)

|    |        |                                  |
|----|--------|----------------------------------|
| M1 | Number | Reports required per day.        |
| M2 | Time   | Cut off of relevant information. |
| M3 | Y/N    | Commander's intent specified.    |
| M4 | Y/N    | Commander's COA identified.      |
| M5 | TBA    |                                  |

### MCT 2.4.1 Integrate Information

To integrate new data and information with other relevant information and intelligence to assist in the formation of logical estimates of enemy capabilities, limitations, and courses of action.

(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-3, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.4.2)

|     |         |   |
|-----|---------|---|
| M1  | Hours   | Between updates of enemy order of battle.   |
| M2  | Hours   | Between updates of friendly force status.   |
| M3  | Hours   | To reassess new threat information.   |
| M4  | Hours   | Since last assessment of threat information completed.  |
| M5  | Days    | Since last assessment of information on operational area completed.   |
| M6  | Percent | Of mapping and terrain database is accurate.  |
| M7  | Minutes | After observation of a significant event, information disseminated.   |
| M8  | Hours   | After activation, information on APOD/SPOD capacity in operational area available to planners.                  |
| M9  | Minutes | To reassess new information on tactical area.   |
| M10 | Percent | Of operations delayed, disrupted, cancelled, or modified due to unforeseen information about the tactical area. |
| M11 | Number  | Civil disturbances not anticipated requiring task force intervention or disrupting operations.                  |

### MCT 2.4.2 Interpret Information

To determine the significance of information and its effects on the current intelligence estimate; to form logical conclusions regarding the situation, and to support the commander's decision making process. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-3, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.4.3)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of enemy branches and sequels correctly identified during planning.  |
| M2 | Time    | To process new intelligence data and integrate within the targeting cycle.   |
| M3 | Percent | Of forecasted significant enemy actions, that were false alarms.   |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy targets or vulnerabilities identified within targeting cycle.   |
| M5 | Percent | Of force identified target categories that do not produce a designed result on an enemy decisive point or operational or tactical center of gravity. |
| M6 | Percent | Of force attacks on enemy vulnerabilities have projected affect.   |
| M7 | Percent | Of enemy targets correctly identified.   |

### MCT 2.4.3 Analyze and Synthesize Information

To assess, synthesize and fuse new information and existing intelligence from all sources to develop timely, accurate mission-focused intelligence estimates in order to provide meaningful knowledge pertinent to the supported commanders' current and future planning and decision

making needs, and to determine the significance of information in relation to the current situation. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-3, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.4.4)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of enemy branches and sequels correctly identified during planning.  |
| M2 | Time    | To process new intelligence data and integrate within the targeting cycle.   |
| M3 | Percent | Of forecasted significant enemy actions, were false alarms.  |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy targets or vulnerabilities identified within targeting cycle.   |
| M5 | Percent | Of force identified target categories that do not produce a designed result on an enemy decisive point or operational or tactical center of gravity. |
| M6 | Percent | Of force attacks on enemy vulnerabilities have projected affect.   |
| M7 | Percent | Of enemy targets correctly identified.   |
| M8 | Time    | To derive mensurated aim point (DMPI) after initial receipt of imagery.  |

#### **MCT 2.4.4 Evaluate the Threat**

To evaluate and assess threat (or potential threat) forces, military and non-military capabilities, limitations, centers of gravity, and critical vulnerabilities. To identify the threat or potential threat's capabilities to include where, when, and with what strength. To assess the enemy in terms of mobilization potential, order of battle (ground, air, maritime, electronic), tactical organization (including allied forces) and dispositions, doctrine, military capabilities, command and control, personalities including history of key leaders' performance, communications and information systems, current activities and operating patterns, and decisionmaking processes.

**(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-3, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.4.4.4)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of enemy branches and sequels were correctly identified during planning.  |
| M2 | Percent | Of new processed intelligence data integrated within targeting cycle.   |
| M3 | Percent | Of forecasted significant enemy actions were false alarms.  |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy targets or vulnerabilities identified within targeting cycle.  |
| M5 | Percent | Of identified targets did not produce a desired result on an enemy decisive point or operational or tactical center of gravity. |
| M6 | Percent | Of attacks on enemy vulnerabilities have projected effect.  |
| M7 | Percent | Of enemy targets correctly identified.  |
| M8 | Y/N     | Assess enemy's ability to tactically employ its military power.   |
| M9 | Percent | Of enemy's C2 structure correctly identified.   |

#### **MCT 2.4.4.1 Determine Lethality of Threat Weapon System**

Determination and analysis of the lethality of a threat weapon system may be beyond the capabilities of a small unit intelligence section and more appropriately performed at the theater or Service level where access to information and ability to task collection resources are greater. A joint force commander's (JFC) Scientific and Technical (S&T) intelligence operations provides information of foreign developments in basic and applied sciences and technologies with warfare

potential. It includes characteristics, capabilities, vulnerabilities, and limitation of all weapon systems, subsystems, and associated material and also addresses overall weapon systems and equipment effectiveness. This task would include collection of enemy threat weapons, ordnance and explosive devices for field evaluation or exploitation. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-2, 2-3, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Days    | From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance/surveillance assets in place.  |
| M2 | Percent | Of collection requirements fulfilled by reconnaissance/surveillance assets. |
| M3 | Percent | Of time able to respond to collection requirements.                         |
| M4 | Hours   | To respond to emergent tasking.   |

### MCT 2.4.5 Prepare Intelligence Products

To analyze the environment and the enemy's capabilities and produce the requisite products as an aid to decision making. Intelligence products facilitate the commander's understanding of the battlespace and identify potential opportunities to exploit enemy vulnerabilities. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-3, 2-4, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.4.5)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Hours   | To prepare intelligence information in a format suitable for dissemination.     |
| M2 | Percent | Of time, intelligence products updated with recently received information.      |
| M3 | Hours   | To prepare organic collection asset plan.                                       |
| M4 | Percent | Of intelligence products do not provide insight into implications of a subject. |
| M5 | Hours   | To prepare reconnaissance reports.  |
| M6 | Time    | To prepare RECCEXREP after receipt of tactical reconnaissance information.      |
| M7 | Time    | To prepare IIR after specified event.   |

### MCT 2.4.5.1 Brief Intelligence Products

Higher headquarters intelligence and IPB products are reviewed and refined by the staff. New intelligence and IPB products, to include enemy COAs, are prepared by the staff to support COG and mission analysis. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCWP 2-4, FMFRP 0-50, NDP 1, 2, NWP 3-02 Series, 5-01)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Time    | Force delayed due to inadequate analysis.  |
| M2 | Time    | To produce analysis.                       |
| M3 | Percent | Of processed data useful for analysis.     |
| M4 | Y/N     | Did analysis support operational maneuver? |
| M5 | Number  | Decisive points determined by analysis.    |

### MCT 2.4.5.2 Develop Intelligence Portion of the Operations Order (OPLAN/CONPLAN)

To develop intelligence information by identifying advantages, limitations, strength, critical vulnerabilities, factors of the battlespace and threat, when shaping the planning and execution of operations. Intelligence drives operations and shapes the plan providing the knowledge that facilitates execution, or changes in the situation that require plan modification. The Marine Corps' warfighting philosophy depends on timely, accurate intelligence for successful operations. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCWP 2-1, 2-4, 5-1)**

|    |      |                                  |
|----|------|----------------------------------|
| M1 | Time | Cut off of relevant information. |
| M2 | Time | Report due.                      |
| M3 | TBD  |                                  |

### MCT 2.5 Disseminate and Integrate Intelligence

Provide tactical intelligence, in a timely way, in an appropriate form, and by any suitable means, to the commander, higher, adjacent, and subordinate commands. Ensure that the intelligence is understood and considered by the commanders. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-4, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of time, intelligence disseminated late to units.                  |
| M2 | Hours   | To pass prepared intelligence to the force.                        |
| M3 | Minutes | To disseminate updates upon receipt of new intelligence.           |
| M4 | Minutes | After observation of activity, a report is disseminated.           |
| M5 | Hours   | To disseminate intelligence updates upon completion of assessment. |
| M6 | Time    | To post image to home page or transmit via SIPRNET.                |
| M7 | Time    | To update database after receipt of new strike information.        |

#### MCT 2.5.1 Determine Form for Disseminating Intelligence

To select from the various type of oral, text and graphics intelligence forms-diagrams, imagery, overlays, standardized single- or all-source intelligence reports, briefings, hard and electronic formats, etc.-that best satisfy the supported commander's time requirements and ease of use requirements. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-4, 3-40.2, NDP 2, 6, NWP 2-01, 6-01.1, NTA 2.5.1)

|    |      |                                       |
|----|------|---------------------------------------|
| M1 | Time | Required to make determination.       |
| M2 | Time | Required to disseminate intelligence. |

#### MCT 2.5.2 Establish Secure and Rapid Dissemination Means

To establish flexible and responsive procedures (both *supply-push* and *demand-pull*) and create and maintain both automated and manual communications and information systems for the delivery of intelligence to all supported commanders for both routine and time-sensitive situations. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-24, 3-40.2, NDP 2, 6, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.5.2)

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Incidents | When intelligence messages stressed communication paths.                    |
| M2 | Incidents | Of critical intelligence systems not installed on time.                     |
| M3 | Incidents | Of critical intelligence information not received on time.                  |
| M4 | Percent   | Of time the primary intelligence dissemination system is working correctly. |

### MCT 2.6 Evaluate Intelligence Operations

To determine the effectiveness of intelligence operations and to make any necessary changes to improve future intelligence operations. The primary task is to determine if disseminated intelligence satisfied all supported commanders' intelligence requirements on time. Additionally, the evaluation provides early identification of new IRs identified by either observed

changes in the situation or clarification of the situation provided through on-going intelligence. Finally, it provides guidance and feedback regarding the effectiveness of intelligence operations to support future planning and decision making needs. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2.01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-4, 3-40.2, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.6)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of intelligence offices have self-inspection program.  |
| M2 | Percent | Of intelligence production programs include a customer survey.   |
| M3 | Percent | Of customer complaints result in change within intelligence organizations.   |
| M4 | Time    | Age of comments passed to intelligence organizations/personnel by inspectors.                                      |
| M5 | Percent | Of comments critical of performance represent repeat comments.   |
| M6 | Percent | Of evaluator's recommendations specifically directed to individual responsible for implementing suggested changes. |
| M7 | Percent | Of evaluator recommendations for improvement still not implemented at end of 90 days.                              |

## Fires

### MCT 3 EMPLOY FIREPOWER

To apply firepower against air, ground, and sea targets. The collective and coordinated use of target acquisition data, direct and indirect fire weapons, armed aircraft of all types, and other lethal and non-lethal means against air, ground, and sea targets. This task includes artillery, mortar, and other non-line-of-sight fires, naval gunfire, close air support, and electronic attack. It includes strike, air/surface/undersea warfare, naval surface fire support, counter air, and interdiction. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-01, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-02, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCDP 1-0, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES), NDP 1, NWP 3 Series, NTA 3)

|    |      |   |
|----|------|---|
| M1 | Time | To gather target intelligence.          |
| M2 | Time | To prepare fire coordination plan.      |
| M3 | Time | To emplace and employ firepower assets. |
| M4 | TBD  |   |

### MCT 3.1 Conduct Targeting (Using D3A in Concert with Joint Targeting Cycle)

To conduct joint force targeting operations, the process of selecting and prioritizing targets and matching the appropriate response to them taking into account operational requirements and capabilities, using Decide, Detect, Deliver and Assess (D3A). The six phases of the joint targeting cycle focuses targeting options on the joint force objectives for combat operations, while diminishing the likelihood of undesirable consequences. The phases are: (1) Commander's objectives, guidance and intent; (2) Target development, validation, nomination, and prioritization; (3) Capabilities analysis; (4) Commander's decision and force assignment; (5) Mission planning and force execution; and (6) Combat assessment. Identify and select operational level targets that might impact the MARFOR's ability to support the JFC's campaign and conduct major operations. The MARFOR requests support from joint and other components to address requirements beyond the capabilities of the MSC's organic fire support. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-01, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-02, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-16A, MCWP 3-16, 3-24, 3-26, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES), NDP 1, 2, NWP 3 Series)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of desired results achieved by expected conclusion of a given phase or time line.     |
| M2 | Percent | Of selected targets have accurate coordinates available.                              |
| M3 | Percent | Of targets susceptible to non-lethal kill allocated to non-lethal attack systems.     |
| M4 | Time    | To identify target as High Priority Targets (HPT).                                    |
| M5 | Hours   | After receipt of Orders to identify HPT.  |
| M6 | Hours   | After receipt of Orders to review Prohibited Target Guidance.                         |
| M7 | Hours   | After receipt of Orders to review FSC Measures Guidance.                              |
| M8 | Hours   | Before ATO-cycle begins, JTCB Guidance is passed to targeting agencies (e.g., JFACC). |
| M9 | Hours   | For the targeting cycle to be completed.  |

|     |            |   |
|-----|------------|---|
| M10 | Number/day | Targets administratively processed during a given phase or time requirement.  |
| M11 | Percent    | Minimum of intercepts CID prior to engagement.  |
| M12 | Percent    | Of crisis action planning entry into the MEZ/JEZ positively controlled by E-2 or ACU designated as a shooter in the zone. |
| M13 | Incidents  | Of Blue-on-Blue engagements.  |
| M14 | Incidents  | Of Blue-on-White engagements.   |
| M15 | Minutes    | Blue Print procedures initiated by ADC for unknown or suspect tracks in the CIEA.   |

### MCT 3.1.1 DECIDE/Determine Commander's Objective, Guidance and Intent

The commander's objectives support the national strategies/desired end state for the conduct of military actions, while the guidance provided with the objectives stipulates particular conditions related to the execution of operations (e.g., limitations on collateral damage). Taken together, the objectives and guidance embody the commander's intent for military operations, and their scope can range from very near term tactical situations to far-reaching campaigns in the geopolitical arena. The commander's intent is to create a change in the adversary's behavior and turn both the tactical and strategic outcomes to a U.S. advantage. (JP 1, 0-2, 1-0, 2-0, 3-0, 3-30, 3-31, 4-0, 5-0, 6-0, MCRP 3-16A, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |        |                                |
|----|--------|--------------------------------|
| M1 | Time   | To prepare strategic war plan. |
| M2 | Yes/No | ROE established?               |
| M3 | TBD    |                                |

#### MCT 3.1.1.1 Conduct Effects-Based Targeting

To conduct targeting operations that produce specific effects in achieving the joint force commander's (JFC's) objectives. Targeting analysis considers all possible means to achieve desired effects, drawing from any available forces, weapons, and platforms. The art of targeting seeks to achieve desired effects with the least risk, time, and expenditure of resources. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-16A, MCWP 2-3, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of desired effects achieved.                       |
| M2 | Percent | Of targeting missions classified as effects-based. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

#### MCT 3.1.1.1.1 Determine Desired Direct Effects

To determine the desired direct effects of targeting to influence the outcome of individual battles, engagements, operations, or campaigns. Direct effects are the immediate, easily recognizable, first-order consequence of a military action (weapons employment results, etc.), unaltered by intervening events or mechanisms. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-16A, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Desired direct effects achieved.                                       |
| M2 | Time    | Required to determine desired direct effects for average fire mission. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 3.1.1.1.2 Determine Desired Indirect Effects**

To determine the desired indirect effects of targeting to influence the outcome of individual battles, engagements, operations, or campaigns. Indirect effects are the delayed and/or displaced second- and third-order consequences of military action. They often produce outcomes that are physical or psychological in nature, and are difficult to recognize, due to subtle changes in adversary behavior that may hide their intent. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-16A, MCWP 5-11.1, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Desired indirect effects achieved.                                       |
| M2 | Time    | Required to determine desired indirect effects for average fire mission. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 3.1.1.2 Develop Measures of Effectiveness (MOEs)**

To develop measures of effectiveness (MOEs) as tools used to measure results achieved in the overall mission and execution of tasks in military operations. MOEs are a prerequisite to the performance of combat assessment. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-2, 3-16, 3-23, 3-24, 3-25.4, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Yes/No  | Mission Essential Tasks (METs) identified? |
| M2 | Percent | METs provided with MOEs.                   |
| M3 | TBA     |  |

**MCT 3.1.2 DECIDE/Conduct Target Development, Validation, Nomination, and Prioritization**

To conduct target development operations which assess exploitable vulnerabilities in the adversary's warfighting and/or warsustaining resources, and provide validation as to whether a target or target system is lawfully viable and nominated through proper JFC channels for attack. Targets are then prioritized based on the JFC's guidance and the mutual support required between joint force components as they strive to achieve the JFC's objectives. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-16A, MCWP 3-25.6, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Target development personnel trained.                      |
| M2 | Time    | Required to conduct target development for average target. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 3.1.2.1 Identify Planned Targets**

To identify those targets that are known to exist in an operational area with fire actions scheduled against them to generate the effects desired to achieve JFC objectives. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-16A, MCWP 5-11.1, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Yes/No  | Planned targets identified.                             |
| M2 | Percent | Fire support assets required to engage planned targets. |
| M3 | TBD     |   |

**MCT 3.1.2.1.1 Identify Scheduled Targets**

To identify those targets which are scheduled or planned to be fired upon at a specific time achieving JFC objectives. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-16A, MCWP 5-11.1, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Yes/No  | Scheduled targets identified?                             |
| M2 | Percent | Fire support assets required to engage scheduled targets. |
| M3 | TBD     |   |

**MCT 3.1.2.1.2 Identify On-Call Targets**

To identify those targets that do not have fires scheduled to be delivered on at a specific time, are known to exist in an operational area, and are located in sufficient time for deliberate planning to meet emerging situations specific to campaign objectives. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-16A, MCWP 5-11.1, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |        |                             |
|----|--------|-----------------------------|
| M1 | Yes/No | On-Call Targets identified? |
| M2 | Number | On-Call Targets identified. |
| M3 | TBD    |                             |

**MCT 3.1.2.2 Respond to Immediate Targets**

Immediate targets are those targets that have been identified too late, or not selected for action in time to be included in the normal targetting process, and therefore have not been scheduled. Immediate targets have two subcategories: unplanned and unanticipated. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-25.10, MCWP 3-16, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |      |   |
|----|------|---|
| M1 | Time | To engage immediate target.               |
| M2 | Time | To engage unplanned immediate target.     |
| M3 | Time | To engage unanticipated immediate target. |
| M4 | TBD  |   |

**MCT 3.1.2.2.1 Respond to Unplanned Immediate Targets**

Unplanned immediate targets are those targets that are known to exist in an operational area but are not detected, located, or selected for action in sufficient time to be included in the normal targetting process. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-25.10, MCWP 3-16, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Time    | To engage unplanned immediate target.                      |
| M2 | Percent | Of desired effects achieved on unplanned immediate target. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 3.1.2.2.2 Respond to Unanticipated Immediate Targets**

Unanticipated immediate targets are those targets that are unknown or unexpected to exist in an operational area but, when detected or located, meet criteria specific to campaign objectives. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Time    | Response time of selected target attack systems |
| M2 | Minutes | After target identification to complete attack. |
| M3 | Time    | To engage unanticipated immediate target.       |
| M4 | TBD     |   |

**MCT 3.1.2.3 Conduct Target Value Analysis (TVA)**

To conduct target value analysis (TVA), which establishes criticality of a target or target system in order to select candidate aim points that should be attacked to achieve desired effects and accomplishes the defined objective. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-25.10, MCWP 3-16, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |         |                        |
|----|---------|------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | TVA personnel trained. |
| M2 | Time    | To conduct TVA.        |
| M3 | TBD     |                        |

**MCT 3.1.2.3.1 Identify High Value Targets (HVT)**

To identify a target the enemy commander requires for the successful completion of the mission. The loss of high-value targets would be expected to seriously degrade important enemy functions throughout the friendly commander's area of interest. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |        |                     |
|----|--------|---------------------|
| M1 | Time   | To identify HVTs.   |
| M2 | Number | Of HVTs identified. |
| M3 | TBD    |                     |

**MCT 3.1.2.3.2 Identify High-Payoff Targets (HPT)**

To identify a target whose loss to the enemy will significantly contribute to the success of the friendly course of action. High-payoff targets are those high-value targets that must be acquired and successfully attacked for the success of the friendly commander's mission. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |        |                     |
|----|--------|---------------------|
| M1 | Time   | To identify HPTs.   |
| M2 | Number | Of HPTs identified. |
| M3 | TBD    |                     |

**MCT 3.1.2.3.2.1 Develop a High-Payoff Targets List (HPTL)**

To develop a prioritized list of high pay-off targets (HPTL) by phase of the joint operation. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Time    | To develop list of HPTs.                               |
| M2 | Percent | Of HPTL nominations accepted by joint force commander. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

### **MCT 3.1.2.3 Nominate Time-Sensitive Targets (TST) to the Combatant Commander or Joint Force Commander**

To nominate time-sensitive targets (TST) of such high priority to friendly forces that the JFC designates them as requiring immediate response because they pose (or will soon pose) a danger to friendly forces or they are highly lucrative, fleeting targets of opportunity. JFC guidance on TSTs to combatant commanders supports different phases of the joint targeting process and include defining TST engagement authority based on a component commander's operational area, a component commander's assigned functional mission, or a combination thereof. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Nominated TSTs accepted by joint force commander. |
| M2 | Time    | Average time required to identify a TST.          |
| M3 | TBD     |   |

### **MCT 3.1.2.4 Nominate Targets for Submission to the Joint Integrated Prioritized Target List (JIPTL)**

A list of targets considered to have military significance in a combatant commander's area of responsibility (AOR) that are nominated by component commanders, national agencies, supporting commands, or the JFC staff for inclusion on the joint integrated prioritized target list (JIPTL) based upon the effects their attacks will have upon achieving JFC objectives. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Nominated targets accepted by JFC Staff for inclusion on JIPTL. |
| M2 | Number  | Of targets submitted for JIPTL.                                 |
| M3 | TBD     |   |

### **MCT 3.1.2.5 Lead or Participate in a Target Board**

To participate in the Joint Targeting Coordination Board (JTCB), a forum in which all components can articulate strategies and priorities for future operations to ensure that they are synchronized and integrated. The JTCB facilitates and coordinates the targeting activities of the components to ensure that the JFC's priorities are met. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|    |        |                       |
|----|--------|-----------------------|
| M1 | Yes/No | Participated in JTCB? |
| M2 | Yes/No | Lead JTCB?            |
| M3 | TBD    |                       |

**MCT 3.1.3 DECIDE-DETECT/Conduct Capabilities Analysis**

To conduct capabilities analysis to determine the most promising forces for application against targets, estimating the effects of lethal or non-lethal attacks against specific targets, and the physical, functional and psychological vulnerability of the target. Once the capabilities analysis is completed, the results can be merged with the individual component target nominations to create the target recommendations for the JFC. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Targeting personnel trained in capabilities analysis.              |
| M2 | Time    | Average time required to conduct capabilities analysis per target. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 3.1.3.1 Conduct Weaponing**

To conduct weaponing, the process of selecting the appropriate weapon and munitions based on the desired effects and the lethality or non-lethality of a specific munition, and to achieve a specific level of damage to a given target, considering target vulnerability, weapons effect, munitions delivery accuracy, damage criteria, probability of kill, and weapon reliability. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-35.3A, MCWP 3-16, 3-22.2, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-25.4, 3-25.6, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Targeting personnel trained in weaponing.     |
| M2 | Time    | Average time to conduct weaponing per target. |
| M3 | TBD     |   |

**MCT 3.1.3.2 Identify Target Acquisition (TA) Taskings**

Target acquisition (TA) systems and equipment perform the key tasks of target detection, location, tracking, identification, and classification in sufficient detail to permit the effective employment of weapons for joint fire support operations. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, 3-25.4, 3-25.6, 3-25.8, 3-25.10, 3-26, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | TA equipment mission capable.                             |
| M2 | Time    | Average time required to identify TA taskings per target. |
| M3 | TBD     |   |

**MCT 3.1.3.3 Develop an Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM)**

To develop an attack guidance matrix (AGM), a document that tells how, when, and to what effect a high payoff target (HPT) will be engaged. The AGM is incorporated into the maneuver and fire support plans. It is the commander's attack guidance and is designed to support his plan. An AGM that supports the division commander's plan may not support a regiment or battalion commander's plan. The AGM offers primary and alternate weapon selection options, thereby

expediting execution decisions. The JFC also provides guidance to component commanders to allow them the flexibility to make an effective selection decision for employing the “best capable” attack asset. Component commanders use AGM for this purpose. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-23.2, 3-25, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |        |                 |
|----|--------|-----------------|
| M1 | Yes/No | AGM developed?  |
| M2 | Time   | To develop AGM. |
| M3 | TBD    |                 |

#### **MCT 3.1.3.4 Identify Target Selection Standards**

To identify target selection standards (TSS) which establishes criteria to distinguish between known targets and suspected targets based on the attack system’s target location error (TLE) requirements, size and status of enemy activity, and timeliness of information. TSSs and TLEs are used by fire support coordination centers (FSCCs) and attack assets to help plan and direct supporting intelligence requirements/operations and to quickly identify targets for attack and confirmation. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |        |                 |
|----|--------|-----------------|
| M1 | Yes/No | TSS identified? |
| M2 | Time   | To develop TSS. |
| M3 | TBD    |                 |

#### **MCT 3.1.3.5 Identify Requirements for Battle Damage Assessment (BDA)**

To identify the requirements for Battle Damage Assessment (BDA). The commander may specify targets of a critical nature that require immediate BDA to determine effects and support rapid combat assessment (CA). Requirements will be incorporated into the collection plan and may be classified as commander’s priority intelligence requirements (PIR). When possible, fire support organizations provide initial BDA to the FSC and the supporting intelligence officer on targets attacked. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-16.1, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |        |                               |
|----|--------|-------------------------------|
| M1 | Yes/No | BDA Requirements identified?  |
| M2 | Time   | To identify BDA Requirements. |
| M3 | TBD    |                               |

#### **MCT 3.1.4 DETECT-DELIVER/Obtain the Commander’s Decision and Force Assignment**

The commander compares COAs and selects the COA that best accomplishes the mission. The commander may identify portions of the selected COA for further refinement by the staff. Once the commander selects a COA, warning orders may be issued to subordinate commanders and appropriate support arms agencies. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Number  | COAs prepared for commander.  |
| M2 | Yes/No  | COA chosen by commander and disseminated?                                     |
| M3 | Percent | Of chosen COA selected for refinement.  |
| M4 | Yes/No  | Warning Orders to subordinate commanders and supporting arms agencies issued? |
| M5 | TBD     |   |

#### **MCT 3.1.4.1 Identify Force Apportionment**

To identify aviation assets made available through an apportionment process. Apportionment (air) is the determination and assignment of the total expected air effort by percentage and/or by priority that should be devoted to the various air operations and/or geographic areas for a given period of time. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-25, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Yes/No  | Aviation assets identified and apportioned?                   |
| M2 | Percent | Aviation assets made available through apportionment process. |
| M3 | TBD     |   |

#### **MCT 3.1.4.2 Identify Force Allocation**

To identify and distribute resources among competing requirements for employment. Specific force allocations (e.g., air sorties, nuclear weapons, and transportation) are conducted through an apportionment process. The MAGTF commander works closely with and may receive taskings from higher commanders in the apportionment process. The MAGTF commander, based on recommendations by the ACE commander, determines the allocation of aviation force effort within the MAGTF, including allocated close air support (CAS) sorties. The GCE commander recommends allocation of fire support assets to accomplish essential fire support tasks (EFST). Assets may include projected or mechanical smoke, indirect fires (suppress, neutralize, destroy, obscure, screen), family of scatterable mines (FASCAM), Copperhead (CPHD), and electronic warfare (EW). (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-25, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | ACE allocation of aviation force completed. |
| M2 | Percent | GCE allocation of fire support completed.   |
| M3 | TBD     |   |

#### **MCT 3.1.4.3 Conduct Air Tasking Order (ATO) or Joint ATO Development Activities**

To conduct air tasking order (ATO) activities using the joint air tasking cycle. The six joint air tasking cycle elements are: (1) JFC and component coordination; (2) target development; (3) weaponeering and allocation; (4) joint ATO development; (5) force execution; and (6) combat assessment. This method is used to task and disseminate to the components, subordinate units, and command and control agencies, projected sorties, capabilities, and/or forces to targets and specific missions. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3.25, 3-25.3, 3-25.4, 3-25.6, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | ACE ATO staff trained to conduct ATO activities.                    |
| M2 | Percent | ACE ATO staff trained to conduct JATO activities.                   |
| M3 | Time    | Required to develop ATO.  |
| M4 | Time    | Required to develop JATO.   |
| M5 | Time    | Required to identify unit's specified, implied and essential tasks. |

#### **MCT 3.1.4.4 Develop Fires Portion of the Operations Order (OPLAN/CONPLAN)**

To develop a Plans/Target Section of the OPLAN/CONPLAN that contains all planned fire support coordination functions. In coordination with future operations and future plans, the plans section develops the MAGTF commander's concept of fire support. The fire support plan may be written as an appendix to the OPLAN/CONPLAN also. The appendix would contain information to convey the commander's plan for fire support. It restates the current situation and the fires paragraph. The execution paragraph includes the commander's intent and each supporting arm's tasks. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MWCP 3-16, 5-1, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Plans/Target personnel trained.                 |
| M2 | Percent | Plans/Target section of OPLAN/CONPLAN complete. |
| M3 | TBD     |   |

#### **MCT 3.1.5 DELIVER/Conduct Mission Planning and Force Execution**

To conduct detailed fire support mission planning and developing and disseminating target information. The planning process would include understanding the enemy situation; the intent and objectives of the JFC or higher HQ; the commander's initial planning guidance; identifying the unit's specified, implied, and essential tasks; determining restraints or constraints; and identifying information shortfalls; target attack course of action; and identification and execution of the forces necessary to achieve the desired objectives. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Fire support personnel trained.                                     |
| M2 | Time    | Required to identify unit's specified, implied and essential tasks. |
| M3 | TBD     |   |

#### **MCT 3.1.5.1 Execute Attack Guidance on Targets In Support of the Commander's Plan**

The MAGTF Plans and Target section of the Force Fires Coordination Center (FFCC) plans, coordinates and executes lethal and nonlethal fires in support of the MAGTF commander's plans and concept of operations. This section recommends targeting guidance, priorities, and asset allocation, to the MAGTF commander for approval or modification. Fire support planning and targeting products are handed off to current fires in the combat operations center (COC) for execution. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5.0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-25, 3-25.3, 3-25.4, 3-25.6, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of FFCC personnel trained.                                |
| M2 | Number  | Of fire support planning and targeting products prepared. |
| M3 | TBD     |   |

**MCT 3.1.6 ASSESS/Conduct Combat Assessment**

To conduct battle damage assessment, physical damage assessment, functional damage assessment, and target system assessment, and munitions effects assessment, which collectively comprise combat assessment (CA), to determine re-attack recommendations. CA reveals if the commander's guidance is met and determines the overall effectiveness of force employment. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-26, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |      |   |
|----|------|---|
| M1 | Time | To gather combat assessment intelligence. |
| M2 | Time | To prepare combat assessment report.      |
| M3 | TBD  |   |

**MCT 3.1.6.1 Assess Battle Damage Assessment (BDA)**

Battle damage assessment (BDA) is the timely, accurate assessment and estimate of damage resulting from the application of military force, lethal or nonlethal, against a target. At the tactical level, BDA provides commanders a snapshot of targeting effectiveness and enemy status, and helps to determine the effects of attacks and other force employment on the enemy and if re-attack of a target is necessary. BDA consists of three elements: physical damage, functional damage and target system assessment. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-26, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Time    | To gather battle damage intelligence.           |
| M2 | Time    | To prepare functional damage to targets report. |
| M3 | Percent | Of targets requiring re-attack.                 |
| M4 | TBD     |   |

**MCT 3.1.6.1.1 Assess the Physical Damage to Targets**

To assess the quantitative extent of physical damage through munitions blast, fragmentation, and/or fire effects to a target. This assessment is based on the most immediately available data. Typically, data originates from operational forces that cannot conduct detailed observation of weapons effects because they are engaged with enemy forces. Thus, initial Phase I analysis may consist of nothing more than a "hit" or "no-hit" call provided by the shooter. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-26, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |      |  |
|----|------|--|
| M1 | Time | To gather physical damage to targets intelligence. |
| M2 | Time | To prepare physical damage to targets report.      |
| M3 | TBD  |  |

**MCT 3.1.6.1.2 Assess the Functional Damage to Targets**

To assess functional damage which describes the estimated effect of attacks and other force employment on the target's ability to perform its intended mission. It may also include an estimate of the time required for the enemy to reconstitute or replace the target functions destroyed or degraded. Tactical units provide input to their intelligence sections to support

functional damage assessment, which is usually conducted at the MAGTF component or theater level. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |      |  |
|----|------|--|
| M1 | Time | To gather functional damage to targets intelligence. |
| M2 | Time | To prepare functional damage to targets report.      |
| M3 | TBD  |  |

### **MCT 3.1.6.1.3 Assist Theater and National Level Intelligence Agencies with Assessment of the “Target System”**

Target system assessment is conducted by theater and national level intelligence agencies. It is the assessment of all targets situated in a particular geographic area and that are functionally related; and, assessment of a group of targets that are so related that their destruction will produce some particular effect desired by the attacker. Target system assessment is a broad assessment of the impact and effectiveness of all types of attacks and other employment of forces against an entire target system’s capability (e.g., an enemy’s integrated air defense system (IADS)). (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |      |  |
|----|------|--|
| M1 | Time | To gather Target System intelligence data. |
| M2 | Time | To prepare Target System report.           |
| M3 | TBD  |  |

### **MCT 3.1.6.2 Conduct Munitions Effects Assessment**

To conduct munitions effects assessment concurrently and interactively with BDA, assessing the weapon systems and munitions employed. The assessment determines and recommends any required changes to the methods, tactics, weapon system, munitions, fusing or delivery parameters to increase effectiveness. At the tactical level, fire support planners make this assessment by comparing expected results from tactical and technical decisions made during the deliver phase with BDA. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-26, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |      |                                      |
|----|------|--------------------------------------|
| M1 | Time | To assess munitions effects.         |
| M2 | Time | To prepare munitions effects report. |
| M3 | TBD  |                                      |

### **MCT 3.1.6.3 Make Re-attack Recommendations**

Based on BDA and munitions effects assessment, the FSC and G-2/S-2 advise the commander on re-attack of targets and further target selection to achieve his objectives. Re-attack recommendations consider objective achievement, target and air point selection, attack timing, tactics, and weapon system and munitions selection. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-26, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |         |                                   |
|----|---------|-----------------------------------|
| M1 | Time    | To assess effectiveness of fires. |
| M2 | Time    | To prepare re-attack plan.        |
| M3 | Percent | Of targets requiring re-attack.   |
| M4 | TBD     |                                   |

### MCT 3.2 Attack Targets

To use all available fire support means to attack targets as part of a deception effort, and to destroy, neutralize or suppress targets that could impede or react to the attack. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-16, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-26)

|    |         |                             |
|----|---------|-----------------------------|
| M1 | Time    | To neutralize enemy assets. |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy assets destroyed.  |
| M3 | TBD     |                             |

### MCT 3.2.1 Conduct Fire Support Tasks

To conduct fire support tasks in relation to supporting forces in contact; supporting the commander's concept of operation; integrating fire support with the scheme of maneuver; and, sustaining fire support. These tasks give the commander and his fire support representatives a frame of reference to evaluate the overall effectiveness of fires. They serve as unifying factors for supporting arms. Fire support tasks during offensive operations would include: preparation phase, movement to contact and potential meeting engagements, support during an attack, support during consolidation, and support for exploitation. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-16, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-26)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Time    | To gather fire support intelligence.      |
| M2 | Percent | Of desired fire support effects achieved. |
| M3 | TBD     |   |

### MCT 3.2.1.1 Support Forces In Contact

Prerequisite to this task is the ability to immediately respond to and meet the fire support needs of forces engaged with the enemy. This task enhances the friendly force's survivability and increases their freedom of maneuver. Individual fire support assets support forces in contact in many ways (e.g., artillery supports forces in contact by performing its traditional roles of close support and counterfire). (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-16, 3-16.1, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, 3-26)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Number  | Of assets available.                             |
| M2 | Time    | Response time of selected target attack systems. |
| M3 | Minutes | After target identification to complete attack.  |
| M4 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 3.2.1.2 Support the Commander's Concept of Operations**

To support or enable the force commander to influence the battle with firepower. It gives him the means to create effects on enemy forces or functions that contribute to his mission accomplishment. Fires can shape the battlespace by attacking the enemy's center of gravity (COG) through enemy critical vulnerabilities and creating decisive combat power with a combined arms effect. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-16, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, 3-26)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Number  | Of assets available.                            |
| M2 | Time    | For response of selected target attack systems. |
| M3 | Minutes | After target identification to complete attack. |
| M4 | TBD     |   |

**MCT 3.2.1.3 Integrate Fire Support with the Scheme of Maneuver**

Integrating fire support with the scheme of maneuver requires precise arrangement of coordinated activities in time, space, and purpose to produce the most effective fires. It provides the right attack means delivered on the right target at the right time, creating a combined arms effect. Integration must occur within the supporting arms and the other warfighting functions (maneuver, intelligence, command and control, logistics and force protection). To support the MEFs maneuver by engaging land and sea targets with available and appropriate MEF fire support systems in cooperation with maneuvering forces. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-02, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-2, 3-16, 3-22, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, 3-25.4, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)

|     |           |   |
|-----|-----------|---|
| M1  | Hours     | Delay in initiating a phase of an operation.  |
| M2  | Percent   | Of friendly forces actively contributing to conduct of operation.   |
| M3  | Incidents | Of operational missions which were executed without coordinating with operating forces in the target area.                              |
| M4  | Percent   | Of missions delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to lack of integration of assets.   |
| M5  | Percent   | Of subordinate missions executed without requested JF or component support.   |
| M6  | Percent   | Of subordinate orders reviewed by staff for compliance with commander's intent.   |
| M7  | Incidents | Of potential cross unit fratricide identified and eliminated.   |
| M8  | Hours     | Prior to execution, all units have an execution matrix, which shows the sequence and timing of each unit task throughout the operation. |
| M9  | Percent   | Of OPLANs contain a C2W Appendix.   |
| M10 | Percent   | Of actions not completed as per time line.  |
| M11 | Percent   | Of area covered by fires.   |
| M12 | Percent   | Of area occupied.   |
| M13 | Percent   | Of significant areas contested by opposing forces.  |
| M14 | Percent   | Of operations delayed due to enemy actions.   |

|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| M15 | Units   | Of active CAP stations occupied.                 |
| M16 | Percent | Of active CAP stations occupied.                 |
| M17 | Units   | Of sorties flown in direct support of mission.   |
| M18 | Units   | Of sorties flown in indirect support of mission. |

#### MCT 3.2.1.4 Sustain Fire Support

This task ensures fire support endurance and continuity in providing fires. It involves the actions to achieve logistics sustainment and technical support for supporting arms available to the commander. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 4-0, MCWP 3-2, 3-16, 3-22, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, 3-25.4)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Fire support assets continually available to sustain fire support mission. |
| M2 | Percent | Fire support missions affected by delayed logistics sustainment.           |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

#### MCT 3.2.2 Achieve Targeting Objectives

Targeting objectives are tied directly to the maneuver commander's guidance and what must be done to the enemy to meet the commander's desired effects of fires. Disrupt, delay, limit, destroy and divert are terms used to describe in achieving targeting objectives. Targeting objectives entail the analysis of enemy situations relative to the objectives, mission, and the capabilities at the commander's disposal, in order to identify and nominate specific vulnerabilities that, if exploited, will accomplish the commander's intent through disrupting, delaying, limiting, or diverting enemy forces or critical resources. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-2, 3-16, 3-22, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, 3-25.4, 3-26)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of desired effects of fires.  |
| M2 | Percent | Of targeting objectives achieved.   |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy forces or materials diverted, disrupted or destroyed before effectively used against friendly organizations. |
| M4 | TBD     |   |

#### MCT 3.2.2.1 Conduct Fires to DISRUPT an Enemy Force

To conduct fires to disrupt or preclude efficient interaction of enemy combat or combat support systems. To not let an enemy formation perform a specific function: not do what it is supposed to do. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-16, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, 3-26)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Number  | Of COAs denied to enemy due to friendly fires.  |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy forces or materials diverted, disrupted or destroyed before effectively used against friendly organizations. |
| M3 | TBD     |   |

**MCT 3.2.2.2 Conduct Fires to DELAY an Enemy Force**

To conduct fires to delay or alter the time of arrival of a specific enemy formation or capability. It focuses on not letting the enemy do some function when it wants/needs to. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-2, 3-16, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, 3-25.4, 3-26)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of enemy operations delayed or canceled. |
| M2 | Number  | Of delay fire missions conducted.        |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 3.2.2.3 Conduct Fires to LIMIT an Enemy Force**

To conduct fires to limit or reduce the options or course of action available to the enemy commander. To limit capabilities by disrupting enemy plans by precluding effective interaction or the cohesion of enemy combat support systems. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-2, 3-16, 3-22, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, 3-25.4, 3-26)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of enemy operations delayed or canceled.       |
| M2 | Number  | Of COAs denied to enemy due to friendly fires. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 3.2.2.4 Conduct Fires to DESTROY an Enemy Force**

To conduct fires to destroy or neutralize enemy forces by rendering it combat-ineffective. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-16, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, 3-26)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of targets destroyed.  |
| M2 | Number  | Of enemy units capable of carrying out mission at end of engagement. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy targeted weapons launch an attack after engagement.         |
| M4 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 3.2.2.5 Conduct Fires to DIVERT an Enemy Force**

To conduct fires to divert or tie up critical enemy resources. Attack of certain interdiction targets may result in the enemy commander's diverting capabilities or assets from one area or activity to another. Divert indirectly reduces the enemy commander's capability to continue his plans. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-2, 3-16, 3-22, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, 3-25.4, 3-26)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of enemy operations delayed or canceled.                     |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy targeted weapons launch an attack after engagement. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 3.2.3 Conduct Aviation Delivered Fires**

The MAGTF commander, based on recommendations by the ACE commander, determines the allocation of aviation effort within the MAGTF. The air section assists the current fires section and is directly responsible for all matters pertaining to the use of aviation fire assets in battle. It maintains close contact with the Marine Tactical Air Command Center (TACC), monitors the Air Tasking Order (ATO), and focuses on reactive targeting in the MAGTF deep battle per targeting principles. Aviation electronic warfare (EW) aircraft protect assault support aircraft through electronic attack, electronic support, and electronic protection. Electronic attack can be used to deceive the enemy by sending misleading information about assault forces' speed, altitude, direction, and size and involves the use of electromagnetic, directed energy, or anti-radiation weapons to attack personnel, facilities, or equipment with the intent of degrading, neutralizing, or destroying enemy combat capability and is considered a form of fires. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-2, 3-16, 3-22, 3-22.2, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-24, 3-25, 3-25.4, 3-26)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Assigned aviation targets successfully prosecuted.       |
| M2 | Percent | Of assigned targets destroyed.                           |
| M3 | Number  | Of assigned targets engaged with firepower.              |
| M4 | Time    | To plan aviation electronic warfare.                     |
| M5 | Percent | Of enemy assets disabled by aviation electronic warfare. |

**MCT 3.2.3.1 Conduct Offensive Air Support (OAS)**

Offensive air support (OAS) is conducted against enemy installations, facilities, and personnel to directly assist in the attainment of MEF objectives by the destruction of enemy resources or the isolation of his military force. The firepower, mobility, and flexibility provided by OAS are critical in establishing favorable conditions for deep, close, and rear operations. The principal effects created by OAS are neutralization and destruction. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-40, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-23, 3-24, 5-11.1, NDP 1, NWP 3-01.10, 3-01.12, 3-22.5 Series, 3-56, Navy-wide Air Warfare Plan)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of assigned targets destroyed.                                       |
| M2 | Number  | Of assigned targets engaged with firepower.                          |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy operations delayed or canceled due to Air War actions.      |
| M4 | Number  | Of enemy units capable of carrying out mission at end of engagement. |
| M5 | Percent | Of enemy targeted weapons launch an attack after engagement.         |
| M6 | Percent | Radar coverage of surveillance area.                                 |

**MCT 3.2.3.1.1 Conduct Close Air Support (CAS)**

To employ aircraft in support of land operations by attacking hostile targets close to friendly ground forces. It includes preplanned and immediate close air support (CAS) missions, positive identification of friendly forces and positive control of aircraft, and enhances ground force

operations by delivering a wide range of weapons and massed firepower at decisive points. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-09.3, 3-30, 3-31, MCWP 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-24, 5-11.1, NDP 1, NWP 3-05, NTTP 3-02.2)

|    |                |   |
|----|----------------|---|
| M1 | Number         | COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction.   |
| M2 | Number         | Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction. |
| M3 | Percent        | Of enemy targets engaged.   |
| M4 | Percent        | Of targets attacked with desired effects.   |
| M5 | Y/N            | Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE.  |
| M6 | Percent        | Of friendly forces covered by CAS.  |
| M7 | Time           | Response time of selected target attack systems.  |
| M8 | Number/Percent | Incidents of fratricide.  |

### MCT 3.2.3.1.2 Conduct Deep Air Support (DAS)

To conduct air action against enemy targets at such a distance from friendly forces that detailed integration of each mission with fire and movement of friendly forces is not required. Deep air support (DAS) missions are flown on either side of the fire support coordination line; the lack of a requirement for close coordination with the fire and movement of friendly forces is the qualifying factor. These military actions are designed to isolate, shape, and dominate the battlespace and influence future operations. A MARFOR commander and staff, to include the Deep Ops Cell, will conduct deep targeting to support shaping actions and concept of operations. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-05.2, 3-07.2, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-53, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-2, 3-23, 3-23.2, 3-24, 5-12C, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES), NDP 1, 2, NWP 3 Series)

|     |            |  |
|-----|------------|--|
| M1  | Percent    | Of desired results achieved by expected conclusion of a given phase or time line.                      |
| M2  | Percent    | Of selected targets have accurate coordinates available.   |
| M3  | Percent    | Of targets susceptible to non-lethal kill allocated to non-lethal attack systems.                      |
| M4  | Time       | To identify target as HPT.   |
| M5  | Hours      | After receipt of Orders to identify HPTs.  |
| M6  | Hours      | After receipt of Orders to review Prohibited Target (PT) guidance.                                     |
| M7  | Hours      | After receipt of Orders to review FSCM guidance.   |
| M8  | Hours      | Before ATO-cycle begins, JTCB Guidance is passed to targeting agencies (e.g., JFACC).                  |
| M9  | Hours      | For the targeting cycle to be completed.   |
| M10 | Number/day | Targets administratively processed during a given phase or time requirement.                           |
| M11 | Percent    | Minimum of intercepts CID prior to engagement.   |
| M12 | Percent    | Of CAP entry into the MEZ/JEZ positively controlled by E-2 or ACU designated as a shooter in the zone. |
| M13 | Incidents  | Of Blue-on-Blue engagements.   |
| M14 | Incidents  | Of Blue-on-White engagements.  |
| M15 | Minutes    | Blue Print procedures initiated by ADC for unknown or suspect tracks in the CIEA.                      |

**MCT 3.2.3.1.2.1 Conduct Air Interdiction Operations**

Conduct air operations as part of the JFC's campaign of MARFOR major operation to destroy, neutralize, or delay the enemy's military potential. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-03, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, MCWP 3-2, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)

|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| M1  | Number  | COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction.  |
| M2  | Percent | Of enemy forces or materials diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed before effectively used against friendly organizations.                     |
| M3  | Percent | Of enemy LOC capacity, required for offensive operations, disrupted or destroyed.  |
| M4  | Percent | Of enemy logistics flow, required for operational forces, disrupted or destroyed.  |
| M5  | Percent | Of enemy operational forces diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed by joint force interdiction before they enter the JOA/theater of operations. |
| M6  | Number  | Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction.    |
| M7  | Percent | Of enemy targets engaged.  |
| M8  | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects.  |
| M9  | Y/N     | Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE.   |
| M10 | Percent | Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance.  |
| M11 | Percent | Of friendly COAs altered or discarded due to offensive enemy action.   |
| M12 | Minutes | After target identification to complete attack.  |
| M13 | Percent | Of missions, with given times on target, make those TOTs.  |

**MCT 3.2.3.1.2.2 Conduct Armed Reconnaissance**

To conduct a mission that finds and attacks targets of opportunity (i.e., enemy materiel, personnel, facilities) in assigned areas. An armed reconnaissance operation is a response to targets that are not known or briefed in advance. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, MCWP 3-2, 3-25.10)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Time    | To identify target and coordinate effective fires.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of HVT targets identified receiving immediate fires. |

**MCT 3.2.3.2 Conduct Anti-air Warfare (Offensive Anti-air Warfare (OAAW))**

To conduct actions required to destroy or reduce to an acceptable level the enemy air and missile threat. To perform and synchronize attacks on enemy offensive air capabilities throughout the depth of the operational area. This task seeks to gain control of the air and then allow friendly forces to exploit this control. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-01.4, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-22.2, 3-25.4, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of preplanned targets successfully attacked during operation.        |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy forces destroyed, delayed, disrupted, or degraded.          |
| M3 | Percent | Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance.        |
| M4 | Percent | Of friendly COAs altered or discarded due to offensive enemy action. |
| M5 | Time    | To complete all phases of attack.                                    |
| M6 | Percent | Of missions, with given times on target, make those TOTs.            |
| M7 | Percent | Air threats engaged prior to Weapons Release Line (WRL).             |

**MCT 3.2.3.2.1 Conduct Suppression of Enemy Air Defenses (SEAD)**

To coordinate, integrate, and synchronize attacks, which neutralize, destroy, or temporarily degrades surface or subsurface-based enemy air defenses by destructive and/or disruptive means. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-01.4, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-22.2, 3-25.4, NDP 1, NWP 3-56.1 NTTP 3-03 Series, 3-13.1)

|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| M1  | Percent | Of enemy air defenses destroyed.                                   |
| M2  | Percent | Of enemy air defense capabilities neutralized by non-lethal means. |
| M3  | Percent | Of friendly air losses due to enemy air defenses.                  |
| M4  | Percent | Of friendly air sorties attacked by enemy air defense.             |
| M5  | Percent | Of enemy air defenses require re-attack.                           |
| M6  | P(h)    | Probability of a hit.  |
| M7  | P(k)    | Probability of kill given a hit.                                   |
| M8  | Time    | To complete all phases of attack.                                  |
| M9  | Time    | Persistence of degraded effect on enemy.                           |
| M10 | Percent | Of missions, with given times on target, which make those TOTs.    |

**MCT 3.2.3.2.2 Conduct Offensive Counterair (OCA)**

To conduct offensive counterair (OCA) operations that destroys, disrupts, or limits enemy air power as close to its source as possible. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-22.2, 3-25.4)

|    |         |                                   |
|----|---------|-----------------------------------|
| M1 | Time    | To eliminate enemy air threat.    |
| M2 | Percent | Enemy air assets destroyed.       |
| M3 | Percent | Enemy air power disrupted by OCA. |
| M4 | TBD     |                                   |

**MCT 3.2.4 Conduct Ground Delivered Fires**

To conduct ground delivered fires that directly support land, maritime, amphibious, and special operations forces to engage enemy forces, combat formations, and facilities in pursuit of tactical and operational objectives. The ground combat element (GCE) plans, integrates, and coordinates all fire support for its own artillery and mortar fires within its area of operations, and integrates fires with maneuver in close operations. Surface-to-surface joint fire support includes organic Army and Marine Corps artillery, rocket, missile, and naval surface fire support (NSFS) systems. NSFS includes the enhanced capabilities of Navy fire support ships, to include the addition of missiles. (JP 1, 0-2, 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-40, 3-53, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects.  |
| M2 | Percent | Of operational maneuver delayed, disrupted or modified due to lack of operational fires. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 3.2.4.1 Conduct Direct Fires**

To take the enemy under fire using lethal and non-lethal gunfire delivered on a target, using the target itself as a point of aim for either the gun or the gunner. Examples include small arms, tanks, antitank weapons, automatic weapons, and directed energy weapons. Attack helicopter fires are included here. This task includes use of direct fire with maneuver; direct fire is inherently connected to maneuver. Positioning of direct fire under firepower does not change that close relationship with maneuver. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-30, 3-31, 3-40, 3-53, 3-60, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-11.1, 3-12, 3-15.1, 3-15.4, 3-16, FMFM 3-18, NDP 1, 6, NTTP 3-02.2)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of operational maneuver delayed, disrupted or modified due to lack of operational fires.  |
| M3 | Number  | Of friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable due to friendly operational fires. |
| M4 | Number  | Incidents of fratricide while attacking targets in support of operational maneuver.   |

**MCT 3.2.4.2 Conduct Indirect Fires**

To apply indirect fire ground-based weapon systems to delay, disrupt, destroy, suppress, or neutralize enemy, equipment (including aircraft on the ground), materiel, personnel, fortifications, and facilities. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-30, 3-31, 3-40, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-16, FMFM 3-18, NDP 1, 6, NTTP 3-02.2)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of operational maneuver delayed, disrupted or modified due to lack of operational fires.  |
| M3 | Number  | Of friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable due to friendly operational fires. |
| M4 | Number  | Incidents of fratricide while attacking targets in support of operational maneuver.   |

**MCT 3.2.4.2.1 Attack Deep Targets**

MEF coordinates and conducts attack of deep targets using direct air support, armed reconnaissance in their interdiction role, maneuver, surface fires, and SOF. To conduct operations to destroy, neutralize, or delay the enemy's military potential. Actions are conducted at such distance from friendly forces that detailed integration of each mission with the fire and movement of friendly forces is not required. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-40, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-2, 3-16, 3-22, 3-22.2, 3-23.2, 3-25.3, 3-25.4, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Number  | COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction.  |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy forces or materials diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed before effectively used against friendly organizations. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy LOC capacity, required for offensive operations, disrupted or destroyed.  |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy logistics flow, required for operational forces, disrupted or destroyed.  |

|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| M5  | Percent | Of enemy operational forces diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed by joint force interdiction before they enter the JOA/theater of operations. |
| M6  | Number  | Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction.    |
| M7  | Percent | Of enemy targets engaged.  |
| M8  | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects.  |
| M9  | Y/N     | Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE.   |
| M10 | Percent | Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance.  |
| M11 | Percent | Of friendly COAs altered or discarded due to offensive enemy action.   |
| M12 | Minutes | After target identification to complete attack.  |
| M13 | Percent | Of missions, with given times on target, make those TOTs.  |

### MCT 3.2.4.3 Conduct Counterfire Operations

Counterfire is intended to destroy or neutralize enemy weapons and includes counterbattery, counterbombardment, and countermortar fire. In Joint Air Attack Team (JAAT) operations, counterfire missions employ the same request, planning, coordination, control, and execution procedures used to support ground operations. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-40, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-16, 3-43.3)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Minutes | After target identification to complete attack. |
| M2 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects.       |
| M3 | Percent | Radar coverage of surveillance area.            |
| M4 | TBD     |   |

### MCT 3.2.4.4 Provide Illumination/Smoke

To provide smoke or obscurants to conceal friendly positions and to screen maneuvering forces from enemy observation. To provide illumination fires to detect enemy forces or to support offensive actions. Tasks include obscuring/screening immediate area and/or wide area. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-40, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-2, 3-16, 3-22, 3-22.2, 3-23.2, 3-25.3, 3-25.4, NWP 3-05, NTTP 3-02.2, 3-13.1)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of targets correctly identified and illuminated.                      |
| M2 | Percent | Of targets properly illuminated during smart weapon's time of flight. |

### MCT 3.2.4.5 Conduct Survey Operations

To conduct survey and meteorology (met) analysis to determine and mark locations for occupation by firing units, which are necessary for accurate artillery fires. Artillery regiments and battalions maintain survey capabilities. The regiment HQ battery has a met section that provides electronic and visual met data to support artillery operations. (MCWP 3-16.7)

|    |          |  |
|----|----------|--|
| M1 | Time     | Tentative survey order is prepared within 30 minutes after receiving the commander's guidance regarding survey requirements. |
| M2 | Accuracy | Survey is established to an accuracy of 1:1,000 or greater on the grid of the battalion SCP.                                 |
| M3 | Accuracy | Height is established to +/- 2.0 meters.   |
| M4 | Accuracy | Direction is established to +/- 0.1 mils times the number of main scheme angles.   |
| M5 | TBD      |  |

### MCT 3.2.5 Control Supporting Arms

Fire support coordination is a continuous process of evaluating fire support needs or missions, analyzing the situation, and planning and orchestrating the implementation of the fire support plan while in a continually changing environment. The process enables the commander to use his available firepower to influence the action while ensuring the safety of his troops. The fire support coordination center (FSCC) is a single location in which are centralized communications facilities and personnel incident to the coordination of all forms of fire support. Facilities, equipment, and material are provided by the headquarters to which the FSCC belongs. Supporting arms units provide representatives and equipment necessary for conducting coordination targeting, and communications functions for their respective arms. (MCWP 3-11.4, 3-23, 3-25.3, 3-25.5, 3-31.1, 3-43.3)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Number  | Of assets available                        |
| M2 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects.  |
| M3 | Time    | Required to ready assets for fire support. |
| M4 | TBD     |  |

### MCT 3.2.5.1 Control Ground Surface Fires

To control ground surface fires with the intent to degrade the ability of enemy forces to conduct coordinated operations and/or perform critical tasks. The political nature and need to maintain legitimacy makes careful mission analysis and precise use of lethal ground surface fires essential. Lethal fires are to be used only when necessary to protect the force and require precise planning, control and delivery to prevent unwanted collateral damage and avoid possible public affairs repercussions. Collateral damage can have an adverse impact on a fragile civilian infrastructure and in maintaining the support of the local population. The force must ensure it coordinates its ground fire support coordinating measures with its analysis of the rules of engagement. This task includes all efforts taken to control the battlespace by commanders, strikes against High Payoff and High Value Targets such as C4I facilities/nodes and ammunition storage facilities throughout the theater, and efforts undertaken to undermine the enemy's will to fight, including interdiction efforts. This function includes all airborne platforms performing this task. (MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-11.4, 3-16, 3-23, 3-25.3, 3-25.5, NTA 3.2.2)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance. |
| M2 | Minutes | After target identification to complete attack.               |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy forces destroyed, delayed, disrupted, or degraded.   |
| M4 | Number  | Of enemy surrender each day.                                  |
| M5 | Percent | Of preplanned targets successfully attacked during operation. |
| M6 | P(h)    | Probability of a hit.   |

|     |           |  |
|-----|-----------|--|
| M7  | P(k)      | Probability of kill given a hit.                                     |
| M8  | Percent   | Of total target list successfully engaged.                           |
| M9  | Time      | After strike of previous round to provide adjustment data.           |
| M10 | P(h)      | Probability of hit given ability to illuminate target.               |
| M11 | Time      | To complete all phases of attack.                                    |
| M12 | Percent   | Of missions, with given times on target, make those TOTs.            |
| M13 | Number    | Of weapons required to destroy/disable target.                       |
| M14 | Minutes   | Required to develop accurate plot and issue firing orders.           |
| M15 | Percent   | Accuracy of plotting procedures.                                     |
| M16 | Percent   | Of scheduled missiles launched.                                      |
| M17 | Units     | Of scheduled missiles launched.                                      |
| M18 | Hours     | Between request for and ordnance on target for an immediate mission. |
| M19 | Units     | Number of missiles transferred to re-load pool.                      |
| M20 | Units     | Number of missiles remaining in re-load pool.                        |
| M21 | Units     | Missiles failed to launch.   |
| M22 | Percent   | Of bombs dropped first pass.   |
| M23 | Percent   | Of bombs scheduled to launch.  |
| M24 | Instances | Of focused-strike targets acquired by radar.                         |
| M25 | Percent   | Of focused-strike targets acquired by FLIR.                          |
| M26 | Percent   | Of first run focused-strike "no drop" (mechanical).                  |
| M27 | Instances | Of first run focused-strike "no drop" (mechanical).                  |
| M28 | Percent   | Of first run focused-strike "no drop" (switchology).                 |
| M29 | Instances | Of first run focused-strike "no drop" (switchology).                 |

### MCT 3.2.5.2 Control Close Air Support

To control close air defense support operations by both fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft conducted against enemy air or air defense systems before they can launch or assume an attacking role. Air defense support can be broken down into two categories: active air defense or passive air defense. Active air defense is direct defense action taken to destroy attacking enemy aircraft or missiles or to nullify or reduce the effectiveness of such an attack. Measures include use of aircraft, interceptor missiles, air defense artillery, non-air defense weapons in an air defense role, and electronic countermeasures. Passive air defense constitutes all measures, other than active, taken to minimize the effects of hostile air action. These measures include the use of cover, concealment, camouflage, deception, dispersion, and protective construction. This function includes all airborne platforms performing this task. **(JP 3-09.3, MAWTS 1, MCWP 3-11.4, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-24, NTA 3.2.8)**

|    |                |   |
|----|----------------|---|
| M1 | Number         | Of COAs denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction.   |
| M2 | Number         | Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction. |
| M3 | Percent        | Of enemy targets engaged.   |
| M4 | Percent        | Of targets attacked with desired effects.   |
| M5 | Y/N            | Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE?  |
| M6 | Percent        | Of friendly forces covered by fire support.   |
| M7 | Time           | Response time of selected target attack systems.  |
| M8 | Number/Percent | Incidents of fratricide.  |

**MCT 3.2.5.3 Control Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS)**

To control and organize fire support assets providing support for operations. This includes the assignment of direct and general support missions to NSFS; direct support, general support, and general support reinforcing missions to artillery. This task also provides air apportionment and allocation functions. This function includes all airborne platforms performing this task. (MCWP 3-16, NTA 3.2.8.1)

|    |                |  |
|----|----------------|--|
| M1 | Number         | Of assets available.                       |
| M2 | Time           | Required to ready assets for fire support. |
| M3 | Percent        | Of available asset prepared.               |
| M4 | Number/Percent | Asset shortfall.                           |

**MCT 3.2.6 Conduct Non-lethal Fires**

To employ means designed to impair the performance of enemy personnel and equipment. This task includes employing incapacitating agents, deceptive maneuvers, battlefield psychological activities, electronic attack against enemy systems (jamming and weapons using electromagnetic or directed energy), and countering target acquisition systems. Conduct non-lethal attack against personnel, equipment, and installations to neutralize or degrade their combat capability or contribution. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-05, 3-11, 3-13, 3-51, 3-53, 3-58, NDP 1, NWP 3-05, NTTP 3-13.1)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects.  |
| M2 | Percent | Of operational maneuver delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to lack of operational fires.  |
| M3 | Number  | Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to JF (not feasible or acceptable) become feasible or acceptable due to friendly Non-lethal Engagements. |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy performance degradation, due to non-lethal attack.  |
| M5 | Time    | Persistence of degraded effect on enemy.   |
| M6 | Time    | To achieve desired impact on enemy personal or equipment.  |

## Logistics

### MCT 4 PERFORM LOGISTICS AND COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT

To sustain forces in the combat zone by arming, fueling, fixing equipment, moving, supplying, manning, maintaining visibility over, and by providing personnel and health services. Includes logistic support, as necessary, to U.S. agencies and friendly nations or groups. (JP 1-05, 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-07.1, 3-08, 3-09, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.4, 4-01.7, 4-02, 4-03, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, NDP 1, NWP 4-01, 4-08, NAVSUP PUB Series, NAVSUP P485)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Days    | Of supply in theater.                               |
| M2 | Tons    | Of backlogged support requirements.                 |
| M3 | Number  | Of backlogged support items.                        |
| M4 | Percent | Of required logistics in place to support campaign. |
| M5 | Days    | From request until items are received in theater.   |

### MCT 4.1 Conduct Supply Operations

The combat supply support element (CSSE) commander's primary concern is providing the MAGTF commander with initial supplies when deployed and resupply when supply requirements change. Supplies consist of ten classes of materials and items used in the equipment, support, and maintenance of, and universal to all, U.S. military forces. The ten classes of supplies are: Class I-Subsistence; Class II-Clothing and Individual Equipment; Class III-Petroleum, Oils, Lubricants (POL); Class IV-Construction Materials; Class V-Ammunition; Class VI-Personal Demand Items; Class VII-Major End Items; Class VIII-Medical/Dental Supplies; Class IX-Repair Parts; and Class X-Non-Military Programs. To plan, coordinate, conduct, and monitor the reception, storage, issue, and resupply of materiel for MEF units. This task includes receipt, storage, inventory control, issuance of end items, repairables, consumable materiel, and management of retrograde efforts. (JP 3-0, 4-0, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.7, NDP-4, NWP 4-08, NAVSUP PUB Series)

|     |             |   |
|-----|-------------|---|
| M1  | Days        | To begin unloading of ships/aircraft upon arrival in theater.                                   |
| M2  | Days        | Late delivery of replenishment stocks.  |
| M3  | Days        | Of supplies stockpiled to support campaign.   |
| M4  | Percent     | Of required reception and onward movement support was available at the time and place required. |
| M5  | Days        | Of sustainment supply supported by available facilities.  |
| M6  | Percent     | Of available host-nation support was incorporated into filling replenishment requirements.      |
| M7  | Percent     | Of the support policies and procedures were completed using the JOPES planning process.         |
| M8  | Constraints | Have been identified for supply.  |
| M9  | Shortfalls  | Have been identified for supply.  |
| M10 | Percent     | Of Constraints/Shortfalls in supply have alternatives.  |
| M11 | Percent     | Of OPLANs address time-phased operating and safety levels (of supply).                          |

|     |          |   |
|-----|----------|---|
| M12 | Tons/Day | Of supplies delivered to operational forces.  |
| M13 | Percent  | Of planned supplies actually delivered.   |
| M14 | Hours    | After receipt of the Warning Order concept of replenishment requirements developed. |

### MCT 4.1.1 Conduct Aviation Supply Operations

The aviation combat element (ACE) has unique requirements and a different supply network. The ACE receives certain supplies from the Aviation Supply Department (ASD), which provides support and executes all functions dealing with the inventory, storage, and management of Navy-provided supply and materiel, and other supplies from the Marine Corps Supply System (MCSS). The logistic support for the ACE are the Marine Aviation Logistics Squadron (MALS) and the Marine Wing Support Squadron (MWSS). The MALS provides aviation logistics support for the Marine Aviation Group (MAG) and below. To conduct, plan, coordinate, monitor, and assess aviation logistics and supply support operations. This task includes identification of requirements (fuels, ordnance, repair parts, support equipment, IMA asset, etc.), logistics sourcing and coordination with Navy, other services, HNS (Host Nation Support), and ashore and afloat aviation repair facilities. The establishment, operation, and maintenance of aviation logistics information systems should be a priority task. (MCWP 3-21.2, 4-1, 4-11.7)

|    |             |   |
|----|-------------|---|
| M1 | Percent     | Of required reception and onward movement support was available at the time and place required. |
| M2 | Days        | Of sustainment supply supported by available facilities.  |
| M3 | Percent     | Of available Host Nation Support was incorporated into filling replenishment requirements.      |
| M4 | Percent     | Of the support policies and procedures were completed using the JOPES planning process.         |
| M5 | Constraints | Have been identified for supply.  |
| M6 | Shortfalls  | Have been identified for supply.  |

#### MCT 4.1.1.1 Manage Aviation Supply Response

The supply response division of the Aviation Supply Department (ASD) is responsible for the initial screening and technical research of all requisitions assigned by the Naval Aviation Logistics Command Management Information System (NALCOMIS). The supply response division will refer consumable requisitions that cannot be filled from supply officer stores to the appropriate supply point of entry. The supply response division is also responsible for the reconciliation and monitoring of all outstanding direct turn-over (DTO) requisitions except for custodial, pre-expended bins and service market items. (MCWP 3-21.2)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Consumable requisitions successfully referred. |
| M2 | Number  | Initial screenings conducted.                  |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 4.1.1.2 Conduct Consumables Management (Aviation Supply)**

The consumables management division of the ASD is responsible for the procurement, receipt, storage, issue, delivery, and inventory of all consumable material and consists of five branches: receiving, delivery, storage, control and pre-extended replenishment. Consumable management is directed toward providing and maintaining levels of consumables required to sustain the planned levels of combat activity for the estimated duration and at the desired level of intensity to achieve military objectives. It is the responsibility of the combatant commanders, in close coordination with the Services and Defense agencies, to conduct consumables management in force sustainability operations. **(JP 1-0, 4-0, 5-0, MCWP 3-21.2)**

|    |         |                                       |
|----|---------|---------------------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Ordered consumables received on time. |
| M2 | Percent | Ordered consumables issued on time.   |
| M3 | TBD     |                                       |

**MCT 4.1.1.3 Conduct Repairables Management**

To conduct maintenance checks and services to quickly identify potential problems and repairability of equipment. Preventive maintenance management provides quick turnaround repairs by component replacement, minor repairs, performance of scheduled services, and calibration. For aviation, the repairables management division of the ASD is responsible for repairables allowance management, procurement, receipt, storage, issue, delivery and inventory of all repairable materiel. **(JP 4-0, MCWP 3-21.2, 4-1, 4-11, NDP 4, NWP 4-07, 3M MANUAL, OPNAVINST 4790.4, NSTM 001)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Equipment out of service for maintenance or repair.      |
| M2 | Percent | Operational ready of equipment.                          |
| M3 | Percent | Of TPFDD maintenance units deployed and operational.     |
| M4 | Percent | Of equipment deadlined for supply.                       |
| M5 | Percent | Zero balance APL lines.                                  |
| M6 | Days    | Average combat equipment down time.                      |
| M7 | Days    | Turnaround time for repair of priority combat equipment. |
| M8 | Hours   | To obtain replacement parts, once they are identified.   |

**MCT 4.1.1.4 Conduct Aviation Supply Accounting**

The supply accounting division of the ASD is responsible for all tasks related to maintaining and reporting the financial accounts granted to the ASD. The supply account division consists of two branches: 1) the end use branch which maintains and reports all end use accounts allocated to the ASD, and is divided by operating target (OPTAR) funding; and, 2) the stock fund branch which reports transactions affecting the Navy Working Capital Fund (NWCF) special accounting class (SAC) 207 inventory and verifies the financial processing of all transactions processed by the MALS. **(MCWP 3-21.2)**

|    |         |                                 |
|----|---------|---------------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | ASD financial accounts correct. |
| M2 | Number  | Thousands of dollars in error.  |
| M3 | TBD     |                                 |

**MCT 4.1.1.5 Conduct Squadron Support**

The squadron support division of the ASD is responsible for receiving, processing, and monitoring all requirements for aeronautical-related custodial materiel and maintaining custody records for all organizational allowances. It consists of two branches: 1) the Customer Assistance Branch, which maintains all requirements for aeronautical-related custodial materiel; and, 2) the Custody Records Branch, which maintains the custody record calls for all organizational allowance material, and maintenance assist modules/test bench installations, and formulates the quarterly and annual budgets and the mid-year budget review for all custodial materiel. (MCWP 3-21.2)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Number  | Custodial assets monitored.             |
| M2 | Percent | Customer assistance requests satisfied. |
| M3 | TBD     |   |

**MCT 4.1.1.6 Conduct Supply Management**

To provide all required supplies when and where the user needs them. To include requesting, procuring, receiving, storing and issuing supplies. (JP 3-0, 4-0, 4-01, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, NDP 4, NWP 4-01 Series, 4-08, 4-09, NAVSUP P484, P485, NTA 4.6.2)

|     |             |   |
|-----|-------------|---|
| M1  | Days        | To begin the unloading of ships upon arrival in theater.  |
| M2  | Days        | Late delivery of replenishment stocks.  |
| M3  | Days        | Of supplies stockpiled to support campaign.   |
| M4  | Percent     | Of required reception and onward movement support was available at the time and place required. |
| M5  | Days        | Of sustainment supply supported by available facilities.  |
| M6  | Percent     | Of available Host Nation Support was incorporated into filling replenishment requirements.      |
| M7  | Percent     | Of the support policies and procedures were completed using the JOPES planning process.         |
| M8  | Constraints | Have been identified for supply.  |
| M9  | Shortfalls  | Have been identified for supply.  |
| M10 | Percent     | Of Constraints/Shortfalls in supply have alternatives.  |
| M11 | Percent     | Of OPLANs address time-phased operating and safety levels of supply.                            |
| M12 | Tons/Day    | Of supplies delivered to operational forces.  |
| M13 | Percent     | Of planned supplies actually delivered.   |
| M14 | Hours       | After receipt of the Warning Order, to develop concept of replenishment requirements developed. |
| M15 | Percent     | Of critical replenishment stocks experienced late delivery.                                     |

**MCT 4.1.1.7 Conduct Aviation Ordnance Support**

The aviation ordnance division of the ASD provides the MALS with logistical and management support of Class V(A) ordnance, aircraft armament equipment (AAE), and armament weapons support equipment (AWSE), by interpreting and implementing policies and procedures for the MAG. The aviation ordnance staff support tasks include: the management and distribution of

authorized noncombat expenditure allocation (NCEA); assisting the MAG in developing testing and training requirements; ensures storage requirements for prepositioned war reserve materiel requirements assets are identified, including buildup and delivery of class V(A) ammunition stock points, advanced bases, and forward arming and refueling points; and manages the MAG's ordnance safety program. (MCWP 3-21.2)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Storage requirements for prepositioned war reserve identified.           |
| M2 | Time    | Required for buildup and delivery of class V(A) ammunition stock points. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

### MCT 4.1.2 Conduct Ground Supply Operations

To conduct ground supply operations to support the MAGTF. Supply is separated into ten classes based on physical characteristic or purpose, and requires the longest forward planning and most detailed planning data system to sustain the MAGTF's throughput requirements and includes six functions: requirements determination (routine, preplanned, or long range), procurement, storage, distribution, salvage, and disposal. To coordinate the transportation of supplies from vessels in stream to the shore when other means are unavailable (i.e., lack of port facilities). To construct, maintain, and operate Logistics Over-The-Shore (LOTS) and Joint LOTS facilities to provide for movement of equipment, personnel, and supplies from amphibious and follow-on echelon shipping in the absence of established port facilities. This task is accomplished through the erection of elevated causeway sections, lighterage for ship-to-shore transport, and the emplacement of Amphibious Assault Bulk Fuel Systems (AABFS) and Offshore Petroleum Distribution Systems (OPDS). (JP 1, 4-0, 4-01.6, MCWP 4-1, 4-11.7, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-02.21, 4-01 Series, NTTP 3-02.3)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Tons    | Of supplies offloaded per day.                                     |
| M2 | Percent | Of authorized equipment and supplies available to conduct offload. |
| M3 | Percent | Of supplies lost or destroyed during offload.                      |
| M4 | Hours   | Lost for maintenance.  |
| M5 | Percent | Capacity lost for maintenance.                                     |

#### MCT 4.1.2.1 Determine Requirements

To determine the supply requirements needed for those commodities essential to begin and sustain combat operations and that balance the MAGTF deployment, employment, and support, to maximize the overall effectiveness of the force. Marine Corps operational logistics tasks orient on force closure, sustainment, reconstitution and redeployment of Marine forces in theater. (MCWP 4-1, 4-11.7)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Time    | To provide effective planning and management of operational efforts.        |
| M2 | Days    | To establish intermediate and forward support bases.                        |
| M3 | Percent | To support employment of georepositioned and maritime prepositioned assets. |

|    |       |  |
|----|-------|--|
| M4 | Hours | To support arrival and assembly of forces in theater, and their reception, staging, onward movement and integration. |
| M5 | Time  | To coordinate logistic support with joint, other-Service, and host nation agencies.                                  |
| M6 | Days  | To reconstitute and redeploy MAGTFs and maritime prepositioning forces (MPFs) for follow-on missions.                |

#### MCT 4.1.2.2 Conduct Procurement

To conduct procurement operations of those supplies and items of equipment a commander determines is needed to begin and sustain operations. The Marine Corps is given special funds for the purchase of Class VII (major end items), or are given the items as initial issue. Acquisition of repair parts and maintenance supplies required for these items will be the responsibility of the Marine Corps. Secondary items are purchased through stock funds (operating budget funds). Supply will procure these items through the General Services Administration (GSA), Defense Logistics Agency (DLA), or from civilian manufacturers and contractors for the Marine Corps. These items are then stored in warehouses for eventual purchase by using units. (MCWP 4-11.7)

|    |        |                                    |
|----|--------|------------------------------------|
| M1 | Number | Constraints identified for supply. |
| M2 | Number | Shortfalls identified for supply.  |
| M3 | Time   | Procurement to receipt.            |
| M4 | TBD    |                                    |

#### MCT 4.1.2.3 Provide Storage

To provide storage operations, or safekeeping of supplies and equipment, in a ready-for-issue condition in support of MAGTF warfighting capabilities. The storage function includes the process of receipting for supplies and equipment from a source, and the responsibility for maintaining accurate inventory controls. Packaged food supplies, clothing, construction materials, major end items and repair parts basically require simple shelter and security. Perishable food supplies require refrigeration. Medical supplies are stored at the FSSG's medical logistics, and have specific requirements. Class III and Class V ammunition supplies have special or unique storage requirements due to hazard potential. (MCWP 4-1, 4-11.7)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Yes/No  | Items identified items that need storing? |
| M2 | Percent | Of total food supplies stored in theater. |
| M3 | Percent | Of medical supplies stored in theater.    |
| M4 | TBD     |   |

#### MCT 4.1.2.4 Conduct Distribution Operations

To conduct operations for the MAGTF in the requisition and issue of supplies and equipment to using units or to intermediate supply points for future issue. The distribution process has two steps: to requisition, identifying the user's needs and the priority of the requirement; and, to issue, provide supplies and equipment based on the commander's priorities and availability of the item. (MCWP 4-11.7)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Supplies issued based on commander's priorities.             |
| M2 | Time    | To ship Distribution Operations supplies to receiving point. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

#### MCT 4.1.2.4.1 Conduct Bulk Liquid Operations

Water and fuel make up the greatest quantities of supply required by the Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF) to conduct modern warfare. Bulk liquid operations includes: forward arming and refueling point (FARP) procedures for aircraft and vehicles at locations near or beyond the forward edge of battle area (FEBA); coordinating the provision of fuel and petroleum products (petroleum, oils, and lubricants) and water to operating forces; monitoring, managing and forecasting fuel and water requirements; distribution of water and petroleum products based on unit requirements and availability; and receiving, storing and distributing fuel in an expeditionary environment using hose line and bladder systems augmented by available trucks, railways and pipelines. To provide fuel and petroleum products (petroleum, oils and lubricants) to aircraft, weapon systems and other equipment. (JP 4-0, 4-01, 4-03, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.6, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-02, 3-56.1, 4-01, 4-01.4, 4-04.1, 4-08 Series, NAVSUP PUB Series, NTA 4.2)

|     |                 |  |
|-----|-----------------|--|
| M1  | Hours           | After receipt of Warning Order for staff to develop a replenishment concept. |
| M2  | Percent         | Of daily Class III provided by host nation.                                  |
| M3  | Days            | Operational delay due to fuel shortages.                                     |
| M4  | Percent         | Of attempted fuel deliveries destroyed by enemy action.                      |
| M5  | Gallons Per Day | Of required fuel delivered to theater.                                       |
| M6  | Percent         | Of required fuel delivered to theater.                                       |
| M7  | Days            | Supply of required fuel in place to support campaign.                        |
| M8  | Percent         | Of required lift available.  |
| M9  | Percent         | Of TPFDD units deployed and operative.                                       |
| M10 | Gallons         | Lost to spills.  |
| M11 | Percent         | Lost to spills.  |
| M12 | Time            | Lost on station.   |
| M13 | Percent         | Of needed fuel quantity correctly identified.                                |
| M14 | Percent         | Of fuel available versus requirements.                                       |
| M15 | Percent         | Of needed fuel transferred.  |
| M16 | Gallons         | Lost to enemy action.  |
| M17 | Gallons Per Day | Of required fuel provided at FARP.   |
| M18 | Time            | Time off station.  |
| M19 | Percent         | Of maximum capacity experienced.   |
| M20 | Gallons Per Day | Of required fuel provided by EFS.  |
| M21 | Percent         | Of fuel available versus CVBG requirements.                                  |

#### MCT 4.1.2.5 Conduct Salvage Operations

To obtain damaged, discarded, condemned, or abandoned allied or enemy materiel both ashore and at sea. Includes monitoring and management of recovered material from initial identification to ultimate disposal, disposition or repair. The salvage process encompasses the recovery, evacuation, receipt processing, storage, reclamation, and reissue of material, to include captured

material. Salvage is property that has some value beyond that of its basic material content, is not economically repairable, and can no longer be used for its intended purpose. Salvage collection points are established points which receive salvage items, usually from the disposal collection points, for reissue. (MCWP 4-11.7, NTA 4.13)

|     |         |   |
|-----|---------|---|
| M1  | Days    | To complete recovery of objects on board.                   |
| M2  | Days    | To return objects to port or required delivery destination. |
| M3  | Percent | Of equipment operational ready.                             |
| M4  | Percent | Of TPFDD maintenance units deployed and operational.        |
| M5  | Days    | Equipment down time (average).                              |
| M6  | Days    | Turnaround time for repair of priority equipment.           |
| M7  | Number  | Qualified salvage divers available.                         |
| M8  | Days    | From Warning Order to arrival on station.                   |
| M9  | Percent | Of material identified.                                     |
| M10 | Percent | Of material recovered.                                      |
| M11 | Percent | Of material disposed.                                       |
| M12 | Percent | Of material repaired.                                       |

#### MCT 4.1.2.6 Conduct Disposal

To conduct the disposal process, or eliminating excess, obsolete, or unserviceable property. Disposal may include transfer, donation, sale, or abandonment. It does not include redistribution or reissue. Consumable supplies are disposed of by the local using unit. When a unit is deployed, controlled, serialized and major end items must be sent to salvage collection points for disposal. In an exercise or contingency environment, vehicles used to bring in supplies can be used to send disposal items to the rear. Items such as clothing and canvas can be reclaimed by laundering and renovation. More durable items have scrap metal value, and certain items may contain radioactive and/or other controlled substances which just be forwarded through salvage channels to a property disposal unit. (MCWP 4-11.7)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Total property disposed.                       |
| M2 | Percent | Disposed property classified as obsolete.      |
| M3 | Percent | Disposed property classified as excess.        |
| M4 | Percent | Disposed property classified as unserviceable. |
| M5 | TBD     |  |

#### MCT 4.2 Conduct Maintenance Operations

To repair, maintain and modify weapon systems and equipment (e.g., communications and electronics, wheeled/tracked vehicles, aircraft, weapons and guidance systems, missile support systems, and medical equipment), to ensure continued support to forces operating ashore during the repair process; and to ensure coordination of the internal task force repair, maintenance, and modification assets. This task includes the provision of repair parts and end items at the right place and time and all the actions taken before, during, and after battle to keep equipment operational. (JP 4-0, NDP 4, NWP 4-07, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.4, 3M MANUAL, OPNAVINST 4790.2, 4790.4, NSTM 001)

|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| M1  | Hours   | After receipt of WO, command staff has developed concept and policies for equipment repair, maintenance and evacuation, and establishment of rear area facilities. |
| M2  | Percent | Of the support policies and procedures completed using the JOPES planning process.   |
| M3  | Days    | Average equipment down time.   |
| M4  | Percent | Average equipment down time.   |
| M5  | Percent | Of TPFDD maintenance units deployed and operational.   |
| M6  | Percent | Of equipment deadlined for maintenance.  |
| M7  | Percent | Of equipment deadlined for supply.   |
| M8  | Percent | Zero balance APL lines.  |
| M9  | Percent | Of equipment failures successfully repaired.   |
| M10 | Days    | Average equipment down time.   |
| M11 | Days    | Turnaround time for repair of priority combat equipment.   |
| M12 | Percent | Of rear area facilities secure.  |
| M13 | Percent | Of available host-nation repair, replenishment and distribution assets integrated into meeting the operational requirement.  |
| M14 | Hours   | To obtain replacement parts, once they are identified.   |
| M15 | Percent | Depth of APL lines.  |
| M16 | Percent | Of the support policies and procedures completed using JOPES planning process.   |
| M17 | Percent | Of equipment operational ready.  |
| M18 | Hours   | To obtain replacement parts, once they are identified.   |
| M19 | Percent | Equipment down time compared to required operational time.   |
| M20 | Units   | Average FMC aircraft available.  |
| M21 | Total   | FMC aircraft available.  |
| M22 | Percent | FMC aircraft available.  |
| M23 | Number  | FMC aircraft embarked.   |

#### MCT 4.2.1 Conduct Aviation Maintenance Operations

Aviation maintenance is the function of retaining material in, or restoring it to, a serviceable condition. Its phases include servicing, repair, modification, modernization, overhaul, rebuild, test, reclamation, inspection, condition determination, and the initial provisioning of support items. The term has a very general meaning, ranging from a matter of minutes of squadron servicing, to a matter of months of industrial activity rework; the provision of maintenance material itself is within the meaning. Maintenance should be qualified to convey a specific meaning. (OPNAVINST 4790.2J)

|     |         |   |
|-----|---------|---|
| M1  | Hours   | After receipt of Warning Order for staff to develop a replenishment concept.                    |
| M2  | Days    | After required date, replenishment stocks delivered.  |
| M3  | Percent | Of minimum safety level of build up stocks maintained at staging areas.                         |
| M4  | Percent | Of fire missions delayed or not completed due to munitions shortfall.                           |
| M5  | Percent | Of high priority targets attacked required re-attack because preferred munitions not available. |
| M6  | Percent | Of required reception and onward movement support available.                                    |
| M7  | Days    | Of supply supported by available facilities.  |
| M8  | Percent | Of units' missions delayed due to shortfall of major equipment items.                           |
| M9  | Hours   | After Warning Order to determine of suitable munitions available within theater.                |
| M10 | Percent | Of replenishment stocks delivered prior to required date.                                       |

|     |         |                                  |
|-----|---------|----------------------------------|
| M11 | Time    | Off station.                     |
| M12 | Percent | Of maximum capacity experienced. |
| M13 | Time    | To complete the evolution.       |

**MCT 4.2.1.1 Conduct Organic Aircraft Maintenance**

To conduct aircraft maintenance which is the responsibility of, and performed by, a using organization on its assigned equipment. Its phases normally consist of inspecting, servicing, lubricating, adjusting, and replacing parts, minor assemblies, and subassemblies. (OPNAVINST 4790.2J)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Aircraft not mission capable (maintenance).                     |
| M2 | Percent | Aircraft classified as Special Instructions Tactical (SPINTAC). |
| M3 | Number  | Aircraft not mission capable (maintenance).                     |
| M4 | Number  | Aircraft classified as SPINTAC.                                 |
| M5 | TBD     |   |

**MCT 4.2.1.2 Conduct Intermediate Maintenance**

Maintenance which is the responsibility of, and performed by, designated maintenance activities for direct support of using organizations. Its phases normally consist of calibration, repair or replacement of damaged or unserviceable parts, components, or assemblies; the emergency manufacture of nonavailable parts; and the provision of technical assistance to using organizations. (MCWP 4-11.4, OPNAVINST 4790.2J)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Aircraft not mission capable (intermediate maintenance). |
| M2 | Percent | Aircraft not mission capable (supply).                   |
| M3 | Number  | Aircraft not mission capable (intermediate maintenance). |
| M4 | Number  | Aircraft not mission capable (supply).                   |
| M5 |         |  |

**MCT 4.2.1.2.1 Perform Avionics Maintenance**

The Avionics Branch is responsible for overall division administrative duties, as well as, I-level maintenance on avionics equipment. Depending on the type of aircraft supported, the avionics maintenance branch may have up to five work centers: communications/navigation, electrical/instrument repair, automatic test equipment, electronic warfare, and radar. (MCWP 3-21.2, OPNAVINST 4790.2J)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of aircraft not mission capable (intermediate avionics maintenance). |
| M2 | Number  | Of aircraft not mission capable (intermediate avionics maintenance). |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 4.2.1.2.2 Conduct Support Equipment (SE) Maintenance**

To conduct support equipment (SE) maintenance and non-IMRL equipment maintenance required to make an aeronautical system, command and control system, support system, subsystem, or end item of equipment (SE for SE) operational in its intended environment. This includes all equipment required to launch, arrest (except Navy shipboard and shore based launching and arresting equipment), guide, control, direct, inspect, test, adjust, calibrate, gauge,

measure, assemble, disassemble, handle, transport, safeguard, store, actuate, service, repair, overhaul, maintain, or operate the system, subsystem, end item, or component. **(OPNAVINST 4790.2J)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of Support Equipment down (maintenance). |
| M2 | Number  | Of Support Equipment down (maintenance). |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

#### **MCT 4.2.1.2.3 Manage Cryogenics**

Management of cryogenics is conducted by the AVLOG of the MALS maintenance department. As part of I-level maintenance, the mission is to enhance and sustain the combat readiness and mission capability of supported activities by providing quality and timely material support at the nearest location with the lowest practical resource expenditure, and consists of on- and off-equipment material support in the manufacture of selected aeronautical components, liquids, and gases (cryogenics). The maritime prepositioning ship squadron (MPSRON) mobile facility also supports cryogenic operations for FW and/or RW aircraft. **(MCWP 3-21.2)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of aircraft not mission capable (cryo). |
| M2 | Number  | Of aircraft not mission capable (cryo). |
| M3 | TBD     |   |

#### **MCT 4.2.1.2.4 Conduct Aviation Ordnance Support**

To conduct aviation ordnance support. The primary responsibility of the AVLOG aviation ordnance branch is managing class V(A) munitions and serving as the principal point of contact for coordinating aviation ordnance matters and policy between the supported MAGs and the functional type commander (TYCOM). The branch also monitors the noncombat expenditure allocation (NCEA) provided to sustain the supported MAGs; manages aircraft armament equipment (AAE); and monitors the Aviation Ordnance Certification/Qualification Program as administered by subordinate commands. **(MCWP 3-21.2)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Aircraft sorties launched with fully required ammo load. |
| M2 | Number  | Class V(A) munitions issue points established.           |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

#### **MCT 4.2.1.2.5 Conduct Aviation Maintenance Data Collection and Analysis**

The MALS maintenance department coordinates control of aircraft maintenance, data collection and analysis performed by, and in support of, squadrons and units. Under the cognizance of the MAG CO, materiel condition and combat readiness of assigned weapons system and equipment is also conducted by the MALS maintenance department, as well as, maintaining liaison with supported squadron maintenance material control centers and the aviation supply department (ASD), to ensure adequate validation and reconciliation of outstanding requirements is undertaken. **(MCWP 3-21.2)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Outstanding requirements validated.                |
| M2 | Number  | Oil sample analyses conducted per 25 flight hours. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 4.2.2 Conduct Ground Equipment Maintenance**

To conduct ground equipment maintenance operations. Maintenance involves those actions taken to retain or restore materiel to serviceable condition. The purpose and function of equipment maintenance are universally applicable, but the Marine Corps has developed distinct applications for the support of ground-common and aviation-unique equipment. Maintenance includes eight functions: inspection and classification; servicing, adjusting and tuning; testing and calibration; repair; modification; rebuilding and overhaul; reclamation; recovery and evacuation. Maintenance operations also involves three levels: depot, intermediate, and organizational. These levels are applicable to both ground and aviation maintenance. **(MCWP 4-1)**

|    |         |                                       |
|----|---------|---------------------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Ground equipment down (maintenance).  |
| M2 | Percent | Required ground equipment in theater. |
| M3 | TBD     |                                       |

**MCT 4.2.2.1 Conduct Inspection and Classification**

To conduct inspection and classification operations. Inspection and classification are the first and last tasks that a user and maintenance activity perform on equipment. Inspection is checking or testing an item against established standards, and determines maintenance requirements and satisfactory performance. Classification is the assignment of an item to a maintenance category based on established procedures. The assigned classification determines who repairs the item and where the repairs are made. **(MCWP 4-11.4)**

|    |        |                                      |
|----|--------|--------------------------------------|
| M1 | Number | Equipment inspections conducted.     |
| M2 | Number | Equipment classifications conducted. |
| M3 | TBD    |                                      |

**MCT 4.2.2.2 Conduct Service, Adjustment and Tuning**

To conduct servicing, adjustment, and tuning tasks. Servicing may include all repairs or maintenance, including adjustment and tuning. Tuning is a process of adjusting equipment to achieve precise functioning, and often refers to engine adjustments. These tasks refer to maintenance performed on operable equipment, including equipment that the maintenance activity has just repaired. **(MCWP 4-11.4)**

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Number    | Service/adjustment/tuning tasks performed.           |
| M2 | Man-hours | Of service/adjustment/tuning tasks executed per day. |
| M3 | TBD       |  |

**MCT 4.2.2.3 Conduct Testing and Calibration**

To conduct testing and calibration maintenance of precision instruments. These instruments may be components of larger items, or they may be maintenance test equipment. Testing compares the accuracy of the instrument to an established standard. Calibration is the adjustment of

precision instruments that have deviated from their standards. Establishment of maintenance shop facilities for calibration and repair of equipment in support of and ensuring force combat readiness is necessary. Maintenance facility layout must be planned providing efficient workflow, safety to personnel, and economic use of repair equipment. **(MCWP 4-11.4)**

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Number    | Precision instruments calibrated.      |
| M2 | Man-hours | Of calibration tasks executed per day. |
| M3 | TBD       |  |

#### **MCT 4.2.2.4 Conduct Repair**

To conduct repair operations on equipment. Repair is the return of an item to serviceable condition through correction of a specific failure or unserviceable condition. The repair cycle starts when the maintenance activity removes an unserviceable part or reparable component. It ends when the maintenance activity reinstalls the replacement part or reparable component, and places the equipment back in service. **(MCWP 4-11.4)**

|    |           |                                       |
|----|-----------|---------------------------------------|
| M1 | Time      | Average repair cycle.                 |
| M2 | Man-hours | Of repair activity conducted per day. |
| M3 | TBD       |                                       |

#### **MCT 4.2.2.5 Conduct Modification**

To conduct modification changes to the design or assembly characteristics of a system, end item, component, assemblies, subassemblies, or parts. A modification's purpose is to improve equipment functioning, maintainability or reliability (usually a normal modification), or its safety characteristics (urgent modifications). Maintenance activities routinely apply normal modifications to upgrade otherwise operable equipment. **(MCWP 4-11.4)**

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Number    | Modifications conducted.                    |
| M2 | Man-hours | Of modification activity conducted per day. |
| M3 | TBD       |   |

#### **MCT 4.2.2.6 Conduct Rebuilding and Overhaul**

To conduct rebuilding and overhaul operations on equipment. Rebuilding restores items to like new condition. The rebuilt item's appearance, performance, and capabilities are the same as originally manufactured. Overhauling restores items to a serviceable condition under maintenance serviceability standards. Rebuilding is a depot maintenance function. Overhauling may be either a depot or intermediate maintenance function depending on the item. **(MCWP 4-11.4)**

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Time      | Average rebuild cycle.                                       |
| M2 | Percent   | Of maintenance facility devoted to rebuild production lines. |
| M3 | Man-hours | Of rebuild activity conducted per day.                       |
| M4 | TBD       |  |

**MCT 4.2.2.7 Provide Reclamation**

To provide reclamation support operations for equipment. Reclamation is action taken to restore condemned, scrapped, abandoned, or damaged material, parts, and components. Reclamation actions include repair, refabrication, or renovation. The maintenance activity returns reclaimed items to the supply system and is a depot function. (MCWP 4-11.4)

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Percent   | PEIs successfully reclaimed.               |
| M2 | Man-hours | Of reclamation activity conducted per day. |
| M3 | TBD       |  |

**MCT 4.2.2.8 Conduct Recovery and Evacuation Operations**

To conduct recovery and evacuation operations. Recovery is the process of retrieving or freeing immobile, inoperative, or abandoned materiel. It includes returning the material to operation or taking it to a collection point for repair, evacuation or disposal, and is the responsibility of the owning unit. Evacuation moves material from one combat service support (CSS) maintenance activity to another for repair or disposal and includes moving equipment between the owning units maintenance site and the supporting combat service support element (CSSE). Evacuation is the responsibility of the CSSE. Tasks include obtaining damaged, discarded, condemned, or abandoned allied or enemy materiel, recovering and evacuating disabled equipment, identifying enemy and friendly materiel, and determining routes. (JP 0-2, 1, 3-02, 4-0, 5-00.2, MCRP 4-11.4A, MCWP 4-11.4, NDP 4, NWP 3-02.1, 3-06.M, 3-10, 4-04.1, 4-07)

|     |         |   |
|-----|---------|---|
| M1  | Days    | To complete recovery of objects.                            |
| M2  | Days    | To return objects to port or required delivery destination. |
| M3  | Percent | Of equipment operational ready.                             |
| M4  | Percent | Of TPFDD maintenance units deployed and operational.        |
| M5  | Days    | Equipment down time (average).                              |
| M6  | Days    | Turnaround time for repair of priority equipment.           |
| M7  | Days    | From Warning Order to arrival on station.                   |
| M8  | Percent | Of material identified.                                     |
| M9  | Percent | Of material recovered.                                      |
| M10 | Percent | Of material disposed.                                       |
| M11 | Percent | Of material repaired.                                       |

**MCT 4.3 Conduct Transportation Operations**

To distribute logistic support in the form of material, support services, and personnel to military units and others by employing transportation services. To move materiel or personnel by towing, self-propulsion, or carrier via any means, such as railways, highways, waterways, pipelines, oceans, Logistics Over-The-Shore (LOTS), Joint LOTS (JLOTS), and airways. This task includes technical operations and moving and evacuating cargo, personnel, and equipment. At aerial and sea ports of debarkation, responsibilities of transportation support include off-load, operational control of the ports and beaches, and management of the throughput. (JP 1, JP 0-2, 3-07.3, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.2, 4-01.6, 4-05, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-02.3, 4-01 Series, NTA 4.5)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Days    | Delay in operations due to late arrivals.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of fire missions delayed or canceled due to ammo shortfall.                                   |
| M3 | Percent | Of required support material was distributed during execution at the time and place required. |
| M4 | Percent | Of total supplies moved in JOA.   |
| M5 | Days    | Delay in operations due to problems in distributing supplies in theater.                      |
| M6 | Percent | Of supplies sent to correct destination.  |
| M7 | Percent | Of supplies lost or destroyed enroute.  |

### MCT 4.3.1 Conduct Embark Support

Plan and coordinate loading personnel, equipment, or supplies from a means of transportation at terminals (ports, airfields, beaches). Includes review and approval of embarkation plans and orders. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, MCRP 4-11.3G, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-02.21, 3- 3-02.3, 4-01)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of equipment fully operational before embark vs. after embark completed.        |
| M2 | Time    | To initiate movement.   |
| M3 | Percent | Of staged forces and equipment embarked according to loading and berthing plan. |
| M4 | Percent | Of forces and equipment combat loaded.  |
| M5 | Percent | Of forces and equipment loaded within established time requirements.            |
| M6 | Hours   | To complete offload.  |
| M7 | Number  | Persons required to conduct offload.  |
| M8 | Tons    | Equipment offloaded.  |
| M9 | Number  | Persons offloaded.  |

### MCT 4.3.2 Conduct Port and Terminal Support

To conduct and coordinate the offloading, transport, storage, and repair of equipment/material with the supporting CSSE, MPF, and MSC vessels. The MLC will provide a port operations control group (POCG) at the sealift port of embarkation (SPOE) or sealift port of debarkation (SPOD) and maintain liaison with the deploying/arriving unit, the LMCC, Navy port operations officer, or other port officials. To provide a facility at which cargo or personnel are loaded, unloaded, or handled in transit. To provide mobile deployment/redeployment of unit equipment and supplies in support of designated elements. Port and terminal operations consist of: ship-to-shore movement; shore-to-shore operation; logistics over-the-shore operations; joint logistics over-the-shore; inland waterway operations; inland terminal operations; and, staging area operations. Tasks include providing loading equipment, dunnage, and other loading aids as agreed upon during planning, as well as, providing technical assistance, emergency maintenance, fueling/defueling capabilities, and other related services as determined necessary by the LMCC to accomplish the mission, and to develop ground traffic patterns within the SPOE/ SPOD.

(JP 1, 4-0, 4-01.5, NDP 4, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, NWP 3-10, 4-01 Series, NTPP 3-02.3)

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Number    | Passengers per day transported in support of operations.            |
| M2 | Ton miles | Of supplies and equipment transported per day.                      |
| M3 | Hours     | To establish a JMC (Joint Movement Center) upon arrival in theater. |
| M4 | Percent   | Of scheduled transport movements accomplished on schedule.          |
| M5 | Hours     | Until offload completed after arrival.                              |

|     |         |   |
|-----|---------|---|
| M6  | Days    | Downtime for critical facilities.                                 |
| M7  | Days    | Required to make facilities operational.                          |
| M8  | Number  | Of berth facilities/anchorage available.                          |
| M9  | Percent | Of port operations equipment available.                           |
| M10 | Percent | Of conformance to vessel turnaround schedule.                     |
| M11 | Time    | In excess of time scheduled for dredging required for completion. |
| M12 | Number  | Of navigational incidents.  |
| M13 | Days    | Vessels delayed by berth crowding or inaccessibility.             |

### MCT 4.3.3 Conduct Motor Transport Operations

To conduct motor transport operations, or surface transportation using wheeled vehicles. The most versatile mode of transport, it links the aerial ports, ocean ports, supply centers, rail, and inland waterway terminals. During combat operations, motor transport links CSS units and combat units and is an all-weather mode of transport that the MAGTF commander can use over any trafficable terrain, to include off-road. Motor transport units can move any type of cargo, and can provide local, line or zonal hauls. The Marine Corps motor transport system provides an effective means of meeting the requirements of the landing force for ground transportation, and provides elements of the MAGTF with tactical and logistical motor transport support. Support includes transportation of personnel, weapons, communications equipment, cargo and shelters.

(MCWP 4-11.3)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Motor transport assets mission capable.        |
| M2 | Percent | Of required motor transport assets in theater. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

### MCT 4.3.4 Conduct Air Delivery Operations

To conduct and provide support of aerial delivery equipment and systems, including parachute packing, air item maintenance, external sling load, and rigging supplies and equipment. The Helicopter Support Team (HST) performs tasks within the landing zone area. Helicopterborne air delivery operations require detailed planning and integration at all levels of both the ground and amphibious forces, and must support units in a rapidly changing environment. (JP 1, 3-0, 4-0, MCWP 3-11.4, 3-21.2, 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.3, NDP-4, NWP 4-01, NAVSUP PUB Series)

|     |         |   |
|-----|---------|---|
| M1  | Percent | Of equipment undamaged.   |
| M2  | Percent | Of personnel receive injuries.  |
| M3  | Percent | Of air deliveries on time, on target.   |
| M4  | Percent | Of drops in zone.   |
| M5  | Percent | Of personnel receiving incapacitating injuries.   |
| M6  | Time    | To prepare, maintain, and mark landing sites.   |
| M7  | Time    | To remove or mark obstacles.  |
| M8  | Time    | To erect wind direction indicators, panels, and range lights (used during night operations).  |
| M9  | Time    | To establish and maintain required communication.   |
| M10 | Time    | To reconnoiter and select areas for supply dumps and other combat service support installations, HST command post, casualty evacuation stations and defensive positions that provide landing zone security. |

|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| M11 | Number  | Of personnel to direct and control helicopter operations and support units within the landing zone.  |
| M12 | Hours   | To unloads helicopters (including external lifts).   |
| M13 | Hours   | To loads cargo nets, pallets, and slings on board helicopters.   |
| M14 | Hours   | To loads enemy prisoners of war and casualties on board helicopters.   |
| M15 | Time    | To issues supplies.  |
| M16 | Number  | Of personnel established to maintain supply records (i.e., supplies received, issued, and available) and vehicle ground control.   |
| M17 | Number  | Of personnel to maintain the helicopterborne unit's basic load at the prescribed level.  |
| M18 | Percent | Of Passes requests for replenishment (i.e., basic load, supplies not contained in the helicopter loading zone dumps, on-call serials) to the helicopterborne unit tactical-logistical group that is collocated with the helicopter direction center. |
| M20 | Time    | To establish a situation map and information center.   |
| M21 | Number  | Of personnel to provides emergency helicopter repair and refueling as required.  |
| M22 | Number  | Of personnel to performs fire-fighting duties in the landing zone.   |

#### **MCT 4.3.5 Provide Freight/Passenger Transportation**

To provide freight/passenger transportation, including the procurement of both DOD and commercial transportation assets. This task encompasses the movement of personnel, equipment, and supplies via all modes of transportation (air, bus/truck, rail, and water), and includes planning for troop movements on scheduled or chartered trains, aircraft, and buses in CONUS and overseas. It also entails port calling of passengers for overseas movement. (MCWP 4-11.3)

|    |        |                         |
|----|--------|-------------------------|
| M1 | Tons   | Cargo transported.      |
| M2 | Number | Passengers transported. |
| M3 | TBD    |                         |

#### **MCT 4.3.6 Conduct Materials Handling Operations**

To conduct materials handling operations involving the movement of materials to, through, and from productive processes; in warehouses and storage; and in receiving and shipping areas. To provide specialized mechanical devices to assist in rapid handling (off-loading aircraft, landing craft, and shipping, and uploading to other means of transportation or storage) of supplies, materiel, and equipment. This task includes providing qualified personnel to operate materials handling equipment (MHE) and weight handling equipment (WHE). (MCWP 4-11.3, NTA 4.5.5)

|    |         |                             |
|----|---------|-----------------------------|
| M1 | Hours   | To attain all required MHE. |
| M2 | Percent | Of authorized MHE.          |

#### **MCT 4.4 Conduct General Engineering Operations**

To conduct general engineering operations, repairing and construction of facilities, and to provide water, utilities, and other related infrastructure. To review OPLANs, combat and civil engineer support plans and approve MARFOR engineer plans. Coordinate base development, advance base functional components (ABFC), and manage the wartime construction program.

Plan and support bulk liquid (fuel and water) construction and operation requirements. Oversee the expeditionary airfield (EAF) plans and operations. Source and allocate EAF material and support. Dismantle fortifications and to construct and maintain facilities and communications networks that give physical structure to the lines of communication. Assemble and erect pre-designed structures. Construct expeditionary CSS facilities and cantonment areas. This activity includes the following: building/maintaining forward staging bases, restoring rear area, sustaining LOC, supporting construction, and acquiring or producing construction material.

**(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-10, 4-0, 4-01.5, 4-01.6, 4-04, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-17, NDP 4, NWP 4-04, 4-04.1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Time    | To identify and marshal forces to construct/dismantle facilities in OA. |
| M2 | Time    | Establish berthing and subsistence support.                             |
| M3 | Time    | To restore essential utilities in the rear areas.                       |
| M4 | Time    | To reestablish damaged LOCs.  |
| M5 | Time    | To restore POD/APOD to handle required shipping.                        |
| M6 | Percent | Of tasks correctly assigned (right engineers /location/time).           |
| M7 | Percent | Of facilities are under weatherproof cover.                             |
| M8 | Percent | Of supplies under weatherproof cover at sustainment bases.              |

#### **MCT 4.4.1 Conduct Engineer Reconnaissance**

To conduct engineer reconnaissance, or collecting data that provides engineers within a MAGTF, information on terrain, hydrographics, meteorological, and infrastructure (e.g., built-up areas, transportation networks, utilities, existing natural or manmade obstacles) necessary to support the commanders with their planning for ongoing or future operations. Engineer reconnaissance is vital to successful MAGTF operations and reconnaissance missions relate not only to the engineer mobility mission but also to the countermobility, survivability, and general engineer missions. **(JP 3-34, 4-04, MCWP 3-17)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Time    | To correctly provide MLC to existing bridges. |
| M2 | Percent | Of Bridges correctly classified.              |
| M3 | Time    | To correctly classify LOC.                    |
| M4 | Percent | Of LOCs correctly classified.                 |
| M5 | TBD     |   |

#### **MCT 4.4.2 Conduct Horizontal/Vertical Construction**

To conduct and perform expedient soil stabilization, drainage system installation, and surveying operations as necessary to conduct expeditionary horizontal construction. Horizontal construction is required to shape the terrain to meet the operational requirements of the MAGTF and includes MSR construction and/or maintenance; expeditionary airfields; site preparation for structures or construction of base camps, command posts, and maintenance facilities for use by the MAGTF. Planning considerations for vertical construction include (total requirement for each type of facility): beddown; maintenance; command centers; hospitals; bunkers; EPW compounds; existing structures and facilities; amount of new construction required; Host Nation Class IV availability; Unit Class IV stocks; and, number of engineer units available. To increase the capacity of all LOC(s) to include airfields, road networks, staging areas, supply bases, and

ports of debarkation in operational areas to accommodate the throughput necessary to support the joint forces and multinational forces campaign, major operations, and routine support requirements. To acquire, maintain, and allocate to subordinate organizations battlespace (ground areas, air space) to conduct operations and provide logistics services. **(JP 1-0, 0-2, 3-0, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.5, 4-04, 4-05, MCWP 3-17, NDP 4, NWP 3-10, 4-01, 4-04, 4-04.1 Series)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Time    | To identify and marshal forces to construct/dismantle facilities in OA. |
| M2 | Percent | Of tasks correctly assigned (right engineers/location/time).            |
| M3 | Percent | Of facilities that are under weatherproof cover.                        |
| M4 | Time    | Delay in scheduled arrivals due to LOC interruption.                    |
| M5 | Time    | Average delay in scheduled arrivals due to LOC interruption.            |
| M6 | Percent | Of maintenance equipment/supplies on hand to maintain routes.           |
| M7 | Percent | Of LOCs useable.  |
| M8 | Percent | Of LOCs available that are useable and required.                        |

#### **MCT 4.4.2.1 Construct/Maintain Expeditionary Airfields and Landing Zones (LZs)**

Construct expeditionary airfields (EAFs), forward operating bases (FOBs), landing zones (LZs), and vertical/short takeoff and landing (V/STOL) pads to include sub-base prep and matting installation. Construct and install facilities such as fuel farms and revetments. Perform rapid runway repair and base recovery after attack. **(JP 3-0, 3-31, 3-52, MCDP 1-0, 3, MCWP 3-21)**

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Days       | To construct, improve, or repair required airfields and LZs.   |
| M2 | Percent    | Of movement time increased due to enhancement requirements.  |
| M3 | Days       | To respond to an event (e.g. natural disaster).  |
| M4 | Hours      | Delayed in executing plans due to required route construction or repair.                                 |
| M5 | Casualties | Suffered while overcoming construction or repair requirements, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |

#### **MCT 4.4.2.2 Conduct Rapid Runway Repair**

To conduct rapid runway repair (RRR), a task conducted during base recovery after an attack or damage on airfield runways and taxiways. Materials, procedures, and techniques for rapid repair of bomb-damaged airfield runways and taxiways provide quick recovery and support for tactical aircraft launch and recovery operations. RRR is a type of large-scale horizontal construction operation that requires immediate results, are usually spontaneous, and are performed without the benefit of construction drawings or standardized plans. RRR planning should predicate on the worst-case possible, and on historical-based data that aid in determining the needs for a particular airbase. **(MCWP 3-17)**

|    |         |                                       |
|----|---------|---------------------------------------|
| M1 | Time    | To repair required airfields and LZs. |
| M2 | Percent | Of runways repaired.                  |
| M3 | TBD     |                                       |

#### **MCT 4.4.3 Conduct Facilities Maintenance**

To conduct facilities maintenance operations. Existing facilities improvement, wood and masonry repairs, and structural reinforcement are construction projects requiring vertical construction engineering techniques. **(MCWP 3-17)**

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Days      | To construct, improve, or repair existing facilities. |
| M2 | Man-hours | Of facilities maintenance activity conducted per day. |
| M3 | TBD       |   |

**MCT 4.4.4 Conduct Demolition and Obstacle Removal**

To conduct demolition and to provide for clearance of obstacles from an operational area. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-15, MCWP 3-17, 3-17B, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.13, 3-15 Series, 3-15.2, 4-04.1M)

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Percent    | Increase in distance traveled due to obstacles.          |
| M2 | Casualties | Suffered while overcoming or bypassing obstacles.        |
| M3 | Percent    | Reduction in average speed of movement due to obstacles. |

**MCT 4.4.5 Conduct Explosive Ordnance Disposal**

The explosive ordnance disposal (EOD) support to the MAGTF is conducted by the support engineer and wing engineer units (i.e., MSSG, ESB (in the FSSG), and Marine Wing Support Squadron (MWSS)). These operations include clearing ordnance, rendering ordnance and unexploded ordnance (UXO) safe, identifying, collecting, and evaluating and exploiting foreign ordnance. (MCRP 3-17.2A, MCWP 3-17, 3-17.2, 4-1)

|    |         |                                  |
|----|---------|----------------------------------|
| M1 | Number  | Of operations performed per day. |
| M2 | Percent | Of robot operations performed.   |
| M3 | TBD     |                                  |

**MCT 4.4.6 Perform Bridging**

To perform bridging support for gap-crossing operations critical to the mobility of the MAGTF. Types of gap crossings include: river-crossing operations; dry-gap crossing; overbridging operations; and nonstandard bridging operations. (MCRP, 3-17A, MCWP 3-17, 3-17.1)

|    |      |                       |
|----|------|-----------------------|
| M1 | Time | To span existing gap. |
| M2 | Time | To bridge gap.        |
| M3 | Time | To bridge river.      |
| M4 | TBD  |                       |

**MCT 4.4.7 Conduct Tactical Water and/or Hygiene Service**

To receive, purify, store and distribute water as necessary to support operations in all environments. Water support may be provided to U.S. Forces, other nation armed forces or civilians as directed. Provide showers, laundry, trash removal, waste disposal and refrigeration as necessary. Manage field sanitation measures and equipment. (JP 3-0, 4-0, 4-04, MCRP 4-11.1D, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, NDP-4, NWP 4-04, 4-04.1, 4-09, NAVSUP P484, P485, P486, P487)

|    |         |                                       |
|----|---------|---------------------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Of generation system operational.     |
| M2 | Percent | Of required gallons provided.         |
| M3 | Percent | Of required purified water available. |
| M4 | Percent | Of organizational equipment on hand.  |
| M5 | Percent | Of distribution system operational.   |

|     |             |  |
|-----|-------------|--|
| M6  | Days        | Supply on hand.  |
| M7  | Gals/day    | Of water provided.   |
| M8  | Gals/person | Of water provided.   |
| M9  | Percent     | Of total production capacity utilized.                                 |
| M10 | Percent     | Of personnel provided with required individual clothing and equipment. |
| M11 | Days        | Between access to laundry and bath facilities.                         |
| M12 | Days        | Between deviation from standard in distributing mail to unit level.    |
| M13 | Percent     | Of personnel receive at least one hot meal per day.                    |
| M14 | Percent     | Of personal daily water requirement provided.                          |
| M15 | Months      | To establish R&R facilities for a protracted operation.                |

#### MCT 4.4.8 Conduct Tactical Bulk Fuel Storage

To conduct storage operations for tactical bulk fuel systems. The Marine Corps has developed a family of tactical fuel systems (TFS) designed and configured specifically to support a unique mission using similar components. These TFS have specific storage requirements and are: Amphibious Assault Fuel System; Tactical Airfield Fuel Dispensing System; Helicopter Expedient Refueling System; Expedient Refueling System; and, SIXCON. (MCWP 4-11.6)

|    |          |  |
|----|----------|--|
| M1 | Percent  | Of generation system operational.      |
| M2 | Percent  | Of required gallons provided.          |
| M3 | Percent  | Of required fuel available.            |
| M4 | Percent  | Of organizational equipment on hand.   |
| M5 | Percent  | Of distribution system operational.    |
| M6 | Days     | Supply on hand.                        |
| M7 | Gals/day | Of fuel provided.                      |
| M8 | Percent  | Of total production capacity utilized. |

#### MCT 4.4.9 Conduct Tactical Electrical Supply

To conduct tactical electrical supply operations and provide electric power generation and distribution to military units through a mobile generation and tactical distribution grid system. (JP 4-0, 4-04, MCWP 3-17, NDP 4, NWP 4-04, 4-04.1)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of generation system operational.                 |
| M2 | Percent | Of required kW provided.                          |
| M3 | Hours   | Of power in excess of maintenance standards.      |
| M4 | Percent | Of 24 hour day power within standards.            |
| M5 | Percent | Of organizational equipment allowance on hand.    |
| M6 | Percent | Of distribution grid system components available. |

#### MCT 4.5 Provide Health Services

To preserve, promote, improve, conserve, and restore the mental and physical well-being of the force and other designated populations. This task includes providing emergency and routine health care to all personnel; advising commanders on the state of health, sanitation and medical readiness of deploying forces on a continual basis; maintaining health and dental records; keeping a current mass casualty plan; training personnel in basic and advanced first aid; maintaining medical intelligence information files; implementing preventative medicine measures; and ensuring combat readiness of health care personnel assigned to various wartime

platforms through continuous training. Health service support (HSS) is a process that delivers on demand to the warfighter a healthy, fit and medically ready force; counters the health threat to the deployed force; provides critical and essential care in the theater for combat casualties; rapid evacuation of casualties to enhanced medical treatment facilities; and provides routine, acute, and emergent dental services and care to individuals and provide advice and assistance to commanders as required. **(JP 4-02, 4-02.1, MCWP 4-11.1, NTA 4.12, 4.12.4, 4.12.11)**

|     |                   |  |
|-----|-------------------|--|
| M1  | Percent           | Accountability of personnel entering the health services treatment pipeline. |
| M2  | Hours             | From wound or injury until person is in surgery.                             |
| M3  | Percent           | Of casualties returned to duty.  |
| M4  | Percent           | Of casualty death.   |
| M5  | Personnel per Day | Provided medical treatment (military personnel).                             |
| M6  | Percent           | Of total casualties treated each day that are noncombatants.                 |
| M7  | Percent           | Of medical personnel available for assignment.                               |
| M8  | Hours             | From person entering facilities until treatment begins.                      |
| M9  | Personnel Per day | Provided dental treatment (military personnel).                              |
| M10 | Percent           | Of dental services "customers" that are active duty personnel.               |
| M11 | Percent           | Of total dental casualties treated each day are noncombatants.               |
| M12 | Hours             | Turnaround time for x-ray and lab testing results.                           |

#### **MCT 4.5.1 Conduct Health Maintenance**

Health services support provides health maintenance, routine sick call, physical examination, preventive medicine, dental maintenance, record maintenance, and reports submission. HSS promotes wellness and ensures quality of life to strengthen the human component of military forces against disease and injury. Wellness requires continuous attention before, during, and after deployment to sustain maximum readiness and warfighting capability. To coordinate health service maintenance in the operational area to include, but is not limited to, medical plans and requirements, assistance to casualty estimates, identify medical requirements (Class VIII and medical treatment facilities (MTF)), medical regulation, echelon of care planning, medical readiness, the management of health services resources, such as personnel, money, and facilities; preventive and curative health measures; evacuation of the wounded, injured, or sick; selection of the medically fit and disposition of the medically unfit; blood management, medical supply, equipment, and maintenance thereof; combat stress control; and medical, dental, veterinary, laboratory, optometric, medical food, and medical intelligence services. This task includes actions of the Theater Patient Movement Requirements Center (TPMRC) and the Joint Blood Program Office (JBPO). **(JP 4-0, 4-01, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.1, NDP 1, 4, NWP 4-01 Series, 4-08 Series, NAVSUP PUB Series)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Accountability of personnel entering the health services treatment pipeline. |
| M2 | Hours   | From wound or injury until person is in surgery.                             |
| M3 | Percent | Of casualties returned to duty.  |

|    |                   |  |
|----|-------------------|--|
| M4 | Percent           | Of casualty death.   |
| M5 | Personnel Per day | Provided medical treatment.                                  |
| M6 | Percent           | Of total casualties treated each day that are noncombatants. |
| M7 | Days              | Class VIII available.  |

### MCT 4.5.2 Perform Casualty Collection

To conduct operations under combat conditions of casualty collection wherein incoming casualties necessitate the movement of stable casualties who can be evacuated. Close coordination between clinical and administrative services must be maintained to achieve effective management of individual casualties. Underlying all considerations is the basic objective of preserving life and limb. All Marine Corps units have evacuation capability by ground, air, or sea. **(JP 4-02, 4-02.1, 4-02.2, MCWP 4-11.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of casualty death.                     |
| M2 | Time    | To coordinate evacuation.              |
| M3 | Percent | Treatment facility capacity available. |
| M4 | TBD     |  |

### MCT 4.5.3 Conduct Casualty Treatment

To coordinate and manage JOA medical resources (supplies and materials - supply Class VIII) to provide effective and consistent treatment of wounded, injured, or sick personnel so as to return to full duty or evacuate from JOA. Determine overall MARFOR requirements and submit requirements not met by the Marine Corps to the combatant commander or JFC for sourcing. **(JP 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-05.3, 3-07.3, 4-0, 4-02 Series, 5-00.2, MCWP 4-11.1, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series)**

|    |                   |  |
|----|-------------------|--|
| M1 | Percent           | Accountability of personnel entering the health services treatment pipeline. |
| M2 | Hours             | From wound or injury until person is in surgery.                             |
| M3 | Percent           | Of casualties returned to duty.  |
| M4 | Percent           | Of casualty death.   |
| M5 | Personnel Per day | Provided medical treatment.  |
| M6 | Percent           | Of total casualties treated each day that are noncombatants.                 |

### MCT 4.5.4 Conduct Temporary Casualty Holding

To provide facilities and services to hold sick, wounded, and injured personnel for a limited time, usually not to exceed 72 hours. The medical battalion, force service support group (FSSG), is the only health service support unit staffed and equipped to provide temporary casualty holding. The Surgical Company of the medical battalion, supports regimental-size operations and receives casualties from units or individuals providing first response medical treatment facilities for resuscitative surgery, medical treatment, and temporary holding of casualties from supported forces, and prepare and evacuate casualties whose medical requirements exceed the established theater evacuation policy. **(JP 4-02, MCWP 4-11.1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of patients awaiting evacuation.          |
| M2 | Percent | Of treatment facility capacity available. |
| M3 | Time    | Patients waiting on evacuation.           |
| M4 | TBD     |   |

#### **MCT 4.5.5 Conduct Casualty Evacuation**

Coordination of casualty movement and evacuation is especially critical during operations when casualties must be moved from shore to task force ships. When properly followed, the medical regulating process ensures that patients move only as far rearward in the continuum of care as their health needs dictate which, in turn, assures the efficient and effective use of the limited HSS assets available to the MAGTF. Evacuation operations are part of a casualty management system and designed to coordinate the movement of casualties from the battlespace or site of injury, or onset of disease to a facility that can provide the necessary treatment capability. Medical regulating is the process of selecting destination medical treatment facilities (MTFs with the necessary HSS capabilities for patients being medically evacuated in, between, into, and out of different theaters of geographic combatant commands and CONUS. Includes planning, identifying requirements, requesting external assets and coordinating ground, sea and air evacuation. Obtain, disseminate and comply with the JFC's theater evacuation policy. Establish the Medical Regulating Control Center for the MEF. The MEF Surgeon will assist in the planning and coordination of this effort. **(JP 4-0, 4-02 Series, 4-02.2, MCWP 4-11.1, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series, 4-02.2)**

|     |                   |   |
|-----|-------------------|---|
| M1  | Percent           | Accountability of personnel entering the health services treatment pipeline.      |
| M2  | Hours             | From wound or injury until person is in surgery or other appropriate care.        |
| M3  | Percent           | Of casualties returned to duty.   |
| M4  | Percent           | Of casualty death.  |
| M5  | Personnel Per day | Provided medical treatment (military personnel).                                  |
| M6  | Percent           | Of health services "customers" that are active duty personnel.                    |
| M7  | Percent           | Of total casualties treated each day that are noncombatants.                      |
| M8  | Hours             | Turnaround time for medical lab serology and other technical lab testing results. |
| M9  | Number            | Of consultations from outside the command sources.                                |
| M10 | Number            | Total casualties per day evacuated from theater.                                  |

#### **MCT 4.5.6 Conduct Mass Casualty Operations**

To conduct an effective process of casualty sorting (triage), which is basic to the successful operation of a patient stabilization and movement system. Rapid and mass casualty evaluations must be made to identify which patients need immediate resuscitation and which patients can tolerate delay in treatment, as well as, which patients should be moved after initial treatment to other medical facilities. Mass casualty operations also include casualty collection, temporary casualty holding and casualty evacuation conducted by either air, surface (water or ground) transportation available (ground ambulance, five-ton truck, small boat, landing craft air cushion). **(JP 4-02, 4-02.1, 4-02.2, MCWP 4-11.1, NTA 4.12.1)**

|    |                      |   |
|----|----------------------|---|
| M1 | Percent              | Accountability of personnel entering triage facility.               |
| M2 | Hours                | Person is in triage until discharged or moved from triage facility. |
| M3 | Percent              | Of casualties returned to duty.                                     |
| M4 | Percent              | Of casualty death.  |
| M5 | Personnel<br>Per day | Provided medical treatment (military personnel).                    |
| M6 | Percent              | Of total casualties treated each day that are noncombatants.        |

#### **MCT 4.6 Provide Services (Nonmateriel and Support Activities)**

To provide services or those activities that are necessary for the effective administration, management, and employment of military organizations. The subfunctions of services are essentially administrative or nonmateriel in nature and are implemented with uniform systems and procedures. Services are either a function of command support or combat service support. Services that are command support include activities that are inherent in every command (e.g., personnel administration, billeting). Services that are combat service support include services not normally available in, or organic to, all elements of the Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF), and are provided by the combat service support element (CSSE) (e.g., mortuary affairs, exchange services). **(MCWP 4-1, 4-11.8)**

|    |        |                             |
|----|--------|-----------------------------|
| M1 | Number | Dollars disbursed.          |
| M2 | Number | Personnel serviced.         |
| M3 | Number | Of enemy POWs incarcerated. |
| M4 | TBD    |                             |

#### **MCT 4.6.1 Provide Combat Service Support Services**

The CSSE provides services not available in, or organic to, other MAGTF elements. These services include postal, legal, mortuary affairs, field exchange, security, disbursing, and CMO. **(MCDP 1-0, MCWP 2-1, 3-1, 4-1, 4-11.7, 4-11.8)**

|    |        |  |
|----|--------|--|
| M1 | Number | Deliberate engineering projects completed. |
| M2 | TBD    |  |

#### **MCT 4.6.1.1 Provide Messing**

Providing food services support is a CSS function. The CSSE is responsible for supplying class I (subsistence) to all elements of the MAGTF and providing personnel and field food service system support to the combat element (CE) and the ground combat element (GCE), as required. Organizational food service responsibilities include: accounting for all subsistence received from the CSSE; storing properly all semi-perishable and perishable supplies; ensuring sanitation during the preparation of meals; preparing quality meals; accounting of personnel fed; and, filing reports. Field feeding operations consist of distributing one packaged operational ration (POR) and two hot meals (unitized rations) per day. Deployments initially begin exclusively with PORs progressing to meals with unitized rations. **(MCWP 4-11, 4-11.8A, NTA 4.4.2.2)**

|    |        |                    |
|----|--------|--------------------|
| M1 | Number | Of personnel.      |
| M2 | Number | Hot meals served.  |
| M3 | Days   | Between hot meals. |

|     |          |   |
|-----|----------|---|
| M4  | Percent  | Of personnel receiving at least one hot meal/day. |
| M5  | Man/Days | Supply of MREs available.                         |
| M6  | Number   | Of hot meals required that are served.            |
| M7  | Percent  | Of hot meals required that are served.            |
| M8  | Hours    | Between meals.                                    |
| M9  | Percent  | Of meals served to non-TPFDD personnel.           |
| M10 | Percent  | Of meals served to non-DOD personnel.             |
| M11 | Percent  | Of personnel receiving three meals per day.       |

#### MCT 4.6.1.2 Provide Disbursing

To provide personnel financial services involving disbursing. The FSSG provides financial and disbursing services within the MEF. A comptroller is responsible for matters pertaining to financial management, such as budgeting, accounting, disbursing, and internal review. Disbursing includes managing payrolls, travel and per diem allowances, public vouchers, and preparing disbursing reports and returns. In organizations not authorized a comptroller, fiscal matters may be assigned to one or more staff sections. **(MCWP 4-1)**

|    |           |                                 |
|----|-----------|---------------------------------|
| M1 | Number    | Dollars disbursed.              |
| M2 | Man-hours | Of disbursing activity per day. |
| M3 | TBD       |                                 |

#### MCT 4.6.1.3 Provide Postal Services

To provide a network to process mail and provide postal services. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.8, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09 Series, NAVPERS 15560)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Days    | To process mail.  |
| M2 | Tons    | Of backlogged mail (by class).  |
| M3 | Percent | Of routes have alternative routing sites.                                       |
| M4 | Percent | Of routes have daily delivery.  |
| M5 | Days    | Average for mail to transit from CONUS to overseas addressee, by class of mail. |
| M6 | Percent | Of processed mail not deliverable.  |

#### MCT 4.6.1.4 Provide Exchange Services

To provide goods and services at a savings to military personnel and their families. Afloat ships' stores provide personal necessities, as well as, laundry, dry cleaning, and barber facilities. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, MCWP 4-11, 4-11.8, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, NAVSUP P487, NTA 4.4.2.3)**

|    |      |  |
|----|------|--|
| M1 | Days | After deployment of forces before establishment of adequate armed forces exchange or ship's store ashore.                |
| M2 | Days | After deployment of forces before establishment of adequate laundry, dry cleaning and/or barber services facilities.     |
| M3 | Days | Between resupply for military exchange, ship's store ashore, or laundry, dry cleaning and/or barber services facilities. |

**MCT 4.6.1.5 Provide Security Support**

To provide security support services. Security support is an operational concern reflecting potential rear area security missions that might be assigned to the FSSG's military police company by the rear area commander. **(MCWP 4-1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Yes/No  | Security support plan complete?                          |
| M2 | Percent | Of security support force obtained through augmentation. |
| M3 | TBE     |  |

**MCT 4.6.1.6 Provide Legal Services Support**

Ensure operational legal services are provided to the MEF. Includes legal advice and assistance on all operational matters concerning military, domestic, foreign, and international law and rules of engagement. Provide advice and assistance in the functional areas of the law, including administrative, contract, international, and operational law, as well as claims, legal assistance, and military justice. **(JP 1-0, 1-04, 3-0, 3-57, 4-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.8, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, JAG MANUAL)**

|    |          |   |
|----|----------|---|
| M1 | Number   | Of requests for legal advice on operational/international law matters from units without assigned staff judge advocate. |
| M2 | Minutes  | After emergent operational law/ROE question is posed before an accurate answer is provided.                             |
| M3 | Hours    | For non-emergent operational legal response.  |
| M4 | Requests | For advice or assistance in functional areas of the law.  |
| M5 | Percent  | Of questions regarding functional areas of the law which cannot be answered within one hour.                            |

**MCT 4.6.1.7 Provide Civil Affairs Support**

To conduct those activities that embrace the relationship between the military forces and civil authorities/people in a friendly country or area or in an occupied country or area when military forces are present. To assist Host Nation governments to retain control over their major population centers thus precluding complicating problems which may hinder accomplishment of the MEF commander's mission. This task includes external support for control of civil unrest and restoration of basic public services (police functions, water, electricity, garbage, basic medical care) the lack of which would precipitate civil unrest. This task relates to providing civil affairs, military police, and logistic support for the movement, collections, housing, feeding, and protection of displaced citizens. **(JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-07, 3-53, 3-57, 4-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.8, NDP 1, NWP 3-07, 3-10 Rev A, NTA 4.8)**

|    |               |   |
|----|---------------|---|
| M1 | Day           | After identification of need, adequate shelter procured.  |
| M2 | Incidents/Day | Of Military actions against civilians.  |
| M3 | Days          | Required to organize relief effort in country.  |
| M4 | Hours         | After standing up of joint force, liaison is established with Country Team, Host Nation and other USG agencies, PVO/NGO/IO and coalition forces and appropriate foreign nation civilian government officials. |
| M5 | Hours         | After arrival in joint operations area the CMOC or JCMOTF is established.   |
| M6 | Days          | To accept Host Nation agreements.   |
| M7 | Days          | Required to deploy civil-military engineering units to begin their tasks.   |

|     |        |   |
|-----|--------|---|
| M8  | Hours  | To assess the situation and define assistance needed. |
| M9  | Number | Incidents/day of civilian unrest.                     |
| M10 | Number | Of incidents/situations requiring coordination.       |
| M11 | Number | Incidents of failed/ineffective coordination.         |

#### **MCT 4.6.1.8 Provide Mortuary Affairs Services**

Plan and coordinate casualty operations (recovery, identification and evacuation of deceased and personal effects) and mortuary affairs operations. Coordinate and manage technical services and supplies incident to temporary burial of the dead in the area of conflict during major military operations that might preclude immediate evacuation. This activity is normally accomplished through the MLC (if established), MAGTF FSSG and the Sub-Area Graves Registration Office that recommends and executes internment options. **(JP 4-0, 4-06, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.8, NDP 4, NWP 4-09 Series, NAVPERS 15560)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of Tasks completed to establish a Joint Mortuary Affairs Office (JMAO).  |
| M2 | Percent | Of required mortuary collection points, field processing centers, personal effects depots, and US cemeteries in the theater established. |
| M3 | Days    | Delay in identification, care, and evacuation or disposition of deceased personnel due to lack of graves registration units.             |

#### **MCT 4.6.1.9 Plan, Coordinate and Manage Refugee Operations**

To collect, process, evaluate, safeguard, house, and release refugees. This task also includes the control of refugees and stragglers to preclude interference and facilitate tactical movement of forces and CSS in tactical operations within the AO, and may include determination of political asylum status. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07 Series, 3-57, MCWP 3-34.1, NDP 1, NWP 1-14, 3-07)**

|    |                |  |
|----|----------------|--|
| M1 | Time           | To identify and marshal forces and construct refugee camp. |
| M2 | Number         | Of refugees processed and held.                            |
| M3 | Number/Percent | Of refugees requesting political asylum.                   |
| M4 | Number/Percent | Of refugees requiring medical attention.                   |
| M5 | Number/Percent | Of refugees who died during internment.                    |
| M6 | Number/Percent | Of refugees repatriated.                                   |
| M7 | Number         | Of disciplinary incidents.                                 |
| M8 | Incidents      | Of crime reported.   |
| M9 | Percent        | Of crimes/incidents solved.                                |

#### **MCT 4.6.2 Provide Command Services**

To provide command service relationships in the area of logistics support. Command relationships consist of combatant command (COCOM), operational control (OPCON), tactical control (TACON), support, administrative control (ADCON), coordinating authority, and direct liaison authority (DIRLAUTH). **(JP 0-2, MCWP 4-1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Number  | OPCON relationships monitored.               |
| M2 | Percent | Of assigned forces OPCON to another command. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 4.6.2.1 Conduct Personnel Administration**

To conduct personnel administration functions including: graves registration; EPWs handling procedures; civilian personnel matters (contractors, civilian employees, refugees); interior management; and, discipline, law and order. Personnel administration is a command service conducted at all major levels of the MAGTF. **(JP 1-0, 4-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 4-11, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09)**

|     |         |   |
|-----|---------|---|
| M1  | Percent | Of unit and non-unit personnel scheduled to move to mobilization station or POEs arrived IAW planned arrival dates and times. |
| M2  | Percent | Of units actual manning meets or exceeds authorized manning.  |
| M3  | Percent | Of unit personnel requirements are provided at D-Day.   |
| M4  | Number  | Constraints have been identified for personnel.   |
| M5  | Number  | Shortfalls have been identified for personnel.  |
| M6  | Percent | Of personnel support can be contracted.   |
| M7  | Days    | To obtain replacement personnel and assign to unit.   |
| M8  | Percent | Of replacements adequately trained to perform functions assigned.   |
| M9  | Percent | Of TPFDD personnel requirements sourced prior to C-Day.   |
| M10 | Number  | Of record transactions accomplished correctly.  |
| M11 | Percent | Of record transactions accomplished correctly.  |
| M12 | Number  | Of personnel provided per command.  |
| M13 | Percent | Of personnel provided per command.  |
| M14 | Hours   | Time for reception and check-in at duty location.   |
| M15 | Percent | Reporting personnel not ready for duty (security clearance, medical and ID readiness, incorrect NEC/designator, etc.).        |

**MCT 4.6.2.2 Provide Religious Ministries Support**

To provide religious ministry support among components of a MAGTF. Religious ministries perform ecclesiastic functions and provide both faith-based and nondenominational counseling and guidance for all personnel. This support serves to promote the spiritual, religious, ethical, moral, corporate, and personal well-being of Marines, Sailors, and their family members thereby enhancing personal, family, and unit readiness of the Marine Corps. Chaplains are assigned as principal staff officers to provide commanders with professional advice and counsel on religious, spiritual, moral and ethical issues, as well as, indigenous and cultural customs that may impact planning and execution of an operation or campaign. This task includes identifying professional assistance, program funding, and logistics requirements to support personnel within the MAGTF command element, establishing and coordinating a MAGTF Religious Ministry Plan that will provide the chaplain coverage to all elements. Additional activities include providing required religious ministry assets to support planned or ongoing operations, assisting PVO/NGOs with HA/DR programs, and providing enemy of prisoners of war the appropriate religious ministry. **(JP 1-05, JP 3-05.3, 3-07.3, 3-07.5, 4-06, MCRP 6-12A, 6-12B, 6-12C, MCWP 6-12, CJCSM 3122.03, 3500.05)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of deviation from criteria for assignment of RPs and/or Chaplain's Assistants.                   |
| M2 | Percent | Of major military locations with services for all major denominations available on weekly basis. |
| M3 | Percent | Of authorized chaplains assigned and present for duty.   |
| M4 | Percent | Of chaplains' time spent with military personnel in work areas.                                  |

|     |           |   |
|-----|-----------|---|
| M5  | Percent   | Of civilian internees receive ministry and care.                              |
| M6  | Percent   | Of deceased in a mass casualty event that receive final ministry.             |
| M7  | Percent   | Of deployed personnel with access to counseling by clergy.                    |
| M8  | Percent   | Of deployed personnel with access to religious services.                      |
| M9  | Percent   | Of EPWs receiving religious ministrations.                                    |
| M10 | Percent   | Of hospital casualties seen weekly or more by chaplains.                      |
| M11 | Instances | Of hospital death without chaplain presence.                                  |
| M12 | Percent   | Of injured in a mass casualty event that receive ministry.                    |
| M13 | Percent   | Of MAGTF personnel unable to celebrate major religious holidays.              |
| M14 | Percent   | Of MAGTF religious activities that are adequately supplied.                   |
| M15 | Percent   | Of memorial services conducted within AO vice home station.                   |
| M16 | Percent   | Of NGOs which MAGTF chaplain has established liaison.                         |
| M17 | Percent   | Of PVOs which MAGTF chaplain has established liaison.                         |
| M18 | Percent   | Of religious faith groups in MAGTF receiving balanced coverage throughout AO. |
| M19 | Months    | Since last command chaplain survey of morale within MAGTF in JOA.             |
| M20 | Hours     | To receive counseling, support and comfort from time of request.              |

#### **MCT 4.6.2.3 Provide Financial Management**

To provide and perform financial services for military personnel, civilians, and foreign nationals. These services include commercial accounting, pay disbursement, accounting, travel pay, and financial technical advice and guidance. (JP 1-06, 4-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.8, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, NAVPERS 15560, NAVSO P3050, P6048, NTA 4.4.4)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Number  | Of actions performed.  |
| M2 | Days    | Delay in processing action.                                      |
| M3 | Dollars | Process per day.   |
| M4 | Percent | Of personnel with access to adequate financial support services. |
| M5 | Percent | Of audit sample have an account error.                           |
| M6 | Percent | Score on periodic audit.   |
| M7 | Number  | Of disbursing corrective actions required per 1,000 customers.   |

#### **MCT 4.6.2.4 Provide Communications/Information Technology**

To provide communications and information technology utilizing the command and control of logistic processes for providing those resources. The Marine Corps' overall information objective must be in consonance with doctrine, and collect critical data from diverse organizations and cross-functional activities so it can be integrated to develop a common operational picture. Information technology requires planners to consider current and emerging capabilities that apply to the Marine Corps. (MCWP 4-1, 4-11)

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Percent   | MAGTF computers operational.                     |
| M2 | Man-hours | Of communications/IT activity conducted per day. |
| M3 | TBD       |  |

#### **MCT 4.6.2.5 Provide Billeting**

To provide short- and long-term housing for military and associated civilian support personnel. Includes Billeting/Berthing Management and Services (cleaning, etc.). (JP 3-0, 4-0, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.8, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, NAVSUP P485, P486, NTA 4.4.2.1)

|    |         |                                       |
|----|---------|---------------------------------------|
| M1 | Days    | To provide finished housing.          |
| M2 | Percent | Of quarters provided meets standards. |
| M3 | Percent | Of quarters provided is substandard.  |

#### **MCT 4.6.2.6 Provide Band**

Traditionally, band members are trained in combat arms and may be used in a variety of roles, such as augmenting the headquarters defense in a combat environment. Designated major commands employ a military band to—render honors, provide military pomp at ceremonies, and perform on other occasions to raise or sustain morale. (**JP 4-0, MCWP 4-11, CJCSM 3122.03, NAVPERS 15560, NTA 4.4.3.4**)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Number  | Events scheduled.                      |
| M2 | Percent | Of requests for events were scheduled. |
| M3 | Percent | Of events scheduled were provided.     |

#### **MCT 4.6.2.7 Provide Marine Corps Community Services (MCCS) and Moral, Welfare and Recreation (MWR) Services**

To provide personnel with recreational and fitness activities, goods and services. These goods and services are provided by the Marine Corps Community Services (MCCS), and the Morale, Welfare and Recreation Services (MWR). (**JP 4-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 4-11, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, NAVPERS 15560, NAVSUP PUB Series, NTA 4.4.3.3**)

|    |               |   |
|----|---------------|---|
| M1 | Days          | To establish adequate recreation/fitness facilities.                              |
| M2 | Hours per Day | Allotted to personal leisure/recreational/fitness activities.                     |
| M3 | Percent       | Of personnel out of commission due to lack of or deficient physical conditioning. |
| M4 | Percent       | Of personnel with access to adequate recreation and fitness facilities.           |

#### **MCT 4.6.3 Provide Airfield Operation Services**

To provide airfield operation support functions and services necessary to establish and operate the flight line at a forward operating base (FOB). The five airfield support functions are: 1) weather services; 2) expeditionary airfield (EAF) services; 3) aircraft rescue and fire fighting (ARFF); 4) aviation and ground refueling; and, 5) explosive ordnance disposal (EOD). The MWSS airfield operations division provides the preponderance of airfield support functions and provides the technical expertise, equipment, and personnel necessary to operate the flight line (e.g., emergency response, aircraft arrestment, aviation refueling, EOD response, managing flight line hours, lighting and marking, establishing parking). MAGTF aviation basing considerations include versatility, capability, vulnerability, footprint, and sustainability. Whenever possible, shore-based ACE operations exploit existing facilities in the area of operations and Host-government airfields are used when available and tactically acceptable. This includes planning and coordinating for intermediate support bases, flight ferry operations, forward operating bases, FARPs, expeditionary airfields, setting up and maintaining aviation ammunition storage facilities. Tasks include providing meteorological services of weather observation, collection, analysis, forecasting, determination of tidal and current conditions, predicted surf conditions, storm evasion tracks, and storm sanctuary sites. The Aircraft Rescue and Firefighting Team (ARFF) is responsible for critical crash and fire rescue (CFR), airfield firefighting, and search

and rescue operations. ARFF directs its firefighting and rescue teams to put out fires on parked aircraft, hangars, and other airfield structures. (JP 1, 2-0, 2-03, 3-0, 3-02, 4-0, 4-01.5, MCWP 3-21.1, NDP 1, 2, 4, 6, NWP 3 Series, 4-01, 4-01.1, NTA 1.2.6)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M2 | Days    | Required to make facilities operational.                              |
| M3 | Number  | Of hanger facilities/parking available.                               |
| M4 | Percent | Of airfield operations equipment available.                           |
| M5 | Percent | Of conformance to AC turnaround schedule.                             |
| M6 | Hours   | Force delayed to incorrect climatological/meteorological projections. |
| M7 | Hours   | To complete climatological/meteorological analysis.                   |
| M8 | Percent | Of climatological/meteorological projections were accurate.           |

### MCT 4.7 Train Forces and Personnel

To prepare Marines, Sailors, civilians, and individual units to fight, operate, and win at the tactical level of war. This task includes advising and training forces of friendly nations and groups. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-07.3, 3-09.1, 3-11, 4-05, MCWP 4-1, CJCSI 3500.01, NDP-1, 4, COMUSFLTRFORCOM OPORDER 2000, CFFCINST 3501.3, NTA 4.9)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of time devoted to training to METL.                                   |
| M2 | Percent | Of forces devoted to training to METL.                                 |
| M3 | Percent | Of METL the unit is proficient in.                                     |
| M4 | Percent | Of mandays of support needed to train host national personnel to METL. |
| M5 | Percent | Of METL unable to train to.  |
| M6 | Percent | Of METL planned for training not achieved.                             |
| M7 | Time    | Required to develop METL.  |
| M8 | Percent | Of METL incorporated in training plan.                                 |
| M9 | Percent | Of periodic training requirements completed.                           |

### MCT 4.7.1 Conduct Individual and Unit Training

To conduct individual and unit training to attain combat proficiency. To use management principles in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses individual and unit training priorities on the wartime mission. The Marine Corps' training system is a standards-based system and is built around established individual and unit performance standards for specific tasks. A training standard measures collective or individual performance based on task accomplishment and does this for each of the tasks that a unit or an individual Marine is expected to perform. (MCRP 3-0A)

|    |         |                              |
|----|---------|------------------------------|
| M1 | Yes/No  | METL developed?              |
| M2 | Yes/No  | Training Plan published?     |
| M3 | Percent | Training Plan completed.     |
| M4 | Percent | Combat Readiness Percentage. |
| M5 | TBD     |                              |

### MCT 4.7.1.1 Train Individual Marines

To conduct the type of training an individual Marine needs to prepare for and perform specific duties and tasks related to an assigned military occupational specialty (MOS) and duty position, either in the institution/formal school, or in the unit/organization environment. (MCRP 3-0A)

|    |         |                                    |
|----|---------|------------------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Recruit graduation from boot camp. |
| M2 | Percent | Graduation from MOS school.        |
| M3 | Percent | Attrition.                         |
| M4 | TBD     |                                    |

#### **MCT 4.7.1.2 Conduct Unit Training**

To conduct unit training using collective mission performance standards (MPS) and individual training standards (ITS) to determine individual and/or team proficiencies and deficiencies; training methods; specification of training funding/resources; and evaluation of proficiencies as a result of training. **(MCRP 3-0A)**

|    |         |                               |
|----|---------|-------------------------------|
| M1 | Yes/No  | T&R Manual published?         |
| M2 | Yes/No  | METL developed?               |
| M3 | Percent | Of unit combat ready.         |
| M4 | Yes/No  | Unit Training Plan published? |
| M5 | TBD     |                               |

#### **MCT 4.7.1.3 Conduct Special Duty Training**

To establish criteria and instructions relative to selecting, screening and preparing enlisted Marines for assignment to Special Duties and Independent Duties. Special Duty assignments involve demanding duties or duties demanding an unusual degree of responsibility. In this context, duties normally are considered demanding if they require an extraordinary effort for satisfactory performance. A special duty assignment is considered to have an unusual degree of responsibility when a heavy personal burden is placed on the member to ensure the successful accomplishment of assigned duties. Currently, Special Duty assignments include: Marine Security Guard, Marine Corps Security Force Guard, Marine Corps Security Force Cadre Trainer, Marine Corps Security Force Close Quarters Battle Team Member, Recruiter and Drill Instructor. Examples of Officer Special Duty assignments are: Foreign Area Officer, Regional Area Officer, Special Education Program, Marine Officer Instructor, Liaison, Security Forces, etc. **(MCO P1326.6D)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Graduation rate from MSG School.          |
| M2 | Percent | Graduation rate from DI School.           |
| M3 | Percent | Marine Officer Instructor billets filled. |
| M4 | TBD     |   |

#### **MCT 4.7.1.4 Conduct Family Readiness Training**

To conduct focused effort on prevention and education that enables the Marine Corps families to be armed with vital knowledge and essential leadership skills necessary to attack and prevent situations before they develop into serious problems which negatively impact the mission readiness of individual Marines, the commands, and the readiness of the families to succeed as partners in a challenging way of life. The Marine Corps Family Team Building (MCFTB) staff, Marine Corps Community Services (MCCS), offer five various family readiness training programs: Key Volunteer Network (KVN); Lifestyle, Insights, Networking, Knowledge, and Skills (LINKS); Spouses' Leadership Seminar; Prevention and Relationship Enhancement Program (PREP); and, the Chaplains' Religious Enrichment Development Operations (CREDO).

KVN is an integral part of a Marine Corps unit family readiness program and is the primary communication link between the commanding officer and the unit families for the enhancement of mission readiness. The KVN supports the spouses of the unit Marines by providing communication from the command, serving as a source for information and referral services and by helping foster a sense of community within the unit. The KVN offers literature and courses designed to assist Marine Corps families. The KVN for the Reserve community faces unique challenges as many families of a reserve unit are often geographically dispersed with varying access to military resources. The task of providing adequate communication, information and referral may require more volunteers than a unit whose families reside in one geographic area such as a Marine Corps installation. Because of this challenge, Reserve unit commanding officers may appoint a parent of a unit Marine to serve as a Key Volunteer. These parents often have insight into local resources and assistance available to unit families. LINKS is a volunteer, team-mentoring program, designed by Marine spouses for spouses. The curriculum focuses on spouses new to the Marine Corps community, assisting them in adapting to the unique challenges that Marine Corps military life often presents, and provides valuable resources to enable them to help themselves during deployment circumstances. (MCO 1754.6, [www.usmc-mccs.org](http://www.usmc-mccs.org))

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Yes/No  | Unit Family Readiness Plan developed?         |
| M2 | Percent | Of spouses participating in various programs. |
| M3 | TBD     |   |

#### MCT 4.7.2 Provide Training Services

To provide units and resources to support training, Research Development, Test and Evaluation (RDT&E), and Tactical Development and Evaluation (TACD&E) tests and trials. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, CJCSI 3500.01, NDP 1, 4, COMUSFLTFORCOM OPORD 2000, CFFCINST 3501.3, NTA 4.9.6)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of personnel trained IAW training plan.                 |
| M2 | Percent | Of requirements met.                                    |
| M3 | Days    | Of underway training (tests, trials) services provided. |
| M4 | Number  | Of barrels of fuel consumed in providing services.      |

#### MCT 4.7.2.1 Provide Mobile Training Teams (MTT)

To provide instruction to U.S. and non-U.S. units using approved programs of instruction concerning weapons, equipment, basic skills, limited maintenance training, and other organic capabilities including appropriate operational training. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, CJCSI 3500.01, NDP 1, 4, COMUSFLTFORCOM OPORD 2000, CFFCINST 3501.3, NTA 4.9.5)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of personnel trained IAW training plan.          |
| M2 | Days    | To train forces to METL.                         |
| M3 | Percent | Of METL unable to train to.                      |
| M4 | Percent | Of METL planned for training not achieved.       |
| M5 | Percent | Of time teams train in the field.                |
| M6 | Percent | Of nation's training requirements are completed. |

**MCT 4.7.2.2 Provide Foreign Military Training**

To provide adequate preparation, effective presentation, practice and rehearsal, thorough evaluation, and certification of the execution of unit (collective) and individual tasks. The instruction of personnel to enhance their capacity to perform specific military functions and tasks; the exercise of one or more military units conducted to enhance their combat readiness. Support to counterinsurgency includes support provided to a government in the military, paramilitary, political, economic, psychological, and civic actions it undertakes to defeat insurgency. Support to counter-insurgency operations often include security assistance programs such as foreign military sales, foreign military financing program, and international military education and training program. Such support also may include FID. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, CJCSI 3500.01, NDP 1, 4, COMUSFLTFORCOM OORDER 2000, CFFCINST 3501.3, NTA 4.9.4)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of time devoted to training to METL.                                 |
| M2 | Percent | Of forces devoted to training to METL.                               |
| M3 | Percent | Of METL the unit is proficient in.                                   |
| M4 | Percent | Of mandays of support needed to train host nation personnel to METL. |
| M5 | Percent | Of METL unable to train to.  |
| M6 | Percent | Of METL planned for training not achieved.                           |
| M7 | Time    | Required to develop METL.  |
| M8 | Percent | Of METL incorporated in training plan.                               |
| M9 | Percent | Of periodic training requirements completed.                         |

**MCT 4.7.2.3 Develop Training Plans and Programs**

To prepare unit and individual training plans and programs including developing unit Mission Essential Task List (METL), scheduling training, and providing for assessment of training performance and effectiveness. To analyze applicable tasks in plans and external directives and select for training those tasks which are essential to accomplish the unit's missions in wartime and military operations short of war. To select tasks and to establish supporting standards and conditions for each task in the METL for collective, individual, and leader training. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.3, 4-05, MCRP 3-0A, CJCSI 3500.01, NDP 1, 4, COMUSFLTFORCOM OORDER 2000, CFFCINST 3501.3, NTA 4.9.3)

|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| M1  | Percent | Of time devoted to training to METL.                                 |
| M2  | Percent | Of forces devoted to training to METL.                               |
| M3  | Percent | Of METL the unit is proficient in.                                   |
| M4  | Percent | Of mandays of support needed to train host nation personnel to METL. |
| M5  | Percent | Of METL unable to train to.  |
| M6  | Percent | Of METL planned for training not achieved.                           |
| M7  | Time    | Required to develop METL.  |
| M8  | Percent | Of METL incorporated in training plan.                               |
| M9  | Percent | Of periodic training requirements completed.                         |
| M10 | Percent | CVW aircraft sorties flew to/used air-to-ground range.               |
| M11 | Total   | CVW aircrew "Strike Fighter Tactics Level One-Four" at STARTEX/FINEX |
| M12 | Percent | CVW aircrew "Strike Fighter Tactics Level One-Four" at STARTEX/FINEX |

|     |         |   |
|-----|---------|---|
| M13 | Total   | CVW aircrew "Strike Fighter Tactics – Strike Leader" at STARTEX/FINEX |
| M14 | Percent | CVW aircrew "Strike Fighter Tactics – Strike Leader" at STARTEX/FINEX |

**MCT 4.7.2.4 Assess Training**

To conduct the evaluation of the performance of individual watch stations and personnel, watch teams, details, parties, and the effectiveness of training teams measured against specified tactical and training standards. This task, conducted by the combatant commanders, shipboard training teams, and afloat training organizations, includes after-action reviews, type commander directed readiness reviews, and organizational assessments. It provides feedback for altering policy and identifying training trends. (MPRP 3-0A, CFFCINST 3501.3, NTA 4.9.2)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of scheduled training conducted.                                |
| M2 | Percent | Of mission areas meeting specified training readiness standard. |
| M3 | Time    | Devoted to mission area training.                               |
| M4 | Percent | Of training time devoted to mission area training.              |

## Command & Control

### MCT 5 EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL

To exercise authority and direction over assigned or attached forces in the accomplishment of a mission. C2 involves maintaining visibility over and arranging personnel, equipment, and facilities during the planning and conducting of military operations. **(JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-03, 3-05, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 4-01.1, 4-01.3, 5-00.2, 6-0, 6-02, MCDP 6, MCWP 3-25.3, 3-25.4, 3-40.1, CJCSM 6120.05, NDP 1, NDP 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, ATP 1D, NTA 5)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Hours   | Prior to execution OPLAN/OPORDER/OPGEN published and delivered to units.       |
| M2 | Percent | Of units receive their orders on schedule.                                     |
| M3 | Percent | Of units at desired position and appropriate degree of readiness at execution. |
| M4 | Percent | Of communications nodes in place.  |

### MCT 5.1 Acquire, Process, Communicate Information, and Maintain Status

To obtain information on the mission, enemy forces, neutral/non-combatants, friendly forces, terrain and weather. To translate that information into usable form and to retain and disseminate it. This task includes disseminating any type information. **(JP 1, 2-0 Series, 3-0, 6 Series, MCDP 6, MCWP 3-40.3, NDP 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, NTA 5.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of units are in communication with Commander throughout planning and execution.  |
| M2 | Hours   | To process status information and disseminate to subordinate units.  |
| M3 | Percent | Of critical information acquired and disseminated to subordinate units.  |
| M4 | Hours   | After arrival within operations area, unit establishes connectivity with the Commander and obtains common operating picture. |
| M5 | Hours   | Since latest information collected.  |
| M6 | Percent | Of available information examined and considered in latest status report.  |
| M7 | Percent | Of organizations or units receive latest information.  |
| M8 | Time    | To restore communications from complete loss of facility control.  |
| M9 | Time    | To restore vital prioritized circuits after DAMA loss.   |
| M5 | Time    | To activate secondary circuits after loss of primary   |

### MCT 5.1.1 Provide and Maintain Communications

To send and receive data (to include verbal, electronic and written). This activity includes providing, maintaining and distributing data and information by any means. Information can include plans and orders, intelligence, weather, friendly troop/unit status and location, and reports. Includes receiving and transmitting plans and orders, enemy information, terrain and weather information, and friendly troop information. **(JP 1, 2-0 Series, 3-0, 3-56 Series, 6 Series, MCDP 6, MCWP 3-40.2, 3-40.3, NDP 6)**

|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| M1  | Percent | Of units are in communication with Commander throughout planning and execution.  |
| M2  | Hours   | To process status information and disseminate to subordinate units.  |
| M3  | Percent | Of critical information acquired and disseminated to subordinate units.  |
| M4  | Hours   | After arrival within operations area, unit establishes connectivity with the Commander and obtains common operating picture. |
| M5  | Hours   | Since latest information collected.  |
| M6  | Percent | Of available information examined and considered in latest status report.  |
| M7  | Percent | Of organizations or units receive latest information.  |
| M8  | Time    | To restore communications from complete loss of facility control.  |
| M9  | Time    | To restore vital prioritized circuits after DAMA loss.   |
| M10 | Time    | To activate secondary circuits after loss of primary.  |
| M11 | Percent | Of addressees received messages.   |
| M12 | Hours   | After activation force establishes means to send both data and voice traffic with all units and senior Commanders.           |
| M13 | Percent | Of messages go outside normal communications channels.   |
| M14 | Percent | Of messages sent outside secure channels for the level of security of the message.   |
| M15 | Minutes | Queuing for messages to be sent.   |
| M16 | Hours   | After approval, all orders and plans are received by components and adjacent units.  |
| M17 | Percent | Of the time subordinate Commanders in communication with the OTC during execution.   |
| M18 | Percent | Of time, desired communications path available.  |
| M19 | Minutes | Lag between Commander's common picture of battlespace and real world.  |
| M20 | Time    | To disseminate ATO by multiple communication paths.  |
| M21 | Y/N     | ATO received by all units.   |

### MCT 5.1.1.1 Provide Single Channel Radio Communications

To provide radio communications support to the MAGTF. The Single Channel Radio (SCR) is the principal means of communications support for maneuver units. SCR provides secure voice communication and supports limited data information exchange. SCR in the VHF and UHF bands is normally limited to line of sight. In the HF band, SCR can support long-range communications, albeit at the expense of mobility. SCR SATCOM provides mobility, flexibility, and ease of operation with unlimited range. Attention to operator maintenance of the radio equipment, antennas, cable assemblies, and equipment grounding, as well as, site planning and selection, is essential to reliable communications. (MCRP 3-40.3A, 3-40.3B, 3-40.3C, MCWP 3-40.3)

|    |         |                               |
|----|---------|-------------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Of SCR equipment operational. |
| M2 | Percent | SCR equipment in theater.     |
| M3 | Percent | Of force operating SCR.       |
| M4 | TBD     |                               |

### **MCT 5.1.1.2 Provide Wide Area Networks (WAN)/Local Area Networks (LAN) Communications**

MAGTF tactical wide area networks (WANs) and local area networks (LANs) are data communications networks designed to support information exchange, collaboration, and resource sharing in a particular agency, facility, center, cell, or geographic location. Specific WAN/LAN access methods, technologies, protocols, and equipment are employed in a topology (physical and logical layout or design) that connects the commands' information systems and services. MAGTF WAN/LAN implementations will change with time because of continuous change in the technology and resulting commercial products. **(MCWP 3-40.3)**

|    |         |                                 |
|----|---------|---------------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Of WAN operational.             |
| M2 | Percent | Of LAN operational.             |
| M3 | Percent | WAN equipment in theater.       |
| M4 | Percent | LAN equipment in theater.       |
| M5 | Percent | Of force operating via WAN/LAN. |

### **MCT 5.1.1.3 Provide Electronic Message Communications**

To provide communications network support for the MAGTF including installation, operation and maintenance of the Defense Message System (DMS). The DMS consists of all hardware, software, procedures, standards, facilities, and personnel used to exchange messages electronically between organizations and individuals in the DOD. The DMS provides a secure, timely, reliable writer-to-reader messaging service across strategic and deployed environments. The DMS program helps to integrate the tactical and strategic environments and is a key component of the defense information infrastructure. **(JP 2-01.2, 6-0, MCWP 3-40.3)**

|    |         |                               |
|----|---------|-------------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Of DMS equipment operational. |
| M2 | Percent | DMS equipment in theater.     |
| M3 | Percent | Of force operating via DMS.   |
| M4 | TBD     |                               |

### **MCT 5.1.1.4 Provide Telephone Communications**

The mission of the communication battalion is to provide communications support to a MARFOR component HQ; a MEF CE or a MEB CE; a component HQ deployed simultaneously with a MEF CE and a MEB CE; or two MEB CEs, and three MEU CEs. The battalion provides command element communications connectivity between the supported command element and senior, adjacent, and subordinate HQs. The battalion provides the supported CE with a Naval Telecommunications System and Defense Communications System entry and provides overall support system planning and engineering for the operational control of MAGTF communications networks as required. The communication battalion HQ company installs, operates, and maintains network control facilities, system control facilities, field message centers, radio links, and tactical switchboard/telephone systems for the component HQ and MAGTF CEs of MEB size and larger and two MEU CEs. **(JP 2-01.2, 6-0, MCWP 3-40.3)**

|    |         |                                  |
|----|---------|----------------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Of switchboards operational.     |
| M2 | Percent | Of force with telephone service. |
| M3 | TBD     |                                  |

#### **MCT 5.1.1.5 Provide Digital Switched Backbone Communications**

The MAGTF digital switched backbone (SBB) comprises the switching, routing, and wideband transmission systems that provide the high-capacity communications backbone for the MAGTF tactical communications network, as well as, connectivity with the Defense Information System Network (DISN). It is the tactical equivalent of commercial local and long-distance networks and, in some situations, interfaces with and uses those commercial networks. The SBB has the flexibility to adapt to support the unfolding tactical situation and overall scheme of maneuver. The term, digital backbone, refers to the tri-service tactical (TRI-TAC)-based circuit switched communications network used synonymously with switched backbone, under a joint program of the Marine Corps, Air Force and Army. This equipment provides interoperable, secure and deployable voice and data digital switching and transmission systems for tactical forces operating in a joint environment. (MCWP 3-40.3)

|    |         |                            |
|----|---------|----------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Of force with SSB service. |
| M2 | Percent | SSB equipment in theater.  |
| M3 | TBD     |                            |

#### **MCT 5.1.1.6 Relay Communications**

To pass along information which cannot reach its target audience directly. This includes the use of messengers. (JP 3-0, 6-0, 6-02, MCRP 2-24B, NDP 6)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of addressees receiving messages.               |
| M2 | Minutes | Of queuing for messages to be sent.             |
| M3 | Percent | Of time, desired communications path available. |
| M4 | Number  | Of messages relayed.                            |
| M5 | Minutes | To relay required messages.                     |
| M6 | Percent | To correct messages received (PCMR).            |

#### **MCT 5.1.2 Manage Means of Communicating Information**

To direct, establish, or control the instruments used in sending or receiving information and to use various communication networks (visual, radio, wire and cable, and messenger) and modes (e.g., FM, multi-channel, RATT, CW, tactical satellite, data, facsimile) for obtaining or sending information. To operate these nets under various levels of emissions control (EMCON). (JP 6-0, 6-2, MCWP 3-40.1, 3-40.2, 3-40.3, NDP 6, NTA 5.1.2)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of messages transmitted successfully.            |
| M2 | Percent | Of required communications personnel in theater. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

### **MCT 5.1.2.1 Utilize the Global Command and Control System (GCCS) and the Defense Information System Network (DISN)**

To utilize the Global Command and Control System (GCCS) designed to resolve joint C2 interoperability issues and evolve incompatible, Service-specific C2 programs into a single integrated C2 system. The GCCS provides a fused and shared picture of the battlespace together with the essential planning and assessment tools required by combatant commanders and their subordinate commanders. The Defense Information System Network (DISN) provides support for exchange of voice, data, imagery, and video from strategic to tactical levels, at all echelons, in garrison or when deployed. **(JP 6-0, 6-02, MCWP 3-40.1, 3-40.3)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of personnel trained to operate GCCS.            |
| M2 | Percent | Of required GCCS technical personnel in theater. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

#### **MCT 5.1.2.1.1 Maintain and Operate Joint C4 Systems**

To maintain and operate joint forces command, control, communications, computers and intelligence (C4) systems. Joint C4 systems include: AFATDS, GCCS, C2PC, TBMCS, TDN, DTC, TSM, ULCS (TTC-42 SB-3865), UOC, DCGS-MC which consists of IAS, TEG J-STARS CGS, and TCAC, Joint System IBR and TROJAN SPIRIT. **(JP 6-0, 6-02, MCRP 3-40.2A, 3-40.3A, 3-40.3D, 3-40.3E, 3-40.3F, 3-40.3G, 3-40.5A, 3-40.5B, MCWP 3-40.2, 3-40.3)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of personnel trained to operate TDN.       |
| M2 | Percent | Of required Joint C4 equipment in theater. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

#### **MCT 5.1.2.2 Establish, Maintain, and Operate MAGTF C4 Systems**

To establish, maintain and operate the MAGTF command, control, communications, computers and intelligence (C4) System, the concept for the integration of Marine Corps tactical information systems and the migration of selection systems to the defense information infrastructure common operating environment (COE). The MAGTF C4 systems provide commanders and their staffs at all MAGTF levels, with the capability to send, receive, process, filter, and display data to aid them in their decisionmaking process and provides a shared situational awareness through a common picture of the battlespace. MAGTF C4 systems include: MSCS, TCO, CTT, TDN, DTC, TSM, ULCS (TTC-42 SB-3865), UOC, CI/HEP, TRSS, TPC, MSIDS, TPCS, MEWSS, SURSS, CESAS. **(JP 6-0, 6-02, MCWP 3-40.3)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of MAGTF C4 systems installed and operational. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required MAGTF C4 equipment in theater.     |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

### MCT 5.1.2.3 Prepare Communications and Information System (CIS) Plans, Orders, and SOPs

Effective C2 depends on the effective and efficient operation of a communications information system (CIS). These systems provide the means to develop COP; to prepare and rapidly disseminate OPLANs and OPORDs; and to monitor, direct, and coordinate maneuver, fires, and logistics. Once a CIS plan or annex is completed and approved, it must be implemented effectively. Close supervision and frequent examination of the status of information systems and communications networks by the communications information system officer (CISO) and staff are essential. Plans will inevitably be modified as the operational situation develops. The CISO and staff must keep abreast of developments and be prepared to adapt the CIS plan to the changing situation to support and maintain MAGTF operational tempo. Responsibility for installing, operating and maintaining CIS will be shared between CIS specialists and functional area users. **(JP 6-0, 6-02, MCWP 3-40.3)**

|    |         |                                |
|----|---------|--------------------------------|
| M1 | Yes/No  | CIS Plan complete.             |
| M2 | Percent | Personnel trained on CIS Plan. |
| M3 | TBD     |                                |

### MCT 5.1.2.4 Provide Communications Security (COMSEC, TRANSEC, TEMPEST, Cryptosecurity)

MAGTF C2 relies on the confidentiality, availability, and integrity of tactical communications networks and information systems. Protecting these systems from exploitation, disruption, or destruction is of highest priority. Communications security (COMSEC), computer security (COMPUSEC), transmission security (TRANSEC), emission security (TEMPEST) and cryptosecurity, are important considerations during the planning of any operation. COMSEC is the protection resulting from all measures designed to deny unauthorized persons information of value that might be derived from the possession and study of telecommunications or to mislead unauthorized persons in their interpretation of the results of such possession and study. To maintain surprise, it is necessary to protect communications from enemy exploitation while ensuring unimpeded use of the electromagnetic spectrum. Measures must also be instituted to control access to information and protect information systems and communications networks. **(JP 6-0, 6-02, MCWP 3-40.3, 3-40.4, 3-40.5)**

|    |         |                                   |
|----|---------|-----------------------------------|
| M1 | Yes/No  | COMSEC Plan complete.             |
| M2 | Percent | Personnel trained on COMSEC Plan. |
| M3 | TBD     |                                   |

### MCT 5.1.2.5 Control Communication Nets

To ensure controlled nets (voice and data) carry information appropriate to their function. **(JP 6-0, 6-02, MCWP 3-40.1, 3-40.2, 3-40.3, NDP 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, NTA 5.1.2.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of critical C4I architecture nodes are identified in the OPORDER/OPTASK.                                     |
| M2 | Percent | Of C4I resources (required to support force redeployment) identified.  |
| M3 | Percent | Of OPLANs address existing terminals and lines of communications and known or estimated throughput capacity. |

|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| M4  | Percent | Of essential C4I systems accessible from all locations during a 24 hour period.  |
| M5  | Percent | Of information system interfaces require information scanning, retyping, reformatting, or other on-direct translation methods. |
| M6  | Percent | Of total time, communications networks are fully operational.  |
| M7  | Hours   | To establish an integrated communications system for current operation.  |
| M8  | Percent | Of C2 nodes have all required communications capabilities.   |
| M9  | Days    | To integrate a new headquarters into existing Global Command and Control System network.                                       |
| M10 | Percent | Of status of communications equipment, circuits, and connectivity displayed is accurate.                                       |
| M11 | Percent | Of LANs authorized to interoperate are capable of interoperating (e.g., CTAPS, GCCS, JDISS, JMCIS).                            |
| M12 | Percent | Of time networks up and fully operational.   |
| M13 | Percent | Of communications outages have adequate redundant communications paths to ensure timely receipt of all record traffic.         |
| M14 | Percent | Of firewalls in place where required.  |

### MCT 5.1.3 Maintain Information and Force Status

To screen, circulate, store, and display data and information in a form that supports decisionmaking and the tactical picture. To store, protect, display, publish, reproduce, and distribute information to include force organization. Casualty Reports (CASREPs) and readiness data, and maintain information in Tactical Decision Aids. **(JP 2-0 Series, 6 Series, CJCSI 3150.01, MCWP 3-40.1, 3-40.2, 3-40.3, NDP 6, NWP 1-03.41, 5-01 Rev A, NTP 1-03.3 Rev A, NTA 5.1.3)**

|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| M1  | Percent | Of incoming pieces of information (which could affect outcome of operation) do not get to person needing it. |
| M2  | Percent | Of friendly unit's/organization's personnel, status is known.  |
| M3  | Minutes | From receipt of reports until data is posted to appropriate data bases or passed to work centers.            |
| M4  | Minutes | To enter most current information on status of forces.   |
| M5  | Percent | Of reports processed and disseminated to all agencies within specified time limits.                          |
| M6  | Minutes | To access and display shared local data bases.   |
| M7  | Minutes | To access and display shared remote data bases.  |
| M8  | Percent | Of operational readiness data displayed, is current.   |
| M9  | Percent | Of audited reports contain no errors.  |
| M10 | Percent | Of decisions delayed because data not presented to decisionmaker in suitable format.                         |
| M11 | Number  | Of unresolved ambiguities in tactical picture.   |

#### MCT 5.1.3.1 Maintain Common Operational Picture (COP)

Effective C2 depends on the efficient operation and maintenance of communications and information systems (CIS). These systems provide the means to develop a common operational picture (COP); to prepare and rapidly disseminate OPLANs and OPORDs; and, to monitor, direct and coordinate maneuver, fires and logistics. **(JP 3-0, 3-13, 3-13.1, MCWP 3-40.1, 3-40.2, 3-40.3)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Time    | For dissemination of OPLAN, Mission (MSN) Orders, and commander's intent via CIS. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force with interoperable CIS.  |
| M3 | TBD     |   |

### **MCT 5.1.3.2 Provide Positive ID of Friendly Forces within AO**

To discretely and positively determine by any means, the individuality of tactical units, their equipment and personnel, or of phenomena (such as communications-electronic patterns). To distinguish these forces from hostile or unknown forces and means, one from the other. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-09.3, 3-52, 3-56.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 6-22, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3 Series)**

|     |                |  |
|-----|----------------|--|
| M1  | Minutes        | To confirm identity of unidentified target.  |
| M2  | Minutes        | To pass identity to decision maker.  |
| M3  | Number/Percent | Of forces accurately identified.   |
| M4  | Number/Percent | Of forces accurately located.  |
| M5  | Casualties     | Of friendly forces due to fratricide.  |
| M6  | Percent        | Of friendly casualties due to friendly actions.  |
| M7  | Number         | Of penetrations of unknown targets into Weapons Release Parameters (WRP).                                |
| M8  | Percent        | Mode IV IFF reliability.   |
| M9  | Percent        | Mode IV IFF sweet.   |
| M10 | Miles          | Range of target at identification.   |
| M11 | Units          | Surface contacts (neutral or friendly) incorrectly identified inside the Identification and Escort Area. |

### **MCT 5.1.3.2.1 Establish/Maintain Enhanced Position Location Reporting System (EPLRS)**

To establish and maintain the enhanced position location reporting system (EPLRS), a ground-based radio-navigation (zone, corridor, and line boundary) system. EPLRS requires detailed planning so that it can support the operational scheme of maneuver. Continuous coordination between the operations officer and communication-electronics officer of operational HQ throughout the MAGTF is necessary for effective employment of EPLRS. **(MCWP 3-40.3)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Days    | To establish EPLRS.                     |
| M2 | Percent | Of required EPLRS equipment in theater. |
| M3 | TBD     |   |

### **MCT 5.1.3.2.2 Establish/Maintain Blue Force Tracker (BFT)**

To establish and maintain the Blue Force Tracker (BFT) System, a satellite-based tracking and communication system. The BFT is a digital command and control system that provides on the move, near real time, situational awareness to the vehicle mounted platform level. The systems share PLI, text messages and other information with other BFT equipped units across the battlefield. The BFT network provides commanders the ability to digitally control and monitor their subordinate units' status and position. **(MARCORSYSCOM Informational Paper)**

|    |         |                                       |
|----|---------|---------------------------------------|
| M1 | Days    | To establish BFT.                     |
| M2 | Percent | Of required BFT equipment in theater. |
| M3 | TBD     |                                       |

**MCT 5.2 Prepare Plans and Orders**

To communicate the commander's intent, guidance, and decisions in a clear, useful form that is easily understood by those who must execute the order. An order is a written or oral communication that directs actions and focuses a subordinate's activities toward accomplishing the mission. The order should only contain critical or new information not routine matters normally found in standing operating procedures. As appropriate, the chief of staff or deputy MARFOR commander directs orders development. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, NDP 5, NDP 6, NWP 5-01)**

|    |               |   |
|----|---------------|---|
| M1 | Time          | Available to complete planning.                       |
| M2 | Time          | To complete planning.                                 |
| M3 | Percent       | Of forces available, actually employed in plan.       |
| M4 | Modifications | Made to plan in order to attain commander's approval. |

**MCT 5.2.1 Conduct Rapid Response Planning Process (R2P2)**

Procedures for the rapid coordination, planning and execution process (R2P2) must be established and practiced in order to attack targets within the shortest possible time. A delay in the delivery of fires on a target may jeopardize the success of the entire force. A characteristic of artillery is speed in executing fire missions, regardless of weather, visibility, or situation. This rapid action allows close integration with maneuver. Responsiveness can be obtained through organization for combat, multiplicity in communications, and continuous combat service support. **(MCDP 5, MCWP 5-1)**

|    |         |                                   |
|----|---------|-----------------------------------|
| M1 | Time    | Receipt of mission to execution.  |
| M2 | Percent | Of force trained to execute R2P2. |
| M3 | TBD     |                                   |

**MCT 5.2.1.1 Man/Conduct Crisis Action Team (CAT) Operations**

To man and conduct crisis action team (CAT) operations. Crisis action planning is conducted in response to crises where national interests are threatened and a military response is being considered, and promotes the logical, rapid flow of information and the timely preparation of campaign plans or OPORDs. The CAT may initiate the planning process, develop situational awareness, and access previously prepared and emerging planning products from the Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES), and may assume the functions of a rear element, primarily maintaining situational awareness for follow-on and supporting units. The CAT consists of key planners from the CE and the major subordinate elements (MSEs). Using the Rapid Response Planning Process (RRPP), these planners ensure the Marine Expeditionary Unit (MEU) is prepared to launch operations within six hours of receiving orders. This six-hour standard is the trademark of the MEU. **(JP 5-0, MCWP 5-1)**

|    |         |                                  |
|----|---------|----------------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Of CAT personnel trained.        |
| M2 | Time    | Receipt of mission to execution. |
| M3 | TBD     |                                  |

### **MCT 5.2.1.2 Initiate MEU[SOC] Mission Execution within Six Hours of Receipt of Mission**

The Marine Expeditionary Unit (Special Operations Capable) (MEU[SOC]) normally exercises command and control from a seabase. Ongoing communication and information systems (CIS) upgrades improve the capability to support MEU(SOC) operations and mission execution within six hours of receipt of mission. These upgrades are meant to provide the required communications connectivity and C2 capability needed for the MEU(SOC) to conduct both amphibious ready group (ARG) and split-ARG operations. A MEU(SOC) unit provides the President and the unified combatant commanders with forward-deployed units that can conduct a variety of quick reaction, sea-based, crisis-response options in either a conventional amphibious/expeditionary role or in the execution of maritime special operations. **(MCWP 3-40.1, USMC Concepts and Programs)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Time    | Receipt of mission to execution.                           |
| M2 | Percent | Of force capable of conducting execution within six hours. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

### **MCT 5.2.2 Conduct Deliberate Planning (Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP))**

To make estimates and decisions based on assigned, projected, or implied tasks. To examine all aspects of potential operations, including options to alter planned or ongoing actions, and determine the acceptable degree of risk. It also includes formulating the commander's guidance and intent; developing, analyzing and approving a concept of operations and course of action. This task includes development of the operations order. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, NDP 5, NDP 6, NWP 5-01)**

|    |               |   |
|----|---------------|---|
| M1 | Time          | Available to complete planning.                       |
| M2 | Time          | To complete planning.                                 |
| M3 | Percent       | Of forces available, actually employed in plan.       |
| M4 | Modifications | Made to plan in order to attain Commander's approval. |

#### **MCT 5.2.2.1 Conduct Mission Analysis**

To examine all available information. This includes reviewing the mission, mission requirements, and evaluating updated status information. In this task, the commander presents his battlespace area evaluation (CBAE). Planners analyze higher-level guidance, identify enemy centers of gravity, review assessments of the situation, and prepare a proposed mission statement. Area of Interest (AI) is determined from terrain analysis and an analysis of friendly and threat capabilities and limitations, and should be examined in accordance with the guidance provided by the commander in his CBAE. Commander's Critical Information Requirement (CCIRs) are developed. The unit mission statement, Commander's intent, and initial planning guidance are developed and issued to facilitate development of the proposed course(s) of action.

**(JP 0-2, 2-0, 3-0, 3-53, 3-55, 3-56, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Minutes | To complete assessment of latest information (cycle time).   |
| M2 | Percent | Of available reports reviewed.   |
| M3 | Time    | After the request or occurrence, force reviews or develops flexible deterrent options.   |
| M4 | Hours   | In advance of execution, decision is made to change plan.  |
| M5 | Percent | Of enemy actions or operations (which affected the course of the campaign) not forecast.   |
| M6 | Percent | Of time, a political event of interest occurs without options being available.   |
| M7 | Percent | Of time, Commander/senior staff member made aware by source outside the staff of an emerging political event which could impact the theater. |
| M8 | Hours   | Since last update of Force situation.  |
| M9 | Percent | Of incoming pieces of information (which could affect outcome of operation) do not get to person needing it.                                 |

#### **MCT 5.2.2.1.1 Develop Commander's Battlespace Area Evaluation (CBAE)**

The commander's CBAE is the commander's personal vision based on his understanding of the mission, the battlespace, and the enemy. The commander uses this evaluation to develop, assess, and communicate knowledge to the staff, which supports the planning and decisionmaking processes. The CBAE may be as simple as the commander's initial thoughts or it may be as complex as the product of his detailed analysis. CBAE identifies the battlespace, centers of gravity, commander's intent, and commander's critical information requirements. **(JP 1, 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-40.2, 5-1)**

|    |        |  |
|----|--------|--|
| M1 | Yes/No | CBAE developed and used throughout the planning phase. |
| M2 | Yes/No | Enemy Centers of Gravity included in the CBAE.         |

#### **MCT 5.2.2.1.2 Review, Request Changes to, Provide Rules of Engagement (ROE)**

To review, request changes to and provide rules of engagement (ROE), or directives issued by competent military authority, that will delineate the circumstances and limitations under which U.S. Forces will initiate and/or continue combat engagement with other forces encountered. **(JP 1, 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Yes/No    | ROE provided?  |
| M2 | Number    | ROE changes requested.                                 |
| M3 | Hours     | From request for changes to ROE until approval/denial. |
| M4 | Incidents | Of misunderstood ROE.                                  |
| M5 | TBD       |  |

#### **MCT 5.2.2.1.3 Develop Commander's Planning Guidance**

The commander's planning guidance focuses the staff during COA development. It should be specific enough to assist the planning effort, but not so specific as to inhibit COA development. This guidance may be expressed in terms of warfighting functions, types of operations, forms of maneuver, etc. The commander's guidance provides preliminary decisions required to focus planners on the commander's conceptual vision of the operation. The commander develops this guidance using the commander's battlespace area evaluation (CBAE), experience, and information on the mission from higher headquarters. The commander's initial planning

guidance provides the staff and subordinate commanders additional insight on how he views the mission, the tasks to be accomplished, and the resources required to achieve the desired end state. From this guidance, the FSC begins to frame fire support's role in the plan. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 5-1, FMFM 3-1, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01)**

|    |       |  |
|----|-------|--|
| M1 | Hours | After being notified of his tasks, the joint force commander issued or approved Initial Planning Guidance. |
| M2 | Hours | In advance of execution, guidance issued to subordinate units.   |
| M3 | Time  | Development of Commander's Planning Guidance.  |
| M4 | TBD   |  |

#### **MCT 5.2.2.1.4 Issue Warning Order**

To issue a warning order (WO) for deployment and employment of expeditionary forces to a foreign setting and to establish their visible, credible presence offshore to accomplish national objectives or deter further crisis. A warning order should include the approved mission statement (to include the commander's intent), the commander's guidance and any other information that will assist subordinate units with their planning (e.g., changes in task organization, earliest time of movement). When military presence has not achieved friendly intentions, the actual employment of forces may be required to achieve military objectives and political goals. Employment is the use of Marine Corps forces to conduct operations to achieve the objectives of the joint force commander. This employment is comprised of the operational use of Marine Corps forces by the Marine Corps component commander or functional component commander and the tactical use of the MAGTF within the AO to attain military objectives. Employment includes both combat operations as well as MOOTW. **(JP 1, 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 5-1)**

|    |        |   |
|----|--------|---|
| M1 | Yes/No | Warning Order issued?                         |
| M2 | Time   | Receipt of mission to Warning Order issuance. |
| M3 | TBD    |   |

#### **MCT 5.2.2.2 Develop Course of Action (COA)**

Using the commander's planning guidance, as well as, updated IPB products, the relative combat power assessment, and COG analysis, planners begin developing possible ways the force can accomplish the mission. This requires creativity, imagination, and unbiased and open-minded participants. The number and detail of the COAs to be developed is dependent on the time available for planning. The planners do not judge or eliminate potential COAs: all possibilities are recorded for potential use. Using METT-T and an array of employment possibilities, planners design a broad plan of how they intend to accomplish the mission. "How" they intend to accomplish the mission becomes the COA. Development of COAs with sufficient variety to provide the commander a range of employment options is critical. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, FMFM 3-1, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of available planning time allotted for subordinate planning.          |
| M2 | Percent | Of non-selected COAs, considered for deception.                        |
| M3 | Percent | Of COAs presented to Commander, not suitable, feasible, or acceptable. |
| M4 | Days    | In advance of execution, COAs developed.                               |
| M5 | Number  | Courses of action (COAs) developed.                                    |
| M6 | Number  | Alternative COAs developed.  |

#### **MCT 5.2.2.2.1 Conduct Relative Combat Power Analysis (RCPA)**

To conduct relative combat power analysis (RCPA), which provides planners with an understanding of friendly and threat force strengths and weaknesses relative to each other. The goal of RCPA is to identify threat weaknesses that can be exploited through asymmetric application of friendly strengths and identify friendly weaknesses that require protection from threat actions. Combat power is the total means of destructive and/or disruptive force which a military unit/formation can apply against the opponent at a given time. Fire support in maneuver warfare produces combat power and is applied through combined arms. Combat power consists of tangible factors such as the destructive effect of available firepower, and intangible factors such as surprise, tempo, and morale. **(JP 1, 2-0, 3-0, 5-0, MCWP 3-16, 5-1)**

|    |        |               |
|----|--------|---------------|
| M1 | Yes/No | Conduct RCPA. |
| M2 | TBD    |               |

#### **MCT 5.2.2.2.2 Develop/Refine Staff Estimates**

To develop and refine estimates of COA supportability conducted by the commander's staff and subordinate commands. Estimates are used for comparison and decision. The role of the staff is to assist the commander in accomplishing the mission in accordance with his intent. The staff accomplishes this through gathering and presenting information, preparing, updating and maintaining staff estimates to the commander to make decisions, and providing oversight of their respective functions to ensure execution of those decisions. Staff estimates used during the planning phase of an operation and are presented as an integral part of the MCPP. **(JP 1-0, MCWP 3-40.1, 5-1)**

|    |        |                                 |
|----|--------|---------------------------------|
| M1 | Yes/No | Development of staff estimates. |
| M2 | TBD    |                                 |

#### **MCT 5.2.2.2.3 Develop Commander's Wargaming Guidance**

To develop the commander's wargaming guidance which may include a list of friendly courses of action to be wargamed against specific threat courses of action: (e.g., COA against the enemy's most likely, most dangerous, or most advantageous COA); the timeline for the phase or state of the operation; a list of critical events (e.g., shifting the main effort); and level of detail (e.g., two levels down). Wargaming is a technique that aids COA analysis. It can be done formally, a disciplined, interactive mechanism that examines the execution of friendly COAs in relation to threat reaction, or informally, such as "what if" conversation between commander and selected staff officers. Wargaming relies heavily on tactical judgment and experience. It offers a common vision of operations to test plans against the array of possible enemy and friendly actions. **(MCWP 3-16, 5-1)**

|    |        |  |
|----|--------|--|
| M1 | Yes/No | Conducted wargaming.                               |
| M2 | Yes/No | Full participation from subordinate units.         |
| M3 | Yes/No | Full participation from adjacent/supporting units. |
| M4 | TBD    |  |

### MCT 5.2.2.3 Wargame COAs

Course of action (COA) wargaming allows the staff and subordinate commanders to gain a common understanding of friendly -- and possible enemy -- COAs. This common understanding allows them to determine the advantages and disadvantages of each COA and forms the basis for the commander's COA comparison and decision. COA wargaming involves a detailed assessment of each COA as it pertains to the enemy and the battlespace. Each friendly COA is wargamed against selected threat COAs. COA wargaming assists the planners in identifying strengths and weaknesses, associated risks, and asset shortfalls for each friendly COA. COA wargaming may identify branches and potential sequels that require additional planning. Short of actually executing the COA, COA wargaming provides the most reliable basis for understanding and improving each COA. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, FMFM 3-1, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01)**

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Percent   | Of branches and sequels that occurred, were not identified in COAs.                           |
| M2 | Percent   | Of decision points had no developed branches or sequels.                                      |
| M3 | Y/N       | Staff "wargamed" COAs against potential enemy COAs.   |
| M4 | Incidents | Of limitations, (ultimately identified during execution) were not identified during analysis. |
| M5 | Incidents | Of capabilities (ultimately required) not previously identified.                              |

### MCT 5.2.2.3.1 Develop Synchronization Matrix

To develop a planning support tool designed to integrate the efforts of the force across the warfighting functions and to record the results of the COA wargame. It depicts, over time, the diverse actions of the entire force that are necessary to execute the COA. When completed, it provides the basis for a matrix or checklist. **(MCWP 5-1)**

|    |        |                                 |
|----|--------|---------------------------------|
| M1 | Yes/No | Develop synchronization matrix. |
| M2 | TBD    |                                 |

### MCT 5.2.2.4 Conduct COA Comparison and Decision

To conduct COA comparison and decision, in which the commander evaluates all friendly courses of action against established criteria, evaluates them against each other, and selects the course of action that he believes will best accomplish the mission. The commander may also refine his mission statement (including his intent and essential tasks) and concept of operations, and identify any branches of the chosen course of action that needs further staff attention. **(MCWP 5-1)**

|    |        |   |
|----|--------|---|
| M1 | Yes/No | Objective analysis applied to recommending selection of COAs. |
| M2 | Yes/No | Selective COA reflects a Main Effort and economy of force.    |

**MCT 5.2.2.5 Develop the Order**

The orders development step in the Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP) communicates the commander's intent, guidance, and decisions in a clear, useful form that is easily understood by those who must execute the order. An order is a written or oral communication that directs actions and focuses a subordinate's activities toward accomplishing the mission. The order should only contain critical or new information not routine matters normally found in standing operating procedures. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, FMFM 3-1, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of standing plans complete.                               |
| M2 | Percent | Of responses were preplanned.                             |
| M3 | Hours   | To prepare plans.   |
| M4 | Hours   | To approve orders.  |
| M5 | Percent | Of time, from alert to initiation, used to prepare plans. |
| M6 | Percent | Of units receive complete orders on first transmission.   |
| M7 | Hours   | To issue all plans and orders.                            |
| M8 | Time    | Prior to execution, all units receive orders.             |

**MCT 5.2.2.5.1 Develop Base Plan**

To develop the base plan to execute military operations. The MCP consists of six steps which provide the commander and his staff, at all levels, a means to organize their planning activities, to transmit plans to subordinates and subordinate commands, and to share a common understanding of the mission and commander's intent. The six steps are: mission analysis, course of action development, course of action wargame, course of action comparison and decision, orders development and transition. **(JP 5-0, MCWP 5-1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Yes/No  | Base Plan developed.                   |
| M2 | Time    | Required to develop base plan.         |
| M3 | Percent | Of MSC/MSE able to provide input/edit. |
| M4 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 5.2.2.5.2 Develop Annexes, Appendices, Tabs, Exhibits, etc.**

To develop supporting annexes, appendices, tabs, exhibits, etc. to accompany or support the order or plan to conduct and execute military operations. **(JP 5-0, MCWP 5-1)**

|    |         |                       |
|----|---------|-----------------------|
| M1 | Number  | Of annexes developed. |
| M2 | Percent | Of annexes complete.  |
| M3 | Time    | To complete annexes.  |

**MCT 5.2.2.5.3 Conduct Orders Crosswalk**

To conduct orders crosswalk, wherein the staff compares the order with the orders of higher and adjacent commanders to achieve unity of effort and ensure that the superior commander's intent is met. Orders crosswalk identifies discrepancies or gaps in planning. If discrepancies or gaps are found, the staff takes corrective action. **(MCWP 5-1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Yes/No  | Orders crosswalk complete.   |
| M2 | Time    | Required to conduct orders crosswalk.  |
| M3 | Percent | Of subordinate, support and adjacent forces participating in the orders crosswalk. |
| M4 | TBD     |  |

### MCT 5.2.2.6 Transition the OPORD/CONPLAN for Current Operations

To transition the operations order (OPORD), or the operations plan in concept format (CONPLAN), in a successful shift from planning stage to current mission operation execution. Transition enhances the situational awareness of those who will execute the order, maintains the intent of the concept of operations, promotes unity of effort, and generates tempo. Successful transition ensures that those charged with executing the order have a full understanding of the plan, commander's intent, the concept of operations, and Marine Corps Planning Process tools. **(MCWP 5-1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Time    | To transition the OPORD/CONPLAN for current operations.  |
| M2 | Percent | Required to transition the OPORD/CONPLAN for current operations to subordinate, support and adjacent forces receiving the OPORD/CONPLAN. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

### MCT 5.2.3 Perform Resource Management

To perform resource management of personnel, equipment, and funds. This includes services such as planning, programming, budgeting, and execution support; budget analysis; and force budget, financial, and management support for commanders. Additional activities include those such as contracting and monitoring contract performance, real property repair and maintenance, equipment systems acquisition, recruiting, providing and accounting for all classes of supply, total asset visibility and budgeting. **(JP 1, 4-0, 4-04, MCDP 1-0, NDP 4, NWP 4-08 Series, NAVSUP P500, NAVCOMP MANUALS)**

|    |             |   |
|----|-------------|---|
| M1 | Days        | Between identification of need before completion of action.                 |
| M2 | Number      | Of individual actions undertaken.   |
| M3 | Percent     | Of funds expended with respect to operational budget.                       |
| M4 | U.S. Dollar | Value of material lost or damaged due to delay on inefficiencies in system. |

### MCT 5.3 Direct, Lead, Coordinate Forces/Operations

To direct subordinate units so that they understand and contribute effectively and efficiently to the attainment of the Commander's concept and intent and assigned tactical military objectives. This task includes preparing and completing plans and orders, intelligence collection plans, essential elements of information, logistic plans, and promulgating rules of engagement. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCDP 1-0, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, NTA 5.4)**

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Percent   | Of time, tactical maneuver units receive Commander's intentions for immediate future operations to support unit planning.                        |
| M2 | Percent   | Of time, joint force Commander is positioned to allow himself to best affect the accomplishment of the operational end state for each operation. |
| M3 | Incidents | Of subordinate Commanders requesting clarification of orders.  |
| M4 | Percent   | Of planning time the joint force allocates to components.  |

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M5 | Percent | Of time, orders pre-coordinated with subordinate units.  |
| M6 | Percent | Of completed planning documents (e.g., mission analysis, COA decision, synchronization matrix) passed to components as completed to allow parallel planning. |

### MCT 5.3.1 Direct Operations

To command and control operations of the task organization and the force. **(JP 1, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCDP 1-0, NDP 6, NTA 5.4.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of standard procedures were followed in determining exceptions to ROE. |
| M2 | Hours   | To issue orders.   |
| M3 | Percent | Of mission objectives attained.  |

#### MCT 5.3.1.1 Issue Orders

To guide and command the execution of the plans. The commander's direction is guided by the Operation Order derived during the planning of the operation, as well as, by the commander's intent, and may be varied as the battlespace situation changes. This task includes submitting orders and plans for transmission to subordinate, supporting, or attached units for execution, to adjacent and higher units for coordination and/or approval, and to promulgate ROE to subordinates. **(JP 5-0, 5-00.2, MCDP 1-0, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, NTA 5.4.1.1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of units receiving complete orders on first transmission. |
| M2 | Hours   | To issue all plans and orders.                            |
| M3 | Time    | Prior to execution, all units received orders.            |

#### MCT 5.3.1.2 Exercise Tactical Command and Control

Tactical command and control provides purpose and direction to the varied activities of a military unit. It is the means by which the commander recognizes what needs to be done and sees to it that appropriate actions are taken. Tasks include: to order warfare degrees of readiness; to direct asset assignment, movement, and employment; and, to control tactical assets, including allied and joint forces assigned. **(JP 1-02, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCDP 1-0, 6, NDP 6, NWP 3-21, 3-21.0 Rev A, 3-56.1 Rev A, NTA 5.4.1.2)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Time    | For units to respond to tasking.             |
| M2 | Time    | Delay in response to orders.                 |
| M3 | Percent | Of units responding appropriately to orders. |
| M4 | Percent | Of mission objectives attained.              |

#### MCT 5.3.1.3 Lead Forces

Leadership is the influencing of people to work toward the accomplishment of a common objective and is essential to effective command. While the component, MAGTF, and major subordinate command commanders exercise leadership by visualizing and describing how the operation will be conducted, commanders at lower levels accomplish the goals of the operation by motivating and directing the actions of their units. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCDP 1-0, 6, NDP 5, 6, NWP 3-56 Rev A, 5-01 Rev A, NTA 5.4.2)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Time    | For units to respond to tasking.             |
| M2 | Time    | Delay in response to orders.                 |
| M3 | Percent | Of units responding appropriately to orders. |
| M4 | Percent | Of units achieving objectives.               |
| M5 | Percent | Of time allotted, used to attain objectives. |
| M6 | Percent | Of objectives attained at end of mission.    |

#### **MCT 5.3.1.4 Maintain Command Presence**

To allow the commander to act, either directly or through direct communication, so as to infuse among subordinates, the commander's will and intent. In addition to guiding, directing, and controlling operations, a commander must make his personal presence felt through personal positioning, communication, and involvement. (JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 5-0, MCDP 1-0, 6, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, NTA 5.4.2.1)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of subordinate Commanders can explain concept and intent of superior. |
| M2 | Time    | Between visits to or communications with subordinate units.           |

#### **MCT 5.3.1.5 Maintain Unit Discipline**

To preserve ordered behavior and obedience within the Marine Corps forces even under the severest combat conditions in order to execute the commander's concept and intent. (JP 3-0, 4-0, 5-0, MCRP 6-11B, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, NTA 5.4.2.2)

|    |         |                                       |
|----|---------|---------------------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Of personnel receive NJP.             |
| M2 | Percent | Of NJP cases found guilty.            |
| M3 | Number  | Of Courts Martial cases.              |
| M4 | Percent | Of Courts Martial cases found guilty. |
| M5 | Number  | Administrative separation cases.      |

#### **MCT 5.3.1.6 Synchronize Tactical Operations with Warfighting Functions**

To arrange surface, subsurface, air, and ground forces and coordinate detection assets and tactical fires with the maneuver of forces in time, space, and purpose to support the commander's concept of operations and produce maximum relative combat power of combined arms at the decisive point. The goal is to maximize the effects of fires to accomplish the mission and minimize the effects on friendly/neutral forces and noncombatants. This task includes requests to higher authorities and requests to or support of non-assigned units operating within the area of operations, ships and units of foreign nations not under U.S. command, and coordinating with external agencies and elements. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-01.4, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-03, 3-05, 3-09, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, 5, NWP 3-21, 3-01.01, 3-56 Rev A, 5-01 Rev A, NTTP 3-02.2, FMFM 2-7.1, NTA 5.4.3)

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Hours     | Delay in initiating a phase of an operation.   |
| M2 | Percent   | Of friendly forces actively contributing to conduct of operation.  |
| M3 | Incidents | Of operational missions (e.g., SOF, PSYOP, Deception) which were executed without coordinating with operating forces in the target area. |
| M4 | Percent   | Of missions delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to lack of integration of assets.  |
| M5 | Percent   | Of subordinate missions executed without requested JF or component support.  |

|     |           |  |
|-----|-----------|--|
| M6  | Percent   | Of subordinate orders reviewed by staff for compliance with Commander's intent.  |
| M7  | Incidents | Of potential cross unit fratricide identified and eliminated.  |
| M8  | Hours     | Prior to execution, all units have an execution matrix which shows the sequence and timing of each unit task throughout the operation. |
| M9  | Percent   | Of OPLANs contain a C2W Appendix.  |
| M10 | Percent   | Of OPLANs contain an Annex for Special Technical Operations when required.   |
| M11 | Percent   | Of actions not completed as per time line.   |
| M12 | Percent   | Of area covered by fires.  |
| M13 | Percent   | Of area occupied.  |
| M14 | Percent   | Of significant areas contested by opposing forces.   |
| M15 | Percent   | Of operations delayed due to enemy actions.  |
| M16 | Units     | Of active CAP stations occupied.   |
| M17 | Percent   | Of active CAP stations occupied.   |
| M18 | Units     | Of sorties flown in direct support of mission.   |
| M19 | Units     | Of sorties flown in indirect support of mission.   |

#### **MCT 5.3.1.6.1 Develop Maneuver Control Measures**

To prepare and promulgate maneuver control measures for deconfliction between adjacent friendly units. This task includes establishment of maneuver control and coordination measures such as Area of Responsibility, Area of Interest, Boundaries, and Phase Lines. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-09 Series, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-16C, 3-16.1F, 3-25D, MCWP 3-16, NDP 1, NWP 3-05, NTTP 3-02.2)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Number  | Operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution.             |
| M2 | Percent | Of friendly units located in Restricted Zone.                                 |
| M3 | Time    | To promulgate changes to maneuver control and coordination measures.          |
| M4 | Number  | Of missions aborted due to changes in maneuver control and coordination plan. |

#### **MCT 5.3.1.7 Establish Liaisons**

To provide personnel to other units or external agencies to allow for better communication and coordination. This includes providing support and facilities for liaisons assigned to one's own unit. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCRP 5-1B, 3-40.7, MCWP 3-1, 3-16, 3-36, 4-11, 5-1, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, NTA 5.4.4)**

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Time      | From Alert Order until force liaison structure is established.                     |
| M2 | Percent   | Of other units or agencies have required LNO.                                      |
| M3 | Incidents | Of friendly forces orders/taskings delayed because of insufficient liaison.        |
| M4 | Percent   | Of plan changes are due to missing or late information from a unit or agency.      |
| M5 | Time      | To communicate new orders or information to allies and friendly elements of force. |

#### **MCT 5.3.1.8 Conduct Operational Risk Management (ORM)**

To conduct risk management (ORM), the process of identifying, assessing and controlling risks arising from operational factors and making decisions that balance risk costs with mission benefits. Risk is characterized by both the probability and severity of a potential loss that may result from hazards due to the presence of an enemy adversary, or some other hazardous condition. The basic principles that provide a framework for implementing the risk management process are integrating risk management into mission planning, preparation, and execution; and, Universal Naval Task List

making risk decisions at the appropriate level in the chain of command. To make an initial assessment of risk to the force. Tasks include identifying hazards most likely to result in a loss of combat power and factors that could cause the mission to fail. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, FMFM 3-1, ORM 1-0, NDP 5, NWP 5-01)**

|    |         |                                       |
|----|---------|---------------------------------------|
| M1 | Yes/No  | ORM policy published and distributed. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force trained in ORM process.      |
| M3 | TBD     |                                       |

### **MCT 5.3.2 Establish Means to Command and Control**

To establish and provide controls and procedures for command and tactical movement of forces in a way that permits a commander to move his force quickly, securely, and efficiently. To take into account the size of units and related time and space factors. To pass on multiple routes at a designated speed, organized in serial march units; establish jamming teams and liaison parties; and move tactical command post before main body to synchronize and coordinate movement, etc. Control is established to ensure the commander flexibility to deploy his force as necessary for tactical purposes. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01.4, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-03, 3-05, 3-09, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-11.1A, MCWP 3-40.3, FMFM 2-7, NDP 1, 5, NWP 3-21, NWP 3-01.1, 3-56, 5-01, NTTP 3-02.2)**

|     |           |  |
|-----|-----------|--|
| M1  | Hours     | Delay in initiating a phase of an operation.   |
| M2  | Percent   | Of friendly forces actively contributing to conduct of operation.  |
| M3  | Incidents | Of supporting missions which were executed without coordinating with operating forces in the target area.                              |
| M4  | Percent   | Of missions delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to lack of integration of assets.  |
| M5  | Percent   | Of subordinate missions executed without requested JF or component support.  |
| M6  | Percent   | Of subordinate orders reviewed by staff for compliance with Commander's intent.  |
| M7  | Incidents | Of potential cross unit fratricide identified and eliminated.  |
| M8  | Hours     | Prior to execution, all units have an execution matrix which shows the sequence and timing of each unit task throughout the operation. |
| M9  | Percent   | Of OPLANs contain a C2W Appendix.  |
| M10 | Percent   | Of actions not completed as per time line.   |
| M11 | Percent   | Of area covered by fires.  |
| M12 | Percent   | Of area occupied.  |
| M13 | Percent   | Of significant areas contested by opposing forces.   |
| M14 | Percent   | Of operations delayed due to enemy actions.  |
| M15 | Units     | Of active CAP stations occupied.   |
| M16 | Percent   | Of active CAP stations occupied.   |
| M17 | Units     | Of sorties flown in direct support of mission.   |
| M18 | Units     | Of sorties flown in indirect support of mission.   |

#### **MCT 5.3.2.1 Establish/Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations**

To establish and conduct operations in a combat operations center (COC) which support the headquarters of all units of battalion size or larger. Watch officers and cells from the various staff sections, plan, monitor, coordinate, control, and support the day-to-day activities of the unit. The COC is the command's "nerve center" where information is fused to provide situational

awareness for the commander and his staff. To provide controls and procedures for tactical movement of forces in a way that permits a commander to move his force quickly, securely, and efficiently. To take into account the size of units and related time and space factors. To pass on multiple routes at a designated speed, organized in serial march units; establish jamming teams and liaison parties; and move tactical command post before main body to synchronize and coordinate movement, etc. Control is established to ensure the commander flexibility to deploy his force as necessary for tactical purposes. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01.4, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-03, 3-05, 3-09, MCWP 3-40.1, FMFM 2-7, NDP 1, 5, NWP 3-21, NWP 3-01.1, 3-56, 5-01, NTTP 3-02.2)**

|     |           |  |
|-----|-----------|--|
| M1  | Hours     | Delay in initiating a phase of an operation.   |
| M2  | Percent   | Of friendly forces actively contributing to conduct of operation.  |
| M3  | Incidents | Of supporting missions which were executed without coordinating with operating forces in the target area.                              |
| M4  | Percent   | Of missions delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to lack of integration of assets.  |
| M5  | Percent   | Of subordinate missions executed without requested JF or component support.  |
| M6  | Percent   | Of subordinate orders reviewed by staff for compliance with commander's intent.  |
| M7  | Incidents | Of potential cross unit fratricide identified and eliminated.  |
| M8  | Hours     | Prior to execution, all units have an execution matrix which shows the sequence and timing of each unit task throughout the operation. |
| M9  | Percent   | Of OPLANs contain a C2W Appendix.  |
| M10 | Percent   | Of actions not completed as per time line.   |
| M11 | Percent   | Of area covered by fires.  |
| M12 | Percent   | Of area occupied.  |
| M13 | Percent   | Of significant areas contested by opposing forces.   |
| M14 | Percent   | Of operations delayed due to enemy actions.  |
| M15 | Units     | Of active CAP stations occupied.   |
| M16 | Percent   | Of active CAP stations occupied.   |
| M17 | Units     | Of sorties flown in direct support of mission.   |
| M18 | Units     | Of sorties flown in indirect support of mission.   |

### **MCT 5.3.2.2 Establish/Conduct Combat Intelligence Center (CIC) Operations**

The G-2/S-2 will establish combat intelligence center (CIC) operations at all echelons of the MAGTF down to the battalion level. Personnel assigned to the intelligence center will collect, process, integrate, analyze, evaluate, and interpret intelligence and continually update the enemy situation. This information will be rapidly provided to current and future operations. These centers will be collocated with the combat operations center (COC) whenever possible. **(MCWP 2-1, 2-21, 2-22, 3-40.1)**

|    |      |  |
|----|------|--|
| M1 | Time | To prioritize intelligence requirements. |
| M2 | TBD  |  |

### **MCT 5.3.2.3 Establish/Conduct Force Fires Coordination Center (FFCC) Operations**

The Force Fires Coordination Center (FFCC) is established at the MEF level to assist the MEF commander in planning and coordinating deep fires. FFCC operations include: planning, acquiring, and maintaining target information; coordinating and integrating MAGTF-level fires

with future operations; and, coordinating and integrating MAGTF-level fires with current operations. The FFCC provides coordination between the MEF and JTF targeting boards and centers. (MCWP 3-16, 3-40.1, 3-40.7)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Time    | To establish operating FFCC.           |
| M2 | Percent | Of required FFCC personnel on station. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

#### **MCT 5.3.2.4 Establish/Conduct Surveillance and Reconnaissance Center (SARC)**

##### **Operations**

To establish and conduct surveillance and reconnaissance center (SARC) operations. The SARC is the primary intelligence command and control node used to direct, coordinate, monitor, and supervise MAGTF intelligence collection conducted by organic, attached, and direct support assets. The SARC is located in proximity of the MAGTF COC and assigns collection tasks to various MAGTF assets: the force reconnaissance company, the sensor control and management platoon (SCAMP), the unmanned aerial vehicle (UAV) squadron, the radio battalion, CI detachments, HUMINT exploitation teams, as well as, the imagery interpretation platoon and the topographic platoon of the intelligence battalion production and analysis company. (MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 3-40.1)

|    |      |  |
|----|------|--|
| M1 | Time | To prioritize collection requirements.                 |
| M2 | Time | To match collection assets to collection requirements. |
| M3 | TBD  |  |

#### **MCT 5.3.2.5 Establish/Conduct Rear Area Operations Center (RAOC) Operations**

The ACE commander is responsible for coordinating local security on airfields. Typically, the security mission is assigned to the MWSSs, with the MWSS commanding officer being assigned as the TSO for that respective airbase. The airbase TSO is responsible to the airbase commander for the coordination of security. Each airbase TSO should task organize a RAOC to direct and control RAS, and will effect coordination with other RAOCs as appropriate. In cases where two or more MWSSs may be collocated, the ACE or airbase commander should designate one MWSS as being responsible for establishing the RAOC and coordinating RAS. (JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-41.1, NDP 6)

|    |       |  |
|----|-------|--|
| M1 | Days  | To deploy forward and establish in theater a task force headquarters element.  |
| M2 | Hours | After arrival in operational area, to establish communication links up, down, across.  |
| M3 | Days  | After arrival at deployed site, task force HQ established communications with host-nation, US DOS representatives and non-governmental agencies. |
| M4 | Days  | To establish a liaison structure.  |

#### **MCT 5.3.2.6 Establish/Conduct Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) Operations**

The division commander establishes and operates a Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC). The FSCC is established to coordinate tactical level fires, advise the Commander and the G-3 on fire matters, develop and implement fire support coordinating measures, maintain current status of fire support assets, conduct fire planning, and facilitate the operation of the Targeting Board, if

established. The FSCC is established and operational at the COC incorporating all required liaison officers and special staff sections. The FSCC advises the commander and G-3 on fire support operations, capabilities and limitations, and systems availability. The FSCC may recommend changes to the fire support organization for combat. A FSCC is established to control fires, maintain current status on the tactical situation and fire support coordination measures in effect and maintain lists of fires to be coordinated, the locations of artillery ashore, and naval surface fire support ships available. Establish reliable and uninterrupted communications with both subordinate elements and fire support agencies. Assume responsibility for the overall coordination of air, NSFS, and artillery. Coordinate the attack of targets in the priority established in the operations order or according to the commander's changes based on the tactical situation. **(JP-3-0, 3-09, MCWP 3-16, NDP 1, NWP 3-03 Series, 3-56.1, NTTP 3-02.2)**

|    |                |  |
|----|----------------|--|
| M1 | Number         | Of assets available.                       |
| M2 | Time           | Required to ready assets for fire support. |
| M3 | Percent        | Of available asset prepared.               |
| M4 | Number/Percent | Of asset shortfall.                        |

#### **MCT 5.3.2.6.1 Establish/Conduct Fire Direction Center (FDC) Operations**

Fire direction centers (FDCs) exist at artillery regiments, battalions, and batteries and permit respective commanders to plan and control fires. Fire direction operations may be centralized or decentralized. At regiment and battalion levels, the FDC exercises tactical fire direction. The battery FDC provides technical fire direction by determining firing data and issuing the data to artillery sections through fire commands. Battery FDCs are also capable of tactical fire direction and would perform this function in cases, such as MEU(SOC) deployments, when the battery operates independently. **(MCWP 3-16.1, 3-16.3, 3-40.1)**

|    |         |                                       |
|----|---------|---------------------------------------|
| M1 | Time    | To establish operational FDC.         |
| M2 | Percent | Of required FDC personnel in theater. |
| M3 | TBD     |                                       |

#### **MCT 5.3.2.6.2 Establish/Conduct Tactical Air Control Party (TACP) Operations**

To establish and conduct tactical air control party (TACP) operations. Control and coordination of direct air support is achieved through tactical air control parties (TACPs) organic to GCE units, through the direct air support center (DASC), and through other MACCS agencies. TACPs provide coordination between GCE units and supporting aviation assets and exist at the infantry division, regiment, and battalion levels. **(MCWP 3-16, 3-40.1)**

|    |        |                                |
|----|--------|--------------------------------|
| M1 | Time   | To establish operational TACP. |
| M2 | Number | TACPs established.             |
| M3 | TBD    |                                |

### **MCT 5.3.2.7 Establish/Conduct Tactical Air Command Center (TACC) Airborne Operations**

The principal air command agency for the ACE is the Tactical Air Command Center (TACC). It provides the command post and capabilities necessary from which the ACE Commander and staff, plan, supervise, integrate, coordinate, direct and execute all current and future MAGTF airborne operations, including deep operations; the planning and execution of all air tasking orders (ATOs); and, the execution of the current Wing operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO). The TACC is the senior Marine Air Command and Control System (MACCS) agency and integrates these functions with the MAGTF command element through linkage with the force fires coordination center (FFCC) and combat operations center (COC). The TACC provides functional interface for employment of MEF aviation in joint and multinational operations. It maintains the current status of air assets, conducts targeting, and facilitates the operation of the Air Tasking Cycle, which produces the ATO. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-2, 3-25.4, NDP 6)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Number  | Incidents where proper coordination of movement was not adequate.                       |
| M2 | Hours   | In advance of operations Notices to Airmen (NOTAMS) published to ALCON agencies.        |
| M3 | Percent | Air assets (subject to airspace management plan) employed in accordance with the OPLAN. |
| M4 | Number  | Of airspace violations.   |
| M5 | Percent | Air assets (subject to airspace management plan) employed in accordance with the OPLAN. |
| M6 | Units   | Change in combat boarding rate when shifting from Case 1 to Case 2.                     |
| M7 | Units   | Change in combat boarding rate when shifting from Case 2 to Case 3.                     |

#### **MCT 5.3.2.7.1 Establish/Conduct Tactical Air Operations Center (TAOC) Operations**

The TAOC is responsible for airspace control and management. It provides the ACE with real-time surveillance of assigned airspace; the capability to detect, identify, and control the interception of hostile aircraft and missiles; and direction, positive control, and navigational assistance for friendly aircraft. The TAOC collects and displays information from its own sensors, other Marine Corps sources, and external sources that can be used to enhance the ability of the TACC to prosecute the ACE's support of deep operations. The sector anti-air warfare coordinator (SAAWC) is the MAGTF's air defense battle manager. The SAAWC coordinates and manages all active defense weapons within an assigned sector. The SAAWC is an extension of the TAOC, not a separate agency in and of itself. The SAAWC plans air defense operations, manages air defense resources, supervises the employment of air defense assets, and coordinates with higher and adjacent air agencies and activities. The fundamental difference between TAOC and SAAWC responsibilities lies in their focus: execution versus planning and coordination. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-2, 3-25.7, NDP 6)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Number  | Incidents where proper coordination of movement was not adequate.                       |
| M2 | Hours   | In advance of operations Notices to Airmen (NOTAMS) published to ALCON agencies.        |
| M3 | Percent | Air assets (subject to airspace management plan) employed in accordance with the OPLAN. |
| M4 | Number  | Of airspace violations.   |
| M5 | Percent | Air assets (subject to airspace management plan) employed in accordance with the OPLAN. |
| M6 | Units   | Change in combat boarding rate when shifting from Case 1 to Case 2.                     |
| M7 | Units   | Change in combat boarding rate when shifting from Case 2 to Case 3.                     |

### **MCT 5.3.2.7.2 Establish/Conduct Direct Air Support Center (DASC) Airborne Operations**

The Marine air control group (MACG) is responsible for providing, staffing, operating, and maintaining the direct air support center (airborne) (DASC[A]). The DASC is the principal MACCS air control agency ashore and is responsible for the direction of air operations directly supporting ground forces. It processes and coordinates requests for immediate air support and coordinates air missions requiring integration with ground forces and supporting arms. The DASC receives the air tasking order (ATO) from the TACC (Marine or Navy), and coordinates preplanned direct air support. When delegated authority by the aviation combat element (ACE) Commander, and in coordination with the GCE's senior FSCC, the DASC adjusts preplanned schedules, diverts airborne assets, and launches aircraft as necessary. The DASC coordinates the execution of direct air support missions with other supporting arms through the appropriate FSCC and, as required, with the appropriate MACCS agencies, and receives and disseminates pertinent tactical information reported by aircraft performing direct air support missions. The DASC also: provides aircraft and air control agencies with advisory and threat information to assist in the safe conduct of flight; monitors, records, and displays information on direct air support missions; maintains friendly and enemy ground situation display necessary to coordinate direct air support operations; provides direct air support aircraft and other MACCS agencies with information concerning the friendly and enemy situation; and, refers unresolved conflicts in supporting arms to the senior FSCC's fire support coordinator (FSC). **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-2, 3-25.5, NDP 6)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Number  | Incidents where proper coordination of movement was not adequate.                       |
| M2 | Hours   | In advance of operations Notices to Airmen (NOTAMS) published to ALCON agencies.        |
| M3 | Percent | Air assets (subject to airspace management plan) employed in accordance with the OPLAN. |
| M4 | Number  | Of airspace violations.   |
| M5 | Percent | Air assets (subject to airspace management plan) employed in accordance with the OPLAN. |
| M6 | Units   | Change in combat boarding rate when shifting from Case 1 to Case 2.                     |
| M7 | Units   | Change in combat boarding rate when shifting from Case 2 to Case 3.                     |

### **MCT 5.3.2.8 Establish/Conduct Combat Service Support Operations Center (CSSOC) Operations**

Establish a structure for command and control of subordinate forces, maintain liaison with elements of the force, and integrate augmented personnel. Maintain up-to-date friendly and enemy status maps, overlays, charts, etc., required by the unit SOP. Internal arrangement of the CSSOC allows for the integration of operation, intelligence, and combat service support. Manage information within the CSSOC to ensure that the required action is taken in a timely, coordinated, and thorough manner and that an audit trail is maintained. Demonstrate the ability to use other communication paths or means to pass critical message traffic when the primary path or means fails. SOP contains provisions for the emergency destruction of classified material. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 4-1, NDP 6)**

|    |       |  |
|----|-------|--|
| M1 | Days  | To deploy forward and establish in theater a task force headquarters element.  |
| M2 | Hours | After arrival in operational area, to establish communication links up, down, across.  |
| M3 | Days  | After arrival at deployed site, task force headquarters established communications with host-nation, US DOS representatives and non-governmental agencies. |
| M4 | Days  | To establish a liaison structure.  |

### **MCT 5.3.2.9 Establish/Conduct Movement Control Center (MCC) Operations**

The maneuver and movement of forces on a battlefield is accomplished in combination with fire and/or time to achieve a position of advantage over the enemy to accomplish the mission. The ground combat element (CGE) Commander selects the most decisive form of movement maneuver to achieve his purpose within the MAGTF Commander's plan. From organic assets the MAGTF will task organize a unit movement control center (MCC) to monitor and coordinate movement preparations for the MAGTF. The MCC coordinates sourcing of personnel and equipment, and identifies shortfalls to the MAW Commander; coordinates organic transportation and the assets necessary for marshaling and staging of units; reports transportation and MHE shortfalls/excesses to the MAW; provides support to the MAGTF in meeting movement schedules (augmentation, embark personnel for pre-inspections, transport, MHE, etc); provides deployment readiness reports and supervises preparation of equipment, supplies, and personnel for deployment. The MCC requests transportation and MHE support required for marshaling and staging from the MAW, as required, and coordinates transportation and MHE support required for movement with the MAW. The GCE Commander must mentally visualize the operation, determine the critical events, develop a maneuver scheme that will be successful, and requires the requisite mobility means to enable the employment against the enemy at the designated time and place. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-1, 4-11.3, NDP 6)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of OPLAN forces in place at execution.   |
| M2 | Days    | Delay in OPLAN phase execution due to logistics constraints.   |
| M3 | Percent | Of required transportation assets, represented by planned transportation assets, in TPFDD for current operation. |
| M4 | Kph     | Rate of movement.  |
| M5 | Time    | To initiate movement.  |

**MCT 5.3.2.10 Conduct Operations in Amphibious Command and Control Facilities**

When the MAGTF is embarked aboard amphibious shipping, the MAGTF commander serves concurrently as the Commander, Landing Force (CLF). While embarked, the MAGTF commander and his staff direct the actions of the MAGTF from command and control facilities aboard the amphibious ships. MAGTF command and control may remain afloat throughout the expeditionary operation. Shipboard command and control facilities also support the commander, amphibious task force (CATF), who normally is located with his staff aboard the flagship.

**(JP 3-02, MCWP 3-40.1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Days    | To train staff to operate as CLF staff aboard ship. |
| M2 | Percent | Staff trained to operate as CLF staff aboard ship.  |
| M3 | Days    | From embark to operational CLF staff.               |
| M4 | TBD     |   |

**MCT 5.3.2.10.1 Conduct Operations in Landing Force Operations Center (LFOC)**

The LFOC is the shipboard space allocated to the CLF, and the landing force (LF) staff, to plan and execute LF operations. The LFOC is normally located on the amphibious task force (ATF) flagship. The LFOC staff are the same personnel who man the MAGTF COC when, and if, it is phased ashore. The functions of the LFOC mirror those of the COC. This center controls and monitors LF activities until CLF establishes command ashore. **(JP 3-02, MCWP 3-40.1)**

|    |         |                                      |
|----|---------|--------------------------------------|
| M1 | Days    | To train staff to operate in LFOC.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of required LFOC personnel assigned. |
| M3 | TBD     |                                      |

**MCT 5.3.2.10.2 Conduct Operations in Supporting Arms Coordination Center (SACC)**

The supporting arms coordination center (SACC) exercises overall coordination of supporting fires within the amphibious operating area. This center, located aboard the amphibious flagship, consists of a supporting arms coordinator and naval gunfire, air support, and target information sections. ATF operations, intelligence and communications, and LF fire support personnel perform the functions of the SACC. This center provides the commanders of the ATF and the LF with information concerning the requirements and developments that affect coordination of fire delivery by naval gunfire units, support aircraft, and artillery units. Fire support requests received from the ATF or LF are coordinated from this center to ensure that all fires are integrated to achieve the maximum effect against targets. Current fire support information is continually updated and displayed while direction for the execution of restrictive fire plans and instructions concerning troop safety are promulgated. Surface fire support plans are prepared and their execution is supervised by the SACC staff. This center also coordinates air support operations with appropriate ATF and LF air control agencies. Records of targets in the objective area are maintained and appropriate fire support activities are monitored when responsibility for the coordination of fires is passed ashore to CLF. **(MCWP 3-40.1, FMFM 2-7 (MCWP 3-43.3))**

|    |         |                                  |
|----|---------|----------------------------------|
| M1 | Days    | From embark to operational SACC. |
| M2 | Percent | Of SACC personnel trained.       |
| M3 | TBD     |                                  |

**MCT 5.3.2.10.3 Conduct Operations in TACC (Afloat)**

The Navy Tactical Air Control Center (TACC) is organized and located in the ATF flagship. It provides the means to direct and coordinate all tactical air operations in an objective area, including anti-air warfare, until this responsibility is transferred to Marine air control agencies ashore. **(JP 3-02, MCWP 3-25.4, 3-40.1)**

|    |         |                                      |
|----|---------|--------------------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Of TACC augment personnel trained.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of required TACC personnel assigned. |
| M3 | TBD     |                                      |

**MCT 5.3.2.10.4 Conduct Operations in Helicopter Direction Center (HDC)**

The Helicopter Direction Center (HDC) is organized aboard the flagship of the helicopter transport group to provide the means to direct and control helicopters during the ship-to-shore movement. The HDC operates under the direction of the Navy TACC for coordination of air operations with other agencies and under the OPCON of the helicopter transport group commander. The HDC designates units to provide helicopter support for specific missions, directs their employment, controls the transport and escort from wave rendezvous to the initial point, and from takeoff at the landing zone to the breakup point, controls movement between platforms, and assists the DASC in controlling helicopters between ship and shore after the control of helicopters has been passed ashore. **(JP 3-04.1, MCWP 3-24, 3-40.1)**

|    |         |                                     |
|----|---------|-------------------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Of HDC augment personnel trained.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of required HDC personnel assigned. |
| M3 | TBD     |                                     |

**MCT 5.3.2.10.5 Conduct Operations in Tactical-Logistical Group (TACLOG)**

Tactical-logistical groups (TACLOGs) are temporary agencies that are organized as required by LF to assist the naval control organization in the ship-to-shore movement of troops, equipment, and supplies. Established aboard control ships at each echelon of the MAGTF and aboard helicopter transport carriers, the TACLOG assists the corresponding naval control agency: in handling LF requirements during the ship-to-shore movement; in providing the location of units, equipment and supplies and to monitor their regulated movement ashore; in maintaining detailed unloading and landing records; and, in advising the tactical situation ashore. **(JP 3-02, MCWP 3-40.1, 4-11)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Days    | Embark to operational TACLOG.          |
| M2 | Percent | Of required TACLOG personnel assigned. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 5.3.3 Control the Battlespace**

To control the battlespace, commanders determine their own battlespace goals and objectives based on their mission, the enemy, and their concept of operations and force protection. They use their experience and understanding of the situation and mission to visualize and adapt their battlespace as the situation or mission changes. The battlespace is not fixed in size or position, and varies over time, and depends on the environment, the commander's mission, and friendly and enemy actions. Battlespace is comprised of an AP, area of influence, and area of interest. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of battlespace controlled by friendly forces. |
| M2 | Days    | To obtain complete battlespace control.       |
| M3 | TBD     |   |

**MCT 5.3.3.1 Organize Battlespace for Offensive Operations (Deep, Close, and Rear Areas)**

To organize the battlespace for offensive operations. Deep area operations are conducted using maneuver forces, fires and information to restrict, disrupt, nullify, interdict, isolate or destroy enemy main forces. Close area operations are conducted for decisive and lasting effects on the battlefield and to achieve mission success. Rear area operations protect assets in the rear area to support the force. **(JP 3-0, 3-09.3, 3-10, 5-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-12, 3-13, 3-16, 3-22, 3-41.1)**

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Time      | To complete battlespace organization for offensive operations.          |
| M2 | Man-hours | Required to complete battlespace organization for offensive operations. |
| M3 | TBD       |   |

**MCT 5.3.3.2 Organize Battlespace for Defensive Operations (Security, Main Battle, and Rear Areas)**

During defensive operations, the commander organizes his battlespace into three areas—security, main battle, and rear—in which the defending force performs specific functions. Security area operations involve reconnaissance to furnish information to delay, deceive, and disrupt the enemy. The commander positions forces and conducts close operations throughout the main battle area to defeat, destroy or contain enemy assaults. Rear area operations include those functions of combat service support, and security and sustainment required to maintain continuity of operations by the whole force. **(JP 3-0, 3-09.3, 3-10, 5-0, MCDP 1-0, 3-1, 3-2, 3-12, 3-13, 3-16, 3-17, 3-41.1)**

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Time      | To organize battlespace for defensive operations.          |
| M2 | Man-hours | Required to organize battlespace for defensive operations. |
| M3 | TBD       |  |

**MCT 5.3.3.3 Establish Forward Operating Locations (FOB, FOS, FARP)**

To establish forward operating bases (FOBs), forward operating stations (FOSs), and forward arming and refueling point (FARP) locations. Marine Corps bases and stations provide the MAGTF with training areas, airspace, and the critical logistic infrastructure and facilities that enable the operating forces to maintain their combat mobilization and readiness. FARPs are

normally located in the main battle area closer to the area of operation than the aviation unit's combat service area, providing fuel and ammunition necessary for the employment of aviation maneuver units in combat. **(JP 1-02, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-16, 5-1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Time    | To establish FOB, FOS, or FARP.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of FOB, FOS, or FARP required to be complete prior to supporting first mission. |

#### **MCT 5.3.3.4 Establish Unit Boundaries**

To establish a line that delineates surface areas for the purpose of facilitating coordination and deconfliction of operations between adjacent units, formations or areas. Boundaries are used to define the forward, flank, and rear limits of an AO and when possible, should be drawn along identifiable terrain to aid in recognition. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-11.3, 3-16)**

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Time      | To establish unit boundaries.          |
| M2 | Man-hours | Required to establish unit boundaries. |
| M3 | TBD       |  |

#### **MCT 5.3.3.5 Establish Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM)**

To prepare and promulgate fire support measures for deconfliction of friendly Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS), CAS, strike, artillery and other direct fires with movement of friendly forces. This task includes establishment of fire support control and coordination measures such as Free Fire, Restricted Fire, Fire Support Coordination Lines, No-Fire, Coordinated Fire Lines, Restrictive Fire Lines, and Phase Lines. It also includes arranging for necessary support assets not organic to the Task Force. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-05, 3-09, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, NDP 1, 5, NWP 3-05, 3-56, 5-01, NTTP 3-02.2)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Number  | Of operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution.                     |
| M2 | Percent | Of friendly units located in Restricted Zone.  |
| M3 | Time    | To promulgate changes to fire support control and coordination measures.                 |
| M4 | Number  | Of strike missions aborted due to changes in fire support control and coordination plan. |
| M5 | TBD     |  |

#### **MCT 5.3.3.5.1 Establish Permissive Fire Support Coordination Measures (CFL, FSCL, BCL, FFA, etc.)**

To establish permissive fire support coordination measures for: coordinated fire line (CFL), fire support coordination line (FSCL), battle coordination line (BCL), free-fire area (FFA). These measures authorize the attack of targets without clearance from the ground commander if certain circumstances are met, enhance the expeditious attack of targets and provide safeguards for friendly forces. Permissive fire support is governed by the tactical situation. **(MCWP 3-16)**

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Time      | To establish Permissive FSCMs.          |
| M2 | Man-hours | Required to establish permissive FSCMs. |
| M3 | TBD       |   |

### MCT 5.3.3.5.2 Establish Restrictive Fire Support Coordination Measures (RFL, NFA, RFA, ACA, etc.)

To establish restrictive fire support coordination measures for: restrictive fire line (RFL), no-fire area (NFA), restrictive fire area (RFA), airspace coordination area (ACA). These measures restrict the use of supporting arms, facilitate the rapid engagement of targets throughout the battlespace, and at the same time provide safeguards for friendly forces. Restrictive fire support will not jeopardize troop safety, interfere with the delivery of other fire support means, or disrupt adjacent unit operations. (MCWP 3-16)

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Time      | To establish Restrictive FSCMs.          |
| M2 | Man-hours | Required to establish restrictive FSCMs. |
| M3 | TBD       |  |

### MCT 5.3.3.5.3 Establish Restrictive Operations Zone (ROZ)

To establish the restrictive operation zone (ROZ), an airspace coordination measure and an area of defined dimensions within which the operation of one or more airspace users is restricted. The ROZ restricts aircraft from defined areas to prevent fratricide, and are established by the airspace control authority. (MCRP 3-25D, MCWP 3-16)

|    |           |                            |
|----|-----------|----------------------------|
| M1 | Time      | To establish ROZ.          |
| M2 | Yes/No    | ROZ established?           |
| M3 | Man-hours | Required to establish ROZ. |
| M4 | TBD       |                            |

### MCT 5.3.4 Conduct Fire Support Coordination

To coordinate the employment of lethal fires against hostile targets which are in close proximity to friendly forces to assist land and amphibious forces to maneuver and control territory, populations, and key waters. Fire support can include the use of close air support (CAS) (by both fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft), naval surface fire support (NSFS), land-based fire support, Special Operations Forces, as well as, some elements of electronic warfare (EW). (JP 1, 3-0, 3-09 Series, MCWP 3-16, FMFM 2-7, NDP 1, NWP 3-05, NTTP 3-02.2)

|    |                |  |
|----|----------------|--|
| M1 | Number         | COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction.  |
| M2 | Number         | Of friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction. |
| M3 | Percent        | Of enemy targets engaged.  |
| M4 | Percent        | Of targets attacked with desired effects.  |
| M5 | Y/N            | Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE?   |
| M6 | Percent        | Of friendly forces covered by fire support.  |
| M7 | Time           | Response time of selected target attack systems.   |
| M8 | Number/Percent | Of incidents of fratricide.  |

**MCT 5.3.4.1 Coordinate Fires in Support of Barrier Plan**

The FSCC integrates employment of scatterable mines delivered by air and artillery, and verifies that obstacles are covered by fire support assets to the fullest extent possible. The FSCC coordinates fires in support of barriers with the G-3 and the Division Engineer. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-09 Series, 3-15, MCWP 3-16, NDP 1, NWP 3-05, NTTP 3-02.2)

|    |                |  |
|----|----------------|--|
| M1 | Number         | COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction.  |
| M2 | Number         | Of friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction. |
| M3 | Percent        | Of enemy targets engaged.  |
| M4 | Percent        | Of targets attacked with desired effects.  |
| M5 | Y/N            | Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE?   |
| M6 | Percent        | Of friendly forces covered by fire support.  |
| M7 | Time           | Response time of selected target attack systems.   |
| M8 | Number/Percent | Of incidents of fratricide.  |

**MCT 5.3.4.2 Coordinate Electronic Warfare (EW) with Fires**

To coordinate electronic warfare (EW) asset allocation with the G2 and FFCC. This task includes coordination of high payoff target locations; providing a mechanism to measure EW effectiveness in the overall fire support plan; coordination with fires in SEAD operations and all attacks by fires. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-09 Series, MCWP 3-16, 3-40.5, NDP 1, NWP 3-05, NTTP 3-02.2)

|    |                |  |
|----|----------------|--|
| M1 | Number         | Of COAs denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction.  |
| M2 | Number         | Of friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction. |
| M3 | Percent        | Of enemy targets engaged.  |
| M4 | Percent        | Of targets attacked with desired effects.  |
| M5 | Y/N            | Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE?   |
| M6 | Percent        | Of friendly forces covered by fire support.  |
| M7 | Time           | Response time of selected target attack systems.   |
| M8 | Number/Percent | Of incidents of fratricide.  |

**MCT 5.3.4.3 Coordinate Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS)**

To coordinate Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS) with maneuver of forces ashore into a cohesive action maximizing their effect in accomplishing the mission and minimizing adverse effects on friendly/neutral forces and non-combatants. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-05, 3-09, 3-09.1, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, FMFM 2-7, NDP 1, 5, 6, NWP 3-20.1, 3-05, 3-56, 5-01, NTTP 3-02.2)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Number  | Of targets successfully engaged.  |
| M2 | Number  | Operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution.                       |
| M3 | Percent | Of friendly forces execute assigned missions on time.                                   |
| M4 | Percent | Of time, friendly forces operated within, or onshore from, a maritime superiority area. |
| M5 | Percent | Of force operating within a maritime superiority area.                                  |

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M6 | Percent | Of personnel and equipment coming through SLOCs experience no delay, disruption, or cancellation due to enemy naval action. |
| M7 | Percent | Of operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution.   |

#### **MCT 5.3.4.4 Coordinate Ground Surface Fires**

To coordinate artillery and mortar support with maneuver of forces ashore, into a cohesive action maximizing their effect in accomplishing the mission and minimizing adverse effects on friendly/neutral forces and non-combatants. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1T, 3-09, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, NDP 1, 5, NWP 3-02.1, 5-01, NTTP 3-02.2)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Number  | Of targets successfully engaged.  |
| M2 | Number  | Of operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution.        |
| M3 | Percent | Of friendly forces execute assigned missions on time.                       |
| M4 | Number  | Of fires on friendly/neutral forces.  |
| M5 | Percent | Of force operating within a maritime superiority area.                      |
| M6 | Percent | Of operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution. |

#### **MCT 5.3.4.5 Coordinate Close Air Support**

To coordinate Close Air Support (CAS) with maneuver of forces ashore into a cohesive action maximizing their effect in accomplishing the mission and minimizing adverse effects on friendly/neutral forces and non-combatants. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-09.3, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-23.1, NDP 1, 5, NWP 3-02.1, 3-56.1, 5-01, NTTP 3-02.2)

|     |         |   |
|-----|---------|---|
| M1  | Percent | Of friendly forces operating under an air superiority umbrella.       |
| M2  | Percent | Of time, friendly forces operating under an air superiority umbrella. |
| M3  | Percent | Of friendly aircraft lost per sortie.                                 |
| M4  | Percent | Of friendly ground force losses due to enemy air activity.            |
| M5  | Number  | Of fires on friendly/neutral forces.                                  |
| M6  | Percent | Of enemy units detected, were engaged.                                |
| M7  | Percent | Of enemy units engaged, were downed.                                  |
| M8  | Minutes | Of on-station time of CAS support.                                    |
| M9  | Number  | Of CAS sorties scheduled.   |
| M10 | Percent | Of CAS sorties scheduled were flown.                                  |

#### **MCT 5.3.5 Control Aircraft and Missiles**

The control of aircraft and missiles integrates the other five functions of Marine aviation by providing the commander with the ability to exercise command and control authority over Marine aviation assets. It enhances unity of effort and disseminates a common situational awareness, and involves the integrated employment of facilities, equipment, communications, procedures and personnel. It allows the ACE commander to plan operations and to direct and control aircraft and missiles to support accomplishment of the MAGTF's mission. The ACE commander maintains centralized command, while control is decentralized and executed through the Marine Air Command and Control System (MACCS). (JP 3-01.5, 3-09, 3-52, MCWP 3-2, 3-25, 3-40.1)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Time    | To establish operational MACCS.         |
| M2 | Percent | Of required MACCS personnel in theater. |
| M3 | TBD     |   |

### **MCT 5.3.5.1 Conduct Air Direction**

To conduct authority and regulation of the employment of air resources (including both aircraft and surface-to-air weapons) to maintain a balance between their availability and the priorities assigned for their use. The purpose of air direction is to achieve a balance between the MAGTF's finite aviation resources and the accomplishment of the ACE's mission. **(JP 3-0, 3-52, MCWP 3-2, 3-25.3, 3-25.4, 3-25.5, 3-25.6, 3-25.7, 3-25.10)**

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Yes/No    | Air Direction function established?       |
| M2 | Time      | To establish Air Direction functionality. |
| M3 | Man-hours | To establish Air Direction functionality. |
| M4 | TBD       |   |

### **MCT 5.3.5.2 Conduct Air Control**

Air control is the authority to direct the physical maneuver of aircraft in flight or to direct an aircraft or surface-to-air weapons unit to engage a specific target. Air control includes airspace management and terminal control. The TACC prepares proposed air support control measures (ASM) and submits them to the MEF for approval. Once approved, the TACC disseminates the ASM to adjacent and subordinate commands, and all fire support agencies. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-09 Series, 3-52, MCWP 3-2, 3-25, 3-25.4, 3-25.5, 3-25.6, 3-25.7, NDP 1, NWP 3-05, NTTP 3-02.2)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Number  | Of operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution.                 |
| M2 | Percent | Of friendly units located in Restricted Zone.  |
| M3 | Time    | To promulgate changes to airspace control and coordination measures.                 |
| M4 | Number  | Of strike missions aborted due to changes in airspace control and coordination plan. |

### **MCT 5.3.5.3 Conduct Airspace Management/Surveillance**

The Marine Air Control Squadron (MACS) provides air surveillance, control of aircraft and Surface-to-air weapons for AAW, continuous all weather radar and nonradar air traffic control (ATC) services, and airspace management in support of a MAGTF. The MACS provides deployable detachments that are capable of air surveillance, airspace management, and control of aircraft and SAMs for AAW in support of the MAGTF. It also provides deployable detachments that can provide ATC services at existing or expeditionary airfields (EAFs) and remote area landing sites. The Marine Air Traffic Control Detachment (MATCD) contributes to the overall air surveillance effort. It coordinates air defense zones by assisting in the detection of hostile aircraft for LAAD Stinger teams assigned to airbase defense. The MATCD is organized and equipped to satisfy the ATC requirements for EAFs and FOBs. The detachment provides airspace control, management, and surveillance for its designated sector or area of responsibility. MATCD services include all-weather radar approach/departure control, en route ATC services within assigned controlled airspace, precision and instrument approaches, control tower

operations, and tactical air navigation. Additionally, the MATCD contributes to the overall air surveillance effort. It coordinates air defense activities within designated base defense zones by assisting in the detection of hostile aircraft for LAAD Stinger teams assigned to airbase defense. The detachment serves as the MAGTF's liaison with host-nation, national, and international civil ATC agencies. **(JP 3-0, 3-52, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-2, 3-25.3, 3-25.6, 3-25.8, 3-25.10, 3-42.1, NDP 6)**

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Number    | Of incidents where proper coordination of movement was not adequate.                       |
| M2 | Hours     | In advance of operations Notices to Airmen (NOTAMS) published to ALCON agencies.           |
| M3 | Percent   | Of air assets (subject to airspace management plan) employed in accordance with the OPLAN. |
| M4 | Incidents | Of airspace violations.  |
| M5 | Percent   | Of air assets (subject to airspace management plan) employed in accordance with the OPLAN. |
| M6 | Units     | Change in combat boarding rate when shifting from Case 1 to Case 2.                        |
| M7 | Units     | Change in combat boarding rate when shifting from Case 2 to Case 3.                        |

#### **MCT 5.3.5.4 Conduct Airspace Control**

To conduct the authority to direct the maneuver of aircraft so that the best use is made of assigned airspace. Airspace control provides for the coordination, integration, and regulation of the use of a defined airspace. It also provides for the identification of all airspace users. MACCS agencies accomplish airspace control through the use of positive control, procedural control, or a combination of the two. **(JP 3-52, MCWP 3-2, 3-25.3)**

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Percent   | Assigned personnel qualified to conduct airspace control. |
| M2 | Man-hours | Required to conduct airspace control.                     |
| M3 | TBD       |   |

#### **MCT 5.3.5.4.1 Conduct Positive Control**

To conduct positive control, the method of airspace control that relies on positive identification, tracking, and direction of aircraft within an airspace. It is conducted with electronic means by an agency with the appropriate authority and responsibility. **(JP 3-52, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-23, 3-25, 3-25D)**

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Percent   | Assigned personnel qualified to conduct positive control. |
| M2 | Man-hours | Required to conduct positive control.                     |
| M3 | TBD       |   |

#### **MCT 5.3.5.4.2 Conduct Terminal Control**

To conduct terminal control, the method of airspace management that directs the delivery of ordnance, cargo or personnel by aircraft to a specific geographic location or target. **(JP 3-52, MCWP 3-2, 3-16.6, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-25.3, 3-25.8)**

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Percent   | Assigned personnel qualified to conduct terminal control. |
| M2 | Man-hours | Required to conduct terminal control.                     |
| M3 | TBD       |   |

**MCT 5.3.5.4.3 Conduct Procedural Control**

To conduct procedural control, a method of airspace control based on a combination of previously agreed and promulgated orders and procedures. (JP 3-52, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-23.1, 3-25.5, 3-36)

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Percent   | Assigned personnel qualified to conduct procedural control. |
| M2 | Man-hours | Required to conduct procedural control.                     |
| M3 | TBD       |   |

**MCT 5.3.5.5 Coordinate/Employ Airspace Control Measures**

To facilitate the control of airspace by all users assisting in air defense identification and to safely expedite air traffic flow. The tactical airspace command and control (TACC) element synchronizes the use of airspace and enhances the C2 of those forces using airspace within the MAGTF's AO. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-52, MCWP 3-2, 3-16.6, 3-22, 3-23, 3-25, 3-25.3, NDP 1, NWP 3-01 Series, 3-56.1)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Number  | Incidents where proper coordination of movement was not adequate.                          |
| M2 | Hours   | In advance of operations Notices to Airmen (NOTAMS) published to ALCON agencies.           |
| M3 | Percent | Of air assets (subject to airspace management plan) employed in accordance with the OPLAN. |
| M4 | Number  | Of airspace violation incidents.   |
| M5 | Percent | Of air assets (subject to airspace management plan) employed in accordance with the OPLAN. |
| M6 | Units   | Change in combat boarding rate when shifting from Case 1 to Case 2.                        |
| M7 | Units   | Change in combat boarding rate when shifting from Case 2 to Case 3.                        |

**MCT 5.3.5.6 Coordinate Aviation Operations with Area of Operations (AO) Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM)**

To apply fire support coordination measures (FSCM) when coordinating aviation operations within the area of operations which would enhance the expeditious attack of targets and provide safeguards for friendly forces. Restrictive FSCM utilizing the airspace coordination area (ACA), a three-dimensional block of airspace in a target area established by the ground commander, insures that aircraft are reasonably safe from friendly surface fires, while enhancing the accomplishment of an aviation mission. ACAs may be formal, requiring detailed planning, or informal. (JP 3-09, MCWP 3-16)

|    |        |   |
|----|--------|---|
| M1 | Number | Of airspace violation incidents.                    |
| M2 | Time   | Required to establish coordination of AO with FSCM. |
| M3 | TBD    |   |

**MCT 5.3.5.7 Coordinate/Employ Air Defense Control Measures**

The Marine Air Control Group (MACG) is responsible for providing, staffing, operating and maintaining the principal MACS agencies. These agencies coordinate and employ air defense control measures during aviation assault support missions. (JP 3-09.3, 3-52, MCWP 3-2)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of personnel qualified in assigned ADC measures. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required personnel in theater.                |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

### MCT 5.4 Conduct Information Operations (IO)

To conduct and integrate the use of information warfare in security operations, military deception, psychological operations, electronic warfare, and physical destruction, mutually supported by intelligence, to deny information, influence, degrade, or destroy adversary information, information-based processes, and information systems, and to protect one's own against such actions. As a subset of IW, C2W is an application of IW in military operations that focuses on C2 capabilities. To assess friendly C2/C2-protect vulnerabilities; to employ C2 protection measures; to assess adversary C4I/C2W operations; to attack, deny, degrade, exploit and/or influence adversary C4I/C2W; and, to prevent the enemy from attacking/exploiting friendly information and information systems. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-01.5, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-05, 3-05.3, 3-13, 3-51, 3-53, 3-58, MCWP 3-25.4, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-58.2, 13.1.1)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of OPLANs containing an IW Appendix.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of IW targets included in targeting plans.   |
| M3 | Number  | Of mission plans that have integrated IW efforts.  |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy operations are delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to the IW plan.                              |
| M5 | Percent | Of friendly operations disrupted due to enemy's ability to interfere with friendly information systems.            |
| M6 | Yes/No  | Plan addresses adversary's capabilities/use of EM spectrum?  |
| M7 | Percent | Of adversarial operations that are delayed, disrupted, modified, or canceled due to Perception Management efforts. |
| M8 | Time    | After Warning Orders disseminated to initiate Perception Management campaign.                                      |

### MCT 5.4.1 Conduct Information Operations Battlespace Shaping

To conduct intelligence and information operations preparation of the battlespace. Shaping is all lethal and non-lethal activities conducted throughout the battlespace to influence a threat capability, force or the enemy commander's decision. This enables planners to view the threat and the environment, and to determine how the enemy will react to proposed friendly COAs, the purpose of enemy actions, the most likely and most dangerous enemy COAs, and the type of friendly operations that the terrain and infrastructure will allow. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-40.4, 5-1)

|    |      |  |
|----|------|--|
| M1 | Time | To determine information operations center of gravity.     |
| M2 | Time | To select appropriate information operation targeting COG. |
| M3 | Y/N  | Commander has provided his information operation intent?   |
| M4 | TBD  |  |

**MCT 5.4.1.1 Conduct Deception Operations**

To conduct deception operations or measures designed to mislead the enemy by manipulation, distortion, or falsification of evidence to induce the enemy to react in a manner prejudicial to the enemy's interests. (JP 1-02, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-40.4, 3-40.5)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of forces dedicated to conduct deception operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of deception operations conducted successfully.      |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 5.4.1.2 Conduct Electronic Warfare (EW)**

To conduct planning and execution procedures for airborne electronic warfare (EW) similar to those used for ground EW. The most significant difference between ground and airborne support requirements is time. The timeliness of airborne EW is critical in a fast-paced aviation operation. Characteristics of airborne EW include Airborne EA activities conducted in direct support of other tactical aviation missions. They may support assigned mission aircraft, be part of a planned deception operation, or support other MAW/MEF operations. Airborne ES missions conducted by VMAQ EA-6B assets in general support of the MEF, as directed by the MEF Commander. Special platforms that perform ES and/or EA in support of MEF operations requested through the JTF/theater Commander. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-13, 3-51, MCWP 3-40.5, NDP 6, NWP 13.1.1)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of OPLANs containing an EW Appendix.  |
| M2 | Percent | Of EW targets included in targeting plans.  |
| M3 | Number  | Of mission plans that have integrated EW efforts.   |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy operations that are delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to the EW plan.              |
| M5 | Percent | Of friendly operations disrupted due to enemy's ability to interfere with friendly information systems. |
| M6 | Yes/No  | Plan addresses adversary's capabilities/use of EM spectrum?   |

**MCT 5.4.1.2.1 Conduct Electronic Attack (EA)**

To conduct that division of electronic warfare involving the use of electromagnetic, directed energy, or anti-radiation weapons to attack personnel, facilities, or equipment with the intent of degrading, neutralizing, or destroying enemy combat capability and is considered a form of fires. EA includes: 1) actions taken to prevent or reduce an enemy's effective use of the electromagnetic spectrum, such as jamming and electromagnetic deception, and, 2) employment of weapons that use either electromagnetic or directed energy as their primary destructive mechanism (i.e., lasers, radio frequency weapons, particle beams). EW supports attack by aviation through SEAD operations. (JP 1-02, 3-0, 3-51, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-22.2, 3-24, 3-25.4, 3-40.5, NDP 1, NWP 3-13.1, 3.13.11, 3-51.1, NTTP 3-12.2)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of EA equipment operational.                                   |
| M2 | Number  | Of electronic attacks conducted per day.                       |
| M3 | Hours   | To initiate electronic attack.                                 |
| M4 | Percent | Of electronic attack actions achieve desired effects on enemy. |
| M5 | Percent | Of tasked electronic attacks that are conducted.               |

|     |         |   |
|-----|---------|---|
| M6  | Percent | Reduction in enemy communications, data, and/or radar systems, relative to original capability, due to EW actions at execution. |
| M7  | Percent | Reduction in enemy signals volume at implementation of EW plan.   |
| M8  | Percent | Of enemy systems require re-attack.   |
| M9  | Time    | Persistence of degraded effect on enemy.  |
| M10 | Number  | Incidents of interference or disruption of friendly systems.  |

#### MCT 5.4.1.2.2 Conduct Electronic Protection (EP)

To conduct that division of electronic warfare involving passive and active means taken to protect personnel, facilities, and equipment from any effects of friendly or enemy employment of electronic warfare that degrade, neutralize or destroy friendly combat capability. **(JP 1-02, 3-0, 3-02.1, 3-07.2, 3-51, 3-54, MCWP 3-24, 3-40.5, NDP 1, 6)**

|     |               |   |
|-----|---------------|---|
| M1  | Interceptions | Of friendly communications during planning and execution.   |
| M2  | Percent       | Of friendly emitters exploited by enemy.  |
| M3  | Teams         | Fielded to monitor friendly emitters.   |
| M4  | Number        | Of signal fratricide incidents experienced by force due to failure to apply frequency allocation or frequency management. |
| M5  | Percent       | Of friendly communications sent via secure means.   |
| M6  | Percent       | Of time in restrictive EMCON condition.   |
| M7  | Percent       | Of force units operating from a common CEOI.  |
| M8  | Percent       | Of multinational units operate from a common CEOI.  |
| M9  | Number        | Of messages sent via non-secure means.  |
| M10 | Percent       | Of messages sent via non-secure means.  |
| M11 | Incidents     | Of information assurance violations (computer security).  |
| M12 | Incidents     | Of EMCON violations.  |
| M13 | Time          | To set/modify/relax EMCON.  |
| M14 | Minutes       | For detection, analysis, and reporting of electronic signals.   |
| M15 | Minutes       | To accurately correlate electronic signal contacts to radar tracks.   |
| M16 | Yes/No        | EP plan published?  |
| M17 | Percent       | Of EW equipment required to conduct EP mission.   |

#### MCT 5.4.1.2.3 Conduct Electronic Warfare Support (ES)

To conduct that division of electronic warfare involving actions tasked by, or under direct control of, an operational commander to search for, intercept, identify, and locate or localize sources of intentional and unintentional radiated electromagnetic energy for the purpose of immediate threat recognition, targeting, planning, and conduct of future operations. This task employs land, sub-surface, airborne, shipboard, and space sensors to complement perishable information obtain by other sources and includes providing, either on a time-share or dedicated basis, assets or asset protection to meet the commander's needs in a tactical environment. Electronic warfare support (ES) provides information required for decisions involving electronic warfare operations and other tactical actions such as threat avoidance, targeting, and homing. Electronic warfare support data can be used to produce signals intelligence, provide targeting for electronic of destructive attack, and produce measurement and signature intelligence. **(JP 1-02, 3-51, MCWP 2-22, 3-40.4, 3-40.5, NTA 5.5.4)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Time    | To rapidly reprogram warfighter sensors and seekers within the electromagnetic spectrum. |
| M2 | Time    | From receipt of data to classification to dissemination of tactical information.         |
| M3 | Percent | Of tactical Indication and Warnings that are properly classified and disseminated.       |
| M4 | Units   | Number of unresolved emitter ambiguities in the tactical picture.                        |

### MCT 5.4.1.3 Conduct Psychological Operations (PSYOPS)

To conduct psychological operations (PSYOPS), which are planned to convey selected information and indicators to foreign audiences to influence their emotions, motives, objective reasoning, and ultimately the behavior of foreign governments, organizations, groups and individuals. The purpose of PSYOPS is to induce or reinforce foreign attitudes and behavior favorable to the originator's objectives. This includes: 1) identifying reproduction and printing capabilities available for development of approved PSYOP products to include handbills, leaflets, and posters, 2) identifying delivery capabilities to include air, ordnance, and electronic means, 3) conducting support to Joint PSYOP plans, and 4) maintaining, deploying, and identifying shortfalls in PSYOP support equipment not available. **(JP 1-02, 3-51, 3-53, MCWP 3-40.4, 3-40.6, 3-40.6A, NTA 5.5.3)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of enemy commanders react to objectives of friendly PSYOP.                            |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy intelligence collection influenced by friendly PSYOP.                        |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy forces decoyed from main attack area by PSYOP and/or Deception Plan.         |
| M4 | Percent | Of joint force targets attacked with lethal means also attacked with PSYOP.           |
| M5 | Hours   | After Warning Order, PSYOP activities initiated.                                      |
| M6 | Percent | Of PSYOP objectives accomplished in the JOA/theater of operations.                    |
| M7 | Percent | Of PSYOP effort focused on stabilizing and reinforcing allied forces and host-nation. |
| M8 | Days    | After Warning Order, PSYOP campaign initiated.  |

### MCT 5.4.1.4 Conduct Information Operations (IO) Physical Attacks

To conduct information operations (IO) physical attacks that apply friendly combat power against the enemy. It reduces enemy combat power by destroying enemy forces, equipment, installations, and networks. Within IO, physical destruction is the tailored application of combat power to achieve desired operational effects. **(JP 1-02, MCWP 3-40.4)**

|    |         |                                   |
|----|---------|-----------------------------------|
| M1 | Number  | Of IO physical attacks.           |
| M2 | Percent | Of successful IO attacks.         |
| M3 | Percent | Of reduction in enemy capability. |
| M4 | TBD     |                                   |

### MCT 5.4.1.5 Conduct Civil-Military Operations (CMO)

To conduct civil-military operations (CMO) which are the activities of a commander that establish, maintain, influence, or exploit relations between military forces, governmental and nongovernmental civilian organizations and authorities, and the civilian populace in a friendly, neutral or hostile operational area in order to facilitate military operations, to consolidate and achieve operational U.S. objectives. Each military operation has a civil dimension that requires

commanders to consider how the actions affect, and are affected by the presence of noncombatants. Careful planning, coordination, and execution of civil-military operations assists the MAGTF to achieve mission success by shaping the battlespace, enhancing freedom of action, isolating the enemy, meeting legal and moral obligations to civilians, and providing access to additional capabilities. CMO are applicable at the strategic, operational, and tactical levels. **(JP 1-02, 3-57, MCWP 3-33.1, 3-33.8, 3-40.4, 4-11.8)**

|    |         |                                    |
|----|---------|------------------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Of assigned forces trained in CMO. |
| M2 | Number  | CMOs performed per day.            |
| M3 | TBD     |                                    |

#### **MCT 5.4.2 Conduct Information Operations (IO) Force Enhancement/Force Protection**

To conduct force enhancement and protection wherein IO integrates varied capabilities and activities into a coherent, seamless plan to achieve specific objectives. Guidance must be clearly established, support provided of overall national and military objectives, consideration of the influence of other regional informational activities taking place outside the MAGTF, and inclusion of identifiable measures of effectiveness enables the necessary protection of information and information systems on which the MAGTF depends to conduct operations and achieve its objectives. **(JP 1-02, MCWP 3-40.4)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Yes/No  | IO Force Enhancement/Force Protection Plan developed?       |
| M2 | Percent | Personnel trained in IO Force Enhancement/Force Protection. |
| M3 | TBD     |   |

#### **MCT 5.4.2.1 Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC)**

To conduct operations security (OPSEC) measures to deny critical information necessary by an adversary commander to accurately estimate the military situation. OPSEC gives the commander the capability to identify indicators than can be observed by adversary intelligence systems. These indicators could be interpreted or pieced together to derive critical information regarding friendly force dispositions, intent, and or COAs that must be protected. The goal of OPSEC is to identify, select, and execute measures that eliminate or reduce indications and other sources of information, which may be exploited by an adversary, to an acceptable level. To employ the five actions of OPSEC during planning and conducting campaigns and major operations, and to protect friendly forces and system capabilities from exploitation by an adversary. This task includes determining essential elements of friendly information (EEFI), identifying critical information from the EEFIs, conducting vulnerability analysis, selecting and implementing appropriate OPSEC measures, and finally monitoring OPSEC actions and comparing the results with desired results. **(JP 0-2, 1-0, 2-0, 3-0, 3-02.1, 3-02.2, 3-05, 3-07, 3-10, 3-53, 3-54, 6-0, MCWP 3-40.4, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-13.1)**

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Percent   | Of communications encrypted.                         |
| M2 | Percent   | Of communications sent by secure transmission means. |
| M3 | Incidents | Of classified items divulged to enemy forces.        |

**MCT 5.4.2.2 Conduct Computer Network Operations (CNO)**

To conduct computer network operations (CNO) that support the commander's command and control by providing communication and information systems that are reliable, secure, timely, and flexible. CNO protect information and information processes through computer network defense and information assurance activities. CNO may also be used to attack or exploit an adversary's information systems through computer network attack or exploitation. **(JP 3-13, MCWP 3-40.4)**

|    |         |                                  |
|----|---------|----------------------------------|
| M1 | Percent | Of computer network operational. |
| M2 | Number  | CNO attacks on friendly systems. |
| M3 | Number  | CNO attacks on enemy systems.    |
| M4 | TBD     |                                  |

**MCT 5.4.2.3 Conduct Information Assurance**

Information assurance (IA) is information operations that protect and defend information and information systems by ensuring their availability, integrity, authentication, confidentiality, and non-repudiation. This includes providing for restoration of information systems by incorporating protection, detection, and reaction capabilities and includes information security. The MAGTF commander depends on information to plan operations, deploy forces, and execute missions. While information and information systems enable and enhance warfighting capabilities, they are also vulnerable to attack and exploitation and must be protected. **(JP-02, MCWP 3-40.2, 3-40.4, NTA 5.5.5)**

|    |       |   |
|----|-------|---|
| M1 | Units | Number of incidents reported on adversary's attempt to attack friendly information, information systems, information-based processes and computer-based networks. |
| M2 | Units | Number of viruses detected.   |
| M3 | Units | Number of denials issued after unauthorized access attempts.  |

**MCT 5.4.2.4 Conduct Information Operations (IO) Physical Security**

To conduct information operations (IO) physical security, that part of security concerned with physical measures designed to safeguard personnel; to prevent unauthorized access to equipment, installations, material, and documents; and to safeguard them against espionage, sabotage, damage, and theft. IO physical security contributes directly to information protection. Information, information-based processes, and information systems—such as C4 systems, weapon systems, and information infrastructures—are protected relative to the value of the information they contain and the risks associated the compromise or loss of information. **(JP 1-02, MCWP 3-40.4)**

|    |           |                                      |
|----|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| M1 | Yes/No    | IO Physical Security Plan developed? |
| M2 | Man-hours | Devoted to IO Physical Security.     |
| M3 | TBD       |                                      |

**MCT 5.4.2.5 Conduct Public Affairs Operations**

To advise and assist the commander, associated commands, and coalition partners (or Host Nation in military operations other than war) in providing information to internal and external audiences, by originating and assisting civilian news media in originating print and broadcast news material, and assisting with community relations projects. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-05.3, 3-07 Series, 3-53, 3-57, MCWP 3-33.3, NDP 1, 5, 6)**

|     |           |   |
|-----|-----------|---|
| M1  | Percent   | Of the phases of the plan incorporated the Public Affairs strategy.   |
| M2  | Percent   | Of press operational access rules and security procedures incorporated in the OPLAN.  |
| M3  | Percent   | Of the OPLANs public affairs guidance coordinated with Operations and PSYOPS and deception operations.  |
| M4  | Percent   | Of OPLANs include discussion of media organizations in AOR, their likely attitude toward operations, and special impact media organizations may have on operations. |
| M5  | Percent   | Of OPLANs address local customs, laws, and policies concerning presence of media in AOR nations.  |
| M6  | Percent   | Of OPLANs outline procedures for obtaining State Department support for early entry of reporters into operational area.   |
| M7  | Hours     | From execute order until an Information Bureau established.   |
| M8  | Percent   | Of OPLANs task "Combat Camera" to support operation.  |
| M9  | Percent   | Of OPLANs have public affairs assets included in SOF structure.   |
| M10 | Number    | Press Releases per week given to news gathering organizations.  |
| M11 | Percent   | Of unclassified units do not allow media personnel access.  |
| M12 | Percent   | Of media requests for access to key senior officials are accepted.  |
| M13 | Percent   | Of media support requests are answered.   |
| M14 | Days      | To provide Public Affairs Guidance (PAG) for scheduled events.  |
| M15 | Hours     | To provide Public Affairs Guidance (PAG) after a crisis event.  |
| M16 | Hours     | To coordinate Public Affairs Guidance (PAG) with Commander.   |
| M17 | Hours     | To coordinate PAG with the senior command and any non-DOD agencies and other coalition forces with whom the force is working.                                       |
| M18 | Hours     | After an event, to release news to the media (excepting ongoing operations which would be adversely affected).  |
| M19 | Hours     | To prepare for and conduct the first news conference on a crisis or major newsworthy event in theater.  |
| M20 | Hours     | To provide to the press an initial theater position on a breaking news story.   |
| M21 | Incidents | Of fallacies found in released information.   |
| M22 | Incidents | Of information "classified" or withheld from the press to avoid embarrassment.  |
| M23 | Percent   | Of requests for information from organizations and private citizens, not answered.  |
| M24 | Hours     | To transmit print journalist stories (during a crisis or combat) from receipt.  |
| M25 | Percent   | Of unit press releases accepted for print.  |

**MCT 5.5 Conduct Joint and Coalition Operations**

To conduct joint force organization and joint coalition operations. Joint forces are designated, composed of significant elements, assigned or attached, of two or more Military Departments, and commanded by a Joint Force Commander with a joint staff. The principal in joint force organization is that JFCs organize forces to accomplish the mission based on the JFC's vision

and concept of operations, with considerations involving unity of effort, centralized planning and direction, and decentralized execution. (**JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-16, MCRP 3-25A, MCWP 3-40.7**)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of staff trained in Joint Operations.     |
| M2 | Percent | Of staff trained in Coalition Operations. |
| M3 | TBD     |   |

### **MCT 5.5.1 Integrate and Operate with Joint/Combined Forces**

The integration of all U.S. military capabilities, in conjunction with forces from other nations, other U.S. agencies, nongovernmental organizations, and United Nations forces and capabilities, is required to generate decisive joint combat power. JFCs synchronize and integrate the actions of air, land, sea, space, and special operations forces to achieve strategic and operational objectives through integrated, joint campaigns and major operations. The goal is to increase the total effectiveness of the joint force, not necessarily to involve all forces or to involve all forces equally. (**JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-16, MCRP 3-25A, MCWP 3-40.7**)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of integration with Joint Forces completed.    |
| M2 | Percent | Of integration with Combined Forces completed. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

### **MCT 5.5.2 Participate in the Development of Joint/Service Doctrine and Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (TTPs)**

To participate in the development of joint force fundamental principles and governing doctrine in the performance of joint Armed Forces of the United States military operations. Joint doctrine provides military guidance for the exercise of authority by combatant commanders and other joint force commanders, subunified commands, joint task forces, and subordinate components of these commands, and prescribes doctrine for joint operations and training. This task includes describing how future military operations may be conducted in light of past experience, current and evolving doctrine and tactics, techniques and procedures (TTPs), future capabilities, future or evolving threats, and future technology. Warfighting concepts describe specific capabilities for joint and Service, inter-Service, and functional concepts and systems. (**JP 0-2, 1, 3-0, 2-01, 3-05, 3-05.1, 5-0, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-11.1A, 3-16A, 3-16.6A, UJTL-CJCSM 3500.04C**)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of new concepts, tested in national-level exercise.                            |
| M2 | Percent | Of proposed new concepts, accepted by CJCS and Services without major changes. |
| M3 | Percent | Of approved concepts for which current doctrine exists.                        |
| M4 | Months  | To develop and approve new doctrine.   |

### **MCT 5.5.3 Conduct Joint Mission Planning Utilizing JOPES (Campaign/Deliberate/Crisis Action Planning)**

To conduct joint operation mission planning, categorized as campaign, deliberate, or crisis action, utilizing the five basic planning functions of the Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES): 1) threat identification and assessment, 2) strategy determination, 3) course of action development, 4) detailed planning, and 5) implementation. The campaign plan embodies

the combatant commander's strategic vision of the arrangement of relation operations necessary to attain theater strategic objectives and encompasses deliberate and crisis action planning. Deliberate planning prepares for a possible contingency based upon the best information available and using forces and resources apportioned by the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan (JSCP). Crisis action planning is based on current events and is conducted in time-sensitive situations and emergencies using assigned, attached and allocated forces and resources. **(JP 5-0, MCO P3000.18)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of staff trained in JOPES.              |
| M2 | Percent | Of required JOPES equipment in theater. |
| M3 | TBD     |   |

#### **MCT 5.5.4 Coordinate and Integrate Joint, Multinational, and Interagency Support**

To coordinate and integrate joint, multinational and interagency support in the planning process with primary objectives being the definition and assessment of national military capabilities, and the management of resources. This synchronization promotes synergy and coherence in defense planning. Coordination of strategic actions and information with U.S. military services; U.S. Service commands; U.S. and allied government, civilian, and military officials; and other national and international headquarters and support agencies. **(JP 3-0, 3-15, 5-0, UJTL-CJCSM 3500.04C)**

|    |        |   |
|----|--------|---|
| M1 | Days   | To refine TPFDD (in crisis action planning).  |
| M2 | Months | To complete OPLAN coordination, from draft OPLAN to final approval (in deliberate planning).  |
| M3 | Days   | Coordinate nuclear weapons plan development and option generation with US Services, combatant commands, and allies.                             |
| M4 | Days   | To establish a mutually supporting CBRNE warning and reporting system, i.e., Nuclear Biological Chemical Warning and Reporting System (NBCWRS). |

## Force Protection

### MCT 6 PROTECT THE FORCE

To protect the tactical forces fighting potential so that it can be applied at the appropriate time and place. This task includes those measures the force takes to remain viable and functional by protecting itself from the effects of or recovery from enemy activities. (JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-01.5, 3-02, 3-03, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-07.5, 3-09, 3-10.1, 3-11, 3-17, 3-61, MCRP 3-33A, 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-25, 3-34.1, 3-37, 3-37A, 3-37.1A, 3-37.2A, 3-40.4, 3-40.5, 3-41.1, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3 Series)

|    |            |   |
|----|------------|---|
| M1 | Percent    | Of casualties due to enemy action (including: KIA, MIA, WIA, POW).  |
| M2 | Percent    | Of casualties not due to enemy action (includes fratricide and accidents).  |
| M3 | Number     | Friendly branches and sequels, formerly closed to commander (not feasible/acceptable), become feasible/acceptable due to mobility/countermobility/survivability capability. |
| M4 | Time       | Delay in enemy force movement.  |
| M5 | Casualties | To friendly forces due to enemy actions.  |
| M6 | Percent    | Of personnel, equipment and fighting capabilities available to protect the force.   |
| M7 | Percent    | Of casualties due to natural occurrences.   |
| M8 | Casualties | To friendly forces due to enemy activities and natural occurrences.   |

### MCT 6.1 Provide Security

To enhance freedom of action by identifying and reducing friendly vulnerability to hostile acts, influence, or surprise. This includes measures to protect from surprise, observation, detection, interference, espionage, terrorism, and sabotage. This task includes actions for protecting and securing the flanks and rear area of operational formations, and protecting and securing critical installations, facilities, and systems. It also includes protection of harbors, ports, and installations against acts, which may undermine the effectiveness of friendly forces. (JP 1, 3-0 Series, MCRP 3-11.1A, MCWP 3-1, 3-11.1, 3-11.3, NDP 1, 2, NWP 3 Series, NTTP 3-13.1, NTA 6.3)

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Incidents | Of friendly operations degraded due to enemy observations, detection, interference, espionage, terrorism and/or sabotage. |
| M2 | Incidents | By enemy troops, or partisans, affecting security of force and means in the operations area.                              |
| M3 | Percent   | Of LOCs used to move logistics in operational area are secure.  |
| M4 | Percent   | Of total troops, used to secure critical facilities and LOCs in COMMZ.  |
| M5 | Percent   | Of operationally significant hazards removed or neutralized successfully.   |
| M6 | Percent   | Of time, primary LOC within operational area incident free.   |

**MCT 6.1.1 Conduct Active Security**

To conduct and take measures to protect the force from surprise, observation, detection, interference, espionage, terrorism, and sabotage. To employ tactical measures which provide for early warning, continual observation, counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Consider active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. **(JP 1, 3-0 Series, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 2-6, 3-2, 3-34.1, 3-40.4, 3-40.5, 3-41.1, NDP 1, 2, NWP 3 Series, 3-13.1)**

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Incidents | Of friendly operations degraded due to enemy observation, detection, interference, espionage, terrorism and/or sabotage. |
| M2 | Incidents | By enemy troops, or partisans, affecting security of force and means in the operations area.                             |
| M2 | Percent   | Of LOCs used to move logistics in operational area are secure.   |
| M3 | Percent   | Of total troops, used to secure critical facilities and LOCs in COMMZ.   |
| M4 | Percent   | Of operationally significant hazards removed or neutralized successfully.  |
| M5 | Percent   | Of time, primary LOCs within operational area incident free.   |

**MCT 6.1.1.1 Coordinate MAGTF Rear Area Security with the Joint Rear Area Coordinator (JRAC)**

To coordinate MAGTF rear area security (RAS) with the joint rear area coordinator (JRAC). The JRAC is responsible for coordinating the overall security of the joint rear area (JRA) in accordance with JFC directives and priorities. The JRAC coordinates with the JRA commanders to ensure that they maintain the security of their AOs to facilitate sustainment, host nation support, infrastructure development, and movements of the joint force. **(JP 3-10.1, MCRP 3-41.1, MCWP 3-41.1A)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Yes/No  | MAGTF RAS/JRAC Coordination Plan published.        |
| M2 | Percent | Rear Area Security Force drawn from outside units. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 6.1.1.2 Develop Rear Area Security (RAS) and Base Defense Plans**

To develop rear area security (RAS) measures that are taken prior to, during, and/or after an enemy airborne attack, sabotage, infiltration, guerrilla action, and/or initiation of psychological or propaganda warfare to minimize the effects thereof. The MAGTF rear area is defined as that area extending rearward from the rear boundary of the GCE to the MAGTF rear boundary. These security measures are utilized in planning the defense of the base of operations. Base defense objectives are to maintain a secure base and to minimize disruptions to primary support missions. **(JP 3-10.1, MCRP 3-41.1A, 3-33A, 3-40.6A, MCWP 3-33.5, 3-40.4, 3-40.6)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Yes/No  | RAS and Base Defense Plan developed.             |
| M2 | Percent | RAS force trained on RAS and Base Defense Plans. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 6.1.1.2.1 Coordinate/Establish Host Nation Support (HNS)**

To coordinate and establish host nation support (HNS) in accordance with negotiated agreements and laws in performing military defense functions. Host Nation Support is civil and/or military assistance rendered by a nation to foreign forces within its territory during peacetime, times of crisis/emergencies, or war based upon agreements mutually concluded between nations and applies to forces located on or in transit through the host nation's territory. U.S. Forces may, in coordination with the HN, be responsible for the defense of HN facilities on U.S. bases. **(JP 3-10.1, MCRP 3-41.1A)**

|    |         |                                       |
|----|---------|---------------------------------------|
| M1 | Yes/No  | HNS liaison organization established. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force devoted to coordinating HNS. |
| M3 | TBD     |                                       |

**MCT 6.1.1.2.2 Incorporate/Apply Legal Constraints**

Commanders at all levels must be well-informed on the legal aspects of the use of force, and intent must not be in conflict with legal constraints. The types of guidance relevant to the use of force include international law (which include: security assistance agreements and status-of-forces agreements (SOFA)), U.S. law, HN law, law of war, ROE, and United Nations (UN) sanctions (as applicable). Together, these laws and rules regulate the status and activities of the forces across the range of military operations and prescribe the reciprocal rights, powers, duties, privileges, and immunities of the U.S. forces stationed abroad and of the governments of the host and allied nations and their respective armed forces. The Armed Forces of the United States are committed to conducting defense operations according to the applicable provisions of the law of war, including those of the Hague and Geneva Conventions. **(JP 3-10.1, MCRP 5-12.1A, 5-12.1B)**

|    |         |                        |
|----|---------|------------------------|
| M1 | Yes/No  | ROE established.       |
| M2 | Percent | Forces briefed on ROE. |
| M3 | TBD     |                        |

**MCT 6.1.1.3 Conduct Base Defense**

To provide all-round security to the area or locality from which operations are projected or supported and contain installations which provide logistic or other support. A base has a defined perimeter, interior lines of communication established access controls, and the minimum surrounding area necessary for local security. After the site for a base has been selected, the base commander organizes the base defense by: establishing security and a base defense operations center (BDOC); planning for the employment of transient forces; maintaining liaison with adjacent bases, base clusters and supporting HN security agencies; disseminating air, ground and missile attack warnings; maintaining communications with the designated reinforcing and tactical combat forces and emergency ordnance disposal unit; integrating area security plans with the RAOC and TROC; developing and requesting information requirements to support defense operations; positioning crew-served weapons; clearing fields of fire and organizing defensive fires; preparing primary positions; constructing obstacles and barriers; selecting and preparing alternate/supplementary positions; establishing checkpoints/control points/entry and exit points;

establishing road blocks; establishing early warning assets (air/reconnaissance units); establishing surveillance devices; conducting unit dispersion; and conducting civilian population control. **(JP 3-10.1, MCRP 3-11.1A, 3-41.1A, MCWP 2-6, 3-1, 3-11.1A, 3-11.3, 3-22, 3-25, 3-40.4, 3-40.6, 3-40.6A, 3-40.6B, 3-41.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Yes/No  | Base Defense Plan developed.           |
| M2 | Percent | Of force trained on Base Defense Plan. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

#### **MCT 6.1.1.3.1 Establish the Base Defense Operations Center (BDOC)**

To establish the Base Defense Operations Center (BDOC). The center serves as a focal point for base security and defense, and frees the base staff to concentrate on primary support missions. The BDOC plans, directs, integrates, coordinates, and controls all base defense efforts and coordinates and integrates into area security operations with the Rear Area Operations Center (RAOC) and Rear Tactical Operations Center (RTOC). The BDOC prepares and implements base security and defense plans and serves as the central point of contact for coordination with MP forces, tactical combat forces, HNS forces, area damage control teams, fire support units, and close air support units. **(JP 3-10.1, MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-41.1)**

|    |         |                            |
|----|---------|----------------------------|
| M1 | Yes/No  | BDOC location established. |
| M2 | Percent | BDOC staff trained.        |
| M3 | TBD     |                            |

#### **MCT 6.1.1.3.2 Establish Threat Conditions (THREATCON)**

To establish the terrorist threat level used in the determination of terrorist threat conditions (THREATCON). Factors that enter into the decision to assign a particular THREATCON and its associated measures include threat, target vulnerability, criticality of assets, security resource availability, impact on operations and morale, damage control, recovery procedures, international regulations, and planned U.S. Government actions that could trigger a terrorist response. The THREATCON system provides a common framework to facilitate inter-Service coordination, support of U.S. military antiterrorist (AT) activities, and enhancement of overall DOD implementation of U.S. Government AT policy. THREATCONs levels are described as follows: Normal (general threat, warranting routine security); Alpha (threat of terrorist activity against installation and personnel is general based on intelligence received, but measures are to be maintained); Bravo (increased, predictable threat exists requiring maintenance of measures for a certain period of time); Charlie (threat incident has occurred or intelligence indicates a terrorist act against US bases and personnel is imminent); and, Delta (applied in the immediate area where a terrorist attack has occurred or intelligence has received information that an action against a specific location is likely). **(JP 3-10.1, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-21.1, 3-41.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Number  | Of terrorist or insurgent incidents affecting friendly operations. |
| M2 | Number  | Of assets deemed critical to mission accomplishment.               |
| M3 | Time    | Since last terrorist incident occurred.                            |
| M4 | Percent | Of assets assessed as vulnerable to terrorist attack.              |
| M5 | Number  | Of troops used to secure critical infrastructure.                  |

### **MCT 6.1.1.3.3 Disseminate Air, Ground, Missile Attack Warnings**

To disseminate air, ground, and missile attack warnings by using established warning alarms. The base commander establishes links with the air defense net and ground combat element for early warning of impending air or ground missile attack. Air defense warnings are normally issued by the area air defense commander (AADC), and are categorized as: red (hostile attack imminent); yellow (probable attack); or white (improbable attack). Air defense assets will initiate engagements sequences to counter aircraft and missiles threats in accordance with established air defense control measures, ROE and specific directives issued by the AADC. (**JP 3-10.1, MCRP 3-25D, 3-25E, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-25, 3-25.6**)

|    |         |                                |
|----|---------|--------------------------------|
| M1 | Yes/No  | Warning alarms developed.      |
| M2 | Percent | Force briefed on alarm system. |
| M3 | TBD     |                                |

### **MCT 6.1.1.3.4 Organize and Prepare the Defense**

To organize and to prepare primary, alternate, and supplementary protective defense positions, that allow fields of fire and maneuver for troops and systems engaging the enemy. (**JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-03, 3-01.4, 3-11, 3-13, 3-15, 3-51, MCRP 3-11.1A, 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-1, 3-11.1, 3-11.1, 3-41.1, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3 Series**)

|    |            |   |
|----|------------|---|
| M1 | Percent    | Of friendly casualties due to enemy actions.                |
| M2 | Casualties | To friendly forces due to enemy actions.                    |
| M3 | Time       | From warning to implementation of protective measures.      |
| M4 | Percent    | Of crew-served weapons with prepared alternate positions.   |
| M5 | Number     | Friendly forces with prepared alternate fighting positions. |

### **MCT 6.1.1.3.5 Conduct Defense in Depth**

To conduct defense in depth to overwhelm the adversary and cripple capabilities and will to resist throughout the AOR and/or JOA from multiple dimensions, contributing to the adversary's speedy defeat or capitulation. Defense in depth includes establishing strong defense positions along the perimeter, as well as, incorporating plans for fire control and active foot and motor patrols inside and outside the perimeter. Military police assist the defensive effort in each of these areas. Interdiction is one manner in which JFCs use depth to conduct operations. Operations extended in depth, in time and space (geographically), shape future conditions and can disrupt an adversary's decision cycle. Depth contributes to protection of the force by destroying adversary potential before its capabilities can be realized and employed. (**JP 3-0, MCRP 3-11.1A, 3-16A, 3-16C, MCWP 2-6, 3-1, 3-2, 3-11, 3-11.1, 3-12, 3-13, 3-14, 3-15.1, 3-16, 3-17, 3-22, 3-25, 3-25.6, 3-34.1, 3-40.5, 3-41.1**)

|    |        |                                    |
|----|--------|------------------------------------|
| M1 | Yes/No | Coordination with MPs established. |
| M2 | Yes/No | Defense in Depth Plan developed.   |
| M3 | TBD    |                                    |

#### **MCT 6.1.1.3.5.1 Conduct Patrolling**

Patrolling is necessary to provide additional security and are either reconnaissance or combat, mounted or dismounted. A patrol is tasked to collect information, confirm or deny accuracy of previously gained information, provide security, and harass, destroy, or capture the enemy. Patrols can also fix the enemy in place by fire and movement until other forces arrive or supporting fires can destroy them. Mounted patrols are used where the unit has a larger sector to cover and few personnel to patrol, and can be used to cover gaps between units in the defense, provide flank security and coordination, patrol forward of the base perimeter to provide early warning, and assist in reconnaissance when a large sector must be covered in a short time. Dismounted patrols may be a fire team, squad, platoon or company and must be able to interact with local inhabitants but still be ready to conduct combat operations. **(JP 1, 3-0 Series, 3-10, 3-10.1, MCRP 3-11.1A, MCWP 3-1, 3-11.1, 3-11.2, 3-11.3, 3-12, 3-13, 3-14, 3-34.1, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3 Series, 3-10, 3-10.3)**

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Incidents | Of friendly operations degraded due to enemy observation, detection, interference, espionage, terrorism and/or sabotage. |
| M2 | Incidents | By enemy troops, or partisans, affecting security of force and means in the operations area.                             |
| M2 | Percent   | Of LOCs used to move logistics in operational area are secure.   |
| M3 | Percent   | Of total troops, used to secure critical facilities and LOCs in COMMZ.   |
| M4 | Percent   | Of operationally significant hazards removed or neutralized successfully.  |
| M5 | Percent   | Of time, primary LOCs within operational area incident free.   |

#### **MCT 6.1.1.3.5.2 Establish Observation and Listening Post**

To establish observation and listening posts as a work priority in base defense operations and establishment of a base communication net, to observe all avenues of approach, and to dominate surrounding buildings and grounds. Effective base operations security measures such as staffing guard posts and observation towers at irregular intervals discourage terrorist activity. **(JP 3-0, 3-10.1, MCRP 3-11.1A, MCWP 3-1, 3-11.1, 3-11.2)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Yes/No  | OP and LP Plan developed.                               |
| M2 | Percent | Of force devoted to manning and overseeing OPs and LPs. |
| M3 | TBD     |   |

#### **MCT 6.1.1.4 Conduct Security Operations in Support of Maneuver**

The security force gives the commander the time and space to counteract an enemy threat, and executes its mission to the greatest depth possible based on its capabilities and the tactical situation. From a multinational perspective, security operations (SO) in support of maneuver rely on base defense plans that integrate the special capabilities for maneuver, fire support, C2, intelligence, air and missile defense, mobility and survivability, and combat service support of the units and activities of each nation represented. As part of the base defense plan and maneuver operations, description of the organization of the ground defense force, the assignment

of elements to the security area to the primary, alternate, and supplementary defense portions, and the base rear area, and description of the counterattacks and work priorities are necessary. Military police support maneuver, mobility, and survivability by expediting forward, lateral, and rear movement of combat, combat support, and combat service support resources and by conducting security missions. **(JP 3-10.1, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1, 3-12, 3-34.1, 3-41.1, 4-11.8)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Yes/No  | Security Operations Plan developed.          |
| M2 | Percent | Required Forces allocated to SO assignments. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

#### **MCT 6.1.1.4.1 Conduct Cover Operations**

Those actions under taken by the covering force, that is operating apart from the main force, to intercept, engage, delay, disorganize, and deceive the enemy before the enemy can attack the main force being covered. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 0-1, MCDP 1-0, 3, MCRP 3-11.1A, MCWP 3-1, 3-2, 3-11, 3-11.4, 3-12, 3-13, 3-14, 3-17, 3-23, 3-23.2, FM 17-95, FM 71-100, FM 100-15)**

|    |            |   |
|----|------------|---|
| M1 | Incidents  | By enemy troops, or partisans, affecting security of force and means in AO.   |
| M2 | Percent    | Of secure LOCs.   |
| M3 | Casualties | Attributed to enemy actions in rear area, depicted in percentage and total numbers.   |
| M4 | Instances  | Of threats to force flanks, or rear areas by enemy forces.  |
| M5 | Percent    | Of enemy troops detected before they come into contact with friendly flanks or rear areas.  |
| M6 | Percent    | Of enemy troops encountered that were destroyed or defeated by friendly security covering force before they could come into contact with friendly flanks or rear areas. |

#### **MCT 6.1.1.4.2 Conduct Guard Operations**

To conduct guard operations such as patrolling, establishing guard posts and observation towers, conducting vehicle and personnel searches and identification checks, and physical measures designed to safeguard personnel; to prevent unauthorized access to equipment, installations, material, and documents; and to safeguard them against espionage, sabotage, damage, and theft. Guarding operations protects the main force from attack, direct fire, and ground observation by fighting to gain time, while also observing and reporting information. Guarding tasks include: providing early warning of enemy approach; providing maneuver space to the front, flanks or rear of the force; screens, attacks, defends or delays, within its capabilities. **(JP 1-02, JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1, 3-2, 3-12, 3-13, 3-34.1)**

|    |           |   |
|----|-----------|---|
| M1 | Incidents | By enemy troops or insurgents, affecting security of force and operations in AO.                          |
| M2 | Percent   | Of casualties attributed to enemy actions in the AO.  |
| M3 | Percent   | Of enemy troops destroyed by security patrols or enemy actions thwarted by guard force actions in the AO. |
| M4 | Number    | Of personnel required to man guard posts and security patrols.  |

**MCT 6.1.1.4.3 Conduct Screen Operations**

To maintain surveillance and provide early warning (primary purpose) to the main body, or impede, destroy, and harass enemy reconnaissance within its capability. To locate and maintain contact with the lead company of each suspected enemy advance guard battalion. (JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-11.1A, MCWP 3-1, 3-2, 3-11.3, 3-11.4, 3-12, 3-14, 3-23.2)

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Incidents  | By enemy troops, or partisans, affecting security of force and means in AO.  |
| M2 | Percent    | Of secure LOCs.  |
| M3 | Casualties | Attributed to enemy actions in rear area, depicted in percentage and total numbers.  |
| M4 | Instances  | Of threats to force flanks, rear areas, or COMMZ by enemy forces.  |
| M5 | Percent    | Of area encompassing friendly flank or rear area under continuous surveillance.  |
| M6 | Percent    | Of enemy troops detected before they could come into contact with friendly flanks or rear areas.   |
| M7 | Percent    | Of enemy troops detected which were engaged by fire support or maneuver assets before they could come into contact with friendly flanks or rear areas. |
| M8 | Percent    | Of supporting arms utilized to protect screening force.  |

**MCT 6.1.1.5 Conduct Convoy Security**

To provide security directly to a convoy when insufficient friendly forces are available to continuously secure LOCs in an AO. Convoy security is offensive in nature and orients on the force being protected to the front, flanks, and rear of a convoy element moving along a designated route. Convoys are task-organized to meet the requirements of the assigned mission. A transport element, an escort or security element, various support elements, and a command and control element are generally included. The tactical situation, enemy capabilities, as well as, other planned options should be assessed in developing the convoy task organization. The results of reconnaissance and liaison dictate the requirements for security and support elements. In some instances, the need for engineer support may necessitate separate tasking of engineer units to perform route maintenance prior to or in conjunction with convoy movement. (MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-33A, MCWP 3-12, 3-13, 3-34.1, 4-11.3, 4-11.3F)

|     |            |  |
|-----|------------|--|
| M1  | Hours      | To restore LOC following interruption.   |
| M2  | Minutes    | For rapid reaction forces to reach point of LOC attack.                                      |
| M3  | Percent    | Of traffic flow on LOCs (air, land, sea, space) interrupted by hostile action.               |
| M4  | Percent    | Of reduction in LOC capacity resulting from enemy attack in AO.                              |
| M5  | Casualties | Attributed to enemy actions on convoys, depicted in percentage and total numbers.            |
| M6  | Instances  | Of rear area attacks that delay, disrupt, cancel, or modify convoy operations in AO.         |
| M7  | Instances  | Of threats to convoys by enemy forces.   |
| M8  | Percent    | Of tactical units diverted to deal with threat to convoys.                                   |
| M9  | Percent    | Of total troops used to secure convoys in AO.  |
| M10 | Percent    | Of obstacles/obstructions detected before they directly impede the flow of traffic on a LOC. |
| M11 | Minutes    | Required to find a bypass around obstacles/obstructions astride a LOC.                       |
| M12 | Hours      | Required to clear an obstacle/obstruction from LOC.  |

**MCT 6.1.1.6 Provide Overwatch During Movement**

A tactical technique in which one element is positioned to support by fire the movement of another element by observing known or suspected enemy locations from a stationary position and engaging the enemy if he is visible or tries to fire on the friendly element. Elements move successively. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-11.1A, 3-11.2A, 3-33A, MCWP 3-11.3, 3-12, 3-13, 3-16, 3-23.1, 3-35.3)**

|    |            |   |
|----|------------|---|
| M1 | Incidents  | By enemy troops, or partisans, affecting security of force and means in AO.   |
| M2 | Percent    | Of secure LOCs.   |
| M3 | Casualties | Attributed to enemy actions in rear area, depicted in percentage and total numbers.   |
| M4 | Instances  | Of threats to force flanks, or rear areas by enemy forces.  |
| M5 | Percent    | Of enemy troops detected before they come into contact with friendly flanks or rear areas.  |
| M6 | Percent    | Of enemy troops encountered that were destroyed or defeated by friendly security covering force before they could come into contact with friendly flanks or rear areas. |

**MCT 6.1.1.7 Conduct Anti-air Warfare (AAW) (Air Defense)**

Anti-air Warfare (AAW) refers to the actions undertaken to destroy, or reduce to an acceptable level, the enemy air and missile threat. Anti-air warfare's primary purpose is to gain and maintain a degree of air superiority that allows the MEF to conduct aviation and ground operations without prohibitive interference from enemy aircraft and missiles. AAW also refers to the methods taken to minimize the effects of hostile air action, such as cover, concealment, dispersion, deception, and mobility. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01.2, 3-04, 3-56.1, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-25, 3-25.3, 3-25.4, 3-25.6, NDP 1, NWP 1.01, 3-01.10, 3-01.12, 3-22.5 Series, 3-56, NAVY WIDE AIR WARFARE PLAN)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of assigned targets destroyed.                                       |
| M2 | Number  | Of assigned targets engaged with firepower.                          |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy operations delayed or canceled due to Air War actions.      |
| M4 | Number  | Of enemy units capable of carrying out mission at end of engagement. |
| M5 | Percent | Of enemy targeted weapons launch an attack after engagement.         |
| M6 | Percent | Radar coverage of surveillance area.                                 |

**MCT 6.1.1.8 Conduct Active Air Defense**

To conduct active air defense action taken to destroy, nullify, or reduce the effectiveness of hostile air and missile threats against friendly forces and assets. This task includes the use of aircraft, air defense weapons, electronic warfare, and other available weapons. The JRA coordinator coordinates with the area air defense commander to ensure that air defense requirements for the JRA are integrated into air defense plans. To prevent enemy use of airspace through fire potential or other means without direct attack of air targets. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01 Series, 3-0, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-25, 3-25.3, 3-25.6, 3-25.10, 3-26, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of preplanned targets successfully attacked during operation.        |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy forces destroyed, delayed, disrupted, or degraded.          |
| M3 | Percent | Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance.        |
| M4 | Percent | Of friendly COAs altered or discarded due to offensive enemy action. |
| M5 | Time    | To complete all phases of attack.                                    |
| M6 | Percent | Of missions, with given times on target, make those TOTs.            |
| M7 | Percent | Air threats engaged prior to Weapons Release Line (WRL).             |
| M8 | Yes/No  | Air Defense Plan developed.  |
| M9 | Percent | Of force trained on Air Defense Plan.                                |

### MCT 6.1.1.9 Provide Reaction Forces

The response force, or reaction force, is a mobile force designated, usually by the area commander, to deal with Level II threats. Response force commanders may be put under the tactical control of commanders of threatened bases. Planning and rehearsing response force operations within the AO ensure effective reaction. **(JP 3-10.1, MCRP 3-33A, MCWP 3-11.3, 3-11.4, 3-12, 3-13, 3-14, 3-16.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Time    | Employ reaction force to handle Level II threat.                                     |
| M2 | Number  | Of personnel required to man the reaction force.                                     |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy forces destroyed or enemy operations thwarted by reaction force operations. |
| M4 | TBD     |  |

### MCT 6.1.1.9.1 Respond to Level I Threats

To respond to Level I threats, which are those threats that can be defeated by local defense. Level I threats can be defeated by base or base cluster self-defense measures. Available base assets should be able to detect and defeat enemy activities. Day-to-day security activities are conducted by the forces assigned to the base, usually as tasks in addition to their primary duties. At Level I, base defense forces must be trained and exercised to permit smooth transitions to Level II and Level III threats. **(JP 3-10.1, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-21.1, 3-41.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Number  | Of incidents of enemy or insurgent observation or attempted penetration of the installation. |
| M2 | Percent | Of normal installation operations affected by enemy or insurgent actions.                    |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

### MCT 6.1.1.9.2 Respond to Level II Threats

To respond to Level II threats, which are those threats beyond the capabilities of local defense, but which can be defeated by reaction forces. Local defenses must be able to contain Level II threats until the arrival of reaction forces. Level II threats are beyond base or base cluster self-defense capabilities but can be defeated by response forces, or military police (MP) units assigned to area commands with supporting fires. After transition from a Level I threat posture, base defense forces must be able to disrupt or delay hostile action until response forces or Tactical Combat Force can be committed. **(JP 3-10.1, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-21.1, 3-41.1)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Number  | Of incidents of enemy observation or actions against the installation.        |
| M2 | Minutes | For area command reaction force to arrive on-scene and control the situation. |
| M3 | Percent | Of casualties due to enemy actions.   |
| M4 | Number  | Of base personnel required to be trained as a local reaction force.           |
| M5 | TBD     |   |

#### **MCT 6.1.1.9.2.1 Establish, Organize, and Train Provisional Security Forces**

To establish, organize and train provisional security forces proportionate to the threat. A MEF RASC may be able to organize two types of provisional security forces (PSF): the provisional mobile security platoons (PMSPs) and the provisional helicopterborne security company (PHSC). MAGTFs smaller than MEF will need to establish security response units proportional to their task organization's capabilities. Based on the mission and threat assessment, these units can be used to supplement local defense efforts and to give assistance to the military police in the performance of their RAS missions. **(MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-21.1, 3-41.1)**

|    |         |                           |
|----|---------|---------------------------|
| M1 | Yes/No  | PSF Plan developed.       |
| M2 | Percent | Of force assigned to PSF. |
| M3 | TBD     |                           |

#### **MCT 6.1.1.9.3 Respond to Level III Threats**

To respond to Level III Threats which are those threats which require the MAGTF commander to employ units of the GCE to defeat them. Level III threats necessitate the command decision to commit a TCF. Level III threats, in addition to major ground attacks, include major attacks by aircraft and theater missiles armed with conventional weapons or NBC weapons. **(JP 3-10.1, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-21.1, 3-41.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of casualties due to enemy actions against friendly forces.                          |
| M2 | Time    | Required for MAGTF commander to commit GCE forces to respond to a Level III threat.  |
| M3 | Percent | Of normal combat operations affected by committal of GCE forces to Level III threat. |
| M4 | TBD     |  |

#### **MCT 6.1.1.9.3.1 Provide/Support the Tactical Combat Force (TCF)**

To provide and support the Tactical Combat Force (TCF). The TCF is a combat unit, with appropriate combat support and combat service support assets, which is assigned the mission of defeating Level III threats. The threat requiring the commitment of a TCF is usually of such magnitude that several bases or base clusters are threatened. Plans for the employment of the TCF should be coordinated with component commanders, area commanders, base cluster commanders, base commanders and with the HN. **(JP 3-10.1, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-33A, MCWP 3-12, 3-41.1)**

|    |         |                           |
|----|---------|---------------------------|
| M1 | Yes/No  | TCF SOP developed.        |
| M2 | Percent | Of force assigned to TCF. |
| M3 | TBD     |                           |

**MCT 6.1.1.10 Conduct Military Police Operations**

To conduct military police and area security operations to reduce the probability or to minimize the effects of enemy attacks in the AO. Military Police (MP) conduct area security operations to augment or reinforce units and to protect critical functions and facilities. These MP area security activities may be performed as specific assignments or conducted concurrently with other warfighting capabilities. An evolving criminal threat will have an adverse effect on military operations and require commanders to take actions that will reduce the negative impacts on forces, resources, and operations. Military police enforce laws and appropriate directives of the commander, and maintain liaison and coordinate with other DOD police organizations, host nation military and civilian authorities, and multinational police organizations. A coordinated law enforcement effort removes the conditions and opportunities that promote crime, thereby maintaining military discipline and preventing diversion of military resources. (MCWP 3-33.2, 3-33.8, 3-34.1)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of forces requiring security in the AO.                    |
| M2 | Percent | Of operating area requiring MP security support in the AO. |
| M3 | Percent | Of required MP force operational in theater.               |
| M4 | TBD     |  |

**MCT 6.1.1.10.1 Conduct Law Enforcement, Criminal Investigation, and U.S. Prisoner Confinement**

To conduct law enforcement operations that aid in force protection through the prevention, detection, response, and investigation of a crime. Military police collect, process, evacuate, safeguard and establish internment camps for enemy prisoners of war (POW) and civilian internees (CIs), under the provisions of the Geneva Convention, providing proper and human treatment. To conduct enforcement of military law and order, and collect and evacuate enemy prisoners of war (POWs) and civilian detainees. This task includes: collection, processing, evacuating, safeguarding, and transferring enemy prisoners of war, refugees, and civilian internees. Military police assist the MAGTF commander in the development of plans, policies, and procedures of enforcing laws and regulations, and maintaining the discipline of units and personnel. (JP 3-0, MCWP 2-6, 3-1, 3-33.1, 3-33.2, 3-33.4, 3-33.8, 3-34.1)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Time    | To identify and marshal law enforcement forces.         |
| M2 | Time    | To construct a theater internment center (as required). |
| M3 | Number  | Of prisoners to confine.                                |
| M4 | Percent | Of force trained as POW guards.                         |
| M5 | TBD     |   |

**MCT 6.1.1.10.2 Collect, Process, Guard, and Evacuate Enemy POWs and Civilian Detainees**

To plan, coordinate and monitor the collection, processing, safeguarding and transfer of enemy prisoners of war (POWs), civilian internees, and US military prisoners. Included are actions to ensure that adequate shelter, sustainment, guard, protection, and accounting resources are

allocated to the executing units (MLC, MAGTF FSSG, other MAGTF MSCs) and other joint Service, or allied forces attached to the MARFOR and tasked with this mission. **(JP 3-0, MCRP 3-11.1A, 5-12.1A, MCWP 2-6, 3-41.1, 4-11.3, NDP 1, NWP 1-14M)**

|    |                |  |
|----|----------------|--|
| M1 | Time           | To identify and marshal forces to construct internment center. |
| M2 | Number         | Of prisoners processed and interned.                           |
| M3 | Number/Percent | Of prisoners requiring medical attention.                      |
| M4 | Number         | Of prisoners who died during internment.                       |
| M5 | Number/Percent | Of prisoners who escaped.                                      |

#### **MCT 6.1.1.10.3 Provide Base/Airfield Security Operations**

To provide base airfield security operations and conduct measures, both normal and emergency, to nullify and reduce the effectiveness of enemy ground attack directed against air bases and installations. Military aircraft and their supporting facilities are prime enemy targets. Military Police complement the ACE security efforts by functioning as a response or augmentation force or as reinforcement for the airfield security force, providing physical security support and defense in depth. Each ACE airfield has several tenant units from which it can draw for defense of the airfield, as the composition of each airfield can vary extensively due to task organization and mission assignment. Local standing operating procedures (SOPs) and directives govern the size, assets, and methods of employment for ACE provisional security forces. **(MCRP 3-33A, 3-34.1, MCWP 3-17, 3-21.1, 3-34.1, 3-41.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Time    | To react to security threats.                                    |
| M2 | Time    | To employ reaction force.  |
| M3 | Percent | Of normal airfield or base operations affected by enemy actions. |
| M4 | TBD     |  |

#### **MCT 6.1.1.10.4 Provide MP Response Force for the Conduct of Airbase Ground Defense (ABGD)**

The Military Police department of the ACE's MWSS provides area security to include security for flight line, ammunition, fuel storage, and air traffic control facilities. A MP response force is established to conduct airbase ground defense (ABGD). Tasks include conducting surveillance and route reconnaissance and providing straggler/POW/refugee control. The MP department officer in charge coordinates ABGD measures with the tactical security officer (TSO). **(MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-32.1, 3-41.1)**

|    |      |  |
|----|------|--|
| M1 | Area | To conduct route reconnaissance with available security. |
| M2 | Time | Allocated to complete reconnaissance.                    |
| M3 | Time | Response following identification of threat to airbase.  |
| M4 | TBD  |  |

#### **MCT 6.1.1.10.5 Provide Traffic Control and Traffic Accident Investigations**

The MP department of the ACE's MWSS performs air traffic control, enforcement and traffic accident investigation operations in support of airbase ground defense. **(MCRP 3-34.1A, MCWP 3-21.1, 3-34.1, 3-35.3)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of area requiring checkpoints.                                  |
| M2 | Percent | Of force devoted to traffic control and accident investigation. |
| M3 | TBD     |   |

### **MCT 6.1.1.10.6 Provide Main Supply Routes/Lines of Communications (MSR/LOC) Security**

The primary mission of rear area security (RAS) for military police is to provide security for main supply routes/lines of communications (MSRs/LOCs). MP continuously move throughout the MAGTF rear area conducting foot and motor patrols to ensure the safe passage of personnel and supplies. MPs can conduct hasty reconnaissance, seek new or alternate routes, and serve as an important intelligence gathering source. Provisional security forces provide additional sources for MSR/LOC security and can be attached to the MP or remain under the operational control of the RAOC. To destroy or remove obstacles or hazardous items such as UXO, mines, rubble, debris or tactical obstacles as necessary to conduct operations. Clear only those routes and areas necessary for combat support and combat service support forces. **(MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-34.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Hours   | To restore LOC following interruption.   |
| M2 | Percent | Of time convoys are moving on MSR.   |
| M3 | Time    | To conduct reconnaissance for alternate route.   |
| M4 | Minutes | For engineer forces to reach point of LOC blockage.  |
| M5 | Percent | Of traffic flow on LOCs (air, land, sea, space) interrupted by blockage.                     |
| M6 | Percent | Of reduction in LOC capacity resulting from blockage in AO.                                  |
| M7 | Percent | Of obstacles/obstructions detected before they directly impede the flow of traffic on a LOC. |
| M8 | Minutes | Required to find a bypass around obstacles/obstructions astride a LOC.                       |
| M9 | Hours   | Required to clear an obstacle/obstruction from LOC.  |

### **MCT 6.1.2 Conduct Passive Security**

To conduct passive rear area or air defense security measures taken to minimize the effectiveness of hostile air/ground missile threats against friendly forces and assets. These measures include camouflage, dispersion, and natural cover, hardening installations, concealment, deception, dispersion, reconstitution, redundancy, detection and warning systems, and the use of protective construction. **(JP 3-0, MCRP 3-33A, 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-1, 3-21.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Rear area to implement warning systems.          |
| M2 | Number  | Critical assets in rear area requiring security. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

#### **MCT 6.1.2.1 Use/Employ Camouflage, Dispersion, and Natural Cover**

To employ OPSEC measures to degrade the enemy's ability to target US and HN or multinational forces and facilities, reduce vulnerability to attack, and provide for reconstitution and recovery of forces. Measures include signature reduction such as camouflage, commonality

of vehicle appearance, cover and concealment. Dispersion reduces target vulnerability by increasing the distance between friendly assets. However, dispersion will also increase the difficulty of defending from a ground attack and frequently will reduce the efficiency of base operations. **(JP 3-10, MCWP 2-6, 3-33.8, 3-40.4)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Yes/No  | Camouflage, dispersion, natural cover guidance developed. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force concealed by natural cover.                      |
| M3 | Percent | Of force concealed by manmade camouflage.                 |
| M4 | TBD     |   |

#### **MCT 6.1.2.2 Harden Installations, Vehicles, and Equipment**

OPSEC measures for reducing U.S. and HN vulnerability include hardening. Hardening reduces the effect of attack on aircraft, base support equipment and facilities, nuclear delivery systems and storage areas, C2 nodes, and other facilities. Hardening measures should commence before hostilities if possible. Field expedients should be replaced by permanent fortifications as time and resources permit. **(JP 3-10.1, MCRP 3-33A, 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-1, 3-17, 3-21.1, 3-41.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of total assets deemed as critical to mission accomplishment.        |
| M2 | Percent | Of critical assets requiring hardening to protect from enemy attack. |
| M3 | Number  | Of personnel and assets required to conduct hardening operations.    |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy operations countered by hardening operations.               |
| M5 | TBD     |  |

#### **MCT 6.1.2.3 Conduct Passive Air Defense**

To conduct passive air defense operations used to degrade the enemy's ability to target U.S. and HN forces and facilities and reduce vulnerability to attack. Air defense warning is a trigger event for passive air defense measures by non-air-defense assets. Air defense assets will initiate engagements sequences to counter aircraft and missiles threats in accordance with established air defense control measures, ROE and specific directives issued by the AADC. Measures of passive air defense include camouflage, concealment, deception, dispersion, reconstitution, redundancy and the use of protective construction. **(JP 3-0, 3-10.1, MCRP 3-25F, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-36)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Yes/No  | Passive Air Defense Guidance/SOP developed. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force trained in Passive Air Defense.    |
| M3 | TBD     |   |

#### **MCT 6.1.2.4 Conduct Deception Operations**

To conduct deception operations by masking the real objectives of tactical operations and delaying effective enemy reaction. This is done by misleading the enemy about friendly intentions, capabilities, objectives, and the locations of vulnerable units and facilities. This task includes manipulating, distorting, or falsifying evidence available to the enemy to ensure security to real plans, operations, or activities, counter-targeting and physical and electronic (imitative, simulative, and manipulative) deception. This ensures higher headquarters that the deception plans are not undermined by integrating and coordinating these plans during the MEF's planning and execution processes. To request external support for deceptions from higher headquarters,

other forces, and national resources as required. To monitor and evaluate the effectiveness of military deceptions. To protect MEF forces and personnel from observation and surveillance. This task includes the use of maneuver, deceptive lighting, certain emissions control postures, camouflage, physical evidence controls, smoke, and other obscurants. (JP 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 1-0, 2-6, 3-1, 3-24, 3-40.4, 3-40.5, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-58.1)

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Percent | Of desired time, deception plan held enemy's attention.          |
| M2 | Number  | Of enemy forces deployed/diverted to deal with deception threat. |
| M3 | Number  | Indicators of false intentions provided to the enemy.            |

### MCT 6.2 Rescue and Recover

To rescue and recover military and civilian personnel, equipment and systems. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-05, 3-50 Series, MCWP 2-6, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-24, 3-25.4, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-50.1 Rev A, NTA 6.2)

|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| M1  | Hours   | To reach area of isolated personnel after Go decision.   |
| M2  | Hours   | To rescue and recover designated personnel.  |
| M3  | Minutes | From notification a person was missing until rescue units prepared to authenticate identity of isolated personnel. |
| M4  | Percent | Of personnel sending SAR/CSAR distress signal, rescued.  |
| M5  | Hours   | To rescue an aircrew after ejection or bailout.  |
| M6  | Percent | Of aircrews missing behind enemy lines, recovered.   |
| M7  | Percent | Of aircrews shot down rescued.   |
| M8  | Percent | Of ground personnel declared missing, later recovered.   |
| M9  | Percent | Of ground personnel missing behind enemy lines, recovered.   |
| M10 | Percent | Of escapees are recovered.   |
| M11 | Percent | Of isolated personnel enter unconventional assisted recovery (UAR) system.   |

### MCT 6.2.1 Conduct Assault Support [Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel (TRAP)] Operations

To conduct and plan the tactical recovery operations of aircraft and personnel (TRAP). To locate and extract distressed personnel and sensitive equipment from enemy controlled area during wartime or contingency operations to prevent capture. TRAP is performed by an assigned and briefed aircrew and is a subcomponent of combat search and rescue (CSAR) and/or joint combat search and rescue (JCSAR) missions, but is only executed once the location of survivors is confirmed. A TRAP mission may include personnel to conduct the search portion of CSAR or the over water portion of search and rescue missions. The composition of a tactical recovery mission may vary from a single aircraft and aircrew to an assault support mission package that consists of multiple fixed-wing and rotary-wing aircraft with an onboard compliment of security, ground search, and medical personnel. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-50.2, MCWP 2-6, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-24, 3-25.4, NDP 1, NWP 3-05)

|    |                |  |
|----|----------------|--|
| M1 | Hours          | To reach area of isolated personnel after Go decision.   |
| M2 | Minutes        | From notification a person was missing until rescue units prepared to authenticate identity of isolated personnel. |
| M3 | Number/Percent | Of personnel sending distress signals, rescued.  |
| M4 | Hours          | To rescue an aircrew after ejection or bailout.  |

|     |                |   |
|-----|----------------|---|
| M5  | Number/Percent | Of aircrews missing behind enemy lines recovered.             |
| M6  | Number/Percent | Of aircrews shot down rescued.                                |
| M7  | Number/Percent | Of ground personnel declared missing, later recovered.        |
| M8  | Number/Percent | Of ground personnel missing behind enemy lines are recovered. |
| M9  | Number/Percent | Of escapees are recovered.                                    |
| M10 | Number/Percent | Of isolated personnel enter UAR system.                       |
| M11 | Number/Percent | Of aircraft recovered.  |

### MCT 6.2.2 Conduct Assault Support (Air Evacuation) Operations

To conduct assault support and evacuation of a base or part of a base, or to move essential base activities elsewhere in the JRA to perform their functions with less enemy interference. Plans should be detailed, coordinated and concurrent for efficient execution and include the identification of bases most at risk, the advantages and disadvantages of evacuation, and the conduct of evacuation operations. Assault support involves the use of aircraft to provide tactical mobility and logistical support for MAGTF forces, the movement of high-priority cargo and personnel within the immediate area of operations, inflight refueling, and the evacuation of personnel and cargo, and is used to deploy forces, bypass obstacles or redeploy forces to meet the enemy threat. (JP 3-10.1, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-16, 3-24, 3-25, 3-27, 3-36)

|    |            |  |
|----|------------|--|
| M1 | Number     | Flight hours required to execute plan. |
| M2 | Sorties/Hr | Required to execute plan.              |
| M3 | TBE        |  |

### MCT 6.3 Perform Consequence Management

To employ all consequence management techniques available to restore combat capabilities to units and bases damaged by enemy attack or natural occurrences. This task includes assessing damage, isolating danger areas, providing updates to the RAOC, prevent/fighting fires, administering medical aid and evacuation of casualties, restoration of mission-essential operations, reestablishing communications, removing/disposing unexploded ordnance, conducting NBC survey/decontamination as required, clearing rubble and debris, distributing food/water/clothing and fuel. (JP 1, 3-0, MCRP 3-17.2B, 3-37.2C, MCWP 3-17, 3-33.1, 3-33.8, NDP 1, 6, NWP 1-02, NWP 3-20.31 Rev A, NWP 3-50.1 Rev A, NTA 6.5)

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Percent | Of force required to conduct casualty evacuation. |
| M2 | Percent | Area considered in hot zone.                      |
| M3 | Percent | Of combat operations affected by enemy actions.   |
| M4 | Time    | Required to restore combat capabilities.          |
| M5 | Number  | Of friendly casualties due to enemy actions.      |

#### MCT 6.3.1 Prepare, Coordinate, and Rehearse Area Damage Control (ADC) Plans

To conduct area damage control (ADC) by preparing and coordinating plans of operations in order to quickly restore combat capability and prevent loss of momentum. ADC measures are taken before, during, or after hostile action or natural or manmade disasters to reduce the probability of damage and minimize its effects and are mostly concerned with restoring critical capabilities performed in critical facilities and installations (e.g., Headquarters and C2 nodes, runways, piers, and logistics dumps). Effective planning, coordination and rehearsing of specific

responsibilities, and use of all available assets to conduct ADC are necessary to ensure continuous support and immediate restoration of CSS operations. Preplanning and prestaging these activities, equipment and materials reduces recovery time but does not eliminate the requirement to assess each attack for the impact upon the MEF and to plan and implement continued recovery actions as required. **(JP 1-02, MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-34.1, 3-34.1, 4-11.8)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Hours   | To restore combat capabilities after enemy attack or natural occurrences.                   |
| M2 | Time    | React to disaster to minimize damage.   |
| M3 | Number  | Of friendly forces required to conduct damage control.                                      |
| M4 | Percent | Of normal combat operations affected by the diversion of friendly forces to damage control. |
| M5 | Percent | Of combat capabilities restored.  |

### **MCT 6.3.2 Assess Damage and Provide Update to Rear Area Operations Center (RAOC)**

To assess damage, isolate danger areas, and provide updates to the RAOC in assisting with consequence management operations. The RASC should coordinate with the HN, military police, engineer units, and the naval construction force to determine ADC capabilities and to ensure that all available ADC resources have been identified and employed. The ADC effort will be coordinated through the RAOC. **(JP 1-02, MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-17, 3-21.1, 3-41.1)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Time    | Conduct reporting.   |
| M2 | Percent | Forces available to assist in consequence management operations. |
| M3 | Yes/No  | Standardized update format established.                          |
| M4 | TBD     |  |

### **MCT 6.3.3 Restore Mission Essential Operations and Communications**

To restore operations and communications essential to the mission following an enemy attack involving area damage or destruction. All units must be restored to a desired level of combat effectiveness commensurate with mission requirements and available resources. Units and facilities are responsible for providing ADC within operational and resource capabilities to ensure continuous support and immediate restoration of combat service support operations. **(JP 3-10.1, MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-34.1, 3-40.1, 3-40.3, 3-41.1, 4-11.8)**

|    |         |   |
|----|---------|---|
| M1 | Time    | Identify critical resources to be restored. |
| M2 | Percent | Resources to be restored.                   |
| M3 | TBD     |   |

### **MCT 6.3.4 Remove/Dispose of Unexploded Ordnance**

To conduct operations of removal and disposal of unexploded ordnance eliminating the presence of hazards to equipment and personnel. The MAGTF arms control operations includes those activities such as seizing, dismantling or destroying weapons, ordnance and hazardous materials; and escorting removal and disposal of weapons. Tasks include: decontamination and Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) support to include employing specialized demolition as required to provide for munitions clearance, safety and restoration; coordination of activities to render safe, recover, evacuate, and dispose of, items of unexploded U.S. and foreign ordnance and non-

explosive devices; and, to disseminate technical information on enemy explosive ordnance materiel. Removal tasks also include conventional, improvised, chemical, biological, and nuclear weapons and other devices that have been untriggered, fired, dropped, or placed in such a manner as to constitute a hazard to personnel, installations, materiel, or operations. Includes booby traps. **(JP 3-0, 3-10.1, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-17.2A, 3-17.2B, 3-17.2C, MCWP 3-17)**

|    |                |  |
|----|----------------|--|
| M1 | Number/Percent | Of identified hazards (munitions, HAZMAT, etc.) cleared.                                     |
| M2 | Percent        | Of critical mission capability restored.   |
| M3 | Tons           | Of munitions cleared.  |
| M4 | Number/Percent | Units decontaminated (personnel & essential equipment).                                      |
| M5 | Percent        | Of rear area restored to critical mission capability.  |
| M6 | Number         | Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to commander restored due to hazard removal.       |
| M7 | Number         | Friendly casualties due to inadequate hazard removal (contamination or unexploded ordnance). |
| M8 | Number         | UXO in friendly area of operation.   |
| M9 | Tons           | UXO removed and disposed.  |

#### **MCT 6.4 Operate in a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and High-Yield Explosive (CBRNE) Environment**

To integrate CBRNE and NBC defense measures designed to detect, defeat, and minimize the effects of CBRNE or NBC attacks. Units occupying bases in the JRA must plan and train to perform their missions in a CBRNE or NBC environment, if necessary. The three fundamentals of CBRNE and NBC defense are contamination avoidance, protection, and decontamination. To ensure the detection, warning, and reporting of and protection against NBC threats in the operational area. **(JP 3-0, 3-10.1, MCRP 3-37A, 3-37B, 3-37.1A, 3-37.2B, 3-37.2C)**

|     |           |  |
|-----|-----------|--|
| M1  | Incidents | Of degradation of friendly forces attributed to inadequate protective measures                     |
| M2  | Percent   | Force available to conduct decontamination.  |
| M3  | Percent   | Force available to conduct NBC reconnaissance.   |
| M4  | Hours     | After attack to recover operational capability   |
| M5  | Hours     | After initial warning of attack to warn friendly forces  |
| M6  | Percent   | Of NBC contaminated sites had decontamination operations initiated or completed.                   |
| M7  | Minutes   | For force to issue downwind hazard warnings of NBC attack.   |
| M8  | Hours     | After initial NBC use to detect and warn friendly forces.  |
| M9  | Percent   | Of enemy NBC delivery systems were identified, targeted, and engaged/destroyed by friendly forces. |
| M10 | Percent   | Of friendly units employ NBC monitoring equipment.   |

##### **MCT 6.4.1 Conduct CBRNE Operations**

To plan operations or to operate in an area where an adversary has the capability of employing CBRNE weapons or toxic industrial materials (TIMs) may be encountered which produce effects similar to a CBRNE weapon. The force plans, trains and prepares to conduct mission operations while preventing the adversary from employing CBRNE weapons. If prevention fails, the force uses networked detection systems to locate the hazard, take necessary protective actions, and decontaminate as necessary. Activities such as post-hostility remediation, preparing equipment

for redeployment and final disposal in situ or removal of an adversary's residual CBRNE weapon capability are also included. (MCRP 3-37A, 3-37B, 3-37.1A, 3-37.1B, 3-37.1C, 3-37.2A, 3-37.2B, 3-37.2C, MCWP 3-37, 3-37.1, 3-37.2, 3-37.3, 3-37.4, 3-37.5, UJTL-CJCSM 3500.04C)

|     |           |   |
|-----|-----------|---|
| M1  | Number    | Of nations in the JOA, or with influence, that have nuclear attack capabilities.  |
| M2  | Number    | Of nations in the JOA, or with influence, that have chemical attack capabilities.   |
| M3  | Number    | Of nations in the JOA, or with influence, that have biological attack capabilities.   |
| M4  | Percent   | Change in number of CBRNE weapon capable JOA actors in the past year.   |
| M5  | Number    | Of nonstates actors with assessed CBRNE weapon capabilities in the JOA.   |
| M6  | Number    | Of operational plans without CBRNE considerations when, in fact, a valid CBRNE threat existed.  |
| M7  | Percent   | Degradation of operational warfighting capability as a result of enemy CBRNE attacks (e.g., percent sortie degrade, percent degrade in ground maneuver capabilities, percent degrade in C2 capabilities). |
| M8  | Percent   | Of units trained and equipped to perform mission in CBRNE environment.  |
| M9  | Percent   | Of authorized specialized teams and individuals on hand.  |
| M10 | Time      | Conduct survivability operations.   |
| M11 | Time      | Protect the force.  |
| M12 | Time      | Provide the capability to protect the force.  |
| M13 | Hours     | To employ detectors in a mutually supportive networked system.  |
| M14 | Hours     | To establish joint warning and reporting requirements.  |
| M15 | Instances | Instances of conflicts between SOPs not rectified.  |
| M16 | Percent   | Of units trained and equipped to operate under CBRNE conditions, IAW higher-level guidance.   |
| M17 | Percent   | Of authorized special NBC teams and individuals on-hand and trained.  |
| M18 | Percent   | Of units able to execute their JMETL under CBRNE conditions.  |
| M19 | Percent   | Of units trained and equipped to perform decontamination operations in support of other service requirements.   |
| M20 | Hours     | To establish disease detection, warning, and analysis reporting system.   |
| M21 | Time      | Provide support for incidents involving weapons of mass destruction.  |
| M22 | Time      | Employ protective equipment.  |
| M23 | Time      | Conduct nuclear, biological, and chemical defense ( <i>includes all subtasks</i> ).   |
| M24 | Time      | Perform tactical reconnaissance and surveillance.   |
| M25 | Time      | Provide indications and warning of threat.  |
| M26 | Time      | Provide intelligence support to force protection.   |
| M27 | Time      | Equip forces to protect the force.  |

#### **MCT 6.4.2 Conduct CBRNE Initial Incident Response Operations**

The Chemical/Biological Incident Response Force (CBIRF) was established by direction of the Commandant of the Marine Corps as a result of Presidential Decision Directive 39 (PDD-39), to conduct operations managing the consequences of chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear or high-yield explosive (CBRNE) materials or weapons use by terrorists. The CBIRF unit has state-of-the art monitoring and detection equipment for identifying, sampling and analyzing NBC hazards, including TIM. It is self-contained, self-sufficient and rapidly deployable providing force protection and/or mitigation in the event of a weapons of mass destruction (WMD) incidents. The CBIRF is prepared to no-notice WMD incidents with a rapidly deployable Initial Response Force (IRF) and a follow-on force if required. (MCRP 3-37A, 3-37B, 3-37.1A, 3-37.1B, 3-37.1C,

**3-37.2A, 3-37.2B, 3-37.2C, MCWP 3-37, 3-37.1, 3-37.2, 3-37.3, 3-37.4, 3-37.5, FM 3-11 (FM 3-100), NWP 3-11 Series, AFTTP (I) 3-2.42)**

|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M1 | Minutes | Determine PPE requirements.                      |
| M2 | Minutes | Employ casualty extraction and rescue personnel. |
| M3 | TBD     |  |

### **MCT 6.4.3 Conduct Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Toxic Industrial Chemical Agent Detection, Identification, Monitoring, and Sampling Operations**

To conduct detection, identification, monitoring and sampling operations of toxic industrial material (TIM), particularly toxic industrial chemical (TIC) and toxic industrial biological (TIB) material, and/or toxic industrial radiological (TIR) material. These chemicals could interfere significantly across the range of military operations. TIC is corrosive and can damage eyes, skin, respiratory tract, and equipment. Release of TIC is most dangerous at night because typical nighttime weather conditions produce high concentrations that remain close to the ground for extended distances. Once a TIC situation has occurred, detection efforts conducted by CBIRF to determine the extent and duration of residual hazards and decontamination and contamination containment actions need to be implemented. To obtain information by visual observation, or other detection methods, about the activities and resources of an enemy or about the meteorologic, hydrographic, or geographic characteristics of a particular area. To detect and identify NBC hazards including finding gaps and detours around NBC-contaminated areas. NBC reconnaissance, which provides the information for identifying NBC hazards, is part of the overall intelligence collection effort. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-03, 3-01.4, 3-11, 3-13, 3-15, 3-51, MCRP 3-37A, 3-37B, 3-37.1A, 3-37.1B, 3-37.1C, 3-37.2A, 3-37.2B, 3-37.2C, MCWP 3-37, 3-37.1, 3-37.2, 3-37.3, 3-37.4, 3-37.5, FMFM 13, FM 3-11.4 (FM 3-4), NDP 1, 4, NWP 3 Series, NTPP 3-11 Series, AFTTP (I) 3-2.46)

|     |           |  |
|-----|-----------|--|
| M1  | Minutes   | Identify agents and toxic industrial chemicals.  |
| M2  | Seconds   | Provide warning of contamination.  |
| M3  | Incidents | Of degradation of friendly forces attributed to inadequate protective measures.                    |
| M4  | Hours     | After attack to recover operational capability.  |
| M5  | Hours     | After initial warning of attack to warn friendly forces.   |
| M6  | Percent   | Of NBC contaminated sites had decontamination operations initiated or completed.                   |
| M7  | Minutes   | For force to issue downwind hazard warnings of NBC attack.   |
| M8  | Hours     | After initial NBC use to detect and warn friendly forces.  |
| M9  | Percent   | Of enemy NBC delivery systems were identified, targeted, and engaged/destroyed by friendly forces. |
| M10 | Percent   | Of friendly units employ NBC monitoring equipment.   |

### **MCT 6.4.4 Conduct CBRNE Reconnaissance and Decontamination Operations**

Marine Corps unit capabilities are based on unit equipment and training in NBC detection, protection, reconnaissance and decontamination operations. Marine Corps units have organic NBC personnel and equipment within each organization, down to the battalion and squadron levels. The NBC personnel-intensive tasks (such as NBC reconnaissance operations) are performed by additional duty Marines from within the unit. The Marine Corps uses the same NBC defense equipment as other services. The NBC reconnaissance teams can detect and locate

most NBC hazards and provide unit commanders with information about where contamination may or may not be present. Collected surveys and data are forwarded to higher headquarters via communications nets (e.g., radio, digital nets, and the joint warning and reporting network). Decontamination tasks include absorbing, destroying, neutralizing, making harmless, or removing chemical or biological agents, or by removing radioactive material clinging to or around a person, object, or area. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-03, 3-01.4, 3-11, 3-13, 3-15, 3-51, MCRP 3-37A, 3-37B, 3-37.1A, 3-37.1B, 3-37.1C, 3-37.2A, 3-37.2B, 3-37.2C, MCWP 3-37, 3-37.1, 3-37.2, 3-37.3, 3-37.4, 3-37.5, FMFM 13, FM 3-11.4 (FM 3-4), NDP 1, 4, NWP 3 Series, NTTP 3-11.27, AFTTP (I) 3-2.46)

|     |           |  |
|-----|-----------|--|
| M1  | Seconds   | Identify NBC hazard after detection.   |
| M2  | Number    | Critical assets require decontamination.   |
| M3  | Incidents | Of degradation of friendly forces attributed to inadequate protective measures.                    |
| M4  | Hours     | After attack to recover operational capability.  |
| M5  | Hours     | After initial warning of attack to warn friendly forces.   |
| M6  | Percent   | Of NBC contaminated sites had decontamination operations initiated or completed.                   |
| M7  | Minutes   | For force to issue downwind hazard warnings of NBC attack.   |
| M8  | Hours     | After initial NBC use to detect and warn friendly forces.  |
| M9  | Percent   | Of enemy NBC delivery systems were identified, targeted, and engaged/destroyed by friendly forces. |
| M10 | Percent   | Of friendly units employ NBC monitoring equipment.   |

#### MCT 6.4.5 Conduct Enhanced NBC Operations

To conduct enhanced defensive and protective operations in an environment in which there is deliberate or accidental use of nuclear, biological or chemical (NBC) weapons or agents. Protective measures are taken to keep NBC hazards from having an adverse effect on personnel, equipment, or critical assets and facilities. To obtain information by visual observation, or other detection methods, about the activities and resources of an enemy or about the meteorological, hydrographic, or geographic characteristics of a particular area. To detect and identify NBC hazards including finding gaps and detours around NBC-contaminated areas. NBC reconnaissance, which provides the information for identifying NBC hazards, is part of the overall intelligence collection effort. To take measures to avoid or minimize NBC attacks and reduce the effects of NBC hazards. By taking measures to avoid the effects of NBC attacks, units can reduce their protective postures and decrease the likelihood and extent of decontamination required. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-03, 3-01.4, 3-11, 3-13, 3-15, 3-51, MCRP 3-37A, 3-37B, 3-37.1A, 3-37.1B, 3-37.1C, 3-37.2A, 3-37.2B, 3-37.2C, MCWP 3-37, 3-37.1, 3-37.2, 3-37.3, 3-37.4, 3-37.5, FMFM 13, FM 3-11 (FM 3-100), NDP 1, 4, NWP 3 Series, NTTP 3-11 Series, AFTTP (I) 3-2.42)

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Incidents | Of degradation of friendly forces attributed to inadequate protective measures.  |
| M2 | Hours     | After attack to recover operational capability.                                  |
| M3 | Hours     | After initial warning of attack to warn friendly forces.                         |
| M4 | Percent   | Of NBC contaminated sites had decontamination operations initiated or completed. |
| M5 | Minutes   | For force to issue downwind hazard warnings of NBC attack.                       |
| M6 | Hours     | After initial NBC use to detect and warn friendly forces.                        |

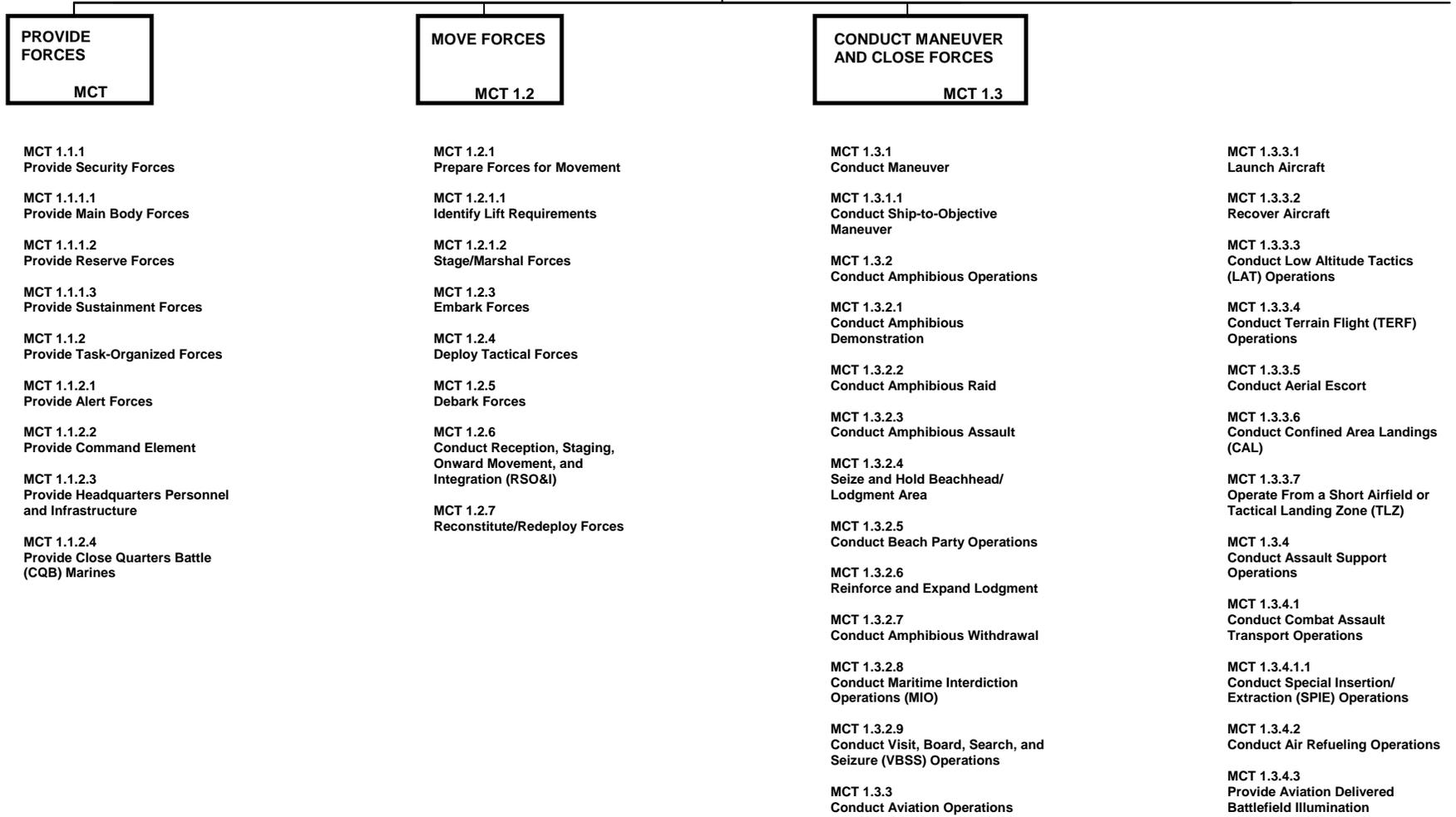
|    |         |  |
|----|---------|--|
| M7 | Percent | Of enemy NBC delivery systems were identified, targeted, and engaged/destroyed by friendly forces. |
| M8 | Percent | Of friendly units employ NBC monitoring equipment.   |

**MCT 6.4.6 Provide NBC Defense**

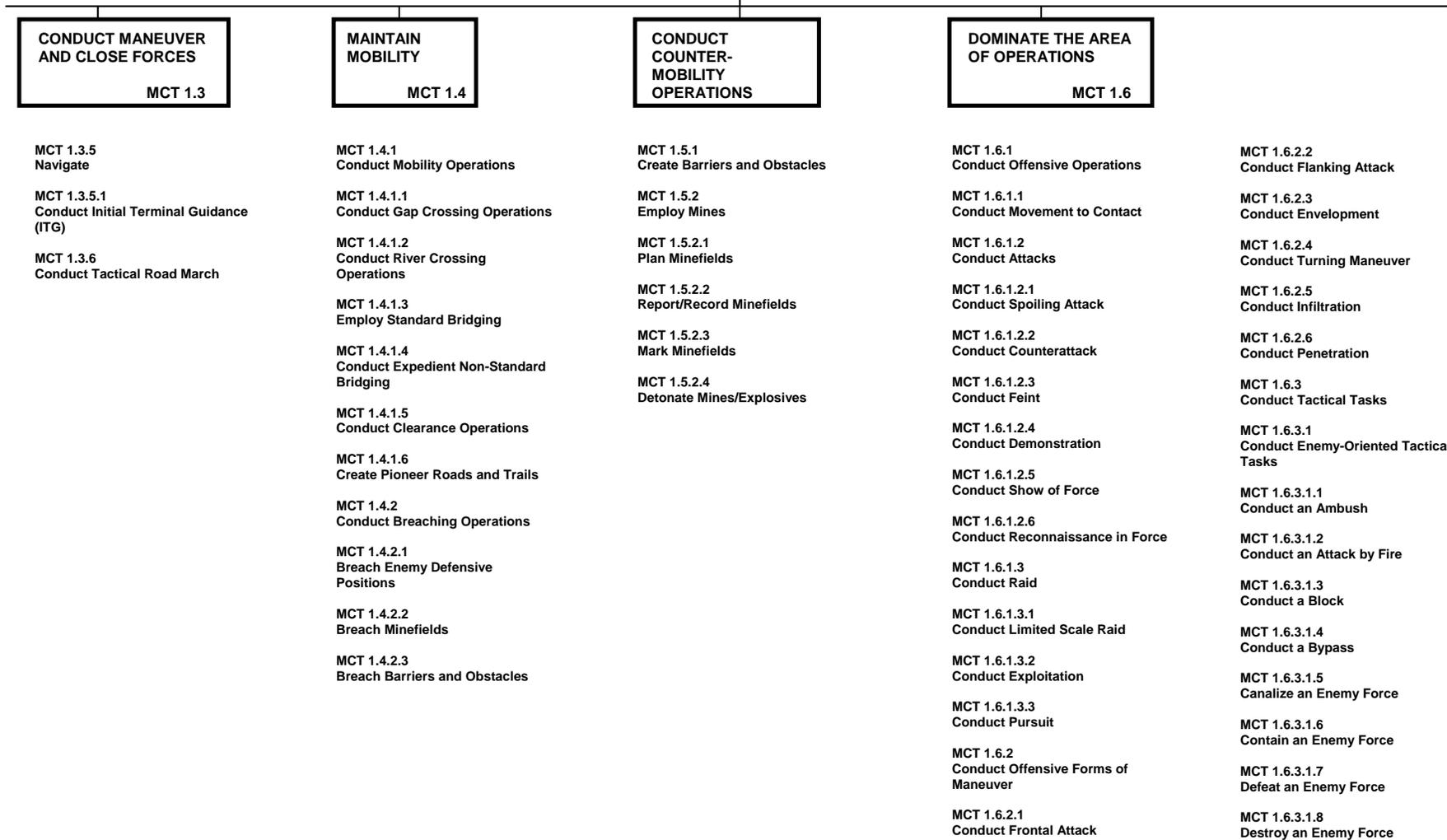
To provide the methods, plans, and procedures involved in establishing and exercising defensive measures against the effects of an attack by nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) weapons or radiological warfare agents. It encompasses both the training for, and the implementation of these methods, plans and procedures, and ensures the detection, warning, and reporting of and protection against NBC threats in the operational area. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-03, 3-01.4, 3-11, 3-13, 3-15, 3-51, MCRP 3-37A, 3-37B, 3-37.1A, 3-37.1B, 3-37.1C, 3-37.2A, 3-37.2B, 3-37.2C, MCWP 3-17, 3-37, 3-37.1, 3-37.2, 3-37.3, 3-37.4, 3-37.5, FM 3-11 (FM 3-100), NDP 1, 4, NWP 3 Series, NTTP 3-11.27, AFTTP (I) 3-2.46)

|    |           |  |
|----|-----------|--|
| M1 | Incidents | Of degradation of friendly forces attributed to inadequate protective measures.                    |
| M2 | Hours     | After attack to recover operational capability.  |
| M3 | Hours     | After initial warning of attack to warn friendly forces.   |
| M4 | Percent   | Of NBC contaminated sites had decontamination operations initiated or completed.                   |
| M5 | Minutes   | For force to issue downwind hazard warnings of NBC attack.   |
| M6 | Hours     | After initial NBC use to detect and warn friendly forces.  |
| M7 | Percent   | Of enemy NBC delivery systems were identified, targeted, and engaged/destroyed by friendly forces. |
| M8 | Percent   | Of friendly units employ NBC monitoring equipment.   |

# MCT 1 DEPLOY FORCES / CONDUCT MANEUVER



# MCT 1 DEPLOY / CONDUCT MANEUVER



# MCT 1 DEPLOY / CONDUCT MANEUVER

## DOMINATE THE AREA OF OPERATIONS

### MCT 1.6

MCT 1.6.3.1.9  
Disrupt an Enemy Force

MCT 1.6.3.1.10  
Fix an Enemy Force

MCT 1.6.3.1.11  
Interdict an Enemy Force

MCT 1.6.3.1.12  
Isolate an Enemy Force

MCT 1.6.3.1.13  
Neutralize an Enemy Force

MCT 1.6.3.1.14  
Rupture an Enemy Defensive Position

MCT 1.6.3.1.15  
Suppress an Enemy Force

MCT 1.6.3.2  
Conduct Terrain-Oriented Tactical Tasks

MCT 1.6.3.2.1  
Clear an Enemy Force

MCT 1.6.3.2.2  
Control an Area

MCT 1.6.3.2.3  
Occupy an Area

MCT 1.6.3.2.4  
Retain an Area

MCT 1.6.3.2.5  
Secure an Area

MCT 1.6.3.2.6  
Seize an Area

MCT 1.6.3.3  
Conduct Friendly Force-Oriented Tactical Tasks

MCT 1.6.3.3.1  
Disengage from an Enemy Force

MCT 1.6.3.3.2  
Displace

MCT 1.6.3.3.3  
Follow

MCT 1.6.3.3.4  
Exfiltrate an Area

MCT 1.6.4  
Conduct Defensive Operations

MCT 1.6.4.1  
Conduct a Mobile Defense

MCT 1.6.4.2  
Conduct Area Defense

MCT 1.6.4.3  
Conduct Position Defense

MCT 1.6.4.4  
Establish Battle Positions

MCT 1.6.4.5  
Establish Strong Points

MCT 1.6.5  
Conduct Tactical Operations

MCT 1.6.5.1  
Conduct Retrograde

MCT 1.6.5.1.1  
Conduct a Delay

MCT 1.6.5.1.2  
Conduct a Withdrawal

MCT 1.6.5.1.3  
Conduct a Retirement

MCT 1.6.5.2  
Conduct Forward Passage of Lines

MCT 1.6.5.3  
Conduct Linkup

MCT 1.6.5.4  
Conduct Relief in Place

MCT 1.6.5.5  
Conduct Breakout from Encirclement

MCT 1.6.5.6  
Conduct Airfield Seizure Operations

MCT 1.6.5.7  
Conduct Combat Patrols

MCT 1.6.5.8  
Conduct Riverine Operations

MCT 1.6.5.9  
Conduct Battle Handover

MCT 1.6.5.10  
Conduct Direct Action (DA) Operations

MCT 1.6.5.11  
Conduct Quick Reaction Force Operations

MCT 1.6.5.12  
Conduct Demolition Operations

MCT 1.6.5.13  
Conduct Anti-Armor Operations

MCT 1.6.6  
Conduct Military Operations Other Than War (MOOTW)

MCT 1.6.6.1  
Conduct Anti-Terrorism Operations

MCT 1.6.6.2  
Conduct Anti-Terrorism (AT) Enabling/Support Operations

MCT 1.6.6.3  
Conduct Counter-Terrorist (CT) Operations

MCT 1.6.6.4  
Implement Anti-Terrorism Measures

MCT 1.6.6.5  
Support Anti-Terrorism Operations

MCT 1.6.6.6  
Conduct Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)

MCT 1.6.6.7  
Conduct Humanitarian Assistance (HA) Operations

MCT 1.6.6.8  
Conduct Peace Operations

MCT 1.6.6.9  
Conduct Security and Stability Operations (SASO)

# MCT 2 DEVELOP INTELLIGENCE

## PLAN AND DIRECT INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS MCT 2.1

- MCT 2.1.1  
Conduct Intelligence Functions
- MCT 2.1.1.1  
Support the Commander's Estimate
- MCT 2.1.1.2  
Develop the Situation
- MCT 2.1.1.3  
Provide Indications and Warnings
- MCT 2.1.1.4  
Support Force Protection
- MCT 2.1.1.5  
Support Targeting
- MCT 2.1.1.6  
Support Combat Assessment
- MCT 2.1.1.6.1  
Evaluate Information
- MCT 2.1.2  
Conduct Intelligence Support
- MCT 2.1.2.1  
Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace Products
- MCT 2.1.2.2  
Determine and Prioritize Intelligence Requirements (IR)
- MCT 2.1.2.3  
Determine and Prioritize Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIR)
- MCT 2.1.2.4  
Plan, Direct, and Supervise the Red Cell
- MCT 2.1.2.5  
Conduct Area/Country Studies
- MCT 2.1.2.6  
Coordinate Geodesy, Imagery and Services (GI&S) Support

- MCT 2.1.2.7  
Conduct Climatic/Meteorological Analysis
- MCT 2.1.2.8  
Coordinate and Conduct Hydrographic Surveys
- MCT 2.1.2.9  
Allocate Intelligence Resources
- MCT 2.1.3  
Plan and Coordinate for the Collection of Tactical Intelligence
- MCT 2.1.3.1  
Plan the Use of Imagery Intelligence
- MCT 2.1.3.2  
Plan the Use of Signals Intelligence
- MCT 2.1.3.2.1  
Conduct Communications Intelligence Support
- MCT 2.1.3.2.2  
Conduct Electronics Intelligence Support
- MCT 2.1.3.3  
Conduct Human Intelligence Activities
- MCT 2.1.3.4  
Conduct Measurement and Signature Intelligence Activities
- MCT 2.1.3.5  
Conduct Open-Source Intelligence Activities
- MCT 2.1.3.6  
Conduct Counterintelligence Activities
- MCT 2.1.4  
Conduct Counter-Reconnaissance Activities

## COLLECT DATA AND INTELLIGENCE MCT 2.2

- MCT 2.2.1  
Collect Tactical Reconnaissance
- MCT 2.2.1.1  
Collect Route Reconnaissance
- MCT 2.2.1.2  
Conduct Area Reconnaissance
- MCT 2.2.1.3  
Conduct Zone Reconnaissance
- MCT 2.2.1.4  
Conduct Force-Oriented Reconnaissance
- MCT 2.2.2  
Conduct Engineer Reconnaissance
- MCT 2.2.2.1  
Conduct Route and Road Reconnaissance
- MCT 2.2.2.2  
Conduct Urban Reconnaissance
- MCT 2.2.3  
Conduct Terrain Reconnaissance
- MCT 2.2.4  
Implant and/or Recover Sensors and Beacons
- MCT 2.2.5  
Conduct Aviation Intelligence Collection Activities
- MCT 2.2.5.1  
Conduct Aviation Electronic Warfare
- MCT 2.2.5.2  
Conduct Air Reconnaissance
- MCT 2.2.5.2.1  
Conduct Visual Reconnaissance
- MCT 2.2.5.2.2  
Conduct Multisensor Imagery Reconnaissance

- MCT 2.2.5.2.3  
Conduct Electronic Reconnaissance
- MCT 2.2.6  
Collect Battle Damage Assessment (BDA)
- MCT 2.2.7  
Collect Combat Intelligence Data
- MCT 2.2.8  
Collect Medical Intelligence Data
- MCT 2.2.9  
Conduct Reconnaissance and Surveillance
- MCT 2.2.10  
Collect Tactical Intelligence on Ordnance and Munitions

## PROCESS AND EXPLOIT COLLECTED INFORMATION/ INTELLIGENCE MCT 2.3

- MCT 2.3.1  
Conduct Technical Processing and Exploitation
- MCT 2.3.2  
Correlate Information
- MCT 2.3.3  
Conduct Counter-Proliferation Support Operations

## MCT 2 DEVELOP INTELLIGENCE

### PRODUCE INTELLIGENCE

MCT 2.4

MCT 2.4.1  
Integrate Information

MCT 2.4.2  
Interpret Information

MCT 2.4.3  
Analyze and Synthesize  
Information

MCT 2.4.4  
Evaluate the Threat

MCT 2.4.4.1  
Determine Lethality of Threat  
Weapon Systems

MCT 2.4.5  
Prepare Intelligence Products

MCT 2.4.5.1  
Brief Intelligence Products

MCT 2.4.5.2  
Develop Intelligence Portion of the  
Operations Order  
(OPLAN/CONPLAN)

### DISSEMINATE AND INTEGRATE INTELLIGENCE

MCT 2.5

MCT 2.5.1  
Determine Form for Disseminating  
Intelligence

MCT 2.5.2  
Establish Secure and Rapid  
Dissemination Means

### EVALUATE INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS

MCT 2.6

JAN 30 2007

# MCT 3 EMPLOY FIREPOWER

## CONDUCT TARGETING (D3A/JOINT TARGETING CYCLE)

### MCT 3.1

MCT 3.1.1  
DECIDE/Determine Commander's Objectives, Guidance, and Intent

MCT 3.1.1.1  
Conduct Effects-Based Targeting

MCT 3.1.1.1.1  
Determine Desired Direct Effects

MCT 3.1.1.1.2  
Determine Desired Indirect Effects

MCT 3.1.1.2  
Develop Measures of Effectiveness (MOEs)

MCT 3.1.2  
DECIDE/Conduct Target Development, Validation, Nomination, and Prioritization

MCT 3.1.2.1  
Identify Planned Targets

MCT 3.1.2.1.1  
Identify Scheduled Targets

MCT 3.1.2.1.2  
Identify On-Call Targets

MCT 3.1.2.2  
Respond to Immediate Targets

MCT 3.1.2.2.1  
Respond to Unplanned Immediate Targets

MCT 3.1.2.2.2  
Respond to Unanticipated Immediate Targets

MCT 3.1.2.3  
Conduct Target Value Analysis (TVA)

MCT 3.1.2.3.1  
Identify High Value Targets (HVT)

MCT 3.1.2.3.2  
Identify High-Payoff Targets (HPT)

MCT 3.1.2.3.2.1  
Develop a High-Payoff Target List (HPTL)

MCT 3.1.2.3.3  
Nominate Time-Sensitive Targets (TST) to the Combatant Commander or Joint Force Commander

MCT 3.1.2.4  
Nominate Targets for Submission to the Joint Integrated Prioritized Target List (JIPTL)

MCT 3.1.2.5  
Lead or Participate in a Target Board

MCT 3.1.3  
DECIDE-DETECT/Conduct Capabilities Analysis

MCT 3.1.3.1  
Conduct Weaponneering

MCT 3.1.3.2  
Identify Target Acquisition (TA) Taskings

MCT 3.1.3.3  
Develop an Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM)

MCT 3.1.3.4  
Identify Target Selection Standards

MCT 3.1.3.5  
Identify Requirements for Battle Damage Assessment (BDA)

MCT 3.1.4  
DETECT-DELIVER/Obtain the Commander's Decision and Force Assignment

MCT 3.1.4.1  
Identify Force Apportionment

MCT 3.1.4.2  
Identify Force Allocation

MCT 3.1.4.3  
Conduct Air Tasking Order (ATO) or Joint ATO Development Activities

MCT 3.1.4.4  
Develop Fires Portion of the Operations Order (OPLAN/CONPLAN)

MCT 3.1.5  
DELIVER/Conduct Mission Planning and Force Execution

MCT 3.1.5.1  
Execute Attack Guidance on Targets in Support of the Commander's Plan

MCT 3.1.6  
ASSESS/Conduct Combat Assessment

MCT 3.1.6.1  
Assess Battle Damage Assessment (BDA)

MCT 3.1.6.1.1  
Assess the Physical Damage to Targets

MCT 3.1.6.1.2  
Assess the Functional Damage to Targets

MCT 3.1.6.1.3  
Assist Theater and National Level Intelligence Agencies with Assessment of the "Target System"

MCT 3.1.6.2  
Conduct Munitions Effects Assessment

MCT 3.1.6.3  
Make Re-attack Recommendations

## ATTACK TARGETS

### MCT 3.2

MCT 3.2.1  
Conduct Fire Support Tasks

MCT 3.2.1.1  
Support Forces in Contact

MCT 3.2.1.2  
Support the Commander's Concept of Operations

MCT 3.2.1.3  
Integrate Fire Support with the Scheme of Maneuver

MCT 3.2.1.4  
Sustain Fire Support

MCT 3.2.2  
Achieve Targeting Objectives

MCT 3.2.2.1  
Conduct Fires to DISRUPT an Enemy Force

MCT 3.2.2.2  
Conduct Fires to DELAY an Enemy Force

MCT 3.2.2.3  
Conduct Fires to LIMIT an Enemy Force

MCT 3.2.2.4  
Conduct Fires to DESTROY an Enemy Force

MCT 3.2.2.5  
Conduct Fires to DIVERT an Enemy Force

MCT 3.2.3  
Conduct Aviation Delivered Fires

MCT 3.2.3.1  
Conduct Offensive Air Support (OAS)

MCT 3.2.3.1.1  
Conduct Close Air Support (CAS)

MCT 3.2.3.1.2  
Conduct Deep Air Support (DAS)

MCT 3.2.3.1.2.1  
Conduct Air Interdiction Operations

MCT 3.2.3.1.2.2  
Conduct Armed Reconnaissance

MCT 3.2.3.2  
Conduct Anti-air Warfare (Offensive Anti-air Warfare (OAAW))

MCT 3.2.3.2.1  
Conduct Suppression of Enemy Air Defenses (SEAD)

MCT 3.2.3.2.2  
Conduct Offensive Counterair (OCA)

MCT 3.2.4  
Conduct Ground Delivered Fires

MCT 3.2.4.1  
Conduct Direct Fires

MCT 3.2.4.2  
Conduct Indirect Fires

MCT 3.2.4.2.1  
Attack Deep Targets

MCT 3.2.4.3  
Conduct Counterfire Operations

MCT 3.2.4.4  
Provide Illumination/Smoke

MCT 3.2.4.5  
Conduct Survey Operations

JAN 30 2007

**MCT 3 EMPLOY  
FIREPOWER**

**ATTACK  
TARGETS**

**MCT 3.2**

**MCT 3.2.5  
Control Supporting Arms**

**MCT 3.2.5.1  
Control Ground Surface Fires**

**MCT 3.2.5.2  
Control Close Air Support**

**MCT 3.2.5.3  
Control Naval Surface Fire  
Support (NSFS)**

**MCT 3.2.6  
Conduct Non-lethal Fires**

# MCT 4 PERFORM LOGISTICS AND COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT

## CONDUCT SUPPLY OPERATIONS MCT 4.1

- MCT 4.1.1  
Conduct Aviation Supply Operations
- MCT 4.1.1.1  
Manage Aviation Supply Response
- MCT 4.1.1.2  
Conduct Consumables Management (Aviation Supply)
- MCT 4.1.1.3  
Conduct Repairables Management
- MCT 4.1.1.4  
Conduct Aviation Supply Accounting
- MCT 4.1.1.5  
Conduct Squadron Support
- MCT 4.1.1.6  
Conduct Supply Management
- MCT 4.1.1.7  
Conduct Aviation Ordnance Support
- MCT 4.1.2  
Conduct Ground Supply Operations
- MCT 4.1.2.1  
Determine Requirements
- MCT 4.1.2.2  
Conduct Procurement
- MCT 4.1.2.3  
Provide Storage
- MCT 4.1.2.4  
Conduct Distribution Operations
- MCT 4.1.2.4.1  
Conduct Bulk Liquid Operations

- MCT 4.1.2.5  
Conduct Salvage Operations
- MCT 4.1.2.6  
Conduct Disposal

## CONDUCT MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS MCT 4.2

- MCT 4.2.1  
Conduct Aviation Maintenance Operations
- MCT 4.2.1.1  
Conduct Organic Aircraft Maintenance
- MCT 4.2.1.2  
Conduct Intermediate Maintenance
- MCT 4.2.1.2.1  
Perform Avionics Maintenance
- MCT 4.2.1.2.2  
Conduct Support Equipment (SE) Maintenance
- MCT 4.2.1.2.3  
Manage Cryogenics
- MCT 4.2.1.2.4  
Conduct Aviation Ordnance Support
- MCT 4.2.1.2.5  
Conduct Maintenance Data Collection and Analysis
- MCT 4.2.2  
Conduct Ground Equipment Maintenance
- MCT 4.2.2.1  
Conduct Inspection and Classification
- MCT 4.2.2.2  
Conduct Service, Adjustment, and Tuning
- MCT 4.2.2.3  
Conduct Testing and Calibration
- MCT 4.2.2.4  
Conduct Repair

- MCT 4.2.2.5  
Conduct Modification
- MCT 4.2.2.6  
Conduct Rebuilding and Overhaul
- MCT 4.2.2.7  
Provide Reclamation
- MCT 4.2.2.8  
Conduct Recovery and Evacuation Operations

## CONDUCT TRANSPORTATION OPERATIONS MCT 4.3

- MCT 4.3.1  
Conduct Embark Support
- MCT 4.3.2  
Conduct Port and Terminal Support
- MCT 4.3.3  
Conduct Motor Transport Operations
- MCT 4.3.4  
Conduct Air Delivery Operations
- MCT 4.3.5  
Provide Freight/Passenger Transportation
- MCT 4.3.6  
Conduct Material Handling Operations

# MCT 4 PERFORM LOGISTICS AND COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT

## CONDUCT GENERAL ENGINEERING OPERATIONS

**MCT 4.4**

- MCT 4.4.1  
Conduct Engineer  
Reconnaissance
- MCT 4.4.2  
Conduct Horizontal/Vertical  
Construction
- MCT 4.4.2.1  
Construct/Maintain Expeditionary  
Airfields and Landing Zones (LZs)
- MCT 4.4.2.2  
Conduct Rapid Runway Repair
- MCT 4.4.3  
Conduct Facilities Maintenance
- MCT 4.4.4  
Conduct Demolition and Obstacle  
Removal
- MCT 4.4.5  
Conduct Explosive Ordnance  
Disposal
- MCT 4.4.6  
Perform Bridging
- MCT 4.4.7  
Conduct Tactical Water and/or  
Hygiene Service
- MCT 4.4.8  
Conduct Tactical Bulk Fuel  
Storage
- MCT 4.4.9  
Conduct Tactical Electrical Supply

## PROVIDE HEALTH SERVICES

**MCT 4.5**

- MCT 4.5.1  
Conduct Health Maintenance
- MCT 4.5.2  
Perform Casualty Collection
- MCT 4.5.3  
Conduct Casualty Treatment
- MCT 4.5.4  
Conduct Temporary Casualty Holding
- MCT 4.5.5  
Conduct Casualty Evacuation
- MCT 4.5.6  
Conduct Mass Casualty Operations

## PROVIDE SERVICES

**MCT 4.6**

- MCT 4.6.1  
Provide Combat Service Support  
Services
- MCT 4.6.1.1  
Provide Messing
- MCT 4.6.1.2  
Provide Disbursing
- MCT 4.6.1.3  
Provide Postal Services
- MCT 4.6.1.4  
Provide Exchange Services
- MCT 4.6.1.5  
Provide Security Support
- MCT 4.6.1.6  
Provide Legal Services Support
- MCT 4.6.1.7  
Provide Civil Affairs Support
- MCT 4.6.1.8  
Provide Mortuary Affairs Services
- MCT 4.6.1.9  
Plan, Coordinate, and Manage  
Refugee Operations
- MCT 4.6.2  
Provide Command Services
- MCT 4.6.2.1  
Conduct Personnel Administration
- MCT 4.6.2.2  
Provide Religious Ministries  
Support
- MCT 4.6.2.3  
Provide Financial Management
- MCT 4.6.2.4  
Provide Communications/  
Information Technology
- MCT 4.6.2.5  
Provide Billeting
- MCT 4.6.2.6  
Provide Band
- MCT 4.6.2.7  
Provide Marine Corps Community  
Services (MCCS) and Moral, Welfare and  
Recreation (MWR) Services
- MCT 4.6.3  
Provide Airfield Operation Services

## TRAIN FORCES AND PERSONNEL

**MCT 4.7**

- MCT 4.7.1  
Conduct Individual and Unit  
Training
- MCT 4.7.1.1  
Train Individual Marines
- MCT 4.7.1.2  
Conduct Unit Training
- MCT 4.7.1.3  
Conduct Special Duty Training
- MCT 4.7.1.4  
Conduct Family Readiness  
Training
- MCT 4.7.2  
Provide Training Services
- MCT 4.7.2.1  
Provide Mobile Training Teams  
(MTT)
- MCT 4.7.2.2  
Provide Foreign Military Training
- MCT 4.7.2.3  
Develop Training Plans and  
Programs
- MCT 4.7.2.4  
Assess Training

# MCT 5 EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL

## AQUIRE, PROCESS, COMMUNICATE INFO, AND MAINTAIN STATUS

MCT 5.1

- MCT 5.1.1  
Provide and Maintain Communications
- MCT 5.1.1.1  
  Provide Single Channel Radio Communications
- MCT 5.1.1.2  
  Provide Wide Area Networks (WAN)/Local Area Networks (LAN) Communications
- MCT 5.1.1.3  
  Provide Electronic Message Communications
- MCT 5.1.1.4  
  Provide Telephone Communications
- MCT 5.1.1.5  
  Provide Digital Switched Backbone Communications
- MCT 5.1.1.6  
  Relay Communications
- MCT 5.1.2  
  Manage Means of Communicating Information
- MCT 5.1.2.1  
  Utilize the Global Command and Control System (GCCS) and the Defense Information System Network (DISN)
- MCT 5.1.2.1.1  
  Maintain and Operate Joint C4 Systems
- MCT 5.1.2.2  
  Establish, Maintain and Operate MAGTF C4 Systems

- MCTL 5.1.2.3  
Prepare Communications and Information System (CIS) Plans, Orders, and SOPs
- MCT 5.1.2.4  
  Provide Communications Security (COMSEC, TRANSEC, TEMPEST, Cryptosecurity)
- MCT 5.1.2.5  
  Control Communication Nets
- MCT 5.1.3  
  Maintain Information and Force Status
- MCT 5.1.3.1  
  Maintain Common Operational Picture (COP)
- MCT 5.1.3.2  
  Provide Positive ID of Friendly Forces within AO
- MCT 5.1.3.2.1  
  Establish/Maintain Enhanced Position Location Reporting System (EPLRS)
- MCT 5.1.3.2.2  
  Establish/Maintain Blue Force Tracker

## PREPARE PLANS AND ORDERS

MCT 5.2

- MCT 5.2.1  
Conduct Rapid Response Planning Process (R2P2)
- MCT 5.2.1.1  
  Man/Conduct Crisis Action Team (CAT) Operations
- MCT 5.2.1.2  
  Initiate MEU(SOC) Mission Execution within Six Hours of Receipt of Mission
- MCT 5.2.2  
  Conduct Deliberate Planning (Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP))
- MCT 5.2.2.1  
  Conduct Mission Analysis
- MCT 5.2.2.1.1  
  Develop Commander's Battlespace Area Evaluation (CBAE)
- MCT 5.2.2.1.2  
  Review, Request Changes to, Provide Rules of Engagement (ROE)
- MCT 5.2.2.1.3  
  Develop Commander's Planning Guidance
- MCT 5.2.2.1.4  
  Issue Warning Order
- MCT 5.2.2.2  
  Develop Course of Action (COA)
- MCT 5.2.2.2.1  
  Conduct Relative Combat Power Analysis (RCPA)
- MCT 5.2.2.2.2  
  Develop/Refine Staff Estimates

- MCT 5.2.2.2.3  
Develop Commander's Wargaming Guidance
- MCT 5.2.2.3  
  Wargame COAs
- MCT 5.2.2.3.1  
  Develop Synchronization Matrix
- MCT 5.2.2.4  
  Conduct COA Comparison and Decision
- MCT 5.2.2.5  
  Develop the Order
- MCT 5.2.2.5.1  
  Develop Base Plan
- MCT 5.2.2.5.2  
  Develop Annexes, Appendices, Tabs, Exhibits, etc.
- MCT 5.2.2.5.3  
  Conduct Orders Crosswalk
- MCTL 5.2.2.6  
  Transition the OORDER/CONPLAN for Current Operations
- MCT 5.2.3  
  Perform Resource Management

## DIRECT, LEAD, COORDINATE FORCES/ OPERATIONS

MCT 5.3

- MCT 5.3.1  
Direct Operations
- MCT 5.3.1.1  
  Issue Orders
- MCT 5.3.1.2  
  Exercise Tactical Command and Control
- MCT 5.3.1.3  
  Lead Forces
- MCT 5.3.1.4  
  Maintain Command Presence
- MCT 5.3.1.5  
  Maintain Unit Discipline
- MCT 5.3.1.6  
  Synchronize Tactical Operations with Warfighting Functions
- MCT 5.3.1.6.1  
  Develop Maneuver Control Measures
- MCT 5.3.1.7  
  Establish Liaisons
- MCT 5.3.1.8  
  Conduct Operational Risk Management (ORM)
- MCT 5.3.2  
  Establish Means to Command and Control
- MCT 5.3.2.1  
  Establish/Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations
- MCT 5.3.2.2  
  Establish/Conduct Combat Intelligence Center (CIC) Operations

# MCT 5 EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL

## DIRECT, LEAD, COORDINATE FORCES/ OPERATIONS MCT 5.3

- MCT 5.3.2.3  
Establish/Conduct Force Fires  
Coordination Center (FFCC)  
Operations
- MCT 5.3.2.4  
Establish/Conduct Surveillance  
and Reconnaissance Center  
(SARC) Operations
- MCT 5.3.2.5  
Establish/Conduct Rear Area  
Operations Center (RAOC)  
Operations
- MCT 5.3.2.6  
Establish/Conduct Fire Support  
Coordination Center (FSCC)  
Operations
- MCT 5.3.2.6.1  
Establish/Conduct Fire Direction  
Center (FDC) Operations
- MCT 5.3.2.6.2  
Establish/Conduct Tactical Air  
Control Party (TACP) Operations
- MCT 5.3.2.7  
Establish/Conduct Tactical Air  
Command Center (TACC) Airborne  
Operations
- MCT 5.3.2.7.1  
Establish/Conduct Tactical Air  
Operations Center (TAOC)  
Operations
- MCT 5.3.2.7.2  
Establish/Conduct Direct Air  
Support Center (DASC) Airborne  
Operations
- MCT 5.3.2.8  
Establish/Conduct CSS  
Operations Center (CSSOC)  
Operations

- MCT 5.3.2.9  
Establish/Conduct Movement  
Control Center (MCC) Operations
- MCT 5.3.2.10  
Conduct Operations in  
Amphibious Command and  
Control Facilities
- MCT 5.3.2.10.1  
Conduct Operations in Landing  
Force Operations Center (LFOC)
- MCT 5.3.2.10.2  
Conduct Operations in Supporting  
Arms Coordination Center (SACC)
- MCT 5.3.2.10.3  
Conduct Operations in TACC  
(Afloat)
- MCT 5.3.2.10.4  
Conduct Operations in Helicopter  
Direction Center (HDC)
- MCT 5.3.2.10.5  
Conduct Operations in Tactical-  
Logistics Group (TACLOG)
- MCT 5.3.3  
Control the Battlespace
- MCT 5.3.3.1  
Organize Battlespace for  
Offensive Operations (Deep,  
Close, and Rear Areas)
- MCT 5.3.3.2  
Organize Battlespace for  
Defensive Operations (Security,  
Main Battle, and Rear Areas)
- MCT 5.3.3.3  
Establish Forward Operating  
Locations (FOB, FOS, FARP)

- MCT 5.3.3.4  
Establish Unit Boundaries
- MCT 5.3.3.5  
Establish Fire Support  
Coordination Measures (FSCM)
- MCT 5.3.3.5.1  
Establish Permissive FSCMs (CFL,  
FSCL, BCL, FFA, etc.)
- MCT 5.3.3.5.2  
Establish Restrictive FSCMs (RFL,  
NFA, RFA, ACA, etc.)
- MCT 5.3.3.5.3  
Establish Restrictive Operations  
Zone (ROZ)
- MCT 5.3.4  
Conduct Fire Support  
Coordination
- MCT 5.3.4.1  
Coordinate Fires in Support of  
Barrier Plan
- MCT 5.3.4.2  
Coordinate Electronic Warfare  
(EW) with Fires
- MCT 5.3.4.3  
Coordinate Naval Surface Fire  
Support (NSFS)
- MCT 5.3.4.4  
Coordinate Ground Surface Fires
- MCT 5.3.4.5  
Coordinate Close Air Support
- MCT 5.3.5  
Control Aircraft and Missiles
- MCT 5.3.5.1  
Conduct Air Direction

- MCT 5.3.5.2  
Conduct Air Control
- MCT 5.3.5.3  
Conduct Airspace Management/  
Surveillance
- MCT 5.3.5.4  
Conduct Airspace Control
- MCT 5.3.5.4.1  
Conduct Positive Control
- MCT 5.3.5.4.2  
Conduct Terminal Control
- MCT 5.3.5.4.3  
Conduct Procedural Control
- MCT 5.3.5.5  
Coordinate/Employ Airspace  
Control Measures
- MCT 5.3.5.6  
Coordinate Aviation Operations  
with Area of Operations (AO) Fire  
Support Coordination Measures  
(FSCM)
- MCT 5.3.5.7  
Coordinate/Employ Air Defense  
Control Measures

## CONDUCT INFORMATION OPERATIONS (IO) MCT 5.4

- MCT 5.4.1  
Conduct IO Battlespace Shaping
- MCT 5.4.1.1  
Conduct Deception Operations
- MCT 5.4.1.2  
Conduct Electronic Warfare (EW)
- MCT 5.4.1.2.1  
Conduct Electronic Attack (EA)
- MCT 5.4.1.2.2  
Conduct Electronic Protection (EP)
- MCT 5.4.1.2.3  
Conduct Electronic Warfare Support  
(ES)
- MCTL 5.4.1.3  
Conduct Psychological Operations  
(PSYOPS)
- MCT 5.4.1.4  
Conduct IO Physical Attacks
- MCT 5.4.1.5  
Conduct Civil-Military Operations
- MCT 5.4.2  
Conduct IO Force Enhancement/  
Force Protection
- MCT 5.4.2.1  
Conduct Operations Security  
(OPSEC)
- MCT 5.4.2.2  
Conduct Computer Network  
Operations (CNO)
- MCT 5.4.2.3  
Conduct Information Assurance
- MCT 5.4.2.4  
Conduct IO Physical Security
- MCT 5.4.2.5  
Conduct Public Affairs Operations

## **MCT 5 EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL**

### **CONDUCT JOINT AND COALITION OPERATIONS MCT 5.5**

**MCT 5.5.1  
Integrate and Operate with Joint/  
Combined Forces**

**MCT 5.5.2  
Participate in the Development of  
Joint/Service Doctrine and  
Tactics, Techniques and  
Procedures (TTPs)**

**MCT 5.5.3  
Conduct Joint Mission Planning  
Utilizing JOPES (Campaign/  
Deliberate/Crisis Action Planning)**

**MCT 5.5.4  
Coordinate and Integrate Joint,  
Multinational, and Interagency  
Support**

JAN 30 2007

4-C-12

# MCT 6 PROTECT THE FORCE

## PROVIDE SECURITY

MCT 6.1

MCT 6.1.1  
Conduct Active Security

MCT 6.1.1.1  
Coordinate MAGTF Rear Area Security with the Joint Rear Area Coordinator (JRAC)

MCT 6.1.1.2  
Develop Rear Area Security (RAS) and Base Defense Plans

MCT 6.1.1.2.1  
Coordinate/Establish Host Nation Support (HNS)

MCT 6.1.1.2.2  
Incorporate/Apply Legal Constraints

MCT 6.1.1.3  
Conduct Base Defense

MCT 6.1.1.3.1  
Establish the Base Defense Operation Center (BDOC)

MCT 6.1.1.3.2  
Establish Threat Conditions (THREATCON)

MCT 6.1.1.3.3  
Disseminate Air, Ground, Missile Attack Warnings

MCT 6.1.1.3.4  
Organize and Prepare the Defense

MCT 6.1.1.3.5  
Conduct Defense in Depth

MCT 6.1.1.3.5.1  
Conduct Patrolling

MCT 6.1.1.3.5.2  
Establish Observation and Listening Post

MCT 6.1.1.4  
Conduct Security Operations in Support of Maneuver

MCT 6.1.1.4.1  
Conduct Cover Operations

MCT 6.1.1.4.2  
Conduct Guard Operations

MCT 6.1.1.4.3  
Conduct Screen Operations

MCT 6.1.1.5  
Conduct Convoy Security

MCT 6.1.1.6  
Provide Overwatch During Movement

MCT 6.1.1.7  
Conduct Anti-air Warfare (AAW) (Air Defense)

MCT 6.1.1.8  
Conduct Active Air Defense

MCT 6.1.1.9  
Provide Reaction Forces

MCT 6.1.1.9.1  
Respond to Level I Threats

MCT 6.1.1.9.2  
Respond to Level II Threats

MCT 6.1.1.9.2.1  
Establish, Organize and Train Provisional Security Forces

MCT 6.1.1.9.3  
Respond to Level III Threats

MCT 6.1.1.9.3.1  
Provide/Support the Tactical Combat Force (TCF)

MCT 6.1.1.10  
Conduct Military Police Operations

MCT 6.1.1.10.1  
Conduct Law Enforcement, Criminal Investigation, and U.S. Prisoner Confinement

MCT 6.1.1.10.2  
Collect, Process, Guard, and Evacuate Enemy POWs and Civilian Detainees

MCT 6.1.1.10.3  
Provide Base/Airfield Security Operations

MCT 6.1.1.10.4  
Provide MP Response Force for the Conduct of Airbase Ground Defense (ABGD)

MCT 6.1.1.10.5  
Provide Traffic Control and Traffic Accident Investigations

MCT 6.1.1.10.6  
Provide Main Supply routes/Lines of Communication (MSR/LOC) Security

MCT 6.1.2  
Conduct Passive Security

MCT 6.1.2.1  
Use/Employ Camouflage, Dispersion, and Natural Cover

MCT 6.1.2.2  
Harden Installations, Vehicles, and Equipment

MCT 6.1.2.3  
Conduct Passive Air Defense

MCT 6.1.2.4  
Conduct Deception Operations

## RESCUE AND RECOVER

MCT 6.2

MCT 6.2.1  
Conduct Assault Support [Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel (TRAP)] Operations

MCT 6.2.2  
Conduct Assault Support (Air Evacuation) Operations

## PERFORM CONSEQUENCE MANAGEMENT

MCT 6.3

MCT 6.3.1  
Prepare, Coordinate and Rehearse Area Damage Control (ADC) Plans

MCT 6.3.2  
Assess Damage and Provide Update to Rear Area Operations Center (RAOC)

MCT 6.3.3  
Restore Mission Essential Operations and Communications

MCT 6.3.4  
Remove/Dispose Unexploded Ordnance

## MCT 6 PROTECT THE FORCE

### OPERATE IN A CBRNE ENVIRONMENT

#### MCT 6.4

MCT 6.4.1  
Conduct Chemical, Biological,  
Radiological, Nuclear, and High-  
Yield Explosive (CBRNE)  
Operations

MCT 6.4.2  
Conduct CBRNE Initial Incident  
Response Operations

MCT 6.4.3  
Conduct Chemical, Biological,  
Radiological, and Toxic Industrial  
Chemical Agent Detection,  
Identification, Monitoring, and  
Sampling Operations

MCT 6.4.4  
Conduct CBRNE Reconnaissance  
and Decontamination Operations

MCT 6.4.5  
Conduct Enhanced NBC  
Operations

MCT 6.4.6  
Provide NBC Defense

# **APPENDIX A**

# **JOINT CONDITIONS**

## APPENDIX A

## JOINT CONDITIONS

1. Purpose. This enclosure is the reference for the physical, military, and civil conditions that can be used to describe the operational context for selected mission tasks.
2. Introduction. This list of conditions in this section is part of the JMETL development process. The process is initiated by a commander's mission analysis to identify specified and implied tasks that may be described using the definitions in the Glossary. Once the tasks are selected, the conditions in this section or those developed by the commander may be used. Conditions must affect the performance of the selected task; otherwise, they are not used.
3. Conditions. Conditions are used in the JMETL development process to express variables of the environment that affect task performance. Conditions are applied to specific tasks and not overall missions because conditions may affect tasks differently within the context of a mission. Conditions that are relevant affect performance of the task. If the condition does not affect how to train, organize, or equip to perform a task it is not relevant and should not be used. (For example, the political environment may limit the target sets that in turn affect the ordnance and delivery systems required. The terrain may limit the type of combat units that can operate in the designated area. A special operations force (SOF) operation requires special training.) Conditions help establish the training environment for joint training events, either academic or exercise.
4. Development of Conditions. The following guidelines that were used to develop the conditions in the UJTL should be used to develop proposed changes and additions to the conditions listed. These recommended changes should be forwarded to the U.S. Joint Forces Command (USJFCOM) for approval and insertion in the UJTL.
  - a. Conditions should be factors of the immediate environment. Conditions are aspects of the environment immediately surrounding the performance of a task.
  - b. Conditions should directly affect the performance of a task. A condition must directly affect the ease or difficulty of performing at least one task.
  - c. Conditions should not be a related task. Task performance may be constrained or enabled by the level of performance of a related task; however, related tasks are not treated as conditions because they do not directly affect performance of the specific task.
  - d. Each condition should have a unique, understandable name. Each condition should have a name that distinguishes it from every other condition and from every task.

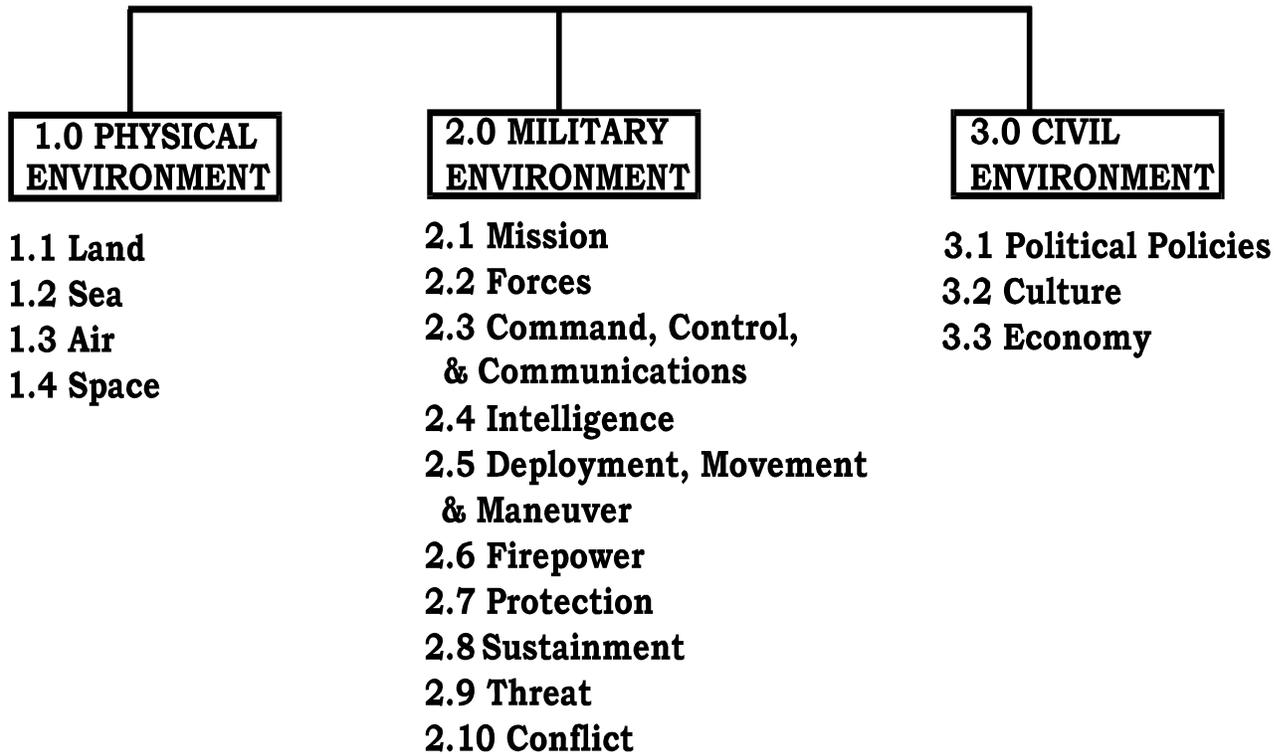
e. Conditions may apply to all levels of war and all types of tasks. Some conditions may seem to apply to a particular level of war or a particular type of task (joint vs. Service), but they are, in fact, generic.

f. Conditions should be placed logically in the conditions list structure. Each condition should be placed under the physical environment (land, sea, air, and space), the military environment (mission, forces, command, control, communications, and computers (C4)-related, intelligence-related, movement-related, firepower-related, protection-related, sustainment-related, threat-related or conflict), or the civil environment (political, cultural, and economic).

g. Descriptors for each condition are divided into three or more distinct categories. Categories have been developed for each condition that distinguish among several levels at which the condition may be experienced and are based, whenever possible, on objective, quantitative criteria.

h. Conditions and descriptors should be written to be compatible with task/conditions/standards framework. Conditions are expressed within the framework of the phrase, “perform this task under conditions of...” Therefore, each condition and condition descriptor phrase should fit within this framework.

5. Organization of Conditions List. Conditions in this manual are organized (see Figure 3-1) into three broad categories: physical, military, and civil. Beneath each category, a number of related conditions are organized. For example, conditions that are organized under the physical environment include land, sea, air, and space. Each condition contained in this document is briefly defined and is assigned a unique reference code beginning with the letter “C.” In addition, for each condition, several descriptors are provided that allows a user to specify how the condition is likely to exist in a particular mission or scenario. For example, for the condition C 1.3.1, *Climate*, descriptors allow the user to specify whether the climate is tropical, temperate, arctic, or arid. If climate does not affect how an organization trains, organizes, or equips itself to perform a selected task the condition is not valid and is not part of the JMETL.



**Figure A-1 Organization of Conditions for Joint Tasks**

The following pages are a table of contents for conditions that are hyperlinked to each condition's location. Click on the page number of the condition you want to view instead of scrolling through many pages to get there. Turning on your web tool can also be useful when using the hyperlinks. You can find the web tool by going to the View menu, selecting Toolbars, and ensuring that Web is checked. Another easy way to navigate through this enclosure is by using the Online Layout on the View menu.

**Conditions Table of Contents:**

|           |                         |    |
|-----------|-------------------------|----|
| C 1.0     | PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT    | 11 |
| C 1.1     | LAND                    | 11 |
| C 1.1.1   | TERRAIN                 | 12 |
| C 1.1.1.2 | TERRAIN ELEVATION       | 12 |
| C 1.1.1.3 | TERRAIN SLOPE           | 12 |
| C 1.1.1.4 | TERRAIN FIRMNESS        | 12 |
| C 1.1.1.5 | TERRAIN TRACTION        | 13 |
| C 1.1.1.6 | VEGETATION              | 13 |
| C 1.1.1.7 | TERRAIN RELIEF FEATURES | 13 |
| C 1.1.2   | GEOLOGICAL FEATURES     | 13 |
| C 1.1.2.1 | GEOLOGICAL ACTIVITY     | 13 |

|            |  |    |
|------------|--|----|
| C 1.1.2.2  | MAGNETIC VARIATION                         | 13 |
| C 1.1.2.3  | SUBSURFACE WATER                           | 14 |
| C 1.1.3    | MAN-MADE TERRAIN FEATURES                  | 14 |
| C 1.1.3.1  | URBANIZATION                               | 14 |
| C 1.1.3.2  | SIGNIFICANT CIVIL STRUCTURES               | 14 |
| C 1.1.3.3  | TERRAIN COLOR CONTRAST                     | 14 |
| C 1.1.3.4  | OBSTACLES TO MOVEMENT                      | 14 |
| C 1.1.3.5  | ROUTE AVAILABILITY                         | 15 |
| C 1.1.4    | LANDLOCKED WATERS                          | 15 |
| C 1.1.4.1  | LANDLOCKED WATERS DEPTH                    | 15 |
| C 1.1.4.2  | LANDLOCKED WATERS CURRENT                  | 15 |
| C 1.1.4.3  | LANDLOCKED WATERS WIDTH                    | 15 |
| C 1.1.4.4  | LANDLOCKED WATERS BOTTOM                   | 15 |
| C 1.1.4.5  | LANDLOCKED WATERS SHORE GRADIENT           | 16 |
| C 1.1.4.6  | LANDLOCKED WATER TEMPERATURE               | 16 |
| C 1.1.4.7  | DIVERS/SWIMMERS LANDLOCKED WATER ELEVATION | 16 |
| C 1.2      | SEA  | 16 |
| C 1.2.1    | OCEAN WATERS                               | 17 |
| C 1.2.1.1  | OCEAN DEPTH                                | 17 |
| C 1.2.1.2  | OCEAN CURRENTS                             | 17 |
| C 1.2.1.3  | SEA STATE                                  | 17 |
| C 1.2.1.4  | OCEAN TEMPERATURE                          | 17 |
| C 1.2.1.5  | SALINE CONTENT                             | 18 |
| C 1.2.1.6  | OCEAN FEATURES                             | 18 |
| C 1.2.1.7  | SEA ROOM                                   | 18 |
| C 1.2.1.8  | OCEAN ACOUSTICS                            | 18 |
| C 1.2.1.9  | OCEAN BIOLUMINESCENCE                      | 18 |
| C 1.2.1.10 | OCEAN ICE                                  | 18 |
| C 1.2.1.11 | OCEAN ICE THICKNESS                        | 19 |
| C 1.2.1.12 | OCEAN AMBIENT NOISE                        | 19 |
| C 1.2.1.13 | OCEAN FRONTS AND EDDIES                    | 19 |
| C 1.2.1.14 | DIVERS/SWIMMERS UNDERWATER VISIBILITY      | 19 |
| C 1.2.1.15 | DIVERS/SWIMMERS OCEAN DEPTH                | 19 |
| C 1.2.1.16 | DIVERS/SWIMMERS OCEAN CURRENTS             | 20 |
| C 1.2.2    | OCEAN BOTTOM                               | 20 |
| C 1.2.2.1  | SEA BOTTOM CONTOURS                        | 20 |
| C 1.2.2.2  | SEA BOTTOM COMPOSITION                     | 20 |
| C 1.2.3    | HARBOR CAPACITY                            | 20 |
| C 1.2.3.1  | HARBOR SHELTER                             | 21 |
| C 1.2.3.2  | HARBOR DEPTH                               | 21 |
| C 1.2.3.3  | HARBOR CURRENTS                            | 21 |
| C 1.2.4    | COASTAL CHARACTERISTICS                    | 21 |
| C 1.2.4.1  | COASTAL GRADIENT                           | 21 |
| C 1.2.4.2  | COASTAL COMPOSITION                        | 21 |

|               |                                    |    |
|---------------|------------------------------------|----|
| C 1.2.4.3     | COASTAL TERRAIN FEATURES           | 22 |
| C 1.2.4.4     | COASTAL TIDES                      | 22 |
| C 1.2.4.5     | COASTAL CURRENTS                   | 22 |
| C 1.2.5       | RIVERINE ENVIRONMENT               | 22 |
| C 1.2.5.1     | RIVERINE NAVIGABILITY              | 22 |
| C 1.2.5.2     | RIVERINE TIDAL TURBULENCE          | 22 |
| C 1.2.5.3     | RIVERINE CURRENT                   | 23 |
| C 1.2.5.4     | RIVERINE BANK GRADIENT             | 23 |
| C 1.2.6       | SHIPPING PRESENCE                  | 23 |
| C 1.2.6.1     | SHIPPING DENSITY                   | 23 |
| C 1.2.6.2     | SHIPPING TYPE                      | 23 |
| C 1.2.6.3     | SHIPPING IDENTIFIABILITY           | 23 |
| C 1.3         | AIR                                | 24 |
| C 1.3.1       | CLIMATE                            | 24 |
| C 1.3.1.1     | SEASON                             | 24 |
| C 1.3.1.2     | WEATHER SYSTEMS                    | 24 |
| C 1.3.1.3     | WEATHER                            | 24 |
| C 1.3.1.3.1   | AIR TEMPERATURE                    | 25 |
| C 1.3.1.3.2   | BAROMETRIC PRESSURE                | 25 |
| C 1.3.1.3.3   | SURFACE WIND VELOCITY              | 25 |
| C 1.3.1.3.3.1 | LOW ALTITUDE WIND VELOCITY         | 25 |
| C 1.3.1.3.3.2 | MEDIUM ALTITUDE WIND VELOCITY      | 25 |
| C 1.3.1.3.3.3 | HIGH ALTITUDE WIND VELOCITY        | 26 |
| C 1.3.1.3.4   | WIND DIRECTION                     | 26 |
| C 1.3.1.3.5   | RELATIVE HUMIDITY                  | 26 |
| C 1.3.1.3.6   | PRECIPITATION                      | 26 |
| C 1.3.1.3.6.1 | PRECIPITATION TYPE                 | 26 |
| C 1.3.1.3.6.2 | PRECIPITATION INTENSITY            | 26 |
| C1.3.1.3.7    | ICING                              | 27 |
| C 1.3.1.3.8   | TURBULENCE AND WIND SHEAR          | 27 |
| C 1.3.1.3.9   | ALTITUDE                           | 27 |
| C.1.3.1.3.10  | WEATHER OBSERVATION                | 27 |
| C.1.3.1.3.11  | CEILING                            | 27 |
| C 1.3.2       | VISIBILITY                         | 28 |
| C 1.3.2.1     | LIGHT                              | 28 |
| C 1.3.2.2     | OBSCURANTS                         | 28 |
| C.1.3.2.3     | AVIATION METEOROLOGICAL CONDITIONS | 28 |
| C 1.3.3       | ATMOSPHERIC WEAPONS EFFECTS        | 28 |
| C 1.3.3.1     | NUCLEAR EFFECTS                    | 29 |
| C 1.3.3.1.1   | NUCLEAR BLAST/THERMAL EFFECTS      | 29 |
| C 1.3.3.1.2   | NUCLEAR RADIATION EFFECTS          | 29 |
| C 1.3.3.2     | CHEMICAL EFFECTS                   | 29 |
| C 1.3.3.3     | BIOLOGICAL EFFECTS                 | 30 |
| C 1.3.3.4     | ELECTROMAGNETIC EFFECTS            | 30 |

|             |   |    |
|-------------|---|----|
| C 1.3.4     | AIRSPACE AVAILABILITY                   | 30 |
| C 1.3.5     | RF SPECTRUM                             | 30 |
| C 1.4       | SPACE                                   | 31 |
| C 1.4.1     | OBJECTS IN SPACE                        | 31 |
| C 1.4.1.1   | ORBIT DENSITY                           | 31 |
| C 1.4.1.2   | ORBIT TYPE                              | 31 |
| C 1.4.2     | NATURAL ENVIRONMENT                     | 32 |
| C 1.4.2.1   | SOLAR AND GEOMAGNETIC ACTIVITY          | 32 |
| C 1.4.3     | HIGH ENERGY PARTICLES                   | 32 |
| C 2.0       | MILITARY ENVIRONMENT                    | 33 |
| C 2.1       | MISSION                                 | 33 |
| C 2.1.1     | MISSION INSTRUCTIONS                    | 33 |
| C 2.1.1.1   | COMMAND LEVEL                           | 33 |
| C 2.1.1.2   | PRE-EXISTING ARRANGEMENTS               | 34 |
| C 2.1.1.3   | MISSION CLASSIFICATION                  | 34 |
| C 2.1.1.4   | RULES OF ENGAGEMENT (ROE)               | 34 |
| C 2.1.1.5   | STATUS OF FORCES AGREEMENT (SOFA)       | 34 |
| C 2.1.1.6   | MILITARY COMMITMENTS TO OTHER NATIONS   | 34 |
| C 2.1.1.7   | MILITARY COMMITMENTS FROM OTHER NATIONS | 35 |
| C 2.1.2     | LEGAL STATE                             | 35 |
| C 2.1.3     | MISSION PREPARATION                     | 35 |
| C 2.1.4     | THEATER DIMENSIONS                      | 35 |
| C 2.1.4.1   | LOCATION                                | 35 |
| C 2.1.4.2   | THEATER(S)                              | 36 |
| C 2.1.4.3   | JOINT OPERATIONS AREA                   | 36 |
| C 2.1.4.4   | INTERTHEATER DISTANCE                   | 36 |
| C 2.1.4.5   | INTRATHEATER DISTANCE                   | 36 |
| C 2.1.5     | TIME AVAILABLE                          | 36 |
| C 2.1.5.1   | LEAD TIME                               | 37 |
| C 2.1.5.2   | MISSION DURATION                        | 37 |
| C 2.2       | FORCES                                  | 37 |
| C 2.2.1     | FORCES ASSIGNED                         | 37 |
| C 2.2.2     | COMPETING APPORTIONMENTS                | 37 |
| C 2.2.3     | FORCES ALLOCATED                        | 38 |
| C 2.2.4     | PERSONNEL CAPABILITY                    | 38 |
| C 2.2.4.1   | PERSONNEL NUTRITION AND HEALTH          | 38 |
| C 2.2.4.2   | PERSONNEL LITERACY                      | 38 |
| C 2.2.4.3   | PERSONNEL PHYSICAL CONDITIONING         | 38 |
| C 2.2.4.4   | PERSONNEL MORALE                        | 38 |
| C 2.2.4.5   | PERSONNEL EXPERIENCE                    | 39 |
| C 2.2.4.6   | PERSONNEL FATIGUE                       | 39 |
| C 2.2.5     | MODERN MILITARY SYSTEMS                 | 39 |
| C 2.2.5.1   | MODERN WEAPONS SYSTEMS                  | 39 |
| C 2.2.5.1.1 | WEAPON SELECTION                        | 39 |

|            |  |    |
|------------|--|----|
| C 2.2.5.2  | MODERN INFORMATION & INTELLIGENCE PROCESSING SYSTEMS       | 40 |
| C 2.2.5.3  | MILITARY SYSTEMS RELIABILITY                               | 40 |
| C 2.2.5.4  | MILITARY SYSTEMS MATURITY                                  | 40 |
| C.2.2.5.5  | MODERN MILITARY SIMULATION SYSTEMS                         | 40 |
| C 2.2.6    | INTEROPERABILITY   | 41 |
| C 2.2.7    | MILITARY FORCE RELATIONSHIPS                               | 41 |
| C 2.3      | COMMAND, CONTROL, AND COMMUNICATIONS (C3)                  | 41 |
| C 2.3.1    | COMMAND ARRANGEMENTS                                       | 41 |
| C 2.3.1.1  | JOINT STAFF INTEGRATION                                    | 41 |
| C 2.3.1.2  | MULTINATIONAL INTEGRATION                                  | 42 |
| C 2.3.1.3  | STAFF EXPERTISE  | 42 |
| C 2.3.1.4  | PRE-EXISTING COMMAND                                       | 42 |
| C 2.3.1.5  | COMMAND AUTHORITY  | 42 |
| C 2.3.1.6  | COMMUNICATIONS CONNECTIVITY                                | 42 |
| C 2.3.1.7  | CLASSIFICATION   | 43 |
| C 2.3.1.8  | INFORMATION EXCHANGE                                       | 43 |
| C 2.3.1.9  | INFORMATION VOLUME   | 43 |
| C 2.3.1.10 | COMMAND RELATIONSHIPS                                      | 43 |
| C 2.3.2    | MILITARY STYLE   | 44 |
| C 2.3.2.1  | LEADERSHIP STYLE   | 44 |
| C 2.3.2.2  | FORCE EMPHASIS   | 44 |
| C 2.3.2.3  | FLEXIBILITY OF WARFARE STYLE                               | 44 |
| C 2.3.2.4  | COMPONENT HEADQUARTERS LOCATION                            | 44 |
| C 2.4      | INTELLIGENCE   | 45 |
| C 2.4.1    | WARNING  | 45 |
| C 2.4.2    | INTELLIGENCE DATA BASE                                     | 45 |
| C 2.4.3    | THEATER INTELLIGENCE ORGANIZATION                          | 45 |
| C 2.4.4    | THEATER INTELLIGENCE ACCESS                                | 45 |
| C 2.4.5    | INTELLIGENCE COUNTERMEASURE CAPABILITY                     | 45 |
| C 2.4.6    | CERTITUDE OF DATA  | 46 |
| C 2.4.7    | INTELLIGENCE DISSEMINATION AND RECEIPT                     | 46 |
| C 2.4.8    | ELECTRONIC WARFARE (EW) CAPABILITY                         | 46 |
| C 2.5      | DEPLOYMENT, MOVEMENT, & MANEUVER                           | 46 |
| C 2.5.1    | LINES OF COMMUNICATION (LOC) AND PLANNING STATUS           | 46 |
| C 2.5.1.1  | TIME-PHASED FORCE AND DEPLOYMENT DATA (TPFDD) AVAILABILITY | 46 |
| C 2.5.1.2  | DEPLOYMENT LEAD TIME                                       | 47 |
| C 2.5.1.3  | INTERTHEATER LOCS  | 47 |
| C 2.5.1.4  | INTRATHEATER LOCS  | 47 |
| C 2.5.1.5  | ENTRY CAPABILITY   | 47 |
| C 2.5.1.6  | IN-TRANSIT VISIBILITY CAPABILITY.                          | 47 |
| C 2.5.2    | LIFT ASSETS  | 48 |
| C 2.5.2.1  | AIRLIFT ASSETS   | 48 |

|             |   |    |
|-------------|---|----|
| C 2.5.2.2   | SEALIFT ASSETS  | 48 |
| C 2.5.2.3   | GROUND TRANSPORTATION ASSETS                                  | 48 |
| C 2.5.2.4   | SPACELIFT ASSETS  | 48 |
| C 2.5.2.5   | REFUELING ASSETS  | 48 |
| C 2.5.3     | EN ROUTE SUPPORT  | 49 |
| C 2.5.3.1   | INTERMEDIATE STAGING BASES                                    | 49 |
| C 2.5.3.2   | OVERFLIGHT/PASSAGE RIGHTS                                     | 49 |
| C 2.5.3.3   | EN ROUTE SUPPLY   | 49 |
| C 2.5.4     | JOINT RECEPTION, STAGING, ONWARD MOVEMENT, AND<br>INTEGRATION | 49 |
| C 2.5.4.1   | RECEPTION FACILITIES  | 50 |
| C 2.5.4.1.1 | PIER SPACE  | 50 |
| C 2.5.4.1.2 | MAXIMUM ON GROUND (MOG)                                       | 50 |
| C 2.5.4.1.3 | RUNWAY LENGTH   | 50 |
| C 2.5.4.1.4 | RUNWAY WEIGHT BEARING CAPACITY                                | 50 |
| C 2.5.4.1.5 | FLIGHT DECK CONFIGURATION                                     | 50 |
| C 2.5.4.2   | ONWARD MOVEMENT FACILITIES                                    | 51 |
| C 2.5.4.2.1 | BEDDOWN FACILITIES  | 51 |
| C 2.5.4.2.2 | MARSHALING FACILITIES   | 51 |
| C 2.5.4.2.3 | STAGING AREA  | 51 |
| C 2.6       | FIREPOWER   | 51 |
| C 2.6.1     | DEGREE OF DISPERSION  | 51 |
| C 2.6.2     | DEGREE OF CAMOUFLAGE  | 52 |
| C 2.6.3     | TARGET HARDNESS   | 52 |
| C.2.6.3.1   | TARGET SURVIVABILITY  | 52 |
| C 2.6.4     | PREPLANNED TARGETS  | 52 |
| C 2.6.5     | TARGET MOBILITY   | 53 |
| C 2.6.6     | TARGET RANGE  | 53 |
| C 2.6.7     | COLLATERAL DAMAGE POTENTIAL                                   | 53 |
| C 2.6.8     | TARGET THERMAL CONTRAST                                       | 53 |
| C 2.6.9     | TARGET SIZE   | 54 |
| C 2.6.10    | TARGET SPEED  | 54 |
| C 2.6.11    | TARGET COOPERATIVENESS  | 54 |
| C 2.6.12    | TARGET DENSITY  | 54 |
| C 2.6.13    | TARGET ALTITUDE   | 54 |
| C 2.6.14    | TARGET DEPTH  | 55 |
| C 2.7       | PROTECTION  | 55 |
| C 2.7.1     | REAR AREA/LOCAL SECURITY                                      | 55 |
| C 2.7.2     | AIR SUPERIORITY   | 55 |
| C 2.7.3     | SPACE CONTROL   | 55 |
| C 2.7.3.1   | SPACE PLATFORMS   | 56 |
| C 2.7.3.2   | SPACE PLATFORMS (AVAILABILITY)                                | 56 |
| C 2.7.3.3   | SPACE PLATFORMS (LINKABILITY)                                 | 56 |
| C 2.7.4     | MARITIME SUPERIORITY  | 56 |

|           |  |    |
|-----------|--|----|
| C 2.7.5   | GROUND SUPERIORITY                                 | 56 |
| C 2.7.6   | FACILITY SURVIVABILITY                             | 57 |
| C 2.7.7   | MOBILE UNIT SURVIVABILITY                          | 57 |
| C 2.8     | SUSTAINMENT  | 57 |
| C 2.8.1   | SUSTAINMENT FACILITIES                             | 57 |
| C 2.8.2   | DEPLOYED SUPPLIES                                  | 57 |
| C 2.8.3   | CONTINENTAL UNITED STATES (CONUS) RESUPPLY         | 57 |
| C 2.8.3.1 | PIPELINE RESPONSIVENESS                            | 58 |
| C 2.8.4   | PRE-POSITIONED MATERIEL                            | 58 |
| C 2.8.5   | HOST-NATION SUPPORT (HNS)                          | 58 |
| C 2.8.6   | COMMERCIAL PROCUREMENT                             | 58 |
| C 2.9     | THREAT   | 59 |
| C 2.9.1   | THREAT   | 59 |
| C 2.9.2   | THREAT FORM  | 59 |
| C 2.9.3   | THREAT EXISTENCE                                   | 59 |
| C 2.9.4   | THREAT POSTURE                                     | 59 |
| C 2.9.5   | THREAT SIZE  | 60 |
| C 2.9.5.1 | THREAT LAND FORCE SIZE                             | 60 |
| C 2.9.5.2 | THREAT NAVAL FORCE SIZE                            | 60 |
| C 2.9.5.3 | THREAT AIR FORCE SIZE                              | 60 |
| C 2.9.5.4 | THREAT SPACE FORCE CAPABILITY                      | 60 |
| C 2.9.5.5 | THREAT INFORMATION OPERATIONS CAPABILITY           | 61 |
| C 2.9.6   | THREAT DISPOSITION                                 | 61 |
| C 2.9.7   | THREAT AXIS  | 61 |
| C 2.10    | CONFLICT   | 61 |
| C 2.10.1  | STATE OF CONFLICT                                  | 61 |
| C 2.10.2  | BREADTH OF CONFLICT                                | 61 |
| C 2.10.3  | TYPE OF CONFLICT                                   | 62 |
| C 3.0     | CIVIL ENVIRONMENT                                  | 62 |
| C 3.1     | POLITICAL POLICIES                                 | 62 |
| C 3.1.1   | DOMESTIC POLITICAL SUPPORT                         | 62 |
| C 3.1.1.1 | DOMESTIC PUBLIC SUPPORT                            | 62 |
| C 3.1.1.2 | CONGRESSIONAL SUPPORT                              | 63 |
| C 3.1.1.3 | INTERDEPARTMENTAL/INTERAGENCY RELATIONSHIPS        | 63 |
| C 3.1.1.4 | LEGALITY   | 63 |
| C 3.1.1.5 | MEDIA RELATIONS                                    | 63 |
| C 3.1.2   | INTERNATIONAL POLITICS                             | 63 |
| C 3.1.2.1 | MAJOR POWER INVOLVEMENT                            | 64 |
| C 3.1.2.2 | FOREIGN GOVERNMENT STABILITY                       | 64 |
| C 3.1.2.3 | FOREIGN GOVERNMENT SUPPORT                         | 64 |
| C 3.1.2.4 | FOREIGN PUBLIC OPINION                             | 64 |
| C 3.1.2.5 | INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION SUPPORT                 | 64 |
| C 3.1.2.6 | MULTINATIONAL BUSINESS SUPPORT                     | 65 |
| C 3.1.3   | PRESIDENTIAL AND/OR SECRETARY OF DEFENSE DECISIONS | 65 |

|             |                                 |    |
|-------------|---------------------------------|----|
| C 3.1.3.1   | NUMBER OF CRISES                | 65 |
| C 3.1.3.2   | MISSION PRIORITY                | 65 |
| C 3.1.3.3   | MOBILIZATION LEVEL              | 65 |
| C 3.1.3.3.1 | FORCE LEVEL                     | 66 |
| C 3.1.3.3.2 | DRAFT                           | 66 |
| C 3.1.3.3.3 | MOBILIZATION FACILITIES         | 66 |
| C 3.1.3.4   | RESTRAINTS ON ACTION            | 66 |
| C 3.1.3.5   | DIPLOMATIC CLEARANCE            | 66 |
| C 3.2       | CULTURE                         | 67 |
| C 3.2.1     | LANGUAGE                        | 67 |
| C 3.2.1.1   | LANGUAGE TRANSLATION            | 67 |
| C 3.2.1.2   | LANGUAGE TRANSLATORS            | 67 |
| C 3.2.2     | CUSTOMS ADJUSTMENT              | 67 |
| C 3.2.2.1   | SOCIETAL OPENNESS               | 67 |
| C 3.2.2.2   | LEGAL PENALTIES                 | 68 |
| C 3.2.2.3   | LAW SOURCE                      | 68 |
| C 3.2.3     | RELIGIOUS BELIEFS               | 68 |
| C 3.2.3.1   | RELIGIOUS UNITY                 | 68 |
| C 3.2.3.2   | RELIGIOUS MILITANCY             | 68 |
| C 3.2.3.3   | RELIGION-STATE RELATIONSHIP     | 69 |
| C 3.2.4     | SIGNIFICANT CULTURAL SITES      | 69 |
| C 3.2.5     | CULTURAL UNITY                  | 69 |
| C 3.2.6     | NATIONAL CHARACTER              | 69 |
| C 3.2.6.1   | NATIONAL DISCIPLINE             | 69 |
| C 3.2.6.2   | NATIONAL AGGRESSIVENESS         | 70 |
| C 3.2.6.3   | NATIONALISM                     | 70 |
| C 3.2.6.4   | ETHNOCENTRISM                   | 70 |
| C 3.2.6.5   | INTERNATIONALISM                | 70 |
| C 3.3       | ECONOMY                         | 70 |
| C 3.3.1     | POPULATION                      | 70 |
| C 3.3.1.1   | SIZE OF MILITARY                | 71 |
| C 3.3.1.2   | POPULATION GROWTH RATE          | 71 |
| C 3.3.1.3   | EDUCATED POPULATION             | 71 |
| C 3.3.1.4   | CIVIL HEALTH                    | 71 |
| C 3.3.1.5   | HEALTH RISK                     | 71 |
| C 3.3.1.6   | CIVIL UNREST                    | 72 |
| C 3.3.2     | REFUGEE IMPACT                  | 72 |
| C 3.3.2.1   | REFUGEE TYPE                    | 72 |
| C 3.3.2.2   | REFUGEE CONGESTION              | 72 |
| C 3.3.2.3   | REFUGEE CARE RESPONSIBILITY     | 72 |
| C 3.3.2.4   | REFUGEE RELOCATION EFFORT       | 73 |
| C 3.3.3     | GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT (GDP)    | 73 |
| C 3.3.4     | INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC POSITION | 73 |
| C 3.3.4.1   | ECONOMIC SELF-SUFFICIENCY       | 73 |

|             |  |    |
|-------------|--|----|
| C 3.3.4.1.1 | SELF-SUFFICIENCY IN FOOD   | 73 |
| C 3.3.4.1.2 | SELF-SUFFICIENCY IN FUEL   | 74 |
| C 3.3.4.1.3 | SELF-SUFFICIENCY IN RAW MATERIALS                                  | 74 |
| C 3.3.4.1.4 | SELF-SUFFICIENCY IN FINISHED GOODS                                 | 74 |
| C 3.3.4.1.5 | SELF-SUFFICIENCY IN MACHINERY                                      | 74 |
| C 3.3.4.2   | FISCAL POSITION  | 74 |
| C 3.3.4.3   | INFRASTRUCTURE DEPENDENCE  | 74 |
| C 3.3.5     | INDUSTRY   | 75 |
| C 3.3.5.1   | INDUSTRIALIZATION  | 75 |
| C 3.3.5.2   | INDUSTRIAL GROWTH RATE   | 75 |
| C 3.3.5.3   | ELECTRICAL PRODUCTION  | 75 |
| C 3.3.5.4   | ARMAMENTS PRODUCTION CAPACITY                                      | 75 |
| C 3.3.6     | NATIONAL POTENTIAL   | 75 |
| C 3.3.6.1   | TRANSPORTATION INFRASTRUCTURE                                      | 76 |
| C 3.3.6.2   | TELECOMMUNICATIONS INFRASTRUCTURE                                  | 76 |
| C 3.3.6.3   | AVAILABLE CAPITAL  | 76 |
| C 3.3.7     | SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY   | 76 |
| C 3.3.7.1   | BASIC RESEARCH   | 76 |
| C 3.3.7.2   | RESEARCH APPLICATION (MILITARY)                                    | 77 |
| C 3.3.7.3   | HIGH TECHNOLOGY PRODUCTION   | 77 |
| C 3.3.7.4   | INFORMATION MANAGEMENT   | 77 |
| C 3.3.7.5   | TOXIC INDUSTRIAL MATERIALS (TIM) PRESENT IN THE CIVILIAN<br>SECTOR | 77 |

### Conditions of the Physical Environment

This section includes factors arising from nature and the physical environment as modified by man and includes the organization of physical conditions in the major subcategories of land, sea, air, and space.

#### C 1.0 PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT

Includes those factors of the nature and the physical environment as modified by man and includes the organization of physical conditions in the major subcategories of land, sea, air, and space.

#### C 1.1 LAND

Physical characteristics, both natural and man-made, of a land area.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Highly developed (urban)

Moderately developed (suburban, rural)

Undeveloped (natural state)

- C 1.1.1 Terrain**  
General characteristics of land areas.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Mountainous  
Piedmont  
Steppe (pampas, plains, savanna, veldt)  
Delta (river systems, lakes regions)  
Desert  
Jungle  
Arctic
- C 1.1.1.1 Terrain Relief**  
Height of immediate terrain relative to surrounding area, measured from a base point (adjacent valley or plateau).  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
High (> 500 ft)  
Moderate (100 to 500 ft)  
Low (10 to 100 ft)  
Very low (< 10 ft)
- C 1.1.1.2 Terrain Elevation**  
Height of immediate terrain in reference to sea level.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Very high (> 10,000 ft)  
High (6,000 to 10,000 ft)  
Moderately high (3,000 to 6,000 ft)  
Moderately low (1,000 to 3,000 ft)  
Low (500 to 1,000 ft)  
Very low (< 500 ft)
- C 1.1.1.3 Terrain Slope**  
The average steepness or grade of a land area.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Steep (> 10%)  
Moderate (3 to 10%)  
Little (< 3%)
- C 1.1.1.4 Terrain Firmness**  
The terrain's ability to support weight.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Excellent (paved)  
Good (hard-packed ground)  
Fair (firm surface when dry or frozen)  
Poor (spongy soil, soft sand, deep snow)

- C 1.1.1.5 Terrain Traction**  
Ability to maintain sufficient friction with terrain to control movement.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Good (wet or dry)  
Fair (good when dry)  
Poor (sandy, muddy, icy)
- C 1.1.1.6 Vegetation**  
Plants, trees, and shrubs.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Jungle (rainforest, canopied)  
Dense (forested)  
Light (meadow, plain)  
Sparse (alpine, semi-desert)  
Negligible (arctic, desert)
- C 1.1.1.7 Terrain Relief Features**  
Specific terrain features in immediate area.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Large raised (mountain, mesa, butte)  
Small raised (hill, knoll)  
Small depressed (gap, ravine, gully)  
Large depressed (canyon, valley)
- C 1.1.2 Geological Features**  
Features relating to the earth's subsurface.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Stable  
Unstable
- C 1.1.2.1 Geological Activity**  
Seismic or volcanic activity in region.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Current (volcanic eruptions, earthquakes)  
Recent (aftershocks, minor emissions)  
Inactive
- C 1.1.2.2 Magnetic Variation**  
Deviations caused by position relative to the location of the magnetic pole.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Significant  
Moderate  
Slight

**C 1.1.2.3 Subsurface Water**

Availability of underground water supplies.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Accessible (adequate supply and reasonably close to surface)

Somewhat accessible (at moderate depths)

Inaccessible (unavailable or present only at great depth)

**C 1.1.3 Man-Made Terrain Features**

Degree to which civilization and military actions have affected the physical environment.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Significant (large-scale civilian or military impact)

Moderate (impact on specific small areas)

Negligible (undeveloped land area)

**C 1.1.3.1 Urbanization**

Presence of built-up population centers.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Significant (> 500,000 people)

Moderate (50,000 to 500,000 people)

Minor (< 50,000 people)

Negligible (rural)

**C 1.1.3.2 Significant Civil Structures**

Synthetic structures that alter terrain (bridges, stadiums, canals), or that could impact terrain, if damaged (locks, dams, tunnels).

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Numerous (urban)

Some (suburban)

Few or none (rural)

**C 1.1.3.3 Terrain Color Contrast**

The color or shading differential between civilian and military objects and the natural or physical environment.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Significant (dark or light objects on opposing background)

Moderate (distinct variation between objects and background)

Negligible (objects blend with background)

**C 1.1.3.4 Obstacles to Movement**

The presence of obstacles to movement and maneuver; covering land, sea, and air operations (land and sea mines, barrage balloons, constructed obstacles).

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Extensive (system of obstacles)  
Moderate (some use of obstacles)  
No

**C 1.1.3.5 Route Availability**

The availability of navigable routes over land areas.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

High (multiple paved, all weather roads)  
Moderate (Some paved, but limited all weather road surfaces)  
Low (Few roads or trails, no all weather routes)

**C 1.1.4 Landlocked Waters**

Bodies of water surrounded by land to include lakes, reservoirs, and wetlands.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Very large (large lakes)  
Large to moderate (lakes, reservoirs)  
Small (ponds)

**C 1.1.4.1 Landlocked Waters Depth**

The depth of water at a particular point or area.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Deep (> 30 feet)  
Moderate (10 to 30 feet)  
Shallow (4 to 10 feet)  
Very shallow (< 4 feet)

**C 1.1.4.2 Landlocked Waters Current**

A steady, generally predictable flow of water.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Strong (> 3 knots)  
Moderate (1 to 3 knots)  
Gentle (< 1 knot)

**C 1.1.4.3 Landlocked Waters Width**

Width of bodies of water.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Very large (> 5 NM)  
Large (1 to 5 NM)  
Moderate (3000 feet to 1 NM)  
Small (500 to 3000 ft)  
Narrow (< 500 feet)

**C 1.1.4.4 Landlocked Waters Bottom**

Characteristics of the land underneath landlocked waters.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Flat and firm  
Flat and soft  
Moderate slopes  
Irregular or rocky

**C 1.1.4.5 Landlocked Waters Shore Gradient**

Slope of the land at the edge of the water.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Gentle (< 3%)  
Moderate (3 to 10%)  
Steep (> 10%)

**C 1.1.4.6 Landlocked Water Temperature**

Water temperature (degrees Fahrenheit).

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Extremely cold (<35F)  
Cold (35F-50F)  
Moderate (56F-75F)  
Warm (>75F)

**C 1.1.4.7 Divers/Swimmers Landlocked Water Elevation**

The height above sea level at which diving operations will be conducted.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Normal (<2300 feet)  
High altitude (2300 feet and above)

**C 1.1.4.8 Divers/Swimmers Landlocked Water Currents**

A steady, generally predictable flow of water.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Very strong (>1 knot)  
Strong (.75-1 knots)  
Moderate (.25-.74 knots)  
Mild (<.25)

**C 1.2 SEA**

Those factors associated with the continuous salt water ocean system to include oceans, seas, gulfs, inlets, bays, sounds, straits, channels, and rivers.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Open (open ocean, blue water beyond 5 NM of land)  
Littoral (Coastal, (within 5 NM of land areas)  
Riverine (inland from the littoral terrain to include rivers, canals, and delta areas connected to landlocked waters)

- C 1.2.1 Ocean Waters**  
Primary bodies of salt water that are not landlocked.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Atlantic (North and South)  
Pacific (North and South)  
Indian  
Arctic
- C 1.2.1.1 Ocean Depth**  
The depth of ocean water at a point or for an area.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Very shallow (<50 fathoms)  
Shallow (50 to 100 fathoms)  
Limited (100 to 500 fathoms)  
Deep (500 to 2500 fathoms)  
Very deep (> 2500 fathoms)
- C 1.2.1.2 Ocean Currents**  
A steady, generally predictable flow, present either in open ocean waters or in littoral coastal ocean waters.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Strong (> 3 knots)  
Moderate (1 to 3 knots)  
Little or no (< 1 knot)
- C 1.2.1.3 Sea State**  
Roughness of seas caused by wind or disturbances.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Calm to slight (Beaufort Force < 5, Sea State 3 or less, seas 4 ft or less)  
Moderate (Beaufort Force 5, Sea State 4, seas 4-8 ft)  
Rough (Beaufort Force 6-7, Sea State 5-6, seas 8-16 ft)  
Very Rough (Beaufort Force 8-9, Sea State 6, seas 17-20)  
High (Beaufort Force 10, Sea State 7, seas 20-30 ft)  
Extremely rough (Beaufort Force above 10, Sea State above 7, seas above 30 ft)
- C 1.2.1.4 Ocean Temperature**  
Water surface temperature (degrees Fahrenheit).  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Extremely cold (< 350 F)  
Cold (350 to 550 F)  
Moderate (560 to 750 F)  
Warm (> 750 F)

**C 1.2.1.5 Saline Content**

Level of salt content in water (parts per thousand).

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Low (< 25 0/00)

Average (25 to 35 0/00)

High (> 35 0/00)

**C 1.2.1.6 Ocean Features**

Features just above, just below, or within 10 fathoms of the ocean surface to include islands, atolls, reefs, shoals, rocks, or icebergs.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Large raised (islands)

Small raised (atolls, reefs)

Small submerged (rocks, icebergs)

Large submerged (shoals, subsurface reefs)

**C 1.2.1.7 Sea Room**

Availability of space for maritime maneuver. Includes dynamic factors such as confining ice, submerged wrecks, or potentially damaging floating objects such as logs. Applies especially to coastal polar, littoral, or riverine environments.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Unrestricted (open ocean)

Moderate (some confining factors)

Confined (coastal and riverine waters)

**C 1.2.1.8 Ocean Acoustics**

Assessed qualities of the tactical subsurface environment, including factors such as sound propagation path, layer depth, and propagation loss (but excluding sea state, ambient noise and other factors covered separately in this section) that affect the ab

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Good (subsurface detection systems operate effectively in the acoustic environment)

Fair (systems moderately degraded by acoustic conditions)

Poor (systems severely degraded by acoustic conditions)

**C 1.2.1.9 Ocean Bioluminescence**

Emission of visible light by living marine organisms.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Bright (significantly enhances visibility near water surface)

Noticeable (provides some additional light near water surface)

No

**C 1.2.1.10 Ocean Ice**

The presence of ice at or near the ocean surface.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Pack (surface covered with solid ice)  
Marginal (broken ice on surface)  
Isolated (ice chunks/icebergs possible)  
No

**C 1.2.1.11 Ocean Ice Thickness**

The thickness of ocean surface ice.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Great (>8 ft)  
Moderate (between 3 and 8 ft)  
Minimal (<3 ft)

**C 1.2.1.12 Ocean Ambient Noise**

The ambient noise level in the ocean caused by marine life, geological factors, or by civilization.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

High  
Moderate  
Low

**C 1.2.1.13 Ocean Fronts and Eddies**

Fronts are tactically significant discontinuities in the water mass, such as horizontal temperature gradient, which significantly alter the pattern of ocean acoustics. Eddies are circular fronts that have broken off from a strong front such as the Gulf Stream.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Significant (fronts and eddies will have a major impact on the ability to detect subsurface objects)  
Moderate (not the central factor in acoustic conditions)  
Negligible

**C 1.2.1.14 Divers/Swimmers Underwater Visibility**

The maximum distance objects can be seen at the depth which underwater operations are being conducted.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Zero (<1 foot)  
Poor (1-5 feet)  
Fair (6-10 feet)  
Good (11-50 feet)  
Excellent (51-200 feet)  
Unlimited (>200 feet)

**C 1.2.1.15 Divers/Swimmers Ocean Depth**

The depth of ocean water at a point or for an area.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Very shallow (<40 feet)  
Shallow (40-60 feet)  
Moderate (60-100 feet)  
Deep (> 100 feet)

**C 1.2.1.16 Divers/Swimmers Ocean Currents**

A steady, generally predictable flow, present either in open ocean waters or in littoral coastal ocean waters.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Very strong (>1.0 knot)  
Strong (0.75-1.0 knots)  
Moderate (0.25-0.75 knots)  
Mild (<0.25 knots)

**C 1.2.2 Ocean Bottom**

The characteristics of the sea bottom.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Regular (no significant features)  
Irregular (sea bottom irregularities)

**C 1.2.2.1 Sea Bottom Contours**

Gradient of the seabed.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Flat (floors of ocean basins, plains)  
Gentle (continental shelf)  
Moderate (ridges, fracture zones)  
Steep (trenches, sea mounts)

**C 1.2.2.2 Sea Bottom Composition**

Seabed material from the ocean bottom to the shore.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Sandy  
Silty  
Rocky

**C 1.2.3 Harbor Capacity**

The size and characteristics of a harbor.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Large (accommodates many large ships)  
Moderate (accommodates a few large ships)  
Limited (accommodates one large ship)  
No (unable to handle large ships)

- C 1.2.3.1 Harbor Shelter**  
The amount of protection provided from the open ocean by natural features.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Complete (well protected from wind and surf)  
Limited  
Little or no (completely exposed to wind and surf)
- C 1.2.3.2 Harbor Depth**  
Water level at low tide.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Deep (> 60 ft)  
Moderate (30 to 60 ft)  
Shallow (< 30 ft)  
May not be able to handle fully-loaded ships)
- C 1.2.3.3 Harbor Currents**  
Moving water caused by tidal change and river runoff.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Fast (> 3 knots)  
Moderate (1 to 3 knots)  
Negligible (< 1 knot)
- C 1.2.4 Coastal Characteristics**  
The characteristics of the shore area, including contiguous waters and land areas.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Harsh (difficult grades, surfaces, inshore currents extensive obstacles)  
Moderate (moderate grades, currents some obstacles)  
Mild (gentle natural factors}  
No obstacles
- C 1.2.4.1 Coastal Gradient**  
Slope of the beach, from low tide up to the extreme high tide mark.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Gentle (< 2%)  
Moderate (2 to 5%)  
Steep (> 5%)
- C 1.2.4.2 Coastal Composition**  
Shoreline material, from shallow water to high tide marks.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Firm (hard sand, pebbled, rock)

Slippery (shale pieces)  
Soft (mud, soft sand)

**C 1.2.4.3 Coastal Terrain Features**

Those land features that overlook the littoral.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Negligible (inland barely rises above high tide mark)  
Influential (treeline, embankment)  
Controlling (cliffs, hills)

**C 1.2.4.4 Coastal Tides**

Change in height from low to high tide.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Great (> 10 ft)  
Moderate (3 to 10 ft)  
Small or negligible (< 3 ft)

**C 1.2.4.5 Coastal Currents**

Flows peculiar to that shoreline area.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Extreme (dangerous undertow)  
Moderate (some impediment to movement)  
Negligible

**C 1.2.5 Riverine Environment**

Type of riverine environment.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

River  
Canal  
Delta

**C 1.2.5.1 Riverine Navigability**

Category of navigable waterway.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Type I (shallow rivers, not navigable by coastal or ocean going vessels)  
Type II (rivers navigable by coastal or ocean going vessels)  
Type III (deltas, canals)

**C 1.2.5.2 Riverine Tidal Turbulence**

The extent of turbulence in the tidal zone causing the movement of material such as debris, pollutants, or vegetation, thereby affecting visibility through water.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

High  
Moderate  
Low

**C 1.2.5.3 Riverine Current**

The velocity of flowing water in the riverine environment.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Strong (> 3 knots)  
Moderate (1 to 3 knots)  
Gentle (< 1 knot)

**C 1.2.5.4 Riverine Bank Gradient**

Slope of the land at the water's edge.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Gentle (< 5 degrees)  
Moderate (5 to 15 degrees)  
Steep (> 15 degrees)

**C 1.2.6 Shipping Presence**

Presence of shipping activity in area.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

High (active shipping area)  
Moderate (some shipping activity in area)  
Negligible

**C 1.2.6.1 Shipping Density**

The general level of shipping in an area.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Heavy (> 10 vessels per 60 square mile area)  
Moderate (5-10 vessels per 60 square mile area)  
Light (< 5 vessels per 60 square mile area)

**C 1.2.6.2 Shipping Type**

The primary characteristics of the shipping in an operating area.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Ocean going (vessels over 200 feet long)  
Coastal (vessels between 50-200 feet long)  
Small craft (vessels < 50 feet long)  
Mixed (combination of vessel sizes)

**C 1.2.6.3 Shipping Identifiability**

The physical characteristics of vessels that allow them to be identified to include size, markings, unique hull forms, observable activity, electromagnetic emissions, and communications capability.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Easy (minimal assets required to identify vessels)

Moderate (moderate level of assets required to identify vessels)

Difficult (substantial assets required to identify vessels)

**C 1.3 AIR**

Characteristics of the lower atmosphere, to include climate, visibility, and weapons effects.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Natural (climate, visibility)

Induced (atmospheric weapons effects)

**C 1.3.1 Climate**

Aggregate long-term weather history for a region.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Tropical

Temperate

Arctic

Arid

**C 1.3.1.1 Season**

Periods of the year characterized by changes in temperature, daylight length, storm activity, and precipitation.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Winter (cold short days)

Spring (wet moderate temperatures)

Summer (hot long days)

Fall (cool, dry weather)

**C 1.3.1.2 Weather Systems**

Systems that determine weather over the next 2 to 5 days.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Clear (high pressure)

Unsettled (low pressure)

Major storm

**C 1.3.1.3 Weather**

Current weather (next 24 hours).

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Clear

Partly cloudy

Overcast

Precipitating

Stormy

**C 1.3.1.3.1 Air Temperature**

Atmospheric temperature at ground level (degrees Fahrenheit).

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Hot (> 850 F)  
Temperate (400 to 850 F)  
Cold (100 to 390 F)  
Very cold (< 100 F)

**C 1.3.1.3.2 Barometric Pressure**

Measured surface air pressure.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

High (>30.20)  
Rising  
Falling  
Low (< 29.50)

**C 1.3.1.3.3 Surface Wind Velocity**

The speed at which air moves through the atmosphere at an altitude up to 500 feet.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Light (< 7 mph)  
Moderate (7 to 24 mph)  
Strong (25 to 46 mph)  
High (47 to 72 mph)  
Hurricane force (> 73 mph)

**C 1.3.1.3.3.1 Low Altitude Wind Velocity**

The speed at which air moves through the atmosphere at an altitude between 500 to 10,000 feet.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Light (< 7 mph)  
Moderate (7 to 24 mph)  
Strong (25 to 46 mph)  
High (47 to 72 mph)  
Very high (> 73 mph)

**C 1.3.1.3.3.2 Medium Altitude Wind Velocity**

The speed at which air moves through the atmosphere at an altitude between 10,000 and 25,000 feet..

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Light (< 20 mph)  
Moderate (20 to 50 mph)  
Strong (50 to 100 mph)

High (100 to 150 mph)

Very high (> 150 mph)

**C 1.3.1.3.3 High Altitude Wind Velocity**

The speed at which air moves through the atmosphere at an altitude higher than 25,000 feet.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Light (< 20 mph)

Moderate (20 to 50 mph)

Strong (50 to 100 mph)

High (100 to 150 mph)

Very high (> 150 mph)

**C 1.3.1.3.4 Wind Direction**

The relative direction of the air moving through the atmosphere.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Head wind

Crosswind

Tail wind

**C 1.3.1.3.5 Relative Humidity**

A measure of water vapor in the air.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Very low (< 10%)

Low (10 to 50%)

Moderate (50 to 75%)

High (> 75%)

**C 1.3.1.3.6 Precipitation**

Liquid, freezing and frozen water that falls to the surface.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Type and intensity

**C 1.3.1.3.6.1 Precipitation Type**

The form or state of water falling to the surface.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Liquid (rain or rain showers)

Freezing (liquid water freezing upon contact with the surface)

Frozen (snow, hail, sleet)

**C 1.3.1.3.6.2 Precipitation Intensity**

The rate of fall (related to the droplet/crystal size).

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Heavy (>0.3"/hr)

Moderate (0.1-0.3"/hr)

Light (trace-<0.1"/hr)

Trace (does not completely wet or cover an exposed area regardless of duration)

#### **C1.3.1.3.7 Icing**

The formation or coating of ice upon surfaces.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Severe (accumulates faster than deicing/anti-icing systems can control/reduce the icing resulting in possible catastrophe)

Moderate (accumulation may be hazardous during short encounters)

Light (accumulation may be a problem during prolonged exposure)

#### **C 1.3.1.3.8 Turbulence and Wind Shear**

Rapid changes in air movement over relatively short distances.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Extreme (rapid fluctuations in airspeed > 25 kts, impossible to control structural damage possible)

Severe (large variations in airspeed approximately 25 kts, momentary loss of control)

Moderate (small variations in airspeed of 15-25 kts, changes in aircraft altitude/attitude, but positive control maintained)

Light (slight, erratic changes in altitude/attitude, small variations in airspeed of 5-15 kts)

#### **C 1.3.1.3.9 Altitude**

Height above sea level.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Low (sea level to 500 ft)

Moderately low (500 to 10,000 ft)

Moderately high (10,000 to 25,000 ft)

High (25,000 to 45,000 ft)

Very high (> 45,000 ft)

#### **C.1.3.1.3.10 Weather Observation**

Current weather/flight conditions affecting flight rules next 24 hours.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

IMC

Night VMC

Night IMC

#### **C.1.3.1.3.11 Ceiling**

Height of lowest cloud cover above sea level.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Zero (fog)  
 Very low (<100 feet)  
 Low (100 to 3,000 feet)  
 Medium (3,000 to 10,000 feet)  
 High (>10,000 feet)

**C 1.3.2 VISIBILITY**

Maximum distance to see an object given the moisture and particulate matter (dust, salt, ash) suspended in the atmosphere.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Very low (< 1/8 NM)  
 Low (1/8 to 1 NM)  
 Moderate (1 to 3 NM)  
 Good (3 to 10 NM)  
 High (10 to 20 NM)  
 Unlimited (> 20 NM)

**C 1.3.2.1 Light**

Light available to illuminate objects from natural or manmade sources.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Bright (sunny day)  
 Day (overcast day)  
 Low (dusk, dawn, moonlit, streetlight lit)  
 Negligible (overcast night)

**C 1.3.2.2 Obscurants**

Temporary addition of material (smoke, dust, ash, sand) to the atmosphere.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Dense (hides objects)  
 Moderate (makes objects difficult to see or detect clearly)  
 Light (slight reductions in ability to see or detect)  
 No

**C.1.3.2.3 Aviation Meteorological Conditions**

Current weather/flight conditions affecting flight rules next 24 hours.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

IMC (Conditions where a visual horizon is not visible.)  
 VMC (Conditions that permit flight using external cues and a distinguishable horizon.)

**C 1.3.3 Atmospheric Weapons Effects**

Nuclear, biological, chemical, or electromagnetic impacts.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Immediate danger life, equipment, or facilities  
 Delayed danger to life, equipment, or facilities  
 Potential long term health hazard or degradation of equipment  
 over an extended time

### **C 1.3.3.1 Nuclear Effects**

Threat has capabilities or has used nuclear weapon(s), improvised nuclear device(s), radiation dispersal device(s) (RDD), and/or toxic industrial radiologicals (TIR) to cause immediate and/or delayed casualties.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Severe (nonfunctional requires essentially complete reconstruction)

Moderate (nonfunctional, requires major repairs)

Light (functional or partially functional, requires minor repairs)

#### **C 1.3.3.1.1 Nuclear Blast/Thermal Effects**

Extent of nuclear blast/thermal effects.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Severe (nonfunctional, requires reconstruction)

Moderate (nonfunctional, major repairs)

Low Light (functional or partially functional, minor repairs)

#### **C 1.3.3.1.2 Nuclear Radiation Effects**

Extent of radiation effects (level of exposure to unprotected personnel over period of five days).

***DESCRIPTORS:***

High (> 400 cGys)

Moderate (200 to 400 cGys)

Low (25 to 200 cGys)

Negligible (< 25 cGys)

Long-term health hazard, e.g., TIR

### **C 1.3.3.2 Chemical Effects**

Threat has capabilities to employ, or has used (one or more of the following) to cause immediate and/or delayed casualties, psychological disruption, and/or disruption of the operational tempo.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Blood, blister, choking, incapacitating nerve, tear, and/or novel

Persistent, semi-persistent, nonpersistent

Artillery, bomb, bomblet, missile, rocket, spray (aerial), (ground),  
 unconventional, or no.

Toxic industrial chemical (TIC)

Release other than attack (ROTA)

Collateral damage

**C 1.3.3.3 Biological Effects**

Threat has capabilities to employ, (or has used one or more of the following) to cause immediate and/or delayed casualties, psychological disruption, and /or disruption of the operational tempo.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Pathogen (specify e.g., plague, anthrax, botulism)

Toxin (specify, e.g., ricin, botox, venom)

Other agents of biological origin (e.g., bioregulators and modulators)

Contagious (yes or no)

Lethal (days), lethal (latent), or incapacitating

Persistency (yes or no)

Artillery bomb, bomblet, missile, rocket, spray (aerial), spray (ground), unconventional

Biohazard

Toxic industrial biological (TIB)

Antipersonnel, antianimal, anticrop

**C 1.3.3.4 Electromagnetic Effects**

Extent to which electronic warfare, nuclear electromagnetic pulse, or directed energy are employed.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Wide-spread damage/disruptions of electronic equipment

Localized damage/disruption of electronic equipment

Minor upsets and temporary outages

**C 1.3.4 Airspace Availability**

Freedom of airspace from confining factors such as FIRs, restricted areas, MOAs, Fire Support Control Zones, Air Space Coordination Areas that limit freedom of flight.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Unrestricted (no confining factors)

Moderate (some confining factors)

Limited (extensive confining factors)

**C 1.3.5 RF Spectrum**

Extent to which use or exploitation of the radio frequency (RF) spectrum is inhibited or degraded due to overcrowding, unavailability or operational restrictions caused by friendly, enemy or neutral forces (e.g., civil air government, private citizenry, etc). Such use or exploitation may include, but not limited to: communications (voice and/or data), emissions control, command and control (C2) attack or protect, jamming, or electronic support

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Unrestricted (no limitations)  
 Moderate (some limiting factors)  
 Limited (numerous limiting factors)  
 Severely degraded (virtually unavailable for use due to physical  
 or operational restrictions)

- C 1.4 SPACE**  
 Characteristics of the earth's upper atmosphere and the environment at satellite altitudes.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
 Natural (high energy particles)  
 Induced (objects in space)
- C 1.4.1 Objects in Space**  
 Satellites, vehicles, particles, and debris in orbit around the earth.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
 Communications satellites  
 Navigation satellites  
 Reconnaissance satellites  
 Environmental satellites  
 Surveillance satellites  
 Weapons  
 Debris
- C 1.4.1.1 Orbit Density**  
 Existing satellites and space junk in a particular orbit.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
 High (many objects)  
 Moderate (a scattering of objects)  
 Low (very few objects)
- C 1.4.1.2 Orbit Type**  
 A space object's elliptical path around the earth.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
 Geosynchronous (orbit matches earth's rotation)  
 Sun synchronous (over the same part of the earth at the same time each day)  
 Medium earth  
 Polar  
 Molnyia (highly elliptical)  
 Low earth

- C 1.4.2      Natural Environment**  
Geomagnetic and solar activity, high energy particles at satellite altitudes, ionospheric disturbances.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Geomagnetic storms  
Solar flares  
Solar radio bursts  
Scintillation  
Atmospheric drag
- C 1.4.2.1      Solar and Geomagnetic Activity**  
Level of solar and/or geomagnetic activity; encompasses secondary effects (atmospheric drag on satellites, radiation hazards, etc.).  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
High (significant disturbances)  
Moderate (moderate disturbances)  
Little or no (very low presence of disturbances)
- C 1.4.3      High Energy Particles**  
Level of high energy particles caused by solar activity.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
High (significant presence of high energy particles)  
Moderate (moderate presence of high energy particles)  
Little or No (very low presence of high energy particles)

## **Conditions of the Military Environment**

This section includes factors related to military forces. The organization of military conditions includes the major sub-categories of mission, forces and conditions related to the areas of command, control, and communications; intelligence; deployment, movement, and maneuver; firepower; protection; sustainment; threat; and conflict. Conditions in this section may apply to either friendly or enemy forces, as indicated parenthetically after the name of the condition (friendly, enemy).

### **C 2.0        MILITARY ENVIRONMENT**

Those factors related to the mission, command structure, and forces. These factors can apply to US forces, allied and coalition forces, neutral forces, and enemy forces.

#### **C 2.1        MISSION**

Those factors that frame and influence the execution of the mission assigned or understood.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Straightforward (well within current capabilities)

Moderately challenging (safely within current capabilities)

Stressful (very demanding mission relative to current capabilities)

#### **C 2.1.1     Mission Instructions**

Clarity of instructions, directives, policy guidance (including end state), strategies, or status of forces agreements, below the Presidential and/or Secretary of Defense level.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Clear (addresses likely issues and hedges, leaves little or no ambiguity as to intent, and allows freedom of action where required)

Minimal (few in number, leaves most decisions to the on-scene commander)

Restrictive (a large number of instructions, leaves little discretion to the on-scene commander)

#### **C 2.1.1.1   Command Level**

The level of command directing the mission.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

President and/or Secretary of Defense

Combatant commander

Subunified command commander

Joint task force

Joint force functional component commander

Joint force Service component commander  
Multinational

**C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements**

Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

No

Partial

Strong (e.g., North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO))

**C 2.1.1.3 Mission Classification**

The degree of secrecy assigned to the mission.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Overt

Covert

**C 2.1.1.4 Rules of Engagement (ROE)**

The divergence of the Rules of Engagement from the Standing Rules of Engagement, CJCSI 3121.01., as published by the Director of Operations, The Joint Staff. Note: The issue of ROE restrictiveness should be addressed as C 2.1.1, Mission Instructions.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

US

President and/or Secretary of Defense Modified

North American Aerospace Defense Command (NORAD)

NATO

United Nations (UN) (applying to UN operations, from Korea to peacekeeping)

Multinational (ROE agreed amongst several nations in a coalition operation)

**C 2.1.1.5 Status of Forces Agreement (SOFA)**

The degree of control a host nation (HN) cedes over the conduct and punishment of guest forces under Status of Forces Agreements or like instruments.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Cooperative

Restrictive

**C 2.1.1.6 Military Commitments to Other Nations**

The amount of commitment on the part of one nation to assist another.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Major (robust use of lift or furnishing of major end items)

Limited (clothing and individual equipment for whole units of  
battalion size or larger)  
Negligible

**C 2.1.1.7 Military Commitments from Other Nations**

The amount of commitment on the part of other nation to support mission.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Major (large contributions of forces, supplies, or other resources)  
Limited (some contributions of forces, supplies, or other resources)  
Negligible

**C 2.1.2 Legal State**

The legal state under which military forces are operating.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Peace  
Military operations other than war (MOOTW)  
War

**C 2.1.3 Mission Preparation**

Degree to which preparations for mission have been completed at time of mission execution. Includes intelligence, logistic, positioning of units, etc.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Completed (fully developed plan, including approval)  
Partially Completed (an operations plan (OPLAN) has been developed but is not fully refined and approved)  
Outline (a concept of operations or a draft OPLAN has been produced)  
No

**C 2.1.4 Theater Dimensions**

The location and size of the theater or sub-area of a theater and the time available for mission accomplishment.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Massive (a theater of war, a vast area with long distances)  
Medium (a theater of operations with a large area)  
Small (a joint operations area)

**C 2.1.4.1 Location**

The location where the task must be performed.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Ashore  
Afloat  
Airborne  
Space

- C 2.1.4.2 Theater(s)**  
The number of theaters in which actions are taking place. Does not include peaceful transit of geographic combatant commander's area of responsibility (AOR).  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Single  
Two  
More than Two
- C 2.1.4.3 Joint Operations Area**  
Physical scope and breadth of an area designated by the joint force commander (JFC) in which joint forces operate.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Very small (< 100,000 km<sup>2</sup>)  
Small (100,000 to 300,000 km<sup>2</sup>)  
Moderate (300,000 to 1,000,000 km<sup>2</sup>)  
Large (1,000,000 to 3,000,000 km<sup>2</sup>)  
Very large (> 3,000,000 km<sup>2</sup>)
- C 2.1.4.4 Intertheater Distance**  
Mileage between two (intertheater) locations (e.g., CONUS to joint operations area).  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Very short (< 1000 NM)  
Short (1,000 to 3,500 NM)  
Moderate (3,500 to 5,000 NM)  
Long (5,000 to 7,500 NM)  
Very long (> 7,500 NM)
- C 2.1.4.5 Intratheater Distance**  
Mileage between two locations (e.g., airfield to the forward edge of the battle area (FEBA)).  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Very short (< 10 NM)  
Short (10 to 50 NM)  
Moderate (50 to 150 NM)  
Long (150 to 500 NM)  
Very long (> 500 NM)
- C 2.1.5 Time Available**  
The time available, normally the time allowed, to complete a phase in a concept of operations.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**

Minimal (minutes to hours)

Short (hours to days)

Moderate (days to weeks)

Long (weeks to months)

**C 2.1.5.1 Lead Time**

The time from receipt of a warning or directive to initiation of military operations.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Minimal (minutes to hours)

Short (hours to days)

Moderate (days to weeks)

Long (weeks to months)

**C 2.1.5.2 Mission Duration**

The time a unit is expected to continue to conduct a mission.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Very short (< 30 days)

Short (30 to 90 days)

Medium (90 to 180 days)

Long (180 to 365 days)

Very long (> 365 days)

**C 2.2 FORCES**

The overall capabilities of the forces of a nation, alliance, or coalition.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Strong (large, modern, well-trained, well-equipped, and well-led)

Marginal

Weak (small, old, poorly trained, poorly equipped, poorly led)

**C 2.2.1 Forces Assigned**

The capabilities of combat and support forces assigned to a combatant commander day-to-day.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Strong (planned forces in place)

Marginal (planned defensive forces in place)

Weak (reinforcements needed for defensive operations)

**C 2.2.2 Competing Apportionments**

The extent to which forces are distributed for planning, in that the same force may be apportioned simultaneously to more than one combatant commander (for planning).

***DESCRIPTORS:***

No

Two  
Multiple

- C 2.2.3 Forces Allocated**  
The extent to which forces are distributed to a commander for accomplishment of assigned mission.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Strong (exceeds plan)  
Adequate (meets plan)  
Marginal (less than plan)
- C 2.2.4 Personnel Capability**  
The extent to which personnel are capable of performing assigned tasks.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
High (fully trained and equipped)  
Partial (partially trained and equipped)  
Low (poorly trained and equipped)
- C 2.2.4.1 Personnel Nutrition and Health**  
The degree to which the members of a force are healthy and free of disease.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Excellent (> 90%)  
Fair (50 to 90%)  
Poor (< 50%)
- C 2.2.4.2 Personnel Literacy**  
The literacy level of military personnel.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Very high (most with some college)  
High (most with high school education)  
Moderate (most with no high school, but with some literacy)  
Low (most lack basic literacy skills)
- C 2.2.4.3 Personnel Physical Conditioning**  
The level of physical conditioning of military personnel.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Excellent (extensive, demanding training)  
Good (some organized training)  
Poor (no organized training)
- C 2.2.4.4 Personnel Morale**  
The state of a force's spirit and confidence.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Excellent (determined, will stand and fight)

Good (under normal circumstances will meet the enemy and give a good account of themselves)

Poor (not committed to the leader or the effort, likely to yield ground or surrender)

#### **C 2.2.4.5 Personnel Experience**

The degree to which the civilian and military personnel assigned the task is experienced at the task.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

High (professional long-term military and civilian personnel)

Normal (mix of professional personnel with new personnel and reserves)

Limited (largely a conscript force or a force with very high turnover of personnel)

Negligible

#### **C 2.2.4.6 Personnel Fatigue**

The degrees to which personnel, due to lack of rest, are experiencing fatigue.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

No (personnel are well rested)

Moderate (personnel operating with inadequate rest decision making skills are somewhat impaired)

Severe (significant impairment to physical and decision making Skills need extended recovery period)

#### **C 2.2.5 Modern Military Systems**

The availability of modern weapon and C4I systems.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force)

Adequate (meets mission needs).

Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled)

Few (treated as "magic bullet" systems or weapons and very closely controlled)

#### **C 2.2.5.1 Modern Weapons Systems**

The availability of modern weapons systems in numbers and types.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force)

Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled)

Few (treated as "magic bullet" systems or weapons and very closely controlled)

#### **C 2.2.5.1.1 Weapon Selection**

Given weapons availability, selection and taskings incorporated in operations.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Tomahawk land attack missile (TLAM)  
 Air launched cruise missile (ALCM)  
 Tomahawk  
 Harpoon  
 Army tactical missile system (ATACMS)  
 Aircraft with bombs

**C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems**

The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force)  
 Adequate (meets mission needs)  
 Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled)  
 Few (treated as "high value" systems and very closely controlled)

**C 2.2.5.3 Military Systems Reliability**

The qualities of reliability, maintainability, and sustainability built into military systems.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

High (few breakdowns and those fixed without major effort)  
 Acceptable (operates at or near established reliability standards maintainable in theater)  
 Low (often breaks down or must be repaired by specialists in rear areas)

**C 2.2.5.4 Military Systems Maturity**

The development and deployment status of a force's leading edge technology systems.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Brass board (pre-production state of development)  
 Early (first units equipped and trained with new systems)  
 Evolved (numerous units equipped with new systems follow-on systems are in development)  
 Advanced (fully developed and integrated into the force)  
 Overage (questionable reliability)

**C.2.2.5.5 Modern Military Simulation Systems**

The availability of modeling and simulation systems.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force)  
 Limited (not widely distributed and use is closely controlled.)  
 Few (treated as "magic bullet" systems or weapons and very closely controlled)

**C 2.2.6 Interoperability**

The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units, or forces.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Full (systems, units, or forces can integrate easily, both vertically and horizontally)

High (systems, units, or forces can be integrated vertically and horizontally with few workarounds)

Some (systems, units, or forces can only partially interoperate)

No

**C 2.2.7 Military Force Relationships**

The extent to which force elements (e.g., military branches, paramilitary organizations) cooperate with each other and adhere to the chain of command.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Strong (act as single team and adhere to chain of command)

Moderate (some individual force element agendas, but general adherence to chain of command)

Poor (uncooperative, force elements may act independently)

**C 2.3 COMMAND, CONTROL, AND COMMUNICATIONS (C3)****C 2.3.1 Command Arrangements**

Type of relationships or procedures set up among forces and their staffs for the effective management of forces and accomplishment of the mission.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

NATO

Multinational

Joint

Service unilateral

Ad Hoc

**C 2.3.1.1 Joint Staff Integration**

The extent to which staffs of two or more forces or agencies of the same nation have integrated their doctrine, staff, force techniques and procedures, and training.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Full (broadly based and fully interactive)

Partial (some common experience and/or some level of integration)

Poor (not broadly based and has not worked together)

**C 2.3.1.2 Multinational Integration**

The extent to which staffs of two or more forces, or agencies of two or more nations, have integrated their senior command and staff billets, information and intelligence, doctrine and procedures, logistics, and training.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Full (broadly based and fully interactive)

Partial (indications are there is some common experience and/or some level of integration)

Poor (not broadly based and has not worked together)

**C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise**

The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistics, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned)

Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces)

Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces)

**C 2.3.1.4 Pre-Existing Command**

The extent to which a command and staff headquarters structure exists.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

No (ad hoc)

Partial (pre-designated command organization, with at least some training of augmentees)

Strong (existing and functioning)

**C 2.3.1.5 Command Authority**

A commander's degree of authority over assigned forces.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Combatant command (command authority) (COCOM)

Operational control (OPCON)

Tactical control (TACON)

**C 2.3.1.6 Communications Connectivity**

The degree to which communications can be maintained up and down the chain of command and horizontally.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Continuous (operates with almost no interruptions)

Intermittent (some interruptions will occur)

Periodic (only operates periodically)  
Communications out

- C 2.3.1.7 Classification**  
The highest level of information security at which a headquarters or force is operating.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Secret  
Top Secret  
Code word  
NATO Secret  
NATO Cosmic Top Secret  
Multinational designated
- C 2.3.1.8 Information Exchange**  
The freedom with which information (e.g., intelligence and logistic data and operations plans) can be distributed or released within a staff or to operating units, to include among allies or coalition partners.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Unrestricted  
Restricted  
Highly restricted
- C 2.3.1.9 Information Volume**  
The volume of data or information generated or made available to decision makers.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
High (>50 inputs per hour, often containing conflicting information)  
Moderate (20-50 inputs per hour, containing some conflicting information)  
Low (<20 inputs per hour, containing highly consistent information)
- C 2.3.1.10 Command Relationships**  
The complexity of command relationships required to train, organize and generate the force prior to transfer to the combatant commander for employment.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Minimal (employing commander responsible for the forces)  
Moderate (employing commander supported by 1 or 2 supporting commanders or agencies)  
Complex (employing commander supported by more than 3 commanders or agencies)

- C 2.3.2 Military Style**  
The approach of a nation and its commanders to the conduct of military operations.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Predictable (closely follows doctrine, narrow, inflexible)  
Conventional (range of capabilities, some flexibility)  
Innovative (adapts easily to changing circumstances)
- C 2.3.2.1 Leadership Style**  
The approach of the commander to the exercise of command and handling of subordinates.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Autocratic  
Bureaucratic  
Participative  
Mission orders
- C 2.3.2.2 Force Emphasis**  
The special weight or importance placed by a nation in the specific characteristics or composition (e.g., land, sea, air) of its armed forces.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Nuclear  
Nuclear triad  
Balanced conventional  
Land  
Maritime  
Air  
Space  
Unconventional
- C 2.3.2.3 Flexibility of Warfare Style**  
Extent to which a nation's armed forces can adapt to various styles of warfare (e.g., moving from conventional to unconventional warfare).  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
High  
Moderate  
Low
- C 2.3.2.4 Component Headquarters Location**  
The location of component command headquarters with relation to the joint force commander's headquarters.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Separate

Collocation of some  
Collocation of all

## **C 2.4 INTELLIGENCE**

### **C 2.4.1 Warning**

The degree of certitude of warning received.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Unambiguous

Ambiguous

### **C 2.4.2 Intelligence Data Base**

The availability of intelligence data or threat assessments to support a mission or task.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Abundant (multiple sources of current intelligence data on most or all targets)

Adequate (at least one current source of intelligence on most targets)

Marginal (intelligence data is neither current nor complete)

Negligible (Little or no current intelligence on any targets)

### **C 2.4.3 Theater Intelligence Organization**

The status of an intelligence collection, processing, and production organization within a theater or dedicated to the theater.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Mature

Growing

Immature

### **C 2.4.4 Theater Intelligence Access**

The ability of intelligence gathering resources to penetrate and cover the AOR.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Easy (easily penetrable)

Minimally difficult (penetrable with minimal difficulty)

Difficult (penetrable with major difficulty)

Negligible (impenetrable)

### **C 2.4.5 Intelligence Countermeasure Capability**

The ability of a nation to detect and counter intelligence gathering by an enemy.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Strong (thoroughly understand / control enemy sources)

Moderate (partial understanding / control over enemy sources)

Weak (little understanding / control over enemy sources)

**C 2.4.6****Certitude of Data**

The degree of confidence in the accuracy of intelligence data.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Absolute (100% confidence)  
 High (>90%)  
 Moderate (50-90%)  
 Low (25-50% confidence)  
 Little or no (<25% confidence)

**C 2.4.7****Intelligence Dissemination and Receipt**

Proper communications paths, dissemination suite, receipt suite, and display suite between producers and customers are in place to allow timely transmission and receipt of information.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Fully exists  
 Partially exists  
 Does not exist  
 Little or No (<25% confidence)

**C 2.4.8****Electronic Warfare (EW) Capability**

The ability to make use of electromagnetic and directed energy control. Use the electromagnetic spectrum to attack the enemy.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Strong capability against the enemy  
 Moderate capability  
 Weak capability  
 Little or no (<25% confidence)

**C 2.5****DEPLOYMENT, MOVEMENT, & MANEUVER****C 2.5.1****Lines of Communication (LOC) and Planning Status**

Status of lines of communication and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced)  
 Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced)  
 Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists)

**C 2.5.1.1****TPFDD Availability**

Availability of time-phased force and deployment data needed to execute a deployment.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Full (planned and refined TPFDD exists)  
 Partial (an applicable TPFDD has been in development)  
 No (no planning has been conducted for this size force or this area)

**C 2.5.1.2 Deployment Lead Time**

The amount of time to travel from home station to arrival where the unit will be deployed.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Long (weeks to months)  
 Moderate (days to weeks)  
 Minimal (days)

**C 2.5.1.3 Intertheater LOCs**

Freedom of movement for forces and materiel between theaters.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Secure  
 Contested  
 Unsecured

**C 2.5.1.4 Intratheater LOCs**

Freedom of movement for forces and materiel within a theater.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Secure  
 Contested  
 Unsecured

**C 2.5.1.5 Entry Capability**

Extent to which a military force is capable of entering an area of operations unopposed or opposed.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Strongly Opposed  
 Moderately Opposed  
 Unopposed  
 Administrative

**C 2.5.1.6 In-Transit Visibility (ITV) Capability.**

Extent to which deployable forces are able to provide data on forces and materiel to Global Transportation Network via automated identification technologies (AIT).

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Full (forces and materiel all use AIT compatible with feeder systems)  
 Partial (some unit AIT and feeder systems use)

None (no unit AIT and feeder system ITV available)

- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets**  
Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Robust (as planned)  
Limited (somewhat less than planned)  
Little or no
- C 2.5.2.1 Airlift Assets**  
Availability of airlift assets for deployment or employment of forces.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Robust (as planned)  
Limited (somewhat less than planned)  
Little or no
- C 2.5.2.2 Sealift Assets**  
Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Robust (as planned)  
Limited (somewhat less than planned)  
Little or no
- C 2.5.2.3 Ground Transportation Assets**  
Availability of ground transportation assets to support deployment or employment of forces.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Robust (as planned)  
Limited (somewhat less than planned)  
Little or no
- C 2.5.2.4 Spacelift Assets**  
Availability of launch pads, vehicle assembly/staging areas, launch vehicles, and range facilities.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Robust (as planned)  
Limited (somewhat less than planned)  
Little or no
- C 2.5.2.5 Refueling Assets**  
Availability of refueling assets for deployment or employment.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Robust (as planned)  
Limited (somewhat less than planned)

Little or no

**C 2.5.3 En Route Support**

Availability of support, and ITV data capture and basing needed to ensure the movement of forces. Includes refueling (or bunkering), arming, maintaining, troop support, ITV data capture and basing. For maritime movement, includes convoy escorts and nava

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Robust (as planned)

Limited (somewhat less than planned)

Little or no

**C 2.5.3.1 Intermediate Staging Bases**

Availability of intermediate bases and ports for staging aircraft, ships, and troops for strategic deployment.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Robust (as planned)

Limited (somewhat less than planned)

Little or no

**C 2.5.3.2 Overflight/Passage Rights**

Right to overfly national territory or national waters or to transit sovereign waters.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Granted (most direct route is available)

Limited (fairly direct route is available)

Restricted (best route is quite indirect)

**C 2.5.3.3 En Route Supply**

Availability of supply needed to ensure the movement of forces. Includes refueling (or bunkering), arming, maintaining, troop support, and basing.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Robust (as planned)

Limited (somewhat less than planned)

Little or no

**C 2.5.4 Joint Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration**

Ability to support the delivery, disposition, and ITV of units, equipment, and personnel that arrive by intertheater strategic lift or intratheater lift.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Robust (as planned)

Limited (somewhat less than planned)

Little or no

- C 2.5.4.1 Reception Facilities**  
Extent to which facilities are available to allow off-load of ships or aircraft.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Robust (as planned)  
Limited (somewhat less than planned)  
Little or no
- C 2.5.4.1.1 Pier Space**  
The amount of berthing space available to load or unload ships.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Generous (> two fast sealift ship (FSS) size vessels)  
Moderate (one to two FSS size vessels)  
Little (< one FSS size vessel)
- C 2.5.4.1.2 Maximum on Ground (MOG)**  
The maximum number of aircraft an airfield can physically accommodate at one time for unloading and loading based on dimensions of ramp space and/or runway for runway operations. The physical MOG may be further qualified as a working MOG based on limitin  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
High (> 10)  
Medium (4 to 10)  
Low (1 to 3)
- C 2.5.4.1.3 Runway Length**  
The length of usable runway.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Long (> 8200 ft)  
Commercial (5000 to 8200 ft)  
Short (3500 to 5000 ft)  
Very short (< 3500 ft)
- C 2.5.4.1.4 Runway Weight Bearing Capacity**  
The weight bearing capacity of a runway or the larger airport surfaces.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Jumbo (C-5)  
Large (B-747)  
Medium (C-141, C-17)  
Low (C-130)
- C 2.5.4.1.5 Flight Deck Configuration**  
Deck configuration of USN/USCG air-capable ships, providing helicopter-landing spot(s).  
**DESCRIPTORS:**

Single-spot  
Multi-spot  
Aircraft carrier (CV)

**C 2.5.4.2 Onward Movement Facilities**

Facilities available to marshal cargo and personnel and move them forward in the theater.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Robust (extensive)  
Limited (less than required)  
Little or no

**C 2.5.4.2.1 Beddown Facilities**

Space available for handling materials and personnel from arriving ships and aircraft.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Robust (extensive)  
Limited (less than required)  
Little or no

**C 2.5.4.2.2 Marshaling Facilities**

Facilities for assembling, holding, maintaining visibility over and organizing supplies and equipment, especially vehicles and transportation, for onward movement.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Robust (extensive)  
Limited (less than required)  
Little or no

**C 2.5.4.2.3 Staging Area**

Location established for the concentration of units and transient personnel between movements.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Robust (extensive)  
Limited (less than required)  
Little or no

**C 2.6 FIREPOWER**

**C 2.6.1 Degree of Dispersion**

The degree to which forces or facilities are concentrated in one area or conform to linear formations or lines, e.g., forward line of own troops (FLOT), FEBA, or naval battle group formations.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

High (a dispersed battlefield with no force concentrations and no major sustainment or logistic concentrations or chokepoints)

Moderate (forces are attempting to maintain a fluid situation and large concentrations of sustainment and logistic chokepoints are avoided)

Low (front lines consisting of trenches and other fortifications or massed groupings behind the FEBA)

### **C 2.6.2 Degree of Camouflage**

The degree to which forces, units, items of equipment, or personnel are hidden from visual, electronic, or other forms of detection.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

High (widespread and effective)

Moderate (neither widespread nor highly effective)

Low

### **C 2.6.3 Target Hardness**

The degree to which a target or set of targets has been protected against firepower attacks.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Super (buried to great depth and otherwise protected, e.g., DPRK HARTS)

Heavy (reinforced construction, usually with added protection, such as rock rubble)

Sheltered (e.g., hangerette)

Unprotected

#### **C.2.6.3.1 Target Survivability**

The degree to which a target or set of targets is capable of defending itself against firepower attacks.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

High (significant or multiple defensive systems and command and control in place)

Medium (single moderate defensive system and command and control in place)

Low (single, marginal defensive system and command and control in place)

Negligible

### **C 2.6.4 Preplanned Targets**

The degree to which initial fires have been preplanned, particularly in peacetime.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Fully (initial targeting complete and current)

Partially (initial targeting either incomplete or dated)

No

**C 2.6.5 Target Mobility**

The ability of a potential target to relocate.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

High (dwell time in minutes, can quickly relocate upon detection or taking a combat action)

Good (can move < 30 minutes)

Limited (can move < 90 minutes)

Very limited (several hours to tear down and erect)

No (fixed site)

**C 2.6.6 Target Range**

The range of a target from an attacking system or unit.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Greater than 1500 NM

Between 1000-1500 NM

Between 500-1000 NM

Between 250-500 NM

Between 50-250 NM

Between 30-100 km

Between 10-30 km

Between 3-10 km

Between 1-3 km

Between 0.3-1 km

Less than 0.3 km

**C 2.6.7 Collateral Damage Potential**

The commander's estimate of the physical damage(s) and collateral effect(s) on noncombatant persons, property, and environment(s) occurring incidental to military operations given the applications of available methods to mitigate concerns in consideration of required military objectives.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

High (The level of concern is estimated as exceeding specified levels of impact upon noncombatant personnel, facilities, and/or area around the target.)

Low (The level of concern is estimated as below the specified levels of impact upon noncombatant personnel, facilities, and/or area around the target.)

**C 2.6.8 Target Thermal Contrast**

The temperature differential between background areas and targets.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

High (greater than 10<sup>0</sup>C)

Moderate ( 2<sup>0</sup>C to 10<sup>0</sup>C)  
 Little or No (< 2<sup>0</sup>C)

- C 2.6.9 Target Size**  
 The relative size of a target.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
 Point  
 Distributed
- C 2.6.10 Target Speed**  
 The speed a target is capable of maneuvering.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
 Land: Slow (0 to 15 kph)  
 Land: Medium (15 to 30 kph)  
 Land: Fast (>30 kph)  
 Sea: Slow (0 to 10 knots)  
 Sea: Medium (11 to 20 knots)  
 Sea: Fast (21-40 knots)  
 Sea: Very Fast (>40 knots)  
 Air: Slow (0 to 100 knots)  
 Air: Medium (100 to 300 knots)  
 Air: Fast (300 to 658 knots)  
 Air: Supersonic (568 to 3,290 knots)
- C 2.6.11 Target Cooperativeness**  
 The degree to which a target presents itself to be detected and tracked by an attacking system or unit.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
 Non (does not radiate emission, uses stealth technology, uses cover and concealment, uses deception)  
 Somewhat ( only periodically radiates emissions, employs stealthy tactics)  
 Very (regularly radiates emissions, does not employ cover and deception or stealth)
- C 2.6.12 Target Density**  
 The number of targets on a single axis that must be engaged simultaneously.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
 Single  
 Few (2 to 7)  
 Many (>8)
- C 2.6.13 Target Altitude**  
 The altitude of a target.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Very Low (sea level to 150 feet)  
 Low (150 to 1,200 feet)  
 Medium (1,200 to 40,000 feet)  
 High (40,000 to 90,000 feet)  
 Very high (> 90,000 feet)

**C 2.6.14 Target Depth**

The depth of a target.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Near Surface (sea level to 120 feet)  
 Deep (120 to 1,000 feet)  
 Very Deep (> 1,000 feet)

**C 2.7 PROTECTION****C 2.7.1 Rear Area/Local Security**

The extent to which the rear area or local area is secure.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

High  
 Moderate  
 Limited

**C 2.7.2 Air Superiority**

The extent to which operations in the air, over sea and/or, over land can be conducted with acceptable losses due to hostile air forces and air defense systems action.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Full (Air Supremacy)  
 General  
 Local  
 No

**C 2.7.3 Space Control**

The measure by which we gain and maintain space superiority to assure friendly forces can use the space environment while denying its use to the enemy.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Full  
 Partial  
 No

**C 2.7.3.1 Space Platforms**

The number of space platforms that are available for the specific joint operations area.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Abundant (> 100% required platforms)

Sufficient (> 90% required platforms)

Limited (20 to 75% required platforms)

Severely limited (< 20% required platforms)

No

**C 2.7.3.2 Space Platforms (Availability)**

The percentage of available time space platforms that can be used over the joint operations area. Time can be limited due to operational procedures, general ephemeris conditions, or sun angle (too high or eclipse).

**DESCRIPTORS:**

High (> 90 %)

Moderate (60 to 90%)

Low (< 60%)

**C 2.7.3.3 Space Platforms (Linkability)**

The method required to link the joint operations area commanders to the space platforms.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Complex (never been attempted before)

Defined (design on paper)

Proven (fully operational)

**C 2.7.4 Maritime Superiority**

The extent to which operations on, over, or under the sea can be conducted with acceptable losses due to hostile military naval actions.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Full

Local

No

**C 2.7.5 Ground Superiority**

The extent to which operations on or over land can be conducted with acceptable losses due to hostile military ground actions.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Full

Local

No

- C 2.7.6 Facility Survivability**  
 Vulnerable (not EMP or shock hardened, not concealed)  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
 Shock Hardened  
 EMP Hardened  
 Concealed  
 Mobile  
 Mobile and Enduring
- C 2.7.7 Mobile Unit Survivability**  
 Friendly unit construction, mobility, and self-defense capability.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
 Robust  
 Moderate  
 Vulnerable
- C 2.8 SUSTAINMENT**
- C 2.8.1 Sustainment Facilities**  
 Those grounds, buildings, and equipment available to provide and support sustainment of the force.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
 Abundant  
 Adequate  
 Limited  
 No
- C 2.8.2 Deployed Supplies**  
 The number of days of supply available to forces in a military operation.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
 Abundant (> 90 days)  
 Sufficient (30 to 90 days)  
 Limited (10 to 30 days)  
 Short (3 to 10 days)  
 Negligible (< 3 days)
- C 2.8.3 CONUS Resupply**  
 The adequacy of national level production and supply stocks and theater priority, which allows the theater to draw sustainment from outside of the theater.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
 Adequate (no impact on defensive or offensive operations due to lack of long-term logistic support)  
 Sufficient (no impact on defensive operations due to lack of long-

term logistic support)  
 Limited (defensive operations must be tailored to accommodate  
 limits on logistical support)  
 Negligible (deferred theater)

### **C 2.8.3.1 Pipeline Responsiveness**

The adequacy of the logistics pipeline to provide retrograde to repair facilities and for repair facilities to issue replacement parts. This includes theater evacuation, transportation, and repair facility policies affecting the movement and repair of high value, class IX parts.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Robust (pipeline is active and repair parts move unimpeded)  
 Slow (Pipeline is bogged down due to lack of retrograde, proper distribution, or bits and pieces needed for repair)  
 Unresponsive (Pipeline is shut down due to no movement of Parts-- on hand stocks are only source of resupply)

### **C 2.8.4 Pre-positioned Materiel**

Equipment or supplies pre-positioned at or near the point of planned use or at a designated location.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Extensive (can equip most ground forces and provide fuel and ammunition for air and naval forces apportioned)  
 Limited (can equip and support early arriving forces, e.g., DFMs)  
 No

### **C 2.8.5 Host-Nation Support (HNS)**

The extent of civil and military assistance provided by a HN to foreign forces within its territory.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Extensive (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by > 50%)  
 Moderate (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by 15 to 50%)  
 Limited (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by < 15%)  
 No

### **C 2.8.6 Commercial Procurement**

The extent to which materiel and services can be procured from the local economy in theater.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Fully available (> 90% of items normally available in the US)

Extensive (50 to 90% of items normally available in the US)

Limited (15 to 50% of items available in the US)

Negligible (< 15% of items available in the US)

## **C 2.9 THREAT**

### **C 2.9.1 Threat**

Seriousness of threat to the nation.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Extreme (national survival)

Grave (national interest)

Very serious (treaty commitment)

Serious (UN Resolution)

### **C 2.9.2 Threat Form**

Types of potential aggression.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Conventional

Unconventional (guerrilla warfare)

Nuclear

Chemical

Biological

Terrorist

Economic

Information Warfare

Paramilitary organizations

### **C 2.9.3 Threat Existence**

The perceived potential for aggression or harm to a nation, government, or its instrumentalities.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Acknowledged (threat is recognized)

Ambiguous (threat is recognized but not well understood)

Unacknowledged (threat is neither recognized nor accepted as genuine)

### **C 2.9.4 Threat Posture**

The timing of potential aggression against friendly forces.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Imminent (overt attack has begun)

Ready (preparations for immediate attack completed)

Near-term (preparations for immediate attack noted)

Long-term (long-term indicators noted)

- C 2.9.5 Threat Size**  
The relative size of the potential aggressor to friendly forces.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Overwhelming (significantly more enemy than friendly assets)  
Large (somewhat more enemy than friendly assets)  
Moderate (comparable level of enemy to friendly assets)  
Low (less enemy than friendly assets)
- C 2.9.5.1 Threat Land Force Size**  
The relative size of land forces of the potential aggressor to friendly land forces.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Overwhelming (significantly more enemy than friendly land forces)  
Large (somewhat more enemy than friendly land forces)  
Moderate (comparable level of enemy to friendly land forces)  
Low (less enemy than friendly land forces)
- C 2.9.5.2 Threat Naval Force Size**  
The relative size of naval forces of the potential aggressor to friendly naval forces.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Overwhelming (significantly more enemy than friendly naval forces)  
Large (somewhat more enemy than friendly naval forces)  
Moderate (comparable level of enemy to friendly naval forces)  
Low (less enemy than friendly naval forces)
- C 2.9.5.3 Threat Air Force Size**  
The relative size of air forces of the potential aggressor to friendly air forces.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Overwhelming (significantly more enemy than friendly air forces)  
Large (somewhat more enemy than friendly air forces)  
Moderate (comparable level of enemy to friendly air forces)  
Low (less enemy than friendly air forces)
- C 2.9.5.4 Threat Space Force Capability**  
The relative capability of the potential aggressor to inhibit operations of friendly space forces.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Overwhelming (significant capability to inhibit operations of friendly space operations)  
Large (some advantage in inhibiting friendly space force operations)

Moderate (comparable capability between adversary and friendly space forces)

Low (minimal ability to inhibit space force operations)

**C 2.9.5.5 Threat Information Operations Capability**

The relative operations capability of the potential aggressor.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Large (significant capability to adversely impact friendly forces)

Moderate (some capability to adversely impact friendly forces)

Low (minimal ability to inhibit space force operations)

**C 2.9.6 Threat Disposition**

The status of deployed forces belonging to a potential aggressor.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Full (fully positioned for attack)

Partial (partially positioned for attack)

Little or No (not positioned to initiate attack)

**C 2.9.7 Threat Axis**

The direction an attack is expected from a potential aggressor.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Known

Ambiguous

Single

**C 2.10 CONFLICT**

**C 2.10.1 State of Conflict**

Level of conflict in operational area.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Pre-hostilities

Preliminary skirmishes

Fully Developed

Mop-up

Cease-Fire

Post-hostilities

**C 2.10.2 Breadth of Conflict**

Scope and breadth of conflict area.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Isolated

Localized

Theater

Multi-Theater

Global

- C 2.10.3 Type of Conflict**  
 Type of weapons and forces employed.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
 Unconventional  
 Conventional  
 Nuclear  
 Chemical  
 Biological

### **Conditions of the Civil Environment**

This section includes factors related to a people, their government, politics, culture, and economy that impact military operations. The organization of civil conditions includes the major subcategories of: political policies, culture, and economy.

- C 3.0 CIVIL ENVIRONMENT**  
 Those factors related to a people, their government, history, politics, culture, and economy that impact military operations.
- C 3.1 POLITICAL POLICIES**  
 Those factors that derive from the people, their national government, and international and nongovernment organizations that support or oppose military action.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
 Fully supportive  
 Mixed support  
 Neutral  
 Opposed
- C 3.1.1 Domestic Political Support**  
 Support of the people and government in the region (excluding National Command Authorities) for military actions.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
 Full  
 Limited  
 Negative
- C 3.1.1.1 Domestic Public Support**  
 Public support for the actions of their government.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
 Full (large majority of citizens in support)  
 Limited (majority of citizens in support, but many with some

reservations)  
 Negative (public opinion in opposition)

- C 3.1.1.2 Congressional Support**  
 Legislative Branch support of the Executive Branch or Secretary of Defense  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
 Full (resolution passed)  
 Non-partisan support  
 Limited (resolution passed with restrictions)  
 Negative (resolution rejected)  
 Neutral (no resolution offered)
- C 3.1.1.3 Interdepartmental/Interagency Relationships**  
 Extent to which Executive Branch of government and other agencies work together toward articulated goals.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
 Strong (fully cooperative)  
 Correct (partially cooperative)  
 Uncooperative (working in opposition to one another)
- C 3.1.1.4 Legality**  
 The extent to which an act or action is in accordance with domestic or international law.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
 Full  
 Disputed (ambiguous)  
 Condemned (clearly violates laws)
- C 3.1.1.5 Media Relations**  
 The rapport between the military and the press, and the attitude of the press toward particular military activities.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
 Mutually supportive  
 Cooperative  
 Strained  
 Adversarial
- C 3.1.2 International Politics**  
 Those political factors, independent of one's own government, which impact the commander's freedom of action.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
 Supportive  
 Indifferent  
 Opposed (unilateral action)

**C 3.1.2.1 Major Power Involvement**

The major power interests about a region or military operation and the ability and willingness of a particular major power to act on those interests.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Active (major power has interests and may be willing to act)

Limited (major power has interests but is not inclined to act)

No (lack of major power interest)

**C 3.1.2.2 Foreign Government Stability**

The degree to which governments in a region remain in power and are consistent in their policies.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

High (solid)

Moderate (fluctuating)

Low (unpredictable)

**C 3.1.2.3 Foreign Government Support**

The willingness of a foreign government to support military actions of another nation.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Complete

Diplomatic

Limited

Negative

**C 3.1.2.4 Foreign Public Opinion**

Foreign public attitude expressed about a military operation.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Supportive

Moderately supportive

Indifferent

Moderately opposed

Aggressively opposed

**C 3.1.2.5 International Organization Support**

The degree of support expressed by nongovernmental organizations for military actions.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Fostering

Limited

Uncertain

No

- C 3.1.2.6 Multinational Business Support**  
 The degree of support expressed by multinational business organizations for military actions (e.g., oil companies).  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
 Fostering  
 Limited  
 Uncertain  
 No
- C 3.1.3 Presidential and/or Secretary of Defense Decisions**  
 Decisions taken by the President and/or Secretary of Defense with regard to national security policy and strategy.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
 Clear and unrestrictive  
 Vague  
 Restrictive
- C 3.1.3.1 Number of Crises**  
 The number of crises (MRC or LRC) being addressed by the Presidential and/or SecDef and the NSC.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
 Large (> two)  
 Moderate (two)  
 Small (only one)
- C 3.1.3.2 Mission Priority**  
 The relationship of one mission compared to another.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
 High (higher than other current missions)  
 Moderate (comparable priority with other current missions)  
 Low (lower than other current missions)
- C 3.1.3.3 Mobilization Level**  
 The extent of national mobilization.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
 Volunteerism (10 USC 12301 (d))  
 Military Department Secretary 15-Day Call-up (10 USC 12301 (b))  
 Presidential Reserve Call-up (10 USC 12304)  
 Partial Mobilization (10 USC - SEC 12302)  
 Full Mobilization ( USC 10 12301 (a))  
 Total Mobilization

**C 3.1.3.3.1 Force Level**

The size of mobilization required.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Total (all Reserve component forces plus draft)

Full (major force buildup)

Partial (major support units required)

Limited (augmentation by Reserve component personnel or units required)

**C 3.1.3.3.2 Draft**

Compulsory military service.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

No

Partial

All males

Full

**C 3.1.3.3.3 Mobilization Facilities**

Those grounds, buildings, and equipment available to train or retrain an expanding active duty force.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Abundant

Adequate

Limited

No

**C 3.1.3.4 Restraints on Action**

The limitations on a commander's freedom of action attendant to an Presidential and/or Secretary of Defense assigned mission.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Severe (impedes mission accomplishment)

Moderate (alternate COAs can accommodate)

No

**C 3.1.3.5 Diplomatic Clearance**

For aircraft/ship entry through a foreign nation's sovereign territory or airspace, independent of HN support.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Granted (most direct route is available)

Pending

Denied

Not Required

- C 3.2 CULTURE**  
Those aspects of a people that relate to their language, history, customs, economics, religion, and character.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Western  
Non-Western
- C 3.2.1 Language**  
The spoken and written means of communication.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Primarily English  
English as secondary  
Other
- C 3.2.1.1 Language Translation**  
The types of translations to be performed during the mission, including weaponing, engineering, intelligence, POW interrogation, and staff coordination.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Diplomatic/political (Level 3/4/5)  
Technical (Level 3+)  
Social (Level 2+)
- C 3.2.1.2 Language Translators**  
The number and type of translators to be used during the mission, including those for weaponing, engineering, intelligence, POW interrogation, and staff coordination.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Numerous (> 50 Level 3+)  
Many (10 to 50 Level 3+)  
Few (< 10 Level 2/3)  
Negligible (in-house capability)
- C 3.2.2 Customs Adjustment**  
Customs within a nation or an area that may require accommodation.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Significant  
Minor  
No
- C 3.2.2.1 Societal Openness**  
The degree to which the population of a nation or an area is open to the presence of people from different nations or cultural backgrounds.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**

Limited (very hard to penetrate)

Moderate

High (easy to penetrate)

**C 3.2.2.2 Legal Penalties**

The seriousness of legal or religious penalties, in a foreign nation, associated with acts that violate cultural or legal norms.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Low

Moderate

High

**C 3.2.2.3 Law Source**

The basis for current laws and justice (see C 3.2.2.2, Legal Penalties).

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Koran

English Common Law

Napoleonic Code

**C 3.2.3 Religious Beliefs**

Strength of adherence to religion, the impact on behavior, and the degree of domination over the life of a nation.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Strong

Moderate

Indifferent

**C 3.2.3.1 Religious Unity**

Degree of religious unity within a nation.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Strong (monolithic)

Moderate (stratified)

Low (fragmented)

**C 3.2.3.2 Religious Militancy**

The degree to which a religious group believes it can or should impose its views on others, internally or externally, by force of arms, if necessary.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Significant (pursues internal domination and exports beliefs by force)

Moderate (politically active internally and exports beliefs by missionary activity)

Limited (disinclined to impose religious views externally)

No

- C 3.2.3.3 Religion-State Relationship**  
The extent to which a given religion influences the civil government of a nation.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Dominant (theocracy)  
Strong (guides civil law)  
Limited (influences civil law)  
No
- C 3.2.4 Significant Cultural Sites**  
Restrictions on actions due to the existence of particular sites held by certain cultures or religions to be sacred places or national treasures.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Presence of internationally  
Presence of locally  
No
- C 3.2.5 Cultural Unity**  
The extent to which a country is free from serious ethnic, cultural, and language divisions.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
High (unified)  
Moderate (few divisions, causing minor problems)  
Low (serious divisions causes internal conflict)
- C 3.2.6 National Character**  
Perceived behavior of the populace in a nation or an area.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Open and adaptable  
Careful and moderate  
Closed and rigid
- C 3.2.6.1 National Discipline**  
The historically-based perception of a nationality's response to the direction and will of their central government.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
High (blind adherence)  
Moderate (willing conformance)  
Limited (questioning acceptance)  
Low (rebellious nonconformance)

**C 3.2.6.2 National Aggressiveness**

Tendency to use national power to achieve goals.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

High

Moderate

Low

**C 3.2.6.3 Nationalism**

Belief that the good of the nation is paramount.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

High

Moderate

Low

**C 3.2.6.4 Ethnocentrism**

Degree of emphasis on a particular ethnic grouping or background.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

High

Moderate

Low

**C 3.2.6.5 Internationalism**

Degree of involvement in international organizations, even to the extent of granting some degree of sovereignty to such an international organization.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Strong (supports supra-national approaches)

Moderate (cooperates with international organizations)

Low (resists involvement of international organizations)

Anti- (actively opposes nongovernmental organizations approaches)

**C 3.3 ECONOMY**

Those factors that provide a nation with the manpower, materiel and money to allow it to play a role on the military stage and shape that role.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Knowledge-based, post-industrial (Third Wave)

Industrial (Second Wave)

Agrarian (First Wave)

**C 3.3.1 Population**

The population of a nation or region based on the estimates from the Bureau of the Census.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Very large (> 150 million)

Large (75 to 150 million)

Medium (30 to 75 million)

Small (5 to 30 million)

Very small (< 5 million)

#### **C 3.3.1.1 Size of Military**

The number of people in a nation or region who are currently under arms, or who are trained and available for military service.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Very large (> 5 million)

Large ( 2 to 5 million)

Medium (500,000 to 2 million)

Small (200,000 to 500,000)

Very small (< 200,000)

#### **C 3.3.1.2 Population Growth Rate**

The annual change in a nation's population due to birthrates, migration, etc.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Exploding (> 2%)

Positive (0.5 to 2%)

Stable (0.5 to -0.5%)

Declining (< -0.5%)

#### **C 3.3.1.3 Educated Population**

The general level of education of the people of a nation. Ranked here by average literacy level, however, it is also reflected by (1) total secondary schools, technical schools, and university graduates per 100,000 population; and (2) total schools and u

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Highly (> 90%)

Moderately (60 to 89%)

Poorly (< 59%)

#### **C 3.3.1.4 Civil Health**

The physical and medical condition of a people, ranked here by only one indicator, life expectancy at birth.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Robust (> 70 years)

Good (61 to 69 years)

Fair (55 to 60 years)

Poor (< 55 years)

#### **C 3.3.1.5 Health Risk**

Disease presence and conditions favorable to disease transmission.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Low

Moderate  
High

- C 3.3.1.6 Civil Unrest**  
The level of dissension within a nation or region as reflected by acts of civil disobedience or demonstrations against government or government policies.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Extensive (weekly incidents)  
Moderate (quarterly incidents)  
Little (annual incidents)
- C 3.3.2 Refugee Impact**  
Impact of need for humane treatment of refugees and displaced persons on military operations.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Severe (highly disruptive)  
Moderate (minor impacts)  
Negligible
- C 3.3.2.1 Refugee Type**  
The principal reason for population dislocation or migration.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Political  
Economic  
Religious  
War
- C 3.3.2.2 Refugee Congestion**  
Degree of disruption of main supply routes, avenues of approach, and LOCs.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Severe (stoppages, prolonged slowdowns)  
Moderate (speed reduced significantly)  
Negligible
- C 3.3.2.3 Refugee Care Responsibility**  
Requirement to provide basic shelter, security, health, sanitation, and nutrition for refugees.  
**DESCRIPTORS:**  
Significant (drain on forces)  
Moderate (some services provided by other groups)  
No

**C 3.3.2.4 Refugee Relocation Effort**

Degree of effort expended by the military force to place refugees back in their original homes or cities.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Significant (drain on forces)

Moderate (performed by other groups)

No

**C 3.3.3 Gross Domestic Product (GDP)**

The value of all goods and services produced domestically, measured in US dollars.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Very large (> 1000 billion)

Large (500 to 1000 billion)

Medium (100 to 500 billion)

Small (30 to 100 billion)

Very small (< 30 billion)

**C 3.3.4 International Economic Position**

The relative economic standing of a nation or region.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Powerful (G-7+)

Strong (post-industrial)

Moderate (industrial)

Low (newly industrialized)

Poor (pre-industrial)

**C 3.3.4.1 Economic Self-Sufficiency**

The ability of a nation to sustain itself without support from other nations. It is not only the amount of imports to exports, but also the dependence on the import of a particular product and the uniqueness of that product that can make a nation vulnera

**DESCRIPTORS:**

High (self-sufficient)

Moderate (dependent on other nations for few goods)

Low (dependent on other nations for critical items)

**C 3.3.4.1.1 Self-Sufficiency in Food**

Amount of food consumption produced locally.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

High (> 70%)

Moderate (30 to 70%)

Low (< 30%)

**C 3.3.4.1.2 Self-Sufficiency in Fuel**

Amount of fuel consumption produced locally.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

High (> 70%)

Moderate (30 to 70%)

Low (< 30%)

**C 3.3.4.1.3 Self-Sufficiency in Raw Materials**

Amount of raw materials (needed for finished goods consumption) produced locally.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

High (> 70%)

Moderate (30 to 70%)

Low (< 30%)

**C 3.3.4.1.4 Self-Sufficiency in Finished Goods**

Amount of finished goods (needed for local economy) produced locally.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

High (> 70%)

Moderate (30 to 70%)

Low (< 30%)

**C 3.3.4.1.5 Self-Sufficiency in Machinery**

Amount of machinery (needed for local economy) produced locally.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

High (> 70%)

Moderate (30 to 70%)

Low (< 30%)

**C 3.3.4.2 Fiscal Position**

The availability of currency and reserves to support military action.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Strong

Adequate

Weak

**C 3.3.4.3 Infrastructure Dependence**

The degree of infrastructure (roads, shipping/fishing fleet, railroads, pipelines, communications, etc.) required to sustain the economy.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Low (excess infrastructure capacity or low economic needs required to sustain economy)

Moderate (economy capable of withstanding some loss of infrastructure)

High (full infrastructure required to sustain basic economy)

**C 3.3.5****Industry**

The general ability of a nation to produce materiel for warfighting.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Highly developed

Moderately developed (produces some materiel that supports military operations)

Limited (depends heavily on imports)

**C 3.3.5.1****Industrialization**

The extent of industrialization, measured as percent of GDP.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Heavy (> 30% GDP)

Moderate (20 to 30% GDP)

Limited (5 to 20% GDP)

Low (< 5% GDP)

**C 3.3.5.2****Industrial Growth Rate**

Annualized rate of growth in industrial production.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

High (> +4%)

Moderate (2 to 4%)

Low (0 to 2%)

Declining (0 to -4%)

Dangerously declining (any continuous decline)

**C 3.3.5.3****Electrical Production**

Electrical generation capacity per capita.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

High (> 4000 kWh)

Moderate (1000 - 4000 kWh)

Low (< 1000 kWh)

**C 3.3.5.4****Armaments Production Capacity**

Annual armaments production capacity.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Limited

Significant (multiple areas)

Extensive (nearly self-sustaining)

**C 3.3.6****National Potential**

A nation's ability to expand its economy and thus its warmaking potential.

**DESCRIPTORS:**

Large (ability to rapidly convert industry to defense)  
 Moderate (ability, over time, to convert industry to defense)  
 Limited (little or no ability for conversion to defense)

**C 3.3.6.1      Transportation Infrastructure**

Adequacy of railroads, highways, inland waterways, pipelines, sea and air ports, merchant marine ships, and telecommunication stations.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Extensive  
 Moderate  
 Limited

**C 3.3.6.2      Telecommunications Infrastructure**

Extent of national capability for transmission, emission, or reception of signals, writings, images, sounds, or information by wire, radio, visual, or any other means.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Extensive (strong, modern capability)  
 Moderate (significant infrastructure, but not modern)  
 Limited

**C 3.3.6.3      Available Capital**

A nation's available capital, including capital markets (banks, pension funds), capital goods (manufactured products used to produce other goods), and capital formation.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Abundant (unlimited)  
 Ample  
 Modest  
 Meager (unavailable internally)

**C 3.3.7      Science and Technology**

The level of effort and ability of a nation to develop and exploit science and technology.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Abundant  
 Ample  
 Modest  
 Insignificant

**C 3.3.7.1      Basic Research**

The amount of a nation's intellectual resources applied to basic research.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Abundant

Ample  
Modest  
Insignificant

**C 3.3.7.2 Research Application (Military)**

A nation's ability to turn basic research into (militarily) useful products.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Abundant  
Ample  
Modest  
Insignificant

**C 3.3.7.3 High Technology Production**

A nation's ability to mass-produce high-technology products.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Abundant  
Ample  
Modest  
Insignificant

**C 3.3.7.4 Information Management**

A nation's ability to collect and process information.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

Extensive (fully integrated and networked)  
Good (partially integrated and networked)  
Fair (poorly integrated, but with access to Internet)  
Poor (limited distributed-computer network)

**C 3.3.7.5 Toxic Industrial Materials (TIM) present in the Civilian Sector**

Toxic Industrial Materials include any material which is toxic and/or lethal and which is not designed specifically for military purposes; however, it may be employed as a warfare agent.

***DESCRIPTORS:***

TIM with quantity and location  
TIC with quantity and location  
TIB with quantity and location  
TIR with quantity and location

# **APPENDIX B**

# **GLOSSARY**

**APPENDIX B****Part I -- ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS**

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| AA     | avenue of approach  |
| AABFS  | amphibious assault bulk fuel system   |
| AAFS   | amphibious assault fuel system  |
| AAE    | aircraft armament equipment   |
| AAR    | aircraft accident report; air-to-air refueling  |
| AAW    | Anti-air Warfare  |
| ABFC   | advance base functional components  |
| ABM    | Antiballistic missile   |
| AC     | Active Component; aircraft commander  |
| ACA    | airspace coordination area; airlift clearance authority; airspace control authority     |
| ACC    | Air Combat Command (USAF); air component commander; area coordination center            |
| ACDS   | advanced combat direction system  |
| ACE    | air command element   |
| ACF    | air contingency force; alternate contingency force                                      |
| ACLS   | automatic carrier landing system  |
| ACS    | AEGIS combat system; afloat correlation system  |
| ACSM   | acoustic warfare support measures   |
| ACU    | aviation combat unit; administrative control unit; aircraft control unit                |
| ADA    | air defense artillery   |
| ADC    | air defense control; air direction center; air detection controller                     |
| ADCON  | administrative control  |
| ADZ    | amphibious defense zone   |
| ADP    | automated data processing   |
| AEGIS  | shipboard integrated AAW combat weapons system  |
| AEW/C  | airborne early warning/control  |
| AGL    | above ground level  |
| AGM    | attack guidance matrix; air to ground missile; missile range instrumentation ship       |
| AI     | air interdiction; area of interest  |
| ALCOM  | U.S. Alaskan Command  |
| ALUSNA | American legation U.S. naval attaché  |
| ALZ    | assault landing zone  |
| AMET   | agency mission essential task   |
| AO     | area of operations  |
| AOA    | amphibious objective area; amphibious operating area; angle of arrival; angle of attack |
| AOB    | angle on the bow  |
| AOR    | area of responsibility  |

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| APIC   | allied press information center  |
| APL    | approved parts list  |
| APOD   | aerial port of debarkation   |
| APOE   | aerial port of embarkation   |
| ARFF   | aircraft rescue and fire fighting                                      |
| ARG    | amphibious ready group   |
| ASAT   | Anti-satellite; air search attack team                                 |
| ASD    | aviation supply department   |
| ASM    | air support control measures   |
| AT     | antiterrorism; antitank  |
| ATC    | air traffic control  |
| ATF    | amphibious task force  |
| ATG    | afloat training group; amphibious task group                           |
| ATO    | air tasking order  |
| AVLOG  | aviation logistics   |
| AW     | air warfare  |
| AWSE   | armament weapons support equipment                                     |
| BCL    | battle coordination line   |
| BDA    | battle damage assessment   |
| BFT    | blue force tracker   |
| BFTT   | battle force tactical train(er/ing)                                    |
| BG     | battle group   |
| BPD    | basic point defense; beach party division                              |
| C2     | command and control  |
| C2I    | command, control, and intelligence                                     |
| C2W    | command and control warfare  |
| C3     | command, control, and communications                                   |
| C3I    | command, control, communications, and intelligence                     |
| C4     | command, control, communications, and computers                        |
| C4I    | command, control, communications, computers, and intelligence          |
| CA     | combat assessment  |
| CAL    | confined area landing  |
| CAP    | crisis action planning   |
| CAS    | close air support  |
| CASREP | casualty report  |
| CAT    | crisis action team   |
| CBAE   | commander's battlespace area evaluation                                |
| CBIRF  | chemical, biological incident response force                           |
| CBRNE  | chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, and high-yield explosives |
| CC     | critical capability  |
| CCDG   | commander, cruiser destroyer group                                     |
| CCG    | Cartesian coordinate grid; commander, carrier group                    |
| CCIR   | commander's critical information requirements                          |
| CCOI   | critical contact of interest   |
| CE     | command element  |

|          |   |
|----------|---|
| CEOI     | communications electronics operating instructions   |
| CEP      | circular error probable; cable entrance panel   |
| CFFZ     | call for fire zone  |
| CFL      | coordinated fire line   |
| CFR      | critical crash and fire rescue; Code of Federal Regulations   |
| CHAPGRU  | cargo handling and port group   |
| CI       | counterintelligence; civilian internees; combat ineffective; control indicator; correlation index   |
| CIB      | combined information bureau   |
| CIC      | combat information center; combat intelligence center (USMC); combined intelligence center; communications interface controller; content indicator code; counterintelligence center |
| CID      | combat identification; combat intelligence division   |
| CIS      | communications and information systems  |
| CISO     | communications information system officer   |
| CJCS     | Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff   |
| CJCSI    | Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff instruction   |
| CJCSM    | Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff manual  |
| CJTF     | commander, joint task force   |
| CLF      | combat logistics force; commander, landing force  |
| CLZ      | craft landing zone  |
| CMO      | civil-military operations   |
| CMOC     | civil-military operations center  |
| CMSA     | cruise missile support activity   |
| CNA      | Center for Naval Analyses   |
| CNO      | computer network operations   |
| COA      | course of action  |
| COC      | combat operations center; command operations center   |
| COCOM    | combatant command (command authority)   |
| COE      | common operating environment  |
| COG      | center of gravity   |
| COMMZ    | communications zone   |
| COMPUSEC | computer security   |
| COMSEC   | communications security   |
| CONOPs   | concept of operations   |
| CONPLAN  | concept plan; operation plan in concept format  |
| CONREP   | connected replenishment   |
| CONSOL   | consolidation of cargo between replenishment ships  |
| CONUS    | continental United States   |
| COOP     | continuity of operations; craft of opportunity (mine warfare)   |
| COP      | common operational picture  |
| CP       | command post  |
| CPG      | commander amphibious group  |
| CPHD     | Copperhead, a 155mm artillery LASER guided, anti-armor munition   |
| CQ       | carrier qualification   |

|          |   |
|----------|---|
| CQB      | close quarters battle   |
| CR       | critical requirement  |
| CRC      | CONUS replacement center  |
| CREDO    | Chaplains' Religious Enrichment Development Program                                   |
| CRP      | combat readiness percentage; control and reporting post                               |
| CS       | combat support  |
| CSA      | combat support agencies   |
| CSAR     | combat search and rescue  |
| CSG      | carrier strike group  |
| CSOSS    | combat system operational sequencing system   |
| CSSE     | combat service support element  |
| CSSOC    | combat service support operations center  |
| CT       | counterterrorism  |
| CTAPS    | contingency TACS automated planning system  |
| CW       | chemical warfare; continuous wave   |
| CV       | aircraft carrier; critical vulnerability  |
| CVBG     | aircraft carrier battle group   |
| D3A      | decide, detect, deliver, and assess   |
| DA       | direct action   |
| DACT     | defensive air combat training; dissimilar air combat training                         |
| DAMA     | demand assigned multiple access   |
| DAO      | defense attaché office  |
| DAS      | deep air support  |
| DASC     | direct air support center   |
| DASC(A)  | direct air support center (airborne)  |
| DCA      | defensive counter air   |
| DI       | drill instructor  |
| DIRLAUTH | direct liaison authorized   |
| DISA     | Defense Information Systems Agency  |
| DISN     | Defense Information System Network  |
| DLA      | Defense Logistics Agency  |
| DMPI     | designated mean point of impact; desired mean point of impact                         |
| DMS      | defense message system; defense meteorological system; director of military support   |
| DNA      | Defense Nuclear Agency  |
| DOD      | Department of Defense   |
| DOS      | Department of State   |
| DOTMLPF  | doctrine, organization, materiel, leadership and education, personnel, and facilities |
| DRRS     | Defense Readiness Reporting System  |
| DSC      | deep sound channel  |
| DSL      | deep scattering layer   |
| DSV      | deep sound velocity; deep submergence vehicle   |
| DTO      | direct turn-over  |
| EA       | electronic attack   |

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| EAF        | expeditionary airfields   |
| EEFI       | essential elements of friendly information  |
| EEI        | essential elements of information   |
| EEOB       | electronic enemy order of battle  |
| EFST       | essential fire support tasks  |
| EM         | electromagnetic   |
| EMCON      | emissions control   |
| EMPSKED    | employment schedule   |
| EOB        | electronic order of battle  |
| EOD        | explosive ordnance disposal   |
| EP         | electronic protection   |
| EPLRS      | enhanced position location reporting system   |
| EPW        | enemy prisoners of war  |
| ES         | electronic warfare support  |
| ESB        | engineer support battalion  |
| ESG        | expeditionary strike group  |
| EW         | electronic warfare  |
| EWO        | electronic warfare officer  |
| EWS        | electronic warfare support  |
| FAD        | fighter air director (direction); fleet air defense                                       |
| FARP       | forward arming and refueling point  |
| FASCAM     | family of scatterable mines   |
| FAST       | fleet air superiority training; fleet antiterrorist security team; floating at-sea target |
| FCLP       | field carrier landing practice  |
| FDC        | fire direction center   |
| FEBA       | forward edge of battle area   |
| FEMA       | Federal Emergency Management Agency   |
| FFA        | free-fire area  |
| FFCC       | force fires coordination center   |
| FIST       | fleet imagery support terminal  |
| FLIR       | forward-looking infrared  |
| FLOT       | forward line of own troops  |
| FLTBCST    | fleet broadcast   |
| FLTSEVOCOM | fleet secure voice communications   |
| FM         | field manual; frequency modulation  |
| FMC        | full mission capable  |
| FMFM       | fleet Marine field manual   |
| FMFMRP     | fleet Marine field manual reference publication   |
| FOB        | forward operating base  |
| FOM        | figure of merit   |
| FOTC       | force over-the-horizon track coordinator  |
| FPPWP      | first pre-planned waypoint  |
| FSC        | fire support center   |
| FSCC       | fire support coordination center  |

|         |   |
|---------|---|
| FSCL    | fire support coordination line  |
| FSCM    | fire support coordination measures  |
| FSS     | fast sealift ships  |
| FSSG    | force service support group   |
| FW      | fixed-wing aircraft   |
| G2      | Army or Marine Corps component staff intelligence officer (Army division or higher staff, Marine Corps brigade or higher staff) |
| G3      | Army or Marine Corps component staff operations officer (Army division or higher staff, Marine Corps brigade or higher staff)   |
| GCCS    | Global Command and Control System   |
| GCE     | ground combat element   |
| GDP     | gross domestic product  |
| GENSIT  | general situation   |
| GI&S    | geodesy, imagery and services support   |
| GPS     | global positioning system   |
| GSA     | General Services Administration   |
| GTN     | Global Transportation Network   |
| HA      | humanitarian assistance   |
| HATS    | helicopter/hovering attack torpedo system   |
| HAZMAT  | hazardous materials   |
| HC(A)   | helicopter coordinator (airborne)   |
| HCA     | humanitarian and civic assistance   |
| HDC     | helicopter direction center   |
| HF      | high frequency  |
| HIFR    | helicopter in-flight refueling  |
| HLZ     | helicopter landing zone   |
| HN      | host nation   |
| HNS     | host nation support   |
| HPT     | high payoff targets   |
| HPTL    | high payoff targets list  |
| HQ      | headquarters  |
| HQMC    | Headquarters, Marine Corps  |
| HS      | home station  |
| HSS     | health services support   |
| HST     | helicopter support team   |
| HULTEC  | hull-to-emitter correlation   |
| HUMEVAC | humanitarian emergency evacuation   |
| HUMINT  | human intelligence  |
| HVT     | high value target   |
| I&L     | installation and logistics  |
| I&W     | indications and warnings  |
| IA      | information assurance   |
| IADS    | integrated air defense system   |
| IAW     | in accordance with  |
| IDTC    | interdeployment training cycle  |

|         |   |
|---------|---|
| IFF     | identification, friend or foe                                 |
| IIR     | infrared intelligence reports                                 |
| IMINT   | imagery intelligence  |
| IMRL    | individual material readiness list                            |
| INCSEA  | incident at sea   |
| INFOSEC | information security  |
| IO      | information operations  |
| IOT     | in order to   |
| IPB     | intelligence preparation of the battlefield                   |
| IR      | intelligence requirements; infrared                           |
| IRF     | initial response force  |
| IRST    | infrared search and track                                     |
| ISO     | in search of  |
| ITG     | initial terminal guidance                                     |
| ITS     | individual training standards                                 |
| IUC     | immediate unit commander                                      |
| IUSS    | integrated undersea surveillance system                       |
| IUW     | inshore undersea warfare                                      |
| IW      | information warfare   |
| JAAT    | joint air attack team   |
| JAG     | Judge Advocate General  |
| JAO     | joint area of operations                                      |
| JBPO    | Joint Blood Program Office                                    |
| JC2WC   | joint command and control warfare center                      |
| JCMOTF  | joint civil-military operations task force                    |
| JEMP    | joint exercise management program                             |
| JEZ     | joint engagement zone   |
| JFACC   | joint force air component commander                           |
| JFC     | joint force commander   |
| JFFC    | joint force fires coordinator                                 |
| JFI     | joint force integrator  |
| JFITL   | joint force integrator task list                              |
| JIB     | joint information bureau                                      |
| JIER    | joint information exchange requirements                       |
| JIPTL   | joint integrated prioritized target list                      |
| JLOTS   | joint logistics over-the-shore                                |
| JMAO    | joint mortuary affairs office; joint mortuary affairs officer |
| JMC     | joint movement center   |
| JMCC    | joint maritime component commander                            |
| JMCIS   | joint maritime command information system                     |
| JMEM    | joint munitions effectiveness manuals                         |
| JMET    | joint mission essential task                                  |
| JMETL   | joint mission essential task list                             |
| JOA     | joint operations area   |
| JOCC    | joint operational command center                              |

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| JOPES  | Joint Operation Planning and Execution System      |
| JP     | joint publication                                  |
| JPME   | joint professional military education              |
| JRA    | joint rear area                                    |
| JRAC   | joint rear area coordinator                        |
| JSRC   | joint search and rescue center                     |
| JSCP   | Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan                  |
| JTC    | joint targeting coordination                       |
| JTCB   | joint targeting coordination board                 |
| JTF    | joint theater forces                               |
| JTIMS  | Joint Training Information Management System       |
| JTMP   | joint training master plan                         |
| JTMS   | joint training master schedule                     |
| JTP    | joint training plan; joint training policy         |
| JTS    | joint training schedule; joint training system     |
| JTTP   | joint tactics, techniques, and procedures          |
| JULLS  | Joint Universal Lessons Learned System             |
| JWCA   | joint warfighting capabilities assessment          |
| KIA    | killed in action                                   |
| KVN    | key volunteer network                              |
| LAAD   | low altitude air defense                           |
| LAN    | local area network                                 |
| LAT    | low altitude tactics                               |
| LEAs   | law enforcement agencies                           |
| LF     | landing force                                      |
| LFOC   | landing force operations center                    |
| LINKS  | lifestyle, insights, networking, knowledge, skills |
| LMCC   | logistics movement control center                  |
| LNO    | liaison officer                                    |
| LOC    | lines of communication                             |
| LOTS   | logistics over-the-shore                           |
| LRC    | lesser regional contingency                        |
| MACCS  | Marine air command and control system              |
| MACG   | Marine air control group                           |
| MACS   | Marine air control squadron                        |
| MAG    | Marine Aviation Group                              |
| MAGTF  | Marine air-ground task force                       |
| MALS   | Marine aviation logistics squadron                 |
| MARFOR | Marine forces                                      |
| MARG   | Marine amphibious ready group                      |
| MASINT | measurement and signature intelligence             |
| MATCD  | Marine air traffic control detachment              |
| MCC    | movement control center                            |
| MCCS   | Marine Corps community services                    |
| MCDP   | Marine Corps doctrine publication                  |

|          |  |
|----------|--|
| MCFTB    | Marine Corps family team building  |
| MCPP     | Marine Corps planning process  |
| MCSS     | Marine Corps supply system   |
| MCTL     | Marine Corps Task List   |
| MCWP     | Marine Corps warfighting publication   |
| MEF      | Marine expeditionary force   |
| MERSHIP  | merchant ship  |
| MET      | mission essential task   |
| METL     | mission essential task list  |
| METOC    | meteorological/oceanographic   |
| METT-T   | mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available - time available |
| MEU      | mission essential unit; Marine expeditionary unit                                  |
| MEU(SOC) | Marine expeditionary unit (special operations capable)                             |
| MEZ      | Marine engagement zone; missile engagement zone                                    |
| MHE      | material handling equipment  |
| MIA      | missing in action  |
| MIO      | maritime interdiction operations   |
| MIUWU    | mobile inshore undersea warfare unit   |
| MIZ      | marginal ice zone; missile intercept zone  |
| MLC      | Marine Logistics Command   |
| MMT      | Marine air traffic control mobile team; mini-mobile target                         |
| MOE      | measures of effectiveness  |
| MOMAG    | mobile mine assembly group   |
| MOOTW    | military operations other than war   |
| MOPP     | mission-oriented protection posture  |
| MOS      | military occupational specialty  |
| MP       | military police  |
| MPE/S    | maritime pre-positioning equipment and supplies                                    |
| MPE      | maximum permissible exposure   |
| MPF      | maritime pre-positioning force   |
| MPS      | mission performance standards  |
| MPSRON   | maritime pre-positioning ship squadron   |
| MRC      | major regional contingency   |
| MRE      | meal, ready-to-eat   |
| MTBSP    | mobilization troop basis stationing plan   |
| MS       | mobilization station   |
| MSC      | Military Sealift Command   |
| MSE      | major subordinate elements   |
| MSN      | mission  |
| MTF      | medical treatment facility   |
| MTT      | mobile training teams  |
| MWR      | morale, welfare, and recreation  |
| MWSS     | Marine wing support squadron   |
| NAI      | named area of interest   |

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| NALCOMIS   | Naval Aviation Logistics Command Management Information System |
| NATO       | North Atlantic Treaty Organization                             |
| NAVAIDS    | navigational aids  |
| NAVCAMS    | naval communication area master station                        |
| NAVSUPINST | Navy support instruction                                       |
| NBC        | nuclear, biological, and chemical                              |
| NBCWRS     | Nuclear, Biological and Chemical Warning and Reporting System  |
| NCA        | National Command Authority                                     |
| NCEA       | non-combat expenditure allocation                              |
| NCMP       | Navy capabilities and mobilization plan                        |
| NCTR       | noncooperative target recognition                              |
| NDP        | Naval doctrine publication                                     |
| NEF        | naval expeditionary force                                      |
| NEO        | noncombatant evacuation operation                              |
| NFA        | no-fire area   |
| NGO        | nongovernmental organization                                   |
| NLLS       | Navy Lessons Learned System                                    |
| NM         | nautical miles   |
| NMCS       | National Military Command System                               |
| NMETL      | Navy mission essential task list                               |
| NMS        | national military strategy                                     |
| NOPF       | naval oceanographic processing facility                        |
| NORAD      | North American Aerospace Defense Command                       |
| NOTAMS     | notices to airmen  |
| NSFS       | naval surface fire support                                     |
| NTCSA      | Navy Tactical Command System Afloat                            |
| NTIMS      | Navy Training Information Management System                    |
| NTTL       | Navy (Naval) Tactical Task List                                |
| NWCF       | Navy working capital fund                                      |
| NWP        | naval warfare publication                                      |
| NWTS       | Navy Warfare Training System                                   |
| OA         | operational area   |
| OAAW       | offensive anti-air warfare                                     |
| OCA        | operational control authority; offensive counter air           |
| OCE        | officer conducting (officer in charge of) the exercise         |
| OCONUS     | outside continental United States                              |
| OLA        | Office of Legislative Affairs                                  |
| OMB        | Office of Management and Budget                                |
| OMFTS      | operational maneuver from the sea                              |
| OPCON      | operational control  |
| OPDS       | offshore petroleum distribution systems                        |
| OPLAN      | operation plan   |
| OPNAVINST  | Office of the Chief of Naval Operations instruction            |
| OPORDER    | operations order   |
| OPSEC      | operations security  |

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| OPT       | operational planning team; operations team  |
| OPTAR     | operating target  |
| OPTASK    | operations task   |
| ORM       | operational risk management   |
| O/S       | over-the-side   |
| OSD       | Office of the Secretary of Defense  |
| OSINT     | open-source intelligence  |
| OSS       | operations support system   |
| OTH       | over the horizon  |
| OTHT      | over the horizon targeting  |
| OTSR      | optimum track ship routing  |
| OVHL      | overhaul  |
| PAA       | primary aircraft authorization  |
| PAG       | public affairs guidance   |
| PAR       | program assessment review; pulsed acquisition radar   |
| PCMR      | personal computer message received  |
| PD        | position description; Presidential directive; probability of damage; procedures description; program definition; program directive; program director; periscope depth |
| PDE&A     | planning, decision, execution, and assessment   |
| PDR       | periscope depth range; periscope detection radar; predicted detection range   |
| PEI       | principal end item  |
| PERSTEMPO | personnel tempo   |
| PHSC      | provisional helicopter security company   |
| PIR       | priority intelligence requirement   |
| PMC       | partial mission capable   |
| PMCF      | post-maintenance check flight   |
| PMI       | prevention of mutual interference   |
| PMSP      | provisional mobile security platoon   |
| POA&M     | plan of action and milestones   |
| POD       | ports of debarkation  |
| POE       | ports of embarkation; projected operational environment   |
| POL       | petroleum, oils, and lubricants   |
| POM       | program objective memorandum  |
| POSSUB    | possible submarine  |
| POW       | prisoner of war   |
| PPBS      | Planning, Programming, and Budgeting System   |
| PREP      | prevention and relationship enhancement program; preparatory fires; prepare for   |
| PSF       | provisional security force  |
| PSYOPS    | psychological operations  |
| PT        | prohibited targets  |
| PTSR      | post-mobilization training support requirement  |
| PVO       | private voluntary organization  |
| R2P2      | rapid response planning process   |

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| RAOC        | rear area operations center  |
| RAS         | rear area support; rear area security; recovery activation signal; replenishment at sea                  |
| RATT        | radio teletype   |
| RBOC        | rapid bloom off-board chaff  |
| RC          | Reserve Component; regional contractor   |
| RPCA        | relative combat power analysis   |
| RCU         | Reserve Component unit; rate change unit; remote control unit; remote communication unit                 |
| RDT&E       | research, development, test, and evaluation  |
| RECCEXREP   | reconnaissance exploitation report   |
| REFTRA/RFT  | refresher training   |
| RFA         | restrictive fire area  |
| RFL         | restrictive fire line  |
| RGR         | rapid ground refueling   |
| ROC         | required operational capability  |
| ROE         | rules of engagement  |
| ROTC        | Reserve Officer Training Corps   |
| ROZ         | restrictive operations zone  |
| RP          | release point; religious program specialist  |
| RRPP        | rapid response planning process  |
| RRR         | rapid runway repair  |
| RSOI; RSO&I | reception, staging, onward movement, and integration   |
| RW          | rotary-wing aircraft   |
| S&T         | scientific and technical   |
| SAAWC       | sector anti-air warfare coordinator  |
| SAC         | scene-of-action commander; supporting arms coordinator; senior air coordinator; special accounting class |
| SAC(A)      | supporting arms coordinator (airborne)   |
| SACC        | supporting arms coordination center  |
| SAM         | surface-to-air missile   |
| SAR         | search and rescue  |
| SARC        | surveillance and reconnaissance center   |
| SASO        | security and stability operations  |
| SATCOM      | satellite communications   |
| SBB         | digital switched backbone  |
| SCAMP       | sensor control management platoon  |
| SCP         | survey control point   |
| SCR         | single channel radio   |
| SE          | support equipment  |
| SEAD        | suppression of enemy air defenses  |
| SERE        | survival, evasion, resistance, and escape  |
| SIGINT      | signal intelligence  |
| SIOP        | single integrated operation plan   |
| SIXCON      | six containers together  |

|         |   |
|---------|---|
| SIPRNET | Secret Internet Protocol Router Network   |
| SO      | security operations   |
| SOC     | special operations capable  |
| SOF     | special operations force  |
| SOFA    | status of forces agreement  |
| SOP     | standard operating procedure  |
| SOPA    | senior officer present afloat   |
| SORTS   | Status of Resources and Training System   |
| SOTA    | SIGINT operational tasking authority  |
| SP      | start point   |
| SPIE    | special insertion and extraction operations   |
| SPINTAC | special instructions, tactical  |
| SPOD    | seaport of debarkation  |
| SPOE    | seaport of embarkation  |
| SSM     | surface-to-surface missile  |
| STK     | strike warfare  |
| SUW     | surface warfare   |
| T&R     | training and readiness  |
| TA      | target acquisition  |
| TACC    | tactical air command center   |
| TACD&E  | tactical development and evaluation   |
| TACLOG  | tactical-logistical group   |
| TACON   | tactical control  |
| TACP    | tactical air control party  |
| TACS    | theater air control system  |
| TAD     | tanker airborne drogue; tactical air direction (net); tactical air directory; theater air defense |
| TAMPS   | tactical air mission planning system  |
| TARPS   | tactical airborne reconnaissance pod system   |
| TASS    | towed array surveillance system   |
| TCA     | terminal control area   |
| TCF     | tactical combat force   |
| TECHINT | technical intelligence  |
| TEMPEST | emission security   |
| TEPP    | Tomahawk employment planning package  |
| TERF    | terrain flight  |
| TFCC    | tactical flag command center  |
| TFS     | tactical fuel system  |
| THADD   | theater high altitude air defense missile   |
| TIB     | toxic industrial biological   |
| TIC     | toxic industrial chemical   |
| TIM     | toxic industrial material   |
| TIR     | toxic industrial radiological   |
| TLAM-C  | Tomahawk land-attack missile – conventional (unitary warhead)                                     |
| TLAM-D  | Tomahawk land-attack missile – submunitions (conventional submunitions)                           |

|         |   |
|---------|---|
| TLAM-N  | Tomahawk land-attack missile – nuclear  |
| TLE     | target location errors  |
| TLZ     | tactical landing zone   |
| TMA     | target motion analysis  |
| TMD     | theater missile defense   |
| TOA     | time of arrival   |
| TOD     | time of delivery; time of departure   |
| TOE     | table of organization and equipment   |
| TOH     | time overhead   |
| TOI     | target of intention; target of interest   |
| TOJ     | track on jam  |
| TOL     | time of launch  |
| TOO     | target(s) of opportunity  |
| TOT     | time-on-target  |
| TPFDD   | time-phased force and deployment data   |
| TPFDL   | time-phased force and deployment list   |
| TPMRC   | theater patient movement requirements center  |
| TRANSEC | transmission security   |
| TRAP    | tactical recovery of aircraft and personnel; threat research and analysis program     |
| TRI-TAC | Tri-Service Tactical Communications Program   |
| TSO     | technical standard order; telecommunications service order; tactical security officer |
| TSP     | telecommunications service priority   |
| TSS     | target selection standards  |
| TST     | time-sensitive target   |
| TTP     | tactics, techniques, and procedures   |
| TVA     | target value analysis   |
| TYCOM   | type commander  |
| UAR     | unconventional assisted recovery  |
| UAV     | unmanned aerial vehicle   |
| UCP     | Unified Command Plan  |
| UHF     | ultrahigh frequency   |
| UJTL    | Universal Joint Task List   |
| UN      | United Nations  |
| UNAAF   | Unified Action Armed Forces   |
| UNREP   | underway replenishment  |
| USAID   | United States Agency for International Development                                    |
| USARPAC | US Army Pacific   |
| USCG    | United States Coast Guard   |
| USEUCOM | US European Command   |
| USG     | United States Government  |
| USIA    | United States Information Agency  |
| USPACOM | US Pacific Command  |
| USR     | unit status reports   |
| USSOCOM | US Special Operations Command   |

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| USSPACECOM | US Space Command   |
| USTRANSCOM | US Transportation Command                                |
| USW        | undersea warfare   |
| UTM        | universal transverse mercator                            |
| UXO        | unexploded ordnance; unit executive officer              |
| VA         | Department of Veterans Affairs; vulnerability assessment |
| VBSS       | visit, board, search, and seizure                        |
| VFR        | visual flight rules                                      |
| VHF        | very high frequency                                      |
| VMAQ       | Marine tactical electronic warfare squadron              |
| VMFA(AW)   | Marine fighter/attack (all weather) squadron             |
| VMGR       | Marine aerial refueler transport squadron                |
| V/STOL     | vertical/short takeoff and landing aircraft              |
| WAN        | wide area network  |
| WHE        | weight handling equipment                                |
| WIA        | wounded in action  |
| WMD        | weapons of mass destruction                              |
| WO         | warning order  |
| WRL        | weapons release line                                     |
| WRP        | weapons release parameters                               |
| WSM        | water space management; weapons system manager           |
| WWMCCS     | Worldwide Military Command and Control System            |

## PART II – DEFINITIONS

The following terminology is from Joint Pub 1-02, NWP 1-02, or MCDP 1-0. Exceptions are noted.

acoustic warfare. Action involving the use of underwater acoustic energy to determine, exploit, reduce, or prevent hostile use of the underwater acoustic spectrum and actions which retain friendly use of the underwater acoustic spectrum. There are three divisions within acoustic warfare:

1. Acoustic warfare support measures. That aspect of acoustic warfare involving actions to search for, intercept, locate, record, and analyze radiated acoustic energy in water for purpose of exploiting such radiation. The use of acoustic warfare support measures involves no intentional underwater acoustic emission and is generally not detectable by the enemy.
2. Acoustic warfare countermeasures. That aspect of acoustic warfare involving actions taken to prevent or reduce an enemy's effective use of the underwater acoustic spectrum. Acoustic warfare countermeasures involve intentional underwater acoustic emissions for deception and jamming.
3. Acoustic warfare counter-countermeasures. That aspect of acoustic warfare involving actions taken to ensure friendly effective use of the underwater acoustic spectrum despite the enemy's use of underwater acoustic warfare. Acoustic warfare counter-countermeasures involve anti-acoustic warfare support measures and anti-acoustic warfare countermeasures, and may not involve underwater acoustic emissions.

administrative control. Direction or exercise of authority over subordinate or other organizations in respect to administration and support, including organization of Service forces, control of resources and equipment, personnel management, unit logistics, individual and unit training, readiness, mobilization, demobilization, discipline, and other matters not included in the operational missions of the subordinate or other organizations. Also called ADCON.

after-action review. A process designed to provide commanders direct feedback on the accomplishment of selected joint mission essential tasks, conditions, and standards stated in terms of training objectives in order for the commander to evaluate training proficiency. An analytical review of training events that enable the training audience, through a facilitated professional discussion, to examine actions and results during a training event. Also called AAR. (CJCSM 3500.03)

amphibious assault. The principal type of amphibious operation that involves establishing a force on a hostile or potentially hostile shore.

amphibious demonstration. A type of amphibious operation conducted for the purpose of deceiving the enemy by a show of force with the expectation of deluding the enemy into a course of action unfavorable to him.

amphibious force. An amphibious task force and a landing force together with other forces that are trained, organized, and equipped for amphibious operations. (JP 3-02)

amphibious raid. A type of amphibious operation involving swift incursion into or temporary occupation of an objective followed by a planned withdrawal.

amphibious task force. A Navy task organization formed to conduct amphibious operations. (JP 3-02)

amphibious withdrawal. A type of amphibious operation involving the extraction of forces by sea in naval ships or craft from a hostile or potentially hostile shore.

angle on the bow. The angle between the fore and aft axis of a target and the line of sight, measured from the target bow to starboard or port. Also called AOB.

area of influence. A geographical area wherein a commander is directly capable of influencing operations by maneuver or fire support systems normally under the commander's command or control. Also called AOI.

area of interest. That area of concern to the commander, including the area of influence, areas adjacent thereto, and extending into enemy territory to the objectives of current or planned operations. This area also includes areas occupied by enemy forces who could jeopardize the accomplishment of the mission. Also called AOI.

area of operations. An operational area defined by the joint force commander for land and naval forces. Areas of operation do not typically encompass the entire operational area of the joint force commander, but should be large enough for component commanders to accomplish their missions and protect their forces. Also called AO.

asymmetry. Unconventional, unexpected, innovative or disproportional means used to gain advantage over an adversary. (MCRP 5-12C)

attack. An offensive action characterized by movement supported by fire with the objective of defeating or destroying the enemy. (MCRP 5-12C)

aviation combat element. The core element of a Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) that is task-organized to conduct aviation operations. The aviation combat element provides all or a portion of the six functions of Marine aviation necessary to accomplish the MAGTF's mission. These functions are anti-air warfare, offensive air support, assault support, electronic warfare, air reconnaissance, and control of aircraft and missiles. The aviation command element is usually composed of an aviation unit headquarters and various other aviation units or their detachments.

It can vary in size from a small aviation detachment of specifically required aircraft to one or more Marine aircraft wings. The aviation command element itself is not a formal command. Also called ACE.

avenue of approach. An air or ground route of an attacking force of a given size leading to its objective or to key terrain in its path. Also called AA.

axis of advance. A line of advance assigned for purposes of control; often a road or a group of roads, or a designated series of locations, extending in the direction of the enemy.

barrier. A coordinated series of obstacles designed or employed to channel, direct, restrict, delay, or stop the movement of an opposing force and to impose additional losses in personnel, time, and equipment on the opposing force. Barriers can exist naturally, be manmade, or a combination of both.

battalion landing team. In an amphibious operation, an infantry battalion normally reinforced by necessary combat and service elements; the basic unit for planning an assault landing. Also called BLT.

battle position. 1. In ground operations, a defensive location oriented on an enemy avenue of approach from which a unit may defend. 2. In air operations, an airspace coordination area containing firing points for attack helicopters. Also called BP. (MCRP 5-12C)

battlespace. 1. The environment, factors, and conditions that must be understood to successfully apply combat power, protect the force, or complete the mission. This includes the air, land, sea, space, and the included enemy and friendly forces; facilities; weather; terrain; the electromagnetic spectrum; and the information environment within the operational areas and areas of interest. (JP 1-02) 2. All aspects of air, surface, subsurface, land, space, and electromagnetic spectrum, which encompass the area of influence and area of interest. (MCRP 5-12C)

battlespace dominance. The degree of control over the dimensions of the battlespace which enhances friendly freedom of action and denies enemy freedom of action. It permits force sustainment and application of power projection to accomplish the full range of potential operational and tactical missions. It includes all actions conducted against enemy capabilities to influence future operations. (MCRP 5-12C)

boundary. A line that delineates surface areas for the purpose of facilitating coordination and deconfliction of operations between adjacent units, formations, or areas.

breach. The employment of any means available to break through or secure a passage through an obstacle. (MCRP 5-12C)

centers of gravity. Those characteristics, capabilities, or localities from which a military force derives its freedom of action, physical strength, or will to fight. Also called COGs.

Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff joint training master plan. A plan developed and updated annually by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (CJCS) that provides planning guidance. The plan includes, as a minimum, CJCS guidance, common joint tasks, and CJCS Commended Training issues. Also called CJCS JTMP or JTMP. (CJCSI 3500.02)

Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff joint training master schedule. A schedule of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (CJCS) exercise program events that integrates the joint training schedules of the combatant commands, Defense Threat Reduction Agency, and the schedule of CJCS-sponsored exercises. The schedule includes, as a minimum, exercise summaries for the program year as well as proposed summaries for the following five years. Also called CJCS JTMS or JTMS. (CJCSM 3500.02)

close operations. Military actions conducted to project power decisively against enemy forces which pose an immediate or near term threat to the success of current battles or engagements. These military actions are conducted by committed forces and their readily available tactical reserves, using maneuver and combined arms. (MCRP 5-12C)

combatant command (command authority). Nontransferable command authority established by title 10 (“Armed Forces”), United States Code, section 164, exercised only by commanders of unified or specified combatant commands unless otherwise directed by the President or the Secretary of Defense. Combatant command (command authority) cannot be delegated and is the authority of a combatant commander to perform those functions of command over assigned forces involving organizing and employing commands and forces, assigning tasks, designating objectives, and giving authoritative direction over all aspects of military operations, joint training, and logistics necessary to accomplish the missions assigned to the command. Combatant command (command authority) should be exercised through the commanders of subordinate organizations. Normally this authority is exercised through subordinate joint force commanders and Service and/or functional component commanders. Combatant command (command authority) provides full authority to organize and employ commands and forces as the combatant commander considers necessary to accomplish assigned missions. Operational control is inherent in combatant command (command authority). Also called COCOM.

combatant commander. A commander in chief of one of the unified or specified combatant commands established by the President.

combatant command joint training plan. A plan developed and updated annually by each combatant commander that defines the training objectives and methods used to train assigned forces (training audience) in joint doctrine and tactics, techniques, and procedures to accomplish the mission requirements over the selected training period. Specifically, the plan identifies the training audience, the joint training objectives, the training events, and required training resources. Also called COCOM JTP or JTP. (CJCSI 3500.02)

combatant command joint training schedule. A resource-constrained program developed and updated annually by the combatant command staff that integrates the combatant commands’ joint training plans and the schedule of combatant command-sponsored exercises. The schedule

normally includes exercise summaries for the program year as well as proposed summaries for the following five years. Also called COCOM JTS or JTS. (CJCSM 3500.03)

combat power. The total means of destructive and/or disruptive force which a military unit/formation can apply against the opponent at a given time.

combat service support. The essential capabilities, functions, activities, and tasks necessary to sustain all elements of operating forces in theater at all levels of war. Within the national and theater logistic systems, it includes but is not limited to that support rendered by service forces in ensuring the aspects of supply, maintenance, transportation, health services, and other services required by aviation and ground combat troops to permit those units to accomplish their missions in combat. Combat service support encompasses those activities at all levels of war that produce sustainment to all operating forces on the battlefield. Also called CSS.

combat service support area. An area ashore that is organized to contain the necessary supplies, equipment, installations, and elements to provide the landing force with combat service support throughout the operation. Also called CSSA.

combat service support element. The core element of a Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) that is task-organized to provide the combat service support necessary to accomplish the MAGTF mission. The combat service support element varies in size from a small detachment to one or more force service support groups. It provides supply, maintenance, transportation, general engineering, health services, and a variety of other services to the MAGTF. The combat service support element itself is not a formal command. Also called CSSE.

combined arms. The full integration of combat arms in such a way that to counteract one, the enemy must become more vulnerable to another. (MCRP 5-12C)

command and control. The exercise of authority and direction by a properly designated commander over assigned and attached forces in the accomplishment of the mission. Command and control functions are performed through an arrangement of personnel, equipment, communications, facilities, and procedures employed by a commander in planning, directing, coordinating, and controlling forces and operations in the accomplishment of the mission. Also called C2.

command element. The core element of a Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) that is the headquarters. The command element is composed of the commander, general or executive and special staff sections, headquarters section, and requisite communications support, intelligence, and reconnaissance forces necessary to accomplish the MAGTF mission. The command element provides command and control, intelligence, and other support essential for effective planning and execution of operations by the other elements of the MAGTF. The command element varies in size and composition. Also called CE.

command-linked tasks. Tasks that depict the seams between supported and supporting commands. Command-linked tasks are performed by supported commands and are key to the accomplishment of supporting command joint mission essential tasks. (CJCSM 3500.03)

commander, amphibious task force. The Navy officer designated in the initiating directive as commander of an amphibious task force. Also called CATF.

commander, landing force. The officer designated in the initiating directive to command the landing force. Also called CLF.

commander's intent. A commander's clear, concise articulation of the purpose(s) behind one or more tasks assigned to a subordinate. It is one of two parts of every mission statement which guides the exercise of initiative in the absence of instructions. (MCRP 5-12C)

common joint tasks. Joint tasks selected by more than one combatant command as a joint mission essential task. (CJCSI 3500.02)

component. One of the subordinate organizations that constitute a joint force. Normally a joint force is organized with a combination of Service and functional components.

component interoperability training. Operational training in which more than one Service component participates, without joint force commander and/or Joint Staff participation. Normally, this training involves combatant command- or Service-based initiatives to improve responsiveness of assigned forces to combatant commanders. The purpose is to ensure interoperability of combat, combat support, combat service support, and military equipment between two or more Service components. (CJCSM 3500.03)

conditions. Those variables of an operational environment or situation in which a unit, system, or individual is expected to operate that may affect performance. (CJCSI 3500.02)

covering force. 1. A force operating apart from the main force for the purpose of intercepting, engaging, delaying, disorganizing, and deceiving the enemy before the enemy can attack the force covered. 2. Any body or detachment of troops which provides security for a larger force by observation, reconnaissance, attack, or defense, or by any combination of these methods.

critical capability. An inherent ability that enables a center of gravity to function as such. Also called CC. (MCRP 5-12C)

critical requirement. An essential condition, resource, or means that is needed for a critical capability to be fully functional. Also called CR. (MCRP 5-12C)

critical vulnerability. An aspect of a center of gravity that if exploited will do the most significant damage to an adversary's ability to resist. A vulnerability cannot be critical unless it undermines a key strength. Also called CV. (MCRP 5-12C)

culminating point. The point in time and space when the attacker can no longer accomplish his purpose, or when the defender no longer has the ability to accomplish his purpose. This can be due to factors such as combat power remaining, logistic support, weather, morale, and fatigue. (MCRP 5-12A)

deception. Those measures designed to mislead the enemy by manipulation, distortion, or falsification of evidence to induce the enemy to react in a manner prejudicial to the enemy's interests.

deep operations. Military actions conducted against enemy capabilities which pose a potential threat to friendly forces. These military actions are designed to isolate, shape, and dominate the battlespace and influence future operations. (MCRP 5-12C)

defense. A coordinated effort by a force to defeat an attack by an opposing force and prevent it from achieving its objectives. (MCRP 5-12C)

defense in depth. The siting of mutually supporting defense positions designed to absorb and progressively weaken attack, prevent initial observations of the whole position by the enemy, and to allow the commander to maneuver the reserve.

defensive operations. Operations conducted with the immediate purpose of causing an enemy attack to fail. Defensive operations also may achieve one or more of the following: gain time; concentrate forces elsewhere; wear down enemy forces as a prelude to offensive operations; and retain tactical, strategic, or political objectives. (MCRP 5-12C)

delaying operation. An operation in which a force under pressure trades space for time by slowing down the enemy's momentum and inflicting maximum damage on the enemy without, in principle, becoming decisively engaged.

deliberate breaching. The creation of a lane through a minefield or a clear route through a barrier or fortification, which is systematically planned and carried out.

demonstration. 1. An attack or show of force on a front where a decision is not sought, made with the aim of deceiving the enemy. 2. In military deception, a show of force in an area where a decision is not sought, made to deceive an adversary. It is similar to a feint, but no actual contact with the adversary is intended.

deployment cycle. The deployment cycle is that period of time from the commencement of one deployment to the commencement of the next deployment.

deployed period. A ship is considered deployed when it is operating out of homeport for more than 8 weeks or when specified as deployed by the fleet commander-in-chief.

depth separation. The vertical distance which must be maintained above and below the submarine. It is the vertical distance between: 1. the highest fixed part of the submarine structure and the lowest point of a ship or towed device. 2. the submarine's keel and the bottom. 3. the two defined

depth zones (buffer). 4. the highest fixed part of a submarine's structure and the lowest fixed part of a submarine operating above.

deterrence. The prevention from action by fear of the consequences. Deterrence is a state of mind brought about by the existence of a credible threat of unacceptable counteraction.

encircling force. In pursuit operations, the force which maneuvers to the rear or flank of the enemy to block its escape so that it can be destroyed between the direct pressure and encircling force. This force advances or flies along routes paralleling the enemy's line of retreat. If the encircling force cannot outdistance the enemy to cut it off, the encircling force may attack the enemy's flanks. (MCRP 5-12C)

end state. What the National Command Authorities want the situation to be when operations conclude-both military operations, as well as those where the military is in support of other instruments of national power.

exercise. A military maneuver or simulated operation involving planning, preparation, and execution. It is carried out for the purpose of training and evaluation. It may be a multinational, joint, or single-Service exercise. (CJCSM 3500.03)

exercise objective. Specific statement of purpose, guidance, and/or direction for an exercise. Exercise objectives relate to operation plans and/or concepts, theater strategy, training goals, and testing or evaluating equipment, tactics, and procedures. (CJCSM 3500.03)

feint. A limited-objective attack involving contact with the enemy, varying in size from a raid to a supporting attack. Feints are used to cause the enemy to react in three predictable ways: to employ reserves improperly; to shift supporting fires; or, to reveal defensive fires. (MCRP 5-12C)

force combat service support area (FCSSA). The primary combat service support installation established to support Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) operations ashore. Normally located near a beach, port, and/or an airfield, it usually contains the command post of the combat service support element (CSSE) commander and supports other combat service support installations.

force protection. Actions taken to prevent or mitigate hostile actions against Department of Defense personnel (to include family members), resources, facilities, and critical information. These actions conserve the force's fighting potential so it can be applied at the decisive time and place and incorporates the coordinated and synchronized offensive and defensive measures to enable the effective employment of the joint force while degrading opportunities for the enemy. Force protection does not include actions to defeat the enemy or protect against accidents, weather, or disease.

forcible entry. Seizing and holding of a military lodgment in the face of armed opposition. (JP 3-18)

forward deployment. A basic undertaking which entails stationing of alert forces with their basic stocks for extended periods of time at either land-based overseas facilities or, in maritime operations, aboard ships at sea as a means of enhancing national contingency response capabilities. (MCRP 5-12C)

forward edge of the battle area. The foremost limits of a series of areas in which ground combat units are deployed, excluding the areas in which the covering or screening forces are operating, designed to coordinate fire support, the positioning of forces, or the maneuver of units. Also called FEBA.

frontal attack. An offensive maneuver in which the main action is directed against the front of the enemy forces.

functional component command. A command normally, but not necessarily, composed of forces of two or more military departments which may be established across the range of military operations to perform particular operational missions that may be of short duration or may extend over a period of time.

ground combat element. The core element of a Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) that is task-organized to conduct ground operations. It is usually constructed around an infantry organization but can vary in size from a small ground unit of any type, to one or more Marine divisions that can be independently maneuvered under the direction of the MAGTF commander. The ground combat element itself is not a formal command. Also called GCE.

guard. A form of security operation whose primary task is to protect the main force by fighting to gain time while also observing and reporting information.

humanitarian assistance. Programs conducted to relieve or reduce the results of natural or manmade disasters or other endemic conditions such as human pain, disease, hunger, or privation that might present a serious threat to life or that can result in great damage to or loss of property. Humanitarian assistance provided by US forces is limited in scope and duration. The assistance provided is designed to supplement or complement the efforts of the host nation civil authorities or agencies that may have the primary responsibility for providing humanitarian assistance. Also called HA.

interagency operations. Operations that often will involve several departments and agencies of the US Government. These organizations may include the Office of the Secretary of Defense; the Joint Chiefs of Staff; the Departments of State, Agriculture, Commerce, Justice, and Transportation; and the Intelligence Community. (CJCSM 3500.03)

joint after-action report. A written report consisting of summary joint universal lessons learned that provides the official description of an operational training event and identifies significant lessons learned. (CJCSM 3500.03)

joint exercise. Exercises based on joint doctrine and tactics, techniques, and procedures that train and evaluate joint forces and/or joint staffs to respond to requirements established by joint force commanders to accomplish their assigned mission(s). (CJCSM 3500.03)

joint force air component commander. The joint force air component commander derives authority from the joint force commander who has the authority to exercise operational control, assign missions, direct coordination among subordinate commanders, redirect and organize forces to ensure unity of effort in the accomplishment of the overall mission. The joint force commander will normally designate a joint force air component commander. The joint force air component commander's responsibilities will be assigned by the joint force commander (normally these would include, but not be limited to, planning, coordination, allocation, and tasking based on the joint force commander's apportionment decision). Using the joint force commander's guidance and authority, and in coordination with other Service component commanders and other assigned or supporting commanders, the joint force air component commander will recommend to the joint force commander apportionment of air sorties to various missions or geographic areas. Also called JFACC.

joint force commander. A general term applied to a combatant commander, subunified commander, or joint task force commander authorized to exercise combatant command (command authority) or operational control over a joint force. Also called JFC.

joint force land component commander. The commander within a unified command, subordinate unified command, or joint task force responsible to the establishing commander for making recommendations on the proper employment of land forces, planning and coordinating land operations, or accomplishing such operational missions as may be assigned. The joint force land component commander is given the authority necessary to accomplish missions and tasks assigned by the establishing commander. The joint force land component commander will normally be the commander with the preponderance of land forces and the requisite command and control capabilities. Also called JFLCC.

joint force maritime component commander. The commander within a unified command, subordinate unified command, or joint task force responsible to the establishing commander for making recommendations on the proper employment of maritime forces and assets, planning and coordinating maritime operations, or accomplishing such operational missions as may be assigned. The joint force maritime component commander is given the authority necessary to accomplish missions and tasks assigned by the establishing commander. The joint force maritime component commander will normally be the commander with the preponderance of maritime forces and the requisite command and control capabilities. Also called JFMCC.

joint logistics. The art and science of planning and carrying out, by a joint force commander and staff, logistic operations to support the protection, movement, maneuver, firepower, and sustainment of operating forces of two or more Military Departments of the same nation.

Joint Maritime Command Information System. The Navy Tactical Command System Afloat (NTCSA) and the operations support system (OSS) have merged to become JMCIS. JMCIS is the primary afloat command and control intelligence (C2I) tactical information management system with user selectable tactical decision aids to process and display data from national, regional, and organic sensors/sources on friendly, hostile, and neutral forces. Also called JMCIS.

joint mission essential task list. A list of joint tasks considered essential to the accomplishment of an assigned or anticipated mission. Also called JMETL. (CJCSM 3500.03)

joint operation. An operation carried on by a force composed of significant elements of the Army, Navy, Marine Corps, and Air Force, or two or more of these Services operating under a single commander authorized to exercise unified command or operational control over joint forces. Note: A Navy/Marine Corps operation is not a joint operation.

joint operations area. An area of land, sea, and airspace, defined by a geographic combatant commander or subordinate unified commander, in which a joint force commander (normally a joint task force commander) conducts military operations to accomplish a specific mission. Joint operations areas are particularly useful when operations are limited in scope and geographic area or when operations are to be conducted on the boundaries between theaters. Also called JOA.

joint professional military education. The portion of professional military education concentrating on the instruction of joint matters. Also called JPME. (CJCSM 3500.03)

joint riverine task force. A temporary grouping of units of two or more Services under a single commander, organized for the purpose of engaging in riverine operations.

joint task force. A joint force that is constituted and so designated by the Secretary of Defense, a combatant commander, a subunified commander, or an existing joint task force commander. Also called JTF.

joint training. Military training based on joint doctrine and tactics, techniques and procedures to prepare joint forces and/or joint staffs to respond to operational requirements deemed necessary by the combatant commanders to execute their assigned missions. (CJCSM 3500.03)

joint training assessment. An analytical process used by commanders to determine an organization's current level of training proficiency on joint mission essential tasks. This process also supports the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff's and combatant commanders' cumulative assessments of overall joint readiness. (CJCSM 3500.03)

joint training evaluation. The process used by commanders to measure the demonstrated ability (e.g., demonstrated during joint training events, exercises, or operations) to accomplish specified training objectives. (CJCSM 3500.03)

joint training event. Any event conducted for the purpose of joint training. This includes academics, seminars, war games, command post exercises, and field training exercises. (CJCSM 3500.03)

joint training objective. A statement that describes the desired outcome of a joint training activity. A joint training objective is derived from joint mission essential tasks, conditions, and standards. Joint training objectives are defined by the following criteria:

- a. performance--the action or activity desired.
- b. training condition--the environment or situation under which the training occurs.
- c. level of performance--the desired indication that the training is complete. (CJCSM 3500.03)

joint training master plan. See Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff joint training master plan.

joint training master schedule. See Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff joint training master schedule.

joint training plan. See combatant command joint training plan.

joint training schedule. See combatant command joint training schedule.

landing craft air cushion. A high-speed (40+ knots), over-the-beach, ship-to-shore amphibious landing vehicle capable of a 60-ton payload (75-ton overload). It is designed to lift all equipment organic to the Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) in an amphibious operation. Also called LCAC.

landing force. A Marine Corps or Army task organization formed to conduct amphibious operations. (JP 3-02)

landing force objective. A definite geographic area, which is to be captured or controlled by the landing force to assist in the accomplishment of the amphibious task force mission.

limit of advance. An easily recognized terrain feature beyond which attacking elements will not advance. (MCRP 5-12C)

line of communications. A route, land, water, and/or air, that connects an operating military force with a base of operations and along which supplies and military forces move. Also called LOC.

linkup. An operation wherein two friendly ground forces join together in a hostile area. (MCRP 5-12C)

main body. The principal units and ships of a formation, which are being screened. The principal part of a tactical command or formation. It does not include detached elements of the command such as advance guards, flank guards, covering forces, etc. (MCRP 5-12C)

main effort. The designated subordinate unit whose mission at a given point in time is most critical to overall mission success. It is usually weighted with the preponderance of combat power and is directed against a center of gravity through a critical vulnerability. (MCRP 5-12C)

maneuver warfare. A warfighting philosophy that seeks to shatter the enemy's cohesion through a variety of rapid, focused, and unexpected actions which create a turbulent and rapidly deteriorating situation with which the enemy cannot cope. (MCRP 5-12C)

Marine air-ground task force. The Marine Corps principal organization for all missions crosses the range of military operations, composed of forces task-organized under a single commander capable of responding rapidly to a contingency anywhere in the world. The types of forces in the Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) are functionally grouped into four core elements: a command element, an aviation combat element, a ground combat element, and a combat service support element. The four core elements are categories of forces, not formal commands. The basic structure of the MAGTF never varies, though the number, size, and type of Marine Corps units comprising each of its four elements will always be mission dependent. The flexibility of the organizational structure allows for one or more subordinate MAGTFs to be assigned. Also called MAGTF.

Marine expeditionary brigade. A Marine air-ground task force that is constructed around a reinforced infantry regiment, a composite Marine aircraft group, and a brigade service support group. The Marine expeditionary brigade (MEB), commanded by a general officer, is task-organized to meet the requirements of a specific situation. It can function as part of a joint task force, or as the lead echelon of the Marine expeditionary force (MEF), or alone. It varies in size and composition, and is larger than a Marine expeditionary unit but smaller than a MEF. The MEB is capable of conducting missions across the full range of military operations. It may contain other Service or foreign military forces assigned or attached. Also called MEB.

Marine expeditionary force. The largest Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) and the Marine Corps principal warfighting organization, particularly for larger crises or contingencies. It is task-organized around a permanent command element and normally contains one or more Marine divisions, Marine aircraft wings, and Marine force service support groups. The Marine expeditionary force is capable of missions across the range of military operations, including amphibious assault and sustained operations ashore in any environment. It can operate from a sea base, a land base, or both. Also called MEF.

Marine expeditionary unit. A Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) that is constructed around an infantry battalion reinforced, a helicopter squadron reinforced, and a task-organized combat service support element. It normally fulfills Marine Corps forward sea-based deployment requirements. The Marine expeditionary unit provides an immediate reaction capability for crisis response and is capable of limited combat operations. Also called MEU.

Marine expeditionary unit (special operations capable). The Marine Corps standard, forward-deployed, sea-based expeditionary organization. The Marine expeditionary unit (special operations capable) (MEU[SOC]), is a Marine expeditionary unit, augmented with selected

personnel and equipment, that is trained and equipped with an enhanced capability to conduct amphibious operations and a variety of specialized missions of limited scope and duration. These capabilities include specialized demolition, clandestine reconnaissance and surveillance, raids, in-extremis hostage recovery, and enabling operations for follow-on forces. The MEU(SOC) is not a special operations force but, when directed by the National Command Authorities, the combatant commander, and/or other operational commander, may conduct limited special operations in extremis, when other forces are inappropriate or unavailable. Also called MEU(SOC).

Marine Logistics Command. The U.S. Marines may employ the concept of the Marine Logistics Command (MLC) in major regional contingencies to provide operational logistic support, which will include arrival and assembly operations. The combat service support operations center will be the MLC's primary combat service support coordination center for units undergoing arrival and assembly. Also called MLC.

maritime interception operation. Means by which an exclusion zone at sea is enforced. Involves the visit of merchant ships (by armed boarding parties if necessary), bound to, through, or out of a defined area, to examine each ship's papers and cargo and to search for evidence of contraband. The provisions must be established by a sanctioning body and must be applied to ships of all nationalities.

maritime pre-positioning force. A task organization of units under one commander formed for the purpose of introducing a Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) and its associated equipment and supplies into a secure area. The maritime pre-positioning force is composed of a command element, a maritime pre-positioning ships squadron, a MAGTF, and a Navy support element. Also called MPF.

maritime pre-positioning force operation. A rapid deployment and assembly of a Marine expeditionary force in a secure area using a combination of strategic airlift and forward-deployed maritime pre-positioning ships.

maritime pre-positioning ships. Civilian-crewed, Military Sealift Command-chartered ships that are organized into three squadrons and are usually forward deployed. These ships are loaded with pre-positioned equipment and 30 days of supplies to support three Marine expeditionary brigades. Also called MPS.

maritime special operations. Special operations conducted in a maritime environment: on, under, and from the sea, rivers, or other waterways, including those land targets that are best approached from the water.

maritime special purpose force. A notional task-organized, equipped, and trained special operations capable force from the Marine expeditionary unit (special operations capable) (MEU[SOC]) that can be employed in a supporting, supported, or unilateral role for rapid execution of maritime special purpose operations. The four elements of a maritime special purpose force are:

- a. command element. The commander of the maritime special purpose force is designated by the MEU(SOC) commander and is responsible for the planning and execution of the mission.
- b. covering unit. One or more of the MEU(SOC) ground combat element's reinforced rifle companies make up this unit which provides security to strike units by intercepting, engaging, delaying, and deceiving the enemy.
- c. strike unit. Task-organized unit whose nucleus is the MEU(SOC) force reconnaissance detachment, which performs the assault, support, security, and reconnaissance functions.
- d. aviation combat support unit. A task-organized element from the MEU(SOC) aviation combat element that provides assault support, close air support, and airborne command and control.

military education. The systematic instruction of individuals in subjects that will enhance their knowledge of the science and art of war.

military operations other than war. Operations that encompass the use of military capabilities across the range of military operations short of war. These military actions can be applied to complement any combination of the other instruments of national power and occur before, during, and after war. Also called MOOTW.

military training. The instruction of personnel to enhance their capacity to perform specific military functions and tasks; the exercise of one or more military units conducted to enhance combat readiness. Military training has three components: Service, joint, and multinational. (CJCSM 3500.03)

mine countermeasures: All methods for preventing or reducing damage or danger from mines. Also called MCM.

mission. 1. The task, together with the purpose, that clearly indicates the action to be taken and the reason therefore. 2. In common usage, especially when applied to lower military units, a duty assigned to an individual or unit; a task. 3. The dispatching of one or more aircraft to accomplish one particular task.

mission statement. A short paragraph or sentence describing the task and purpose that clearly indicate the action to be taken and the reason therefore. It usually contains the elements of who, what, when, and where, and the reason therefore, but seldom specifies how. (MCRP 5-12A)

mission type order. 1. Order issued to a lower unit that includes the accomplishment of the total mission assigned to the higher headquarters. 2. Order to a unit to perform a mission without specifying how it is to be accomplished.

mobile defense. Defense of an area or position in which maneuver is used with organization of fire and utilization of terrain to seize the initiative from the enemy.

mobile inshore undersea warfare unit. The smallest mobile tactical inshore undersea warfare unit capable of systematic observation and interpretation of contacts in an assigned inshore area for the purpose of identifying, localizing, and attacking hostile forces. Also called MIUWU.

mobile riverine force. A force composed of naval, ground, and air forces organized to conduct riverine operations from afloat and/or land bases of operations.

multilateral peace operations. Actions taken by the United Nations under the authority of Chapter VI or Chapter VII of the United Nations charter, by regional arrangement pursuant to Chapter VIII of the UN charter, or by ad hoc coalitions pursuant to a UN Security Council resolution under the authority of Chapter VI or VII of the UN charter or consistent with Chapter VI of the UN Charter in order to preserve, maintain, or restore the peace. (CJCSM 3500.03)

multinational exercises. Exercises that train and evaluate US and other nation's forces or staffs to respond to requirements established by multinational force commanders to accomplish their assigned mission(s). (CJCSM 3500.03)

multinational training. Military training based on allied and/or coalition, joint, and/or Service doctrine or tactics, techniques, and procedures, as applicable, to prepare personnel or units for multinational operations in response to NCA directives. (CJCSM 3500.03)

National Command Authorities. The President and the Secretary of Defense or their duly deputized alternates or successors. Also called NCA.

naval air training and operating procedures standardization program. An organization and system designed to determine, promulgate, and monitor standard flight doctrine and optimum operating procedures for naval aircraft. Also called NATOPS.

naval component commander. The commander of a naval component assigned or attached to a joint force (unified command) constituted and so designated by the Joint Chiefs of Staff or by a commander of an existing unified command which was established by the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

naval control organization. In amphibious operations, a temporary control agency established by the commander, amphibious task force to coordinate the assault waves of landing craft, amphibious vehicles, landing ships, and helicopters during the waterborne and helicopter borne ship-to-objective maneuver.

naval control and protection of shipping. All measures taken by naval authorities to safeguard the ports of merchant shipping in time of crisis. NCAPS encompasses the passive procedures of naval control of shipping and the active procedures of protective operations. Also called NCAPS.

naval gunfire liaison officer. Assists the evaluator on gunnery matters. Primary duties include advising the evaluator of the capabilities of gunnery and the gunnery department of landing force situations, dispositions ashore, and all pertinent information which may affect or determine

control of the armament. A naval gunfire representative to any of various echelons of the landing force who advises the commander and fire support coordinator on naval gunfire capabilities and plans naval gunfire missions to support the plan of operations. Also called NGLO.

naval gunfire support. Fire provided by naval surface gun systems in support of a unit or units tasked with achieving the commander's objectives. A subset of naval surface fire support (NSFS). Also called NGFS.

naval mobile construction battalion. An established naval construction unit, trained and equipped for general construction of an advanced base, including buildings, airfields, roads, waterfront structures, utilities, and fuel installations. It is an integral unit in personnel, housing, subsistence, administration, and equipment and is infantry equipped for defensive warfare. Also called NMCB.

naval riverine group. Naval component of the mobile riverine force consisting of an organic afloat base from which riverine operations may be staged and supported, including one or more river assault squadrons, one or more river patrol squadrons, and other assigned ships or craft.

naval tactical data system. A shipboard system using high-speed digital computers, special symbolic displays, and digital data links, whereby tactical data is gathered, processed, and exchanged instantaneously between units, providing commanders of forces and units with a comprehensive display of the tactical situation within the force sensor capability. Also called NTDS.

noncombatant evacuation operations. Operations directed by the Department of State, the Department of Defense, or other appropriate authority whereby noncombatants are evacuated from foreign countries when their lives are endangered by war, civil unrest, or natural disaster to safe havens or to the United States. Also called NEO.

obstacle. Any obstruction designed or employed to disrupt, fix, turn, or block the movement of an opposing force, and to impose additional losses in personnel, time, and equipment on the opposing force. Obstacles can be natural, manmade, or a combination of both.

operating tempo (OPTEMPO). Level of operations and training over time. Common measurements include fleet hours, track hours, ship steaming days, and rounds of ammunition.

operational control. Transferable command authority that may be exercised by commanders at any echelon at or below the level of combatant command. Operational control is inherent in combatant command (command authority). Operational control may be delegated and is the authority to perform those functions of command over subordinate forces involving organizing and employing commands and forces, assigning tasks, designating objectives, and giving authoritative direction necessary to accomplish the mission. Operational control includes authoritative direction over all aspects of military operations and joint training necessary to accomplish missions assigned to the command. Operational control should be exercised through the commanders of subordinate organizations. Normally this authority is exercised through subordinate joint force commanders and Service and/or functional component commanders.

Operational control normally provides full authority to organize commands and forces and to employ those forces as the commander in operational control considers necessary to accomplish assigned missions. Operational control does not, in and of itself, include authoritative direction for logistics or matters of administration, discipline, internal organization, or unit training. Also called OPCON.

operational reach. The distance and duration across which a unit can successfully employ military capabilities.

operations security. A process of identifying critical information and subsequently analyzing friendly actions attendant to military operations and other activities to: a. identify those actions that can be observed by adversary intelligence systems; b. determine indicators hostile intelligence systems might obtain that could be interpreted or pieced together to derive critical information in time to be useful to adversaries; and, c. select and execute measures that eliminate or reduce to an acceptable level the vulnerabilities of friendly actions to adversary exploitation. Also called OPSEC.

over-the-horizon targeting (OTHT). OTHT is the location, evaluation, and report/transmission of data for a target outside the active sensor horizon of a missile-firing unit by means of a target-reporting unit.

peacekeeping. Military operations undertaken with the consent of all major parties to a dispute, designed to monitor and facilitate implementation of an agreement (cease-fire, truce, or other such agreement) and support diplomatic efforts to reach a long-term political settlement.

peace building. Post-conflict actions, predominantly diplomatic and economic, those strengthen and rebuild governmental infrastructure and institutions in order to avoid a relapse into conflict.

peace enforcement. Application of military force, or the threat of its use, normally pursuant to international authorization, to compel compliance with resolutions or sanctions designed to maintain or restore peace and order.

peacemaking. The process of diplomacy, mediation, negotiation, or other forms of peaceful settlements that arranges an end to a dispute, and resolves the issues that led to it.

peace operations. A broad term that encompasses peacekeeping operations and peace enforcement operations conducted in support of diplomatic efforts to establish and maintain peace.

periscope depth. The maximum depth at which a submarine can use its periscopes when they are fully extended. Also called PD.

personnel tempo. Percentage of time in a given annual period that an individual supports operations and training away from his/her barracks, home base, or station for a period of time greater than 24 hours, to include unaccompanied duty assignments and temporary additional duty. Also called PERSTEMPO.

position defense. The type of defense in which the bulk of the defending force is disposed in selected tactical localities where the decisive battle is to be fought. Principal reliance is placed on the ability of the forces in the defended localities to maintain their positions and to control the terrain between them. The reserve is used to add depth, to block, or restore the battle position by counterattack.

power projection. The application of measured, precise offensive military force at a chosen time and place, using maneuver and combined arms against enemy forces. (MCRP 5-12C)

professional military education. The systematic instruction of professionals in subjects that will enhance their knowledge of the science and art of war. Also called PME. (CJCSM 3500.03)

program of instruction. A series of related courses designed to satisfy a specific joint training requirement (e.g., joint task force headquarters, etc.). (CJCSM 3500.03)

rear operations. Military actions conducted to support and permit force sustainment and to provide security for such actions. (MCRP 5-12C)

reconstitution. Those actions that commanders plan and implement to restore units to a desired level of combat effectiveness commensurate with mission requirements and available resources. Reconstitution operations include regeneration and reorganization. (MCRP 5-12A)

regimental landing team. A task organization for landing comprised of an infantry regiment reinforced by those elements that are required for initiation of its combat function ashore. Also called RLT.

reserve. 1. Portion of a body of troops that is kept to the rear, or withheld from action at the beginning of an engagement, in order to be available for a decisive movement. 2. Members of the Military Services who are not in active service but who are subject to call to active duty.

retirement. An operation in which a force out of contact moves away from the enemy.

retrograde movement. Any movement of a command to the rear, or away from the enemy. It may be forced by the enemy or may be made voluntarily. Such movements may be classified as withdrawal, retirement, or delaying action.

rules of engagement. Directives issued by competent military authority that delineate the circumstances and limitations under which United States forces will initiate and/or continue combat engagement with other forces encountered. Also called ROE.

screen. A security element whose primary task is to observe, identify and report information, and which only fights in self-protection.

sea control operations. The employment of naval forces, supported by land and air forces as appropriate, in order to achieve military objectives in vital sea areas. Such operations include

destruction of enemy naval forces, suppression of enemy sea commerce, protection of vital sea lanes, and establishment of local military superiority in areas of naval operations.

sector. An area designated by boundaries within which a unit operates, and for which it is responsible.

security force. The detachment deployed between the main body and the enemy (to the front, flanks, or rear of the main body) tasked with the protection of the main body. The security force may be assigned a screening, guard, or covering mission. (MCRP 5-12C)

service component command. A command consisting of the Service component commander and all those Service forces, such as individuals, units, detachments, organizations, and installations under that command, including the support forces that have been assigned to a combatant command or further assigned to a subordinate unified command or joint task force.

service training. Military training based on Service policy and doctrine to prepare individuals and interoperable units. Service training includes basic, technical, operational, and component interoperability training. Component interoperability training can be the result of either combatant commander or Service initiative. (CJCSM 3500.03)

shaping. The use of lethal and non-lethal activities to influence events in a manner which changes the general condition of war to an advantage. (MCRP 5-12C)

special purpose Marine air-ground task force. A Marine air-ground task force organized, trained, and equipped with narrowly focused capabilities. It is designed to accomplish a specific mission, often of limited scope and duration. It may be any size, but normally it is a relatively small force - the size of a Marine expeditionary unit or smaller. Also called SPMAGTF.

spoiling attack. A tactical maneuver employed to seriously impair a hostile attack while the enemy is in the process of forming or assembling for an attack. Usually employed by armored units in defense by an attack on enemy assembly positions in front of a main line of resistance or battle position.

standard. The minimum acceptable proficiency required in the performance of a particular task under a specified set of conditions. It is defined by the Services and the commander and consists of measure and criterion. A criterion defines acceptable levels of performance and a measure provides the basis for describing varying levels of task performance. (CJCSM 3500.03)

strategic mobility. The capability to deploy and sustain military forces worldwide in support of national strategy.

strong point. A key point in a defensive position, usually strongly fortified and heavily armed with automatic weapons, around which other positions are grouped for its protection.

support. The action of a force that aids, protects, complements, or sustains another force in accordance with a directive requiring such action.

supporting effort. Designated subordinate unit(s) whose mission is designed to directly contribute to the success of the main effort. (MCRP 5-12C)

supporting task. Specific activities that contribute to the accomplishment of a joint mission essential task. Supporting tasks are accomplished by a supported command, supporting command, Service component, or other agency. (CJCSM 3500.03)

sustained operations ashore. The employment of Marine Corps forces on land for an extended duration. It can occur with or without sustainment from the sea. Also called SOA. (MCRP 5-12C)

synchronization. The arrangement of military actions in time, space, and purpose to produce maximum relative combat power at a decisive place and time.

tactical control. Command authority over assigned or attached forces or commands, or military capability or forces made available for tasking, that is limited to the detailed and, usually, local direction and control of movements or maneuvers necessary to accomplish missions or tasks assigned. Tactical control is inherent in operational control. Tactical control may be delegated to, and exercised at any level at or below the level of combatant command. Also called TACON.

tactical recovery of aircraft and personnel. A mission performed by an assigned and briefed aircrew for the specific purpose of the recovery of personnel, equipment, and/or aircraft when the tactical situation precludes search and rescue assets from responding and when survivors and their location have been confirmed. Also called TRAP. (MCRP 5-12C)

task. A discrete event or action, not specific to a single unit, weapon system, or individual, that enables a mission or function to be accomplished by individuals and/or organizations. (CJCSM 3500.03)

tempo. The relative speed and rhythm of military operations over time. (MCRP 5-12C)

training assessment. An analytical process used by joint commanders and other leaders to determine an organization's current levels of training proficiency on mission essential tasks. This process also supports the Chairman's and combatant commanders' cumulative assessments of overall joint readiness. (CJCSI 3500.02)

training evaluation. The process used to measure the demonstrated ability (e.g., demonstrated during training events or exercises) to accomplish specified training objectives. (CJCSI 3500.02)

warfighting functions. The six mutually supporting military activities integrated in the conduct of all military operations are: 1. Command and control are the means by which a commander recognizes what needs to be done and sees to it that appropriate actions are taken; 2. Maneuver is the movement of forces for the purpose of gaining an advantage over the enemy; 3. Fires are

those means used to delay, disrupt, degrade, or destroy enemy capabilities, forces, or facilities, as well as, affect the enemy's will to fight; 4. Intelligence is knowledge about the enemy or the surrounding environment needed to support decision making; 5. Logistics are all activities required to move and sustain military forces; and, 6. Force protection are those actions or efforts used to safeguard own centers of gravity while protecting, concealing, reducing, or eliminating friendly critical vulnerabilities. Also called WF. (MCRP 5-12C)

withdrawal operation. A planned retrograde operation in which a force in contact disengages from an enemy force and moves in a direction away from the enemy.